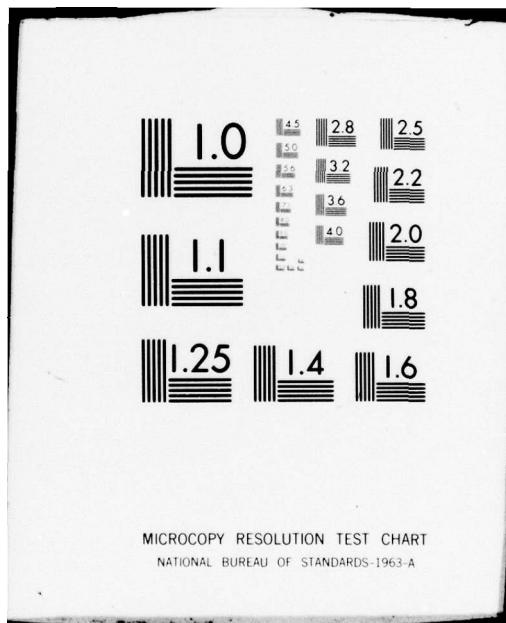


AD-A078 914 HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/6 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055
SBIE-AD-E100 318 NL

UNCLASSIFIED

1 OF 6
AD
A078914





ADA078914

LEVEL 4

11

AB E10 318

DCA 100-77-C-0055

TECHNICAL REPORT

DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY

FINAL REPORT

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT

Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

Merwin W. Williard, David Bradley, David Kimsey

Ronald L. Mitchell

November 1979

**Prepared for
Defense Communications Engineering Center, Reston, Va.,
by
Harris, Government Communications Systems Division
Contract Number DCA 100-77-C-0055**

DOC FILE COPY

DCA 100-77-C-0055

TECHNICAL REPORT

**DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM
OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY**

FINAL REPORT

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT

Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

Merwin W. Williard, David Bradley, David Kimsey

Ronald L. Mitchell

November 1979

Prepared for

Defense Communications Engineering Center, Reston, Va.,

by

Harris, Government Communications Systems Division

Contract Number DCA 100-77-C-0055

Unclassified

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER DCA 100-77-C-0055	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) DCS Synchronization Subsystem Optimization/Comparison Study.		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final Report
6. AUTHOR(s) Merwin W. Williard, David Bradley, David Kimsey, Ronald L. Mitchell		7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION, REPORT NUMBER N/A
8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(S) DCA 100-77-C-0055		9. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS 33126K, 2007, 14102-D-01
10. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Defense Communications Agency Code 260 Washington, D.C. 20305		11. REPORT DATE November 1979
12. NUMBER OF PAGES 520		13. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) Unclassified
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office) Defense Communications Engineering Center (DCEC) Code R220 1860 Wiehle Ave., Reston, VA 22090		15. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE N/A
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Approved for public release; distribution unlimited 18. SBIE 19. AD-E100 318		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report) Approved for public release; distribution unlimited		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES DCEC Project Engineer: Harris A. Stover		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Digital Communications Timing Network Timing Synchronization Simulation Comparison		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) This study develops useful information for the selection, definition, and implementation of a practical synchronization capability for the future Defense Communications System (DCS). Although unique characteristics of the DCS are considered the information developed is of general use. The study evaluates the capability of a number of basic system features singly and in combinations to provide a number of desirable characteristics. The basic		

DD FORM 1 JAN 73 1473 EDITION OF 1 NOV 55 IS OBSOLETE

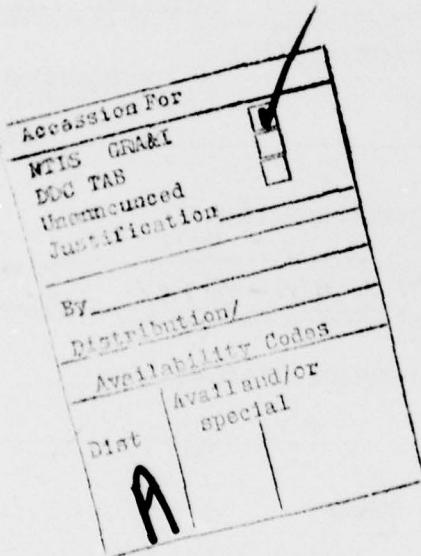
UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

411 224

mt

features include: Directed Control, Mutual Control, Double Endedness, Self Organization, Independence of Clock Error Measurement at any node from clock error correction at any node, and Phase Reference Combining. A dozen specific desirable characteristics are detailed including: Survivability, Slip Free Operation, Minimum Phase and frequency errors, Monitorability, minimum overhead, etc. The performance of the various timing subsystems made up of various combinations of features are evaluated against the desirable characteristics from a performance standpoint then each subsystem was designed (on paper) and costed using the RCA Price Model producing estimated Life Cycle Costs to implement, install and maintain a 200 node network for 20 years.



UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0	INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.0	TIMING SUBSYSTEM CONCEPTS	2-1
2.1	Generic Synchronization Approaches	2-3
2.1.1	Independent Clock Syncrhonization	2-4
2.1.2	External Master Clock Synchronization	2-5
2.1.3	Master-Slave Synchronization	2-6
2.1.4	Mutual Syncrhonization	2-8
2.1.4.1	Mutual Synchronization With Single-Master Reference Clock	2-12
2.1.5	Time Reference Distribution Synchronization	2-12
2.2	Timing Subsystem Features	2-13
2.2.1	Directed Control	2-13
2.2.2	Double-Endedness	2-14
2.2.3	Independnece of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	2-16
2.2.4	Phase Reference Combining	2-17
2.2.5	Self-Organization	2-20
2.2.6	Mutual Control	2-28
2.2.7	Dropout Smoothing	2-28
2.2.8	Drop-In Smoothing	2-29
2.3	Desirable Characteristics of a Digital Communications Timing Subsystem	2-29
2.3.1	Survivability	2-29
2.3.2	Slip Free Operation	2-30
2.3.3	Maximum Frequency Accuracy and Minimum Phase Disturbance	2-30
2.3.4	Clocks Closer to a Master Are Not Disturbed by Perturbations Further Removed From the Master	2-30
2.3.5	Phase Errors at a Node Do Not Harmfully Propagate	2-30
2.3.6	Compliance With FED-STD-1002	2-30
2.3.7	Monitorability and Detection of Impending Failure	2-31
2.3.8	Minimum Overhead Devoted to Maintenance of Timing Synchronization	2-31
2.3.9	Intersystem Operability With System Using Independent Synchronization Approaches	2-31
2.3.10	Cost-Effectiveness	2-31
2.3.11	Self-Reorganization	2-31
2.3.12	Precise Time Availability	2-31
3.0	QUANTITATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE VALUES OF TIMING SUBSYSTEM FEATURES	3-1
3.1	Features	3-1
3.1.1	Directed Control	3-1
3.1.1.1	Comparison of Type 1 and Type 2 Loops	3-1
3.1.1.2	Selection of Loop Parameters	3-3
3.1.2	Mutual Control	3-6
3.1.2.1	System Stability	3-7
3.1.2.2	Type 1 Loop	3-8
3.1.2.3	Weighting Coefficients in the Mutual System	3-11
3.1.2.4	Use of a Master	3-15
3.1.2.5	Dropout Smoothing	3-16

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.1.3	Double-Endedness	3-16
3.1.4	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-17
3.1.5	Phase Reference Combining	3-19
3.1.6	Self-Organizing	3-20
3.1.7	Illustration of the Effect of Features	3-21
3.1.7.1	Adding Master to Mutual System	3-22
3.1.7.2	Adding Unequal Weighting to Mutual System	3-23
3.1.7.3	The Double-Ended Feature in the Mutual System	3-23
3.1.7.4	Link Dropout Smoothing in the Mutual System	3-23
3.1.7.5	Mutual Control With Master, Unequal Reference Weighting Double-Ended and Dropout Smoothing	3-24
3.1.7.6	Directed Control	3-24
3.1.7.7	Drop-In-Smoothing	3-25
3.1.7.8	Double Ended With Directed Control	3-25
3.1.7.9	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction in the Directed Control System	3-26
3.1.7.10	Self Organizing in the Directed Control System	3-26
3.1.7.11	Phase Reference Combining in the Directed Control System	3-27
3.1.7.12	Directed Control All Features Versus None	3-27
3.2	Simulation Approach	3-27
3.2.1	The Simulation Medium	3-27
3.2.2	The Simulation Models	3-28
3.2.3	Specific Attributes of the Simulations	3-31
3.2.3.1	Loop Parameters	3-31
3.2.3.2	Network Topology	3-31
3.2.3.3	Network Hierarchy	3-31
3.2.3.4	Link Type and Distance	3-32
3.2.3.5	Initial Directed Control Tree	3-32
3.2.3.6	Initial Transient	3-35
3.2.3.7	Clock Drifts	3-35
3.2.3.8	Link and Nodal Measurement Jitter	3-35
3.2.3.9	Normal Link Variations	3-39
3.2.3.10	Stress Scenarios	3-39
3.2.3.11	Feature Combinations for Simulations	3-39
3.3	Analysis of the Features Against Desirable Characteristics	3-39
3.3.1	Maximize Frequency Accuracy	3-45
3.3.1.1	The Ensemble Averages	3-45
3.3.1.2	Comparisons Within the Directed Control Regime	3-47
3.3.1.3	Comparisons Within the Mutual Control Regime	3-50
3.3.1.4	Comparisons Between Mutual and Directed Control Runs	3-53
3.3.1.5	Conclusions for Maximize Frequency Accuracy	3-55
3.3.2	Higher Level Clocks <u>Not</u> Disturbed by Perturbations at Lower Network Levels	3-59

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.3.2.1	Normal Link Variation	3-59
3.3.2.2	Failure of Link 6-5	3-61
3.3.2.3	Failure at Node 11	3-61
3.3.2.4	Failure of Node 3	3-64
3.3.2.5	Clock Error at Node 5	3-64
3.3.2.6	Conclusions About Upward Propagation of Disturbance	3-67
3.3.3	Clock Errors Do Not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes	3-68
3.3.3.1	Clock Disturbance in Low Level Stress Scenario	3-69
3.3.3.2	Clock Disturbance in High Level Stress Scenario	3-71
3.3.3.3	Clock Disturbance in General Stress Scenario	3-71
3.3.3.4	Conclusions for Clock Error Propagation	3-73
3.3.4	Path Delay Variations and Dropouts Do not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes	3-76
3.3.4.1	Satellite Link Variation	3-76
3.3.4.2	Link Dropout	3-79
3.3.4.3	Network Master Fails	3-83
3.3.4.4	Conclusions About Path Delay Variations or Dropouts	3-84
3.3.4.5	Better Model for Tropo Links	3-88
3.3.5	Slip Free	3-89
3.3.5.1	Peak Phase Errors Due to Initial Transients	3-89
3.3.5.2	Peak Phase Errors Due to Normal Link Variations	3-90
3.3.5.3	Peak Phase Errors Due to Link and Nodal Failures	3-91
3.3.5.4	Phase Errors Due to Drifting Clocks	3-93
3.3.5.5	Peak Composite Phase Errors	3-94
3.3.5.6	Special Provisions With Crystal Clocks and Type 1 Loops in Mutual System for Handling Buildup of Phase Error	3-95
3.3.5.6.1	Lifetime Buffers	3-95
3.3.5.6.2	Mechanical Readjustment	3-96
3.3.5.6.3	Processor Controlled	3-96
3.3.6	Survivability	3-98
3.3.6.1	Case 2 - References Are Not Available	3-99
3.3.6.2	Case 1 - References Are Available	3-101
3.3.6.2.1	Data for Evaluation	3-101
3.3.6.2.2	Evaluation of Data	3-101
3.3.6.2.3	Conclusions About Survivability for Case 1	3-107
3.3.7	Overhead Requirements	3-108
3.3.7.1	Double-Ended Systems	3-109
3.3.7.2	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-115
3.3.7.3	Phase Reference Combining	3-116
3.3.7.4	Self-Organizing	3-117
3.3.7.5	Total Requirements	3-117
3.3.7.6	Framing Synchronization	3-118
3.3.7.6.1	Reduced Frame Sync Overhead Requirements when Precise Time is Available at Nodes	3-1203
3.3.8	Precise Time Availability	3-121
3.3.8.1	Dissemination of Precise Time	3-121

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.3.8.2	Penalties for Inclusion of Precise Time	3-127
3.3.9	Synchronization Subsystem is Monitorable	3-128
3.3.9.1	Directed Control	3-130
3.3.9.2	Mutual Control	3-131
3.3.9.3	Double-Ended	3-132
3.3.9.4	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-132
3.3.9.5	Phase Reference Combining	3-133
3.3.9.6	Self-Organizing	3-133
3.3.9.7	Summary	3-134
3.3.10	Compliance With Federal Standard 1002	3-136
3.3.10.1	Requirements	3-136
3.3.10.2	Impact of the Standard on the Features	3-136
3.3.10.2.1	Directed Control	3-136
3.3.10.2.2	Mutual Control	3-137
3.3.10.2.3	Double Ended	3-137
3.3.10.2.4	Self-Organizing	3-138
3.3.10.2.5	Overhead Channel	3-138
3.3.10.2.6	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-138
3.3.10.2.7	Phase Reference Combining	3-139
3.3.11	Cost-Effective of Features	3-139
3.3.11.1	Running the Basic Control Loop	3-139
3.3.11.1.1	Directed Control	3-139
3.3.11.1.2	Mutual Control	3-145
3.3.11.2	Double Ended	3-148
3.3.11.2.1	Calculations for Directed Control	3-149
3.3.11.2.2	Calculations for Mutual Control	3-151
3.3.11.3	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-151
3.3.11.3.1	Processor Operations Under Directed Control	3-151
3.3.11.3.2	Processor Operations Under Mutual Control	3-152
3.3.11.4	Phase Reference Combining	3-152
3.3.11.4.1	Calculating the Class 1 and Class 2 error Measurements	3-158
3.3.11.4.2	Calculating the Output Variances	3-158
3.3.11.4.3	Calculating the Weighting Factors	3-160
3.3.11.4.4	Microcomputer Time and Space	3-160
3.3.11.5	Self-Organizing	3-161
3.3.11.6	Summary	3-162
3.3.12	Interoperability	3-166
3.3.12.1	Meaning of Interoperability	3-166
3.3.12.2	Feature Enhancement for Interoperability	3-166
3.3.12.2.1	Directed Control	3-166
3.3.12.2.2	Mutual Control	3-167
3.3.12.2.3	Double Ended	3-168
3.3.12.2.4	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	3-168
3.3.12.2.5	Self-Organizing	3-168
3.3.12.2.6	Overhead Channel	3-169
3.3.12.2.7	Phase Reference Combining	3-169
3.3.12.3	Synergisms of the Features	3-169
3.3.13	Automatic Selection of New Master	3-170
3.4	Summary	3-171

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
4.0	ANALYSIS OF COST VERSUS FEATURES	4-1
4.1	Generalized Timing Subsystem	4-1
4.1.1	Conceptual Design	4-1
4.1.2.1	Directed Control	4-5
4.1.2.2	Double-Endedness	4-5
4.1.2.3	Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction	4-5
4.1.2.4	Phase Reference Combining	4-6
4.1.2.5	Self-Organization	4-6
4.1.2.6	Mutual Control	4-7
4.2	Hardware/Software Realizations	4-7
4.2.1	Phase Detector	4-11
4.2.2	Loop Filter	4-15
4.2.3	Overhead Processor	4-15
4.2.4	Local Reference	4-16
4.2.5	Overhead Interface	4-17
4.2.6	Frequency Synthesizers and Distribution Amplifiers	4-17
4.2.7	Elastic Buffer	4-23
4.3	Life Cycle Cost Analysis	4-24
4.3.1	Configurations for Costing	4-24
4.3.1.1	Software Configurations	4-27
4.3.1.2	Hardware Configurations	4-28
4.3.2	Costing Methodology	4-30
4.3.2.1	Software Model	4-30
4.3.2.2	Hardware Model	4-31
4.4	Conclusions	4-39
5.0	BENEFIT/PENALTY OF PRECISE TIME AVAILABILITY	5-1
5.1	Preliminary Concepts	5-2
5.1.1	Coordinated Universal Time	5-2
5.1.2	Relationship of Timing Subsystem Features to Precise Time	5-3
5.2	Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for DCS Network Synchronization	5-7
5.2.1	Aids Monitorability and Self-Reorganization	5-7
5.2.2	Reduces Phase Disturbances and Improves Frequency Accuracy	5-10
5.2.3	Improves Bit Synchronization and Signal to Noise Performance ..	5-11
5.2.4	Improves Accuracy at Which a Node Can Free Run Following Failure	5-12
5.3	Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for Intraystem Operability	5-13
5.3.1	Promotes Efficient Subsystem Equipment Synchronization	5-13
5.3.2	Reduce System Operational Costs	5-15
5.4	Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for DOD Intersystems Applications	5-16
5.4.1	Compliance With Federal Standards	5-18
5.4.2	System Interoperability	5-18
5.4.3	Improve the Maintainability, Reliability and Capability of Navigation Systems	5-22

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
5.4.3.1	Improve Navigation System Capability	5-26
5.4.3.2	Improve Navigational System Maintainability	5-26
5.5	Other Potential Benefits	5-26
5.5.1	Facilitate Precise Time Experiments	5-26
5.5.2	Provides for Future Network Requirements	5-27
5.5.3	Improve Survivability	5-27
5.6	Penalties for Utilizing Precise Time	5-27
6.0	SURVEY OF IMPLEMENTATION AND OPERATIONAL EXPERIENCE WITH SYNCHRONIZATION AND TIMING SUBSYSTEMS OF CURRENTLY OPERATING DIGITAL NETWORKS	6-1
6.1	Introduction	6-1
6.2	The Western Union Digital Network	6-5
6.3	Canadian Dataroute	6-17
6.4	The Datran Digital System	6-31
6.5	Timing/Synchronization Planning for No. 4ESS	6-52
6.6	Summary of Survey	6-60
7.0	CONCLUSIONS	7-1
	APPENDIX A .References and Bibliography	A-0
	APPENDIX B .Loop Parameters Selection	B-0
	APPENDIX C .Phase and Frequency Plots	C-0
	APPENDIX D .Definition of Harmful Transients.....	D-0

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.1.1.1	Baseline Phase-Locked Loop Model	3-2
3.1.2.3-1	Four Node Network	3-14
3.1.2.3-2	Four Node Network	3-14
3.2.3.2-1	Network for Simulations	3-29
3.2.3.5-1	Initial Directed Control Tree	3-34
3.3.5.6.3	Type One Loop With Processor Activated Phase Error Controller	3-97
3.3.7.1-1	Linear Model of a Double-Ended System	3-110
3.3.7.1-2	Simplified Block Diagram of a Double-Ended System	3-111
3.3.7.1-3	.....	3-114
3.3.8-2	Implementation of a Nodal Synchronizer Providing Precise Time ..	3-125
3.3.11.1.1-1	Block Diagram of Phase-Locked Loop Using Type 2 Loop	3-140
3.3.11.1.1-2	Diagram of Local Clock Frequency Digital Controller	3-141
3.3.11.1.2-1	Block Diagram of Phase-Locked Loop Using Type 1 Loop	3-146
3.3.11.1.2-2	Block Diagram of Digital Implementation of Filter for Type 1 Loop	3-146

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.3.11.1.2-3	Block Diagram of Digital Implementation of Mutual Control Weighting, Combining, and Loop Filter	3-147
3.3.11.2.1-1	Flow Chart of Processing Operations for Double Ended Feature Under Directed Control	3-150
3.3.11.3.2-1	Functional Diagram of Nodal Processing for Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction Using Mutual Control	3-153
3.3.11.4-1	Data Involved With Phase Reference Combining	3-157
3.3.11.4.1-1	Flow Chart for Calculating Class 1 and Class 2 Output Measurement Error	3-159
3.3.11.5-1	Permanent Storage Locations Associated With the Self-Organizing Feature	3-163
3.3.11.5-1	Flow Chart for Self-Organizing Feature	3-164
4.1.1-1	Transmit and Receiver Configurations	4-2
4.1.1-2	Timing Subsystem	4-3
4.2-1	.....	4-8
4.2-2	Standard Package	4-10
4.2.1-1	Sync Extractor/Phase Detector	4-12
4.2.1-2	Example Phase Measurement	4-13
4.2.5	Overhead Interfaces	4-18
4.2.6	Frequency Synthesizer and Distribution Amplifiers	4-22
4.2.7	1024-Bit Elastic Buffer	4-25
4.3.2.2	Price Operation	4-33
4.3.2.3	LCC Assumptions	4-38
5.3.2	Cost of Portable Atomic Clock Calibration Versus Number of Days in the Field	5-17
6.2-1	Western Union Multiplex Hierarchy	6-7
6.2-2	WU Timing System Block Diagram	6-12
6.4-1	Datran Transmission Network	6-33
6.4-2	Station clock Functional Block Diagram	6-43
6.4-3	Timing Generator/Phase-Locked Loop	6-44
6.5-1	Functional Diagram No. 4ESS Timing Interface Unit	6-58

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.2.3.1	Loop Parameters	3-32
3.2.3.4	Link Type and Distance	3-33
3.2.3.6	Initial Transient	3-36
3.2.3.7	Nodal Clock Drifts	3-37
3.2.3.8	Measurement Jitter Variances	3-38
3.2.3.9	Normal Link Variations	3-40
3.2.3.10-1	General Stress Scenario	3-41
3.2.3.10-2	Low Level Stress Scenario	3-42
3.2.3.10-3	High Level Stress Scenario	3-43
3.2.3.11	Feature Combinations for Simulations	3-44
3.3.1.1	Ensemble Frequency and Phase Averages for General Simulations	3-46

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.3.1.2	Comparisons Within Directed Control Runs	3-48
3.3.1.3	Comparisons Within Mutual Control Runs	3-51
3.3.1.4	Comparisons Between Mutual and Directed Control Runs	3-54
3.3.2.1	Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event, Event = Normal Link Variation on Link 6-5 Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-60
3.3.2.2	Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event, Event = Normal Link 6-5 Fails at 100,000 Seconds Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-62
3.3.2.3	Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event, Event = Node 11 Fails at 150,000 Seconds Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-63
3.3.2.4	Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event, Event = Node 3 Tails at 200,000 Seconds Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-65
3.3.2.5	Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event, Event = Node 5's Natural Frequency Up by 1×10^{-9} at 250,000 Seconds Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-66
3.3.3.1	Clock Disturbance in Low Level Simulation Event = Node 5's Natural Clock Frequency Up By 1×10^{-9} at 250,000 s Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-70
3.3.3.2	Clock Distance in High Level Simulation Event = Node 2's Natural Clock Frequency Up By 1×10^{-10} at 50,000 s Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-72
3.3.3.3	Clock Disturbance in General Simulation Event = Node 6's Clock Makes Ramp Increase in Natural Frequency of 1.16×10^{-14} Per Second During Internal 50,000 - 75,000 s	3-74
3.3.4.1	Propagation of Normal Link Variation 1-13 Source Phase = 5.99 s, Frequency 4.35×10^{-10} Proportional Parts Amplitude of Disturbance at Node Phase (s)	3-77
3.3.4.2	Propagation of Disturbance Due to Link Failure Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-81
3.3.4.3	Propagation of Disturbance Due to Failure of Network Master Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node	3-85
3.3.5.2	Peak Phase Errors Due to Normal Link Variations	3-91
3.3.5.3	Peak Phase Errors Due to Link and Nodal Failures	3-92
3.3.6.2-1	Frequency Errors Before and After Link 6-5 Fails at 150,000 Seconds	3-102
3.3.6.2-2	Frequency Errors After Link 1-2 Fails at 200,000 Seconds	3-103
3.3.6.2-3	Frequency Errors Before and After Node 13 Fails at 250,000 Seconds	3-104
3.3.6.2-4	Frequency Variances	3-105
3.3.7.5	Overhead Requirements for Synchronization Features	3-118
3.3.9.7	Utility of Data Provided by Features for the Monitorability Function	3-135
3.3.11.1.1-1	Microprocessor Multibyte Subroutine Time and Space Requirements	3-145

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
3.3.11.6-1	Summary of Processor Time and Space Required For the Timing Subsystem Features	3-165
3.4	Summary of Results	3-172
4.2.6	Clock Frequencies and Maximum Number of Outputs Per Frequency	4-21
4.3.1	Configurations for Costing	4-26
4.3.1.1	Software Requirements	4-27
4.3.1.2-1	Basic Drawer Contents	4-28
4.3.1.2-2	Disciplining Drawer Components	4-29
4.3.1.2-3	Disciplining Drawer Optional Components	4-29
4.3.2.3-1	Software Costs (Thousands)	4-37
4.3.2.3-2	Hardware Cost Breakdown for Configuration 16	4-41
4.3.2.3-3	Life-Cycle Costs (In Thousands)	4-42
6.4-1	Multiplexing Capacity	6-36
6.4-2	Frame Synchronization Characteristics (Acquisition Time)	6-37
6.4-3	Frame Synchronization Characteristics (Detection Time and Stability)	6-37
6.4.4	Elastic Buffer Capacities	6-38
6.6-1	.....	6-61

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This study was performed for the Defense Communications Engineering Center under Contract Number DCA100-77-C-0055. It was a continuation of a previous study effort also conducted at Harris under Contract Number DCA100-76-C-0028 producing a Final Report²¹⁶ dated March 1977.

The object of these studies was to select a preferred timing subsystem for the future integrated switched digital Defense Communications System (DCS) and to quantitatively justify the selected subsystem. The techniques considered in the first study included:

- Master Slave
- Mutual Synchronization
- Time Reference Distribution
- Independent Clocks
- Pulse Stuffing

Pulse Stuffing can be quickly discarded in a switched digital network as not being cost effective. The ability to perform channel switching requires that pulse stuffing, destuffing and rate jitter filtering be performed on a channel by channel basis at every multiplexer, demultiplexer and every time division switch. This will make this technique the most expensive system by a large margin. It will not be considered further in this study.

The Independent Clock technique does not require very much analysis except to understand the free running characteristics of atomic clocks. This has been looked into in some detail²²⁰. This technique involves use of a free running very high stability atomic clock at all switching centers (nodes).

Even when Cesium atomic standards are used there will be some small frequency difference between nodes causing the absolute phase difference between nodes to accumulate without bound. This causes periodic disruption in digital data traffic and even though the time between disruptions can be limited to hours, this fact primarily has been given as the reason why all digital communications systems both commercial and military, except the Tri Tac system has refused to consider its use. In this study, one of the desirable characteristics against which systems were to be evaluated included "slip free operation in its normal mode of operation". This eliminates further consideration of the Independent Clock technique. While no new analytic analysis or simulations were performed relative to the Independent Clock approach, since it will be used in the Tri Tac application, it was treated as a possible candidate in the design and Life Cycle Cost analysis performed as reported on in Section 4.0 of this report.

An External Clock technique is described in Section 2.0 of this report. This approach utilizes timing derived from a system like Loran C. Loran C is extremely vulnerable to destruction by enemy action making it a poor choice for a defense related system in which survivability is an important consideration.

The techniques remaining to be considered include Master Slave, Mutual and Time Reference Distribution (TRD). In the previous study²¹⁶ Master Slave system was defined as a system in which timing was distributed throughout the network by derivation of the clock signal from the communications received from a single path from the master node to any node in the network. In this follow-on study this same approach will be referred to as "the simplest form of Master Slave synchronization". In the earlier study, a Mutual technique was defined as a system in which each node in the network determined its nodal clock error by

taking the average of the equally weighted phase errors between the local clock and each communications link into the node. In this study this technique will be referred to as the simplest Mutual Sync technique.

Time Reference Distribution is application of Master Slave synchronization, and by definition, TRD includes four specific refinements to the simplest Master Slave technique. The refinements or features which, when added to a Master Slave system turn it into a Time Reference Distribution system are:

- Double Endedness
- Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction
- Phase Reference Combining
- Self Organization

As defined in the previous study neither Master Slave nor Mutual Sync could have any of these features which were solely reserved to be included in TRD.

The conclusions of the previous study were questioned on the basis of the fact that a Master Slave sync approach to which only the single feature Double Endedness is added was not considered. The Canadian Dataroute uses a Master Slave technique with the addition of the features Double Endedness and Self Organization but not using Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction or Phase Reference Combining. This specific technique was not studied in the earlier work.

There have been a few proponents of Mutual Sync who state that the previous study did not evaluate the Mutual Sync approach in which Double Endedness, Unequal Weighting, reference to a system master and similar features could be added to improve system performance and give Mutual Sync an opportunity with these added features to compete with TRD.

In this study we have generally tried to stop thinking of a Mutual system and a Master Slave system and instead to recognize that there are some 8 features which can be used in specifying a synchronization system approach. These features are described in Section 2.2. They can be applied in various combinations to form a much larger number of techniques than the three basic techniques compared in the previous report. If each feature could be applied regardless of whether any other feature was applied then some 256 different systems might result. Fortunately, some features can only be applied if certain other features are included. In this study some 16 feature combinations represented all logical combinations of the 8 described features. In selecting these systems, features are added one at a time such that comparison of performance of the two systems (with and without a given feature with all else the same) would allow measuring performance improvements offered by each specific feature.

Section 2.0 provides detailed discussion of the synchronization problem, the generic approaches, the features and the desirable characteristics of a system. This section is introductory and background data.

Section 3.0 deals with the quantitative evaluation of the value of the features in their ability to provide each of a dozen desirable characteristics.

Section 4.0 is devoted to the detailed paper design and costing of the networks evaluated in Section 3.0. The designs were broken down to parts lists. Chassis and cabinet designs were considered along with the environmental requirements placed on hardware which must be colocated with the eventual DCS timing and synchronization subsystem. The cost for each system considered was obtained from the RCA Price Computer model and is broken into Initial development and hardware, maintenance costs over 20 years estimated life plus software costs for the same 16 combinations of system features evaluated in Section 3.0.

Section 5.0 is devoted to an attempt to delineate as completely as possible all possible benefits as well as penalties associated with distribution of precise time in the DCS.

Section 6.0 presents the results of a survey made of existing digital switched communications systems. The Datran, Canadian Detaroute, Western Union and Bell systems were interviewed. Each of these organizations have or have planned an operating digital switched communication systems. The object of the survey was to determine:

1. What synchronization technique was chosen and why?
2. What experience has been gained?
3. What recommendations would be made for the DCS based on this experience?

Section 7.0 discusses the conclusions reached as a result of this study effort.

The future all digital Defense Communications System will be made up of many switching centers, called nodes, spread over the world. At each node many low rate serial digital data streams must be time division multiplexed into single very high rate (in excess of 1 Mb/s) time division digital data streams for transmission over duplex data links between nodes. Time division multiplexing is a simple matter when all digital timing is derived from a common frequency source and there is no variation in the transmission time throughout the network. In this ideal case all network frequencies are harmonically related and the phase relationships between all timing events throughout the network is fixed. When nodes are separated by large geographical distances two seemingly independent, but actually related, phenomena make it difficult to achieve proper timing at all nodes. The first is the instantaneous absolute phase difference between the time bases used to time all functions at different geographical locations (nodes). The second is the fact that the propagation time in transmitting signals between nodes is not zero and additionally is not constant as a function of time.

If the time to propagate transmitted signals were always zero then a periodic synchronization signal arriving at all nodes simultaneously could keep all clocks in a network in exact frequency and time (phase) lock. If propagation time is allowed to be greater than zero but assumed to be constant as a function of time then measurements could determine transmission time to a high degree of accuracy and the time base at various locations (nodes) could be adjusted to be very precise relative to any other location. In the real world, however, transmission time delay is not zero and is not constant and this contributes heavily to the inability to determine the exact absolute difference between the time bases being generated at different geographical locations.

If, by some external means, it were possible to maintain a zero phase difference between the local clock reference at every node in the system, and preferably a zero phase difference between each clock and Coordinated Universal Time (see Section 5.1.1), transmission time delay variations between nodes would cause variation in the time of arrival of data bits relative to the absolute phase of the hypothetical "Precise Time Clock" at each node. As the transmission time delay will not change without bound, finite, realizable elastic buffers at the termination of each transmission link can compensate for this variation. It is convenient to consider a transmission path as a delay line in which, if the duration of a data bit is small compared to the total delay time, at any instant in time many bits exist in "in-transit" storage. The transmission path appears to the system to be an elastic buffer but the number of bits in storage changes with time as a function of uncontrollable physical phenomena. Elastic buffers at the termination of the links can provide compensating varying delay such that the apparent delay between input to the transmission link and output of the elastic buffer appears to be a constant.

The accuracy with which two clocks can be maintained in phase (or time) synchronization is a function of the accuracy and frequency with which a reference signal can be transported between them. Since transmission time of a radio signal encounters time varying delay it imposes restrictions on the accuracy of phase synchronization of two clocks which is a function of the ability to measure or compensate for delay. Portable primary standards (cesium atomic clocks) are sometimes physically carried between locations; however, the frequency of such trips cannot be very often and the clock error during transportation cannot be absolutely zero.

The primary object of a synchronization subsystem in a time division multiplex transmission system is to provide timing signals throughout the network such that communications can continue uninterrupted for an acceptable length of time. Interruption occurs when input data fails to arrive in time to be placed in an outgoing time slot reserved for that data (buffer underflow resulting from a low input data rate), or when a time slot is not available to remove data from a buffer before more data arrives than the buffer can store (buffer overflow resulting from a high input data rate). If this is the only definition of requirements then there is no need for reference to precise time and in fact the frequency and absolute phase, relative to a primary standard, can be allowed to change significantly as long as all the absolute phase differences between all communicating nodes are within limits and elastic buffers are provided at the termination of each link to compensate for these limited phase differences, for a minimum acceptable time interval.

Such a simplistic definition may well be sufficient when a network is not expected to operate in a highly stressed environment and expected system failures may be very rare. However in a defense related communications system stresses can be expected to be very great in times of conflict with the destruction of portions of the network a prime objective of enemy action. The object of this study was to consider all refinements to methods of system synchronization which may contribute to the maintenance of uninterrupted communications taking into account many expected natural as well as enemy initiated stresses which may be encountered.

2.1 Generic Synchronization Approaches

There are a number of basic approaches to system synchronization which have been used in the past or have been proposed and studied to various degrees. These "Generic" approaches carry many names which will be familiar to many

readers. In this section these systems are described showing that each system may be implemented in a very basic way or that various refinements can be added to enhance performance.

For additional description see References 127, 128, 143, 189 and other references referred to in those papers.

2.1.1 Independent Clock Synchronization

The idea of continuous uninterrupted communications for an acceptable length of time is emphasized because of this mode of synchronization which has been chosen for the TRI-TAC communication network. Each major node contains an independent high stability Cesium Beam Atomic Clock which runs totally independent of all other clocks in the network. The clocks at different nodes will run at slightly different frequencies and thus the absolute phase difference between nodes are expected to accumulate without bound. Elastic buffers at the termination of every transmission link provide a necessary capacity to compensate for the maximum predictable phase error which can accumulate between any two nodes over some acceptable interval between interruptions in the communications. Use of atomic clocks limits buffers to practical sizes to provide a mean-time-between-interruptions in excess of 24 hours which is considered acceptable in the TRI-TAC application.

Because of the cost of atomic clocks, they will only be used at major nodes and Master-Slave sync (discussed in Paragraph 2.1.3) will be used at lower level nodes and data terminals.

All other methods of controlling timing to be addressed in this study involve the controlling or disciplining of nodal clocks to run at least at the same average frequency and thus limit the accumulation of absolute phase difference between any two nodal clocks such that practical size elastic buffers can provide uninterrupted communications, under normal operating conditions, for an unlimited period of time.

2.1.2 External Master Clock Synchronization

2593A

This method of system synchronization is not addressed in this study. However it is mentioned because it has been chosen as the interim method of synchronizing those portions of the DCS requiring synchronization during the transition to an all digital network²²². It is characterized by the fact that all timing and synchronization information used by each node is obtained from an external system (unrelated to the communications system) which happens to be distributing accurate timing information.

In the interim DCS sync approach, each node requiring synchronization will have an AN/GSQ-183 system installed. This equipment has receivers for LORAN-C signal inputs and provides output frequencies which are phase related to the LORAN-C transmissions. Since all LORAN-C chains generate signals which are traceable to UTC(USNO) there is an ultimate reference to a common master clock and thus phase errors between nodes will be bounded and predictable^{147,163}.

The greatest weakness of LORAN-C is that the large antenna systems of the very few stations in any particular area are subject to destruction in a wartime environment, and even if not destroyed the pulse transmissions at 100 kHz are subject to jamming even from off frequency jammers located hundreds of miles away. This makes the External Master Clock synchronization approach, using LORAN-C, extremely undesirable in a Defense related communications network.

Note that both the independent clock and the external master clock synchronization approaches make absolutely no use of timing information which is inherently contained in the time division digital data traveling over all paths between nodes. Actually in any digital synchronization system including independent clock and external master clock it is necessary to detect the transitions in data bits as received over each and every system data link and use this timing to control a local link clock to allow regeneration of the data and control readin to the elastic buffers. Also Time Division Multiplex data always

contains framing synchronization patterns to identify blocks of data. Thus in the Independent Clock and External Master Clock approaches of system synchronization this inherent information concerning the frequency and event timing at the other end of every data transmission link is being ignored, at least as it might relate to determining a local nodal time base. The remaining system synchronization modes to be discussed below all make use of this inherent availability of timing information in the time division multiplex data transmission to help disseminate timing and synchronization information throughout the network.

2.1.3 Master-Slave Synchronization

By far, the majority of all time division multiplex transmission systems are synchronized using the Master-Slave synchronization approach (see Section 6.0). In the simplest form of Master-Slave sync, one node is designated as the master node. All nodes which are in direct communications with the master node derive their timing (local nodal clock frequency) from the data input over the direct link from the master. Nodes more remote from the master derive their local nodal timing from one input data link received from a node which is closer to the master node. There is only one path over which timing can be received at any node. It is either the shortest path to the master node in terms of transmission time delay or the path with the highest quality signal, which are usually, but by no means necessarily, synonymous. Master Slave synchronization is defined as a system using directed control in which timing information is distributed in only one direction over any duplex link. The direction of control is away from a single designated master source or frequency reference. If transmission time delay is not taken into account the absolute time (or phase) offset relative to the master may well accumulate as the distance from the master increases; however, the long term average frequency of all nodes is the same. Two nodes which receive timing over different paths from the master can still directly

communicate with bounded absolute phase differences between their clocks. In its simplest form master clock failure or the failure of a link over which timing is being derived will cause total or partial system failure; however automatic methods of system monitoring and switching of control configuration have been developed^{173,174,215} to allow a master-slave system to perform self-reorganization and automatic slaving to an alternate common master node and/or provide for dissemination of timing over alternate routes.

Note that it is not necessary that the master node clock be referenced to UTC or that it even be a highly stable frequency source. As long as tracking time constants allow all nodes to track the average frequency and phase variations of the master uninterrupted digital communications can continue throughout the network. However, when only one, or a few clocks in a network are to be used as master clocks, the cost of very good clocks at one or a few locations almost certainly will offset the cost of designing all nodes to be able to track a poor quality master clock.

The master node in a Master-Slave synchronization system can itself be slaved, either directly or indirectly such as through LORAN-C, to UTC(USNO) and result in the system disseminating precise time to some degree of accuracy which will be heavily dependent on the transmission time delays in the system, and the sophistication of the hardware design.

A Master-Slave approach will work making use of only the bit sync information inherent in the data bit transitions and the occurrence of periodic framing synchronization patterns. However if only a few hundred bits per second of the information capacity of the transmission links are set aside to carry some data relating to the process of synchronization, a method of timing control over a duplex link known as Double Endedness is possible which cancels out the effects of common mode transmission time delay of links and makes the absolute phase difference between clocks at the two ends of the link much smaller. Double Endedness is discussed in Paragraph 2.2.2.

2.1.4 Mutual Synchronization

Mutual Synchronization, in its simplest form, involves controlling the local nodal clock to be the average of the frequency of ALL incoming data streams to the node. At each node the absolute phase of the nodal clock is measured relative to the absolute phase of each link input to that node (after the input has suffered the transmission time delay produced by the link) and the algebraic sum of these phase differences is used to drive the nodal clock in a direction which minimizes the NET phase difference. All nodal clocks contribute directly to the control of all directly connected nodes, and indirectly to control of all other nodes in the network. Every pair of nodes between which duplex communications exist contributes to each other's control giving rise to numerous feedback paths in a system of many highly interconnected nodes. Mutual control is sometimes referred to as the opposite of directed control. Mutual synchronization can be defined as a system which has mutual control, or as one without directed control. Such a system has been investigated in numerous studies 188,190,114,40,42,43,45,46 laboratory models and in at least one case in a small operational digital communications system¹⁹⁶. It has been shown that such a system can be made stable and the long term average system frequency is a function of a weighted average of the free running frequencies of all nodal clocks in the network, plus a term which is a function of the total transmission time delay in all duplex links. Thus, for example, if a mutual sync system contains a duplex link through a satellite repeater, the average system frequency may vary rather significantly over the daily vertical drift of the satellite which causes significant changes in the number of bits which are in-transit in these transmission links.

An early misconception about use of mutual sync was that if a link such as a satellite link had a large change in transmission time delay (change in the number of data bits in in-transit storage) and this link were imbedded in a large

network of many nodes the large changes in transmission link storage could be compensated for through the use of many small elastic buffers throughout the network. In other words phase differences caused by transmission path length change would be equally distributed throughout the phase compensating buffers. Further analysis¹⁸⁸ has shown that this is only true for a trivial network configuration in which the nodes are arranged in a single circular pattern. When more than one closed loop path exists in the network configuration some rather wild phase offsets can be predicted.

It was stated above that in a Mutual Sync system the average system frequency is a weighted average of the free running frequency of each nodal clock in the network. Mutual Sync can be instrumented using Equal Weighting (EW). In this approach the phase differences between the local clock and every incoming communications link contribute equally to the determination of the average phase error used to control the local clock. However, even when EW is used, Reference 188 shows that the influence a given node has upon the average system frequency is proportional to the number of other nodes in the network with which that node is communicating (i.e., a node which is communicating with 3 other nodes will have three times as much influence on system average frequency as a node which is communicating with only one other node). The amount of influence each clock has in determining the final average system frequency is directly a function of network topology. This might be used to advantage by placing the best quality clocks at the most highly connected nodes. However, this influence changes when nodes and/or links fail since the topology changes.

In the computer simulations reported in Section 3.0 some were run with equal weighting (EW) of all inputs to each node, while others were run with Unequal Weighting (UEW). When UEW was applied, three qualities of clocks were assumed and when an input to a node was from a node with the highest grade of clock it was weighted three times more heavily than an input from a lowest quality

clock node in determining the average phase error to be applied to the local clock. This seems to imply that the local node will be influenced three times as much by the better quality clock regardless of network topology. However, if the highest quality clock is at a node with only one third the number of nodes communicating with it as are communicating with the node in which the lower quality clock is located then the above discussion indicates that each should then contribute equally to the average system frequency.

In the study when different quality clocks were assigned to different nodes in the network the better quality clocks were placed at highly connected nodes. This simply means that their influence upon average system frequency was enhanced both by their greater weighting at the receiving node and still further enhanced by the fact that they were at highly connected nodes.

The Double Endedness Feature (discussed in Paragraph 2.2.2) can be applied to a Mutual Sync System with the result that the average system frequency will then be completely independent of transmission time delay and its variations anywhere in the network. The average system frequency will still be a weighted average of the free running frequencies of all the nodes in the network. However, for the same system topology, the weighting factors will be even greater for highly connected nodes than when Double Endedness is not used. Again this could be used to advantage by placing the highest quality clocks at the most highly connected nodes. However, changing topology due to failure or destruction of portions of the system make choosing criteria for placement of clocks by quality extremely difficult.

The use of Double Endedness in a mutual system does not eliminate, and in fact Reference 188 shows that its use will in some instances increase, large positive and negative phase offsets at some nodes in a network when transmission time delays change, depending upon network topology.

Still another concern in using a Mutual Sync system, whether or not Double Endedness is utilized, is that any given topology will have a Multiplicity of stable operating points. This phenomenon is discussed in detail in Reference 188. A buffer underflow or overflow can result in unpredictable phase changes traveling to the ends of the network and returning until the network finds a new stable operating point within the linear range of every buffer within the network. That is true even when the topology is fixed and the overflow (or underflow) is caused by just clock drifts and transmission time delay changes. Failure of nodes and or transmission links will in many cases trigger the same kind of response.

The Mutual Sync system has been extensively studied assuming that unlimited elastic buffers are available at the ends of every transmission path. The system will find a stable operating point and uninterrupted communications will continue until transmission time delay changes (which are bounded) and/or free running clock frequencies drift to the extent that a buffer overflows or underflows. When this occurs it will be almost impossible to predict in a large network how many nodes of the network will be forced to overflow or underflow or how long it will take for the network to settle to a new stable operating condition.

It has often been stated that Mutual Sync systems are inherently self-organizing. It is only necessary to detect the failure of an input to a node and eliminate that input from contributing to the error averaging to control the local clock to automatically allow the network to adjust to a new topology. This statement is true if and only if the network is not relying upon unequal weighting to emphasize the influence of better clocks, or upon some system master as discussed in the next section. Such a system will only smoothly settle to a new topology if all elastic buffers in the network remain within bounds (do not underflow or overflow).

2.1.4.1 Mutual Synchronization With Single-Master Reference Clock

This approach is really a mixture of two approaches. One node in the network contains, or is referenced to, a standard frequency. The links connecting that master to all directly connected nodes operate under directed control (the master node cannot be influenced by its neighbors). All other links in the network operate under mutual control. Naming such a system a mutual sync system with a single master reference is somewhat misleading. It might better be called a master slave system in which timing distribution, below the level of links which are directly connected to the master, is carried out using mutual control.

In such a system, if the average frequency of all the nodes, other than the master reference, differed from the master reference then the phase difference between the master and connected nodes would accumulate unbounded phase differences; however, since nodes directly connected to the master are driven toward a zero net phase difference, this network must obviously track the master.

This system cannot be automatically self-organizing since, if the master clock fails, any other clock in the network which is to assume the status of master must be told to stop controlling its clock as a function of input phase differences and free run. Thus overhead data space is required to carry system status information to make such a system self-organizing.

2.1.5 Time Reference Distribution Synchronization

Time Reference Distribution Synchronization¹⁷³ is a name applied to a Master-Slave Synchronization approach to which a number of specific features have been added which improve the accuracy and/or the speed at which a network can bring all nodal clocks into phase (and thus also frequency) synchronism with the master clock node. The five features are described in detail in Paragraphs 2.2.1 through 2.2.5. Actually an earlier system called Time Reference Distribution¹⁷⁵

was defined which did not contain the Phase Reference Combining Feature. More recently that feature was added and to distinguish it from the earlier system was given the title Improved Time Reference Distribution.

2.2 Timing Subsystem Features

The following features can be incorporated into design of the timing and synchronization subsystem of a Time Division Multiplex communications network. Each feature enhances overall performance in some specific manner as is described in the following subparagraphs. After reviewing the definition of each feature, it will become evident that by definition, neither an independent clock nor an External Master Clock synchronization approach can have any of these features. A Master-Slave approach by definition has the first feature and a Mutual Sync approach by definition cannot have the first feature. The feature of Double-Endedness can be applied to either Master-Slave or Mutual sync. It can be argued that some forms of Mutual sync inherently have the ability to self-organize while this capability can be added to a Master-Slave approach whether or not other features are included. Thus these features can be applied to a synchronization subsystem in certain combinations to form the Generic Synchronization approaches discussed in Paragraph 2.1 with certain logical mixes of the features providing a number of additional variations on those described in Paragraph 2.1.

2.2.1 Directed Control

Directed Control means that one end of a duplex link acts as a source of timing information and the other end of the link utilizes timing information derived from the source over that duplex link. The source end of the link is either a clock master or is itself slaved to a clock master over one or more additional duplex links. It is the fundamental concept behind the definition of Master-Slave synchronization in which the timing information established by a Master Reference frequency source is disseminated only downward from the master node directly to second level nodes and indirectly through higher level nodes to

lower level nodes. Directed control implies that direction or designation of routing of timing information will involve the best quality (usually, though not necessarily the shortest) paths and the avoidance of closed feedback paths in which a change in a clock can, after some delay in traveling around some loop, again affect the same clock. Directed control is totally inconsistent with Mutual Sync whose basic definition implies that timing information is utilized at both ends of every link to contribute to the control of the nodal clocks.

2.2.2 Double-Endedness

Double-Endedness is a technique in which the phase error measurements made at each end of a duplex link are encoded and inserted into overhead data space in the communications channel and sent to the other end of the duplex link where it is used to remove some of the system errors produced by transmission time delay between the nodes.

T_A and T_B are defined as the absolute instantaneous phase of the clocks at nodes A and B respectively. Note that these are phases of clocks at their respective nodes relative to some hypothetical perfect clock. T_A and T_B are never really known exactly with respect to anything except themselves, at their own nodes. D_{AB} and D_{BA} are defined as the transmission time delay from Nodes A to B, and from B to A respectively. At node A a phase difference measurement (K_A) can be made between the instantaneous phase of the node A clock and a corresponding phase of the signal received from node B. However, note that this measurement is made after the node B clock has traversed the internodal transmission path and has encountered the time delay D_{BA} . Thus the actual measurement represents the difference between T_A and $(T_B + D_{BA})$.

$$K_A = T_A - (T_B + D_{BA})$$

Similarly, a phase measurement, K_B , can be made at node B between its clock and the signal received from node A over the duplex path carrying the communications signal from node A to node B.

$$K_B = T_B - (T_A + D_{AB})$$

To instrument Double Endedness at node B requires that the K_A measurement made at node A be suitably encoded and inserted in the communications link between node A and node B so that it is known at node B. Then node B can calculate the error between its own clock and the node A clock.

$$T_B - T_A = (K_B - K_A)/2 + (D_{AB} - D_{BA})/2$$

Three things limit the accuracy of $T_B - T_A$. The first is the accuracy of each of the K_A and K_B measurements which could be made negligible relative to other errors. The second limit applies only if the rate of change of phase at nodes A and B (the frequencies) are changing. In this case the measurement sent from node A to node B (K_A) represents the difference between the node A clock at a time D_{AB} earlier and the node B clock at a time D_{BA} before that. This limits the rate at which the difference measurement can follow clock frequency changes at both nodes. However, in a synchronization subsystem time constants on the control mechanisms should be very long compared to the round trip delay between nodes. Thus, if the errors (K_A and/or K_B) are sent frequently enough this error can be made negligible.

The third, and most significant, error in the clock difference calculation $T_B - T_A$ will be contributed by the differences in transmission time delays between the path from node A to node B, D_{AB} and from node B to node A, D_{BA} . Note that if these delays were exactly equal, the phase error between node B and node A would reduce to:

$$T_B - T_A = (K_B - K_A)/2.$$

It is then not necessary for the delays in the duplex links to be known if it is known, or can be assumed, that the delays are equal.

Consider in an extreme worst case that node A was in Chicago and node B in New York, and that the link from node A to node B was over a coaxial cable. D_{AB} would be in the range of 5 milliseconds. Now assume the link from New York to Chicago was through a synchronous satellite. Its nominal delay would be in the range of 240 milliseconds. The difference in delay term in $T_B - T_A$ would be over 100 milliseconds.

Fortunately it will be most convenient in almost all cases to instrument the two paths of every duplex link using the same transmission medium (i.e., both through a satellite, both coax cable, etc.). A recent program of measurements²²³ of differential time delay in various transmission media (where both links of a duplex link used the same medium) indicated that differences were in tens of nanoseconds. Thus assuming equal delays in duplex links will contribute negligible error to $T_B - T_A$ measurements, at least compared to other expected system errors.

2.2.3 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

The philosophy behind this feature is that the control of the nodal clock involves a filter time constant which is measured in tens of seconds or minutes or possibly even hours. As a result when any transient or transitional conditions occur there may well be an error control voltage input to the clock control loop which is attempting to drive the local clock toward a new operating point. However, because of the loop filter the clock is not changed instantaneously and some "measured but uncorrected error" is represented in the clock control input.

Assume Node A is directly connected to the master reference node.

Using Double Endedness measurements the phase error between Node A and the master node is known and produces a measured but uncorrected error input to the control loop at Node A but the clock at Node A does not eliminate this error instantaneously. Also assume Node B is deriving its clock input from Node A.

Using Double Endedness measurements Node B knows its error relative to Node A, but at this point Node B does not know its error relative to the master. In a standard Master-Slave approach Node B is attempting to correct its clock relative to the signal received from the Node A clock. If the "measured but uncorrected error" at Node A (which is relative to the master node) is encoded and inserted into the overhead data space in the information capacity of each outgoing link then Node B can algebraically add this error to the error obtained in the Double Endedness calculation and determine its "measured but uncorrected error" relative to the master node. When all nodes pass this kind of information on to all connected nodes, all nodes can calculate clock control inputs which represent "measured but uncorrected errors" relative to the system master node.

2.2.4 Phase Reference Combining

In conventional Master Slave systems, as in the operational Canadian Dataroute (described in Section 6), system clock is derived at each node over a single path from the master node. Rules can be established such as those described by Darwin and Prim²¹⁵ which allow the best and/or the shortest path to be automatically selected and, with nodes rated in terms of their individual clock quality, provide for the ability to reorganize and reference the best available clock in case of clock or link failures. In a highly interconnected network there

2593A
are a large number of paths over which clock information is available. If the information over multiple paths is optimumly combined it should be possible to establish a greater timing accuracy at all nodes in the network. See Stover²²⁷.

Each transmission link will introduce some measurement error and some differential delay errors. For a large number of links of the same type, these errors can be assumed independent with a mean value of zero, and the error can be characterized by the standard deviation (or variance) of the expected error. Because of these assumptions the errors statistically add as the square root of the sum of the squares.

Assume there are two paths between a node and the master. Let the measurement made over the first path be $M_1 = V + E_1$ where V is the true value and E_1 is the error introduced by the first path. Similarly, the measurement over the second path is $M_2 = V + E_2$. It is desirable to weight and combine these measurements such as to obtain the statistically most accurate measurement.

$$M_{ab} = W_1 M_1 + W_2 M_2 = W_1(V + E_1) + W_2(V + E_2) \quad (2.2.4-1)$$

The weighting factors W_1 and W_2 apply to both the true values and the errors. The weighted true values add linearly, but the weighted error values (being assumed random) add as the square root of the sum of the squares

$$M_{ab} = (W_1 + W_2) V + \sqrt{W_1^2 E_1^2 + W_2^2 E_2^2} \quad (2.2.4-2)$$

Since it is desired that the combined result M_{ab} be the true value with a statistically minimum error, W_1 plus W_2 must equal 1, and the expression under the radial sign must be made minimum by the selection of W_1 and W_2 . Substituting $(1-W_1)$ for W_2 in (2.2.4-2) and finding the value of W_1 that minimizes the statistical error gives (2.2.4-3) and (2.2.4-4)

$$W_1 = E_2^2 / (E_1^2 + E_2^2) \quad (2.2.4-3)$$

$$W_2 = E_1^2 / (E_1^2 + E_2^2) \quad (2.2.4-4)$$

Putting these weighting factors in (2.2.4-1) gives (2.2.4-5).

$$M_{AB} = \frac{(M_1 / E_1^2) + (M_2 / E_2^2)}{(1/E_1^2) + (1/E_2^2)} \quad (2.2.4-5)$$

Using this combined value as one member of a new parallel pair, computing a new combined value, and repeating this procedure until the total number of parallel pairs are included, the desired weighing factor for the measurement from path p of n parallel paths is

$$W = \frac{1 / (E_p^2)}{\sum_{i=1}^n (1/E_i^2)}$$

The resulting statistical error for the combined measurement based on n parallel paths is

$$E_c = 1 / \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (1/E_i^2)}$$

The errors attributed to each link are established during engineering design and includes an effect due to differences in transmission time delay in the two directions of the duplex link (including hardware delays) and expected errors in the equipment used to measure timing differences between received signals and the local clock.

In any network in which a master clock is designated it is necessary to establish rules for determining the source of timing information to be used by each node. The only clock disciplined synchronization approach which does not require this information is a Mutual Sync system (without a master) and this gives rise to arguments that a Mutual Sync system is inherently self-organizing. However, the Mutual Sync approach is considered extremely fragile due to the interaction of gains, delays and topology causing Bell System engineers to make the statement that its use would require a very high degree of monitoring to allow practical system management.

The Datran, Western Union and Bell System use, or plan to use, manual control of a Master Slave organization. The Canadian Dataroute uses automatic self-organization by selecting the best available clock over the single best available path. It uses rules similar to those established by Darwin & Prim²¹⁵.

To accomplish self-organization in the time Reference Distribution approach Stover^{173,227} has defined a set of information to be inserted in overhead data space in all outgoing links from every node in the network. This information is used to implement a set of rules at all nodes to allow the system to organize its distribution of timing into the best possible configuration based on that equipment which is operational in the network.

Any system, such as mutual synchronization, in which an output of a node can, after being processed by other nodes, contribute to the input to that node tends to have stability problems and in general reprocessing of the same information should add nothing to accuracy. One solution is to only accept timing information from nodes which are closer to the master node, or higher in the hierarchy. However, this would eliminate the use of information available from adjacent nodes which happen to be at the same level in the hierarchy even though that information may not have been previously processed by the node. To make

maximum use of all available paths at a node and still eliminate timing feedback loops, two classes of information are defined. Class 1 timing information and its associated estimated errors is that information received only from nodes higher in the hierarchy than the local node. Class 2 timing information is the Class 1 information combined with the information from nodes at the same level in the hierarchy. If, when deriving Class 2 timing information a node uses Class 2 information from nodes higher in the hierarchy but is restricted to only Class 1 information from nodes at the same level, the closed loop timing paths will be avoided.

There are seven pieces of information sent out by each node over all data links.

INFO 1. Rank of the clock used as the master time reference for this node.

(This information is used to assure that the highest ranking clock in the network is used as master and to establish the order of succession to master when a master fails).

INFO 2. Number of links between the local node and its master time reference
(This information is used to establish the hierarchy.)

INFO 3. Time of the clock at the remote end of the link (including the effect of the time required for the signal to transit from the remote node to the local node) as measured by the clock at the local node. This is the information required for implementing Double-Endedness as discussed in Paragraph 2.2.2.

INFO 4A. Measured but uncorrected error in the local clock based on information from those neighbors higher in the timing hierarchy than the local node. The term measured error as used here includes errors obtained by mathematically combining other measurements and the error in this measured error will be called its inaccuracy. The resulting Class 1

error information is used by neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node and can be used by neighbors at the same level to determine their Class 2 errors, or by nodes at higher levels to aid in system monitoring.

INFO 4B. Same as 4A, except based on information from those neighbors not lower in the hierarchy than the local node (Class 1 information from the same level and Class 2 from higher levels). The resulting Class 2 error information is used by all neighbors lower in the hierarchy than the local node in determining their Class 1 errors.

INFO 5A. Estimated inaccuracy, stated as a variance (or standard deviation), of the local clock based on information from all neighboring nodes higher in the hierarchy than the local node. The resulting Class 1 information is used by all neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node, and it can be used by neighbors at the same level to determine weighting factors for combining INFO 4A information from their neighbors into a Class 2 measured error as discussed in Paragraph 2.2.4.

INFO 5B. Same as 5A except based on information from all neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node. This resulting Class 2 information is used by all neighbors lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node in determining weighting factors for combining INFO 4B information into a Class 1 measured error as discussed in Paragraph 2.2.4.

Notice that the two classes of information under Item 4 and the two classes of information under Item 5 are distinguished by the sources of information used to obtain them and also by the nodes that make use of them. When the rules for their use are also considered, it will be observed that they prevent the formation of closed feedback paths.

Each node applies the following set of rules for the use of the information received from its neighbors.

Rule 1 A node initially entering the network will use its own clock as its time reference until a better reference can be determined. Its own clock provides a basic time reference to which the node always returns when it has no better reference available. Under these conditions, the local node supplies the rank of its own clock to its neighbors as INFO 1.

Rule 2 The first type of information received from neighboring nodes, INFO 1, provides the local node with the rank of the clock used as the master time reference by each of its neighbors. If one or more neighbors' reference clocks outrank the local clock, the node will select the neighbor referencing the highest ranking master and use it in determining its own time reference. The rank of the master time reference used by the selected neighbor will be supplied to all neighbors as INFO 1, i.e., the rank of the clock used as master for the local node. Repeated application of this rule by all nodes will result in all nodes referencing the same highest ranking master clock.

Rule 3 If the local node is referencing its own clock there are no links between the local node and its master reference and this information is supplied to its neighbors as INFO 2. The second type of information, INFO 2, as received from its neighbors provides the local node with information about the number of links between each neighboring node and that neighbor's master time reference. Unless the clock at the local node outranks the master reference of all of its neighbors, the number of links between the local node and the master is greater by one than that of the neighbor selected by Rule 2 which have the least number of links between themselves and their master. This information is supplied to the neighboring nodes as INFO 2. Repeated application of this rule will result

in establishing the natural hierarchy. INFO 2 information as transmitted to neighboring nodes and as received from them indicates the position in the hierarchy of the local node relative to each of its neighbors.

Rule 4 The third type of information, INFO 3, as received from neighboring nodes provides the local node with the time difference between the local clock and the clock at each neighboring node (including the signal transit time from the local node to the neighboring node.) INFO 3 as transmitted to the corresponding neighboring node is subtracted from this information, and the difference is divided by 2. This provides a measurement of the actual time difference (no transit time included) between the local clock and the clock at each neighboring node.

Rule 5 Each neighboring node not higher in the hierarchy than the local node transmits to the local node, as INFO 4A, the Class 1 measured but uncorrected error to its own clock, i.e., the error determined using information from that neighbor's neighbors that are higher in the hierarchy than the neighbor. Similarly, each neighbor higher in the hierarchy than the local node transmits to the local node, as INFO 4B, the Class 2 measured but uncorrected error in its own clock, i.e., the error determined using information from that neighbor's neighbors that are not lower in the hierarchy than the neighbor. As received, this information gives a measured but uncorrected error for each neighboring node. To this is added the difference between the local clock and each neighboring clock as determined by Rule 4. The result is a set of error measurements for the local clock based on information from each of its neighbors. (The reason for using Class 1 information from some neighbors and Class 2 information from others is to avoid closed feedback paths while still making very effective use of the available information.)

Rule 6 Each neighboring node not higher in the hierarchy than the local node transmits to the local node, as INFO 5A, the estimated inaccuracy, stated as a variance (or standard deviation), of its Class 1 measured error. Similarly, each neighboring node higher in the hierarchy than the local node transmits to the local node, as INFO 5B, the estimated inaccuracy, stated as a variance (or standard deviation), of its Class 2 measured error. This information, as received, is the estimated inaccuracy of the measured but uncorrected error associated with each neighboring node. Add to each member of this set of information (directly if stated as variances or as the square root of the sum of the square if stated as standard deviations) the estimated inaccuracy of the link between each neighbor and the local node as determined during engineering design. The result is a set of inaccuracies for the set of measured errors in the local clock based on information from each neighbor.

The estimated inaccuracy attributed to the link between the local node and a neighbor as established during engineering design includes several parameters. It includes an effect due to the differences in signal transit time in the two directions of the duplex link which includes delay differences in the transmitters and receivers at the two ends of the link. It also includes inaccuracies in the equipment used to measure timing differences between the received signal and the local clock.

Rule 7 From the set of error measurements for the local clock as determined by Rule 5, and the associated inaccuracies determined by Rule 6, only those for neighbors higher in the timing hierarchy than the local node are selected. These error measurements are combined according to the equations of Paragraph 2.2.4., to determine a Class 1 measurement of the error in the local clock, i.e., based on neighbors higher in the hierarchy than the local node. This is supplied as INFO 4A, the measured error in the local clock, to all neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local clock.

Rule 8 From the set of inaccuracies determined by rule 6 only those for neighboring nodes higher in the hierarchy than the local node are selected. These are combined to determine the inaccuracy for the measured error in the local clock based on information from neighbors higher in the hierarchy than the local node. This information is supplied as INFO 5A to all neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node.

Rule 9 From the set of error measurements for the local clock as determined by Rule 5 and the associated inaccuracies determined from Rule 6, all those from neighbors not lower in the hierarchy than the local node are selected. These error measurements are combined to determine a Class 2 measurement of the error in the local clock, i.e., based on all those neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node. This is supplied as INFO 4B, the measured error in the local clock, to all neighbors lower in the timing hierarchy than the local clock.

Rule 10 From the set of inaccuracies determined by Rule 6 all those for neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node are selected. These inaccuracies are combined to determine the inaccuracy for the measured error in the local clock based on information from all those neighbors not lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node. This inaccuracy information is provided as INFO 5B to all neighbors lower in the timing hierarchy than the local node.

The combining of information over several different paths, in addition to providing more accurate time measurements at many nodes remote from the master, reduces the need for massive reorganization of the network following some failures as required when using only the best path. It also provides the possibility for quantitative evaluation of the fitness of the timing subsystem. Since each time error measurement (the term measurement as used here includes the mathematical combination of measurement information from different sources) has a corresponding

estimated inaccuracy, these time error measurements and their corresponding inaccuracy estimates can be used to provide a quantitative alarm system. This leads to Rule 11.

Rule 11 Rule 5 provides a set of error measurements for the local clock based on information from each neighboring node. Rule 6 provides a corresponding set of inaccuracies for these error measurements. Rule 9 provides a combined measurement for the error in the local clock. Rule 10 provides a corresponding inaccuracy for the combined measurement. The combined measurement as determined by Rule 9 is subtracted from each member of the set of error measurements determined by Rule 5. The resulting set gives the difference between each individual measurement and the combined measurement. The inaccuracy (stated as a variance) determined by Rule 10 is added to each member of the set of inaccuracies obtained by Rule 6 (also stated as a variance) and the square root of each member of this set is taken to obtain a set of estimates of the standard deviations of the clock error measurements based on information from each neighbor relative to the combined clock error measurement. Each member of the set of differences between individual measurements and the combined measurement is divided by the estimate of the corresponding standard deviation to obtain a normalized set of ratios. The lowest level alarm could be activated when the ratio reaches 2. This would not be very significant because this ratio would have approximately a 5 percent probability of occurrence in a normally operating system. A second level alarm, activated when the ratio reaches 3, should be quite significant since its probability of occurrence in a normally operating system should be only about 0.3 percent. A third level alarm, activated when the ratio reaches 4, should initiate some form of a problem investigation since its probability in a normally operating system should be less than 0.01 percent.

A fourth level alarm, activated when the ratio reaches 5, should initiate definite corrective action since its probability in a normally operating system might be expected to be less than one in a million.

2.2.6 Mutual Control

Mutual Control is really the opposite or complement of directed control. It denotes that information for the control of timing passes in both directions over a duplex path between any two nodes. Mutual Control is synonymous with Mutual Synchronization which is also referred to as Frequency Averaging Synchronization and Organic Synchronization.

2.2.7 Dropout Smoothing

Dropout smoothing is a feature which is applied in the mutual control system to smooth out abrupt frequency transients which could occur as a result of reference link dropouts. In the mutual system, individual links may have relatively large phase errors, even though the composite phase error at the node in question may be quite small, since a weighted algebraic sum of errors of the reference links with respect to the local clock is taken. For example, Reference Link 1 may have a large positive phase error $+\phi_e^1$ while the sum of all other errors may be approximately $-\phi_e^1$ to give a composite phase error of approximately 0. If Reference 1 suddenly drops out, the composite phase error will abruptly change from approximately 0 to $-\phi_e^1$. This will result in a large step change in local clock frequency.

The above undesirable large frequency transient can be avoided if a device which remembers the phase error of each reference link after the dropout is used on each reference. The remembered value can then be applied through a decaying exponential multiplier in lieu of zero value for a period of time to allow the remaining reference errors to slowly readjust.

2.2.8 Drop-In Smoothing

Drop-in smoothing is a feature which is applied in directed control systems to avoid a large frequency transient upon selection of a new reference link following loss of an old reference link. This feature is implemented with Type 2 loops by adjusting the integrator voltage to exactly cancel any difference in phase error between the new reference and the old reference immediately prior to the loss of the old reference. If the proportional plus integral correction terms with the old reference were $K\theta_{e1} + V_{INT1}$ and the phase error term of the new link with respect to the local clock were θ_{e2} then the integrator voltage is adjusted such that

$$K\theta_{e1} + V_{INT1} = K\theta_{e2} + V_{INT2}$$

$$\text{or } V_{INT2} = V_{INT1} + K(\theta_{e1} - \theta_{e2}).$$

In this manner a smooth frequency transition can be made when changing references. The local clock's phase error relative to its reference will change slowly since the integrator has a long time constant.

2.3 Desirable Characteristics of a Digital Communications Timing Subsystem

A large number of desirable characteristics can be listed for a timing subsystem of a large digital communications network. In this study the following set of 12 desirable characteristics were specified. This study directed consideration of synchronization subsystems which incorporated the various features described in Paragraph 2.2 and to evaluate to what degree those systems would provide these desirable characteristics.

2.3.1 Survivability

The synchronization subsystem is survivable; that is, the subsystem provides a number of levels of backup and fallback modes of operation, specifically including the ability to function for at least 24 hours as in the independent clock mode at major nodes without any slips or interruptions in user communications due to the synchronization function.

2.3.2 Slip Free Operation

The standard mode of operation of the synchronization subsystem is slip-free, i.e., it does not require the planned interruption of traffic (loss of bit count integrity) to reset buffers.

2.3.3 Maximum Frequency Accuracy and Minimum Phase Disturbance

The synchronization subsystem maximizes frequency accuracy and minimizes phase disturbances for a given grade of clock; this maximizes the period of time that the system can free run without slip following failures.

2.3.4 Clocks Closer to a Master Are Not Disturbed by Perturbations Further Removed From the Master

The clocks at higher levels of the hierarchy cannot be disturbed by perturbation of either clocks or transmission facilities at lower levels of the network, i.e., for clocks or transmission facilities further removed from the master than the clock under consideration.

2.3.5 Phase Errors at a Node Do Not Harmfully Propagate

An error introduced into the clock at any major or minor node of the network, except the master node, does not harmfully propagate to the clocks at any other major node of the network (i.e., does not result in loss of synchronization at the other nodes). Investigate the pros and cons of having no error propagation through the network.

2.3.6 Compliance With FED-STD-1002

The synchronization method complies with Federal Standard 1002, "Time and Frequency Reference Information in Telecommunication System" to facilitate interoperability between telecommunications facilities and systems of the Federal Government without measurably reducing survivability or flexibility; or increasing equipment or system complexity or cost.

2.3.7 Monitorability and Detection of Impending Failure

The synchronization subsystem is monitorable at the system level (functional versus equipment monitoring) to provide a capability to detect impending failures and to take corrective action before slips can occur.

2.3.8 Minimum Overhead Devoted to Maintenance of Timing Synchronization

Minimum overhead communications (overhead for information transfer and control) between nodes for the purpose of maintaining system synchronization is desirable. This includes the magnitude of data exchanged as well as the requirement for dedicated channels as opposed to time-shared overhead capacity. Investigate whether intermittent transfer of such information, if overhead is used, is more desirable than requiring continuous information exchange by overhead channels.

2.3.9 Intersystem Operability With System Using Independent Synchronization Approaches

The synchronization subsystem permits interoperation with other digital communications system employing different synchronizing techniques.

2.3.10 Cost-Effectiveness

The synchronization subsystem is cost-effective, i.e., it maximizes the ratio of capability to system cost.

2.3.11 Self-Reorganization

When there is a failure of the master through which the synchronizing subsystem is coordinated, the subsystem automatically selects a new master.

2.3.12 Precise Time Availability

Precise time (UTC) can be made available to the users of the DCS without introducing any significant penalty, i.e., no measurable decrease in survivability or flexibility; or increase in equipment or system complexity and in system costs.

3.0 QUANTITATIVE ASSESSMENT OF THE VALUES OF TIMING SUBSYSTEM FEATURES

This section reports on the results of Task 1 as defined in the contract Statement of Work. Under Task 1 the contractor shall evaluate, quantitatively where possible, the capability of each of the synchronization subsystem features discussed in Paragraph 2.2 to provide each of the desirable characteristics listed in Paragraph 2.3. Results shall be tabulated in a manner that will lend itself to comparison of various optional features relative to the desirable characteristics.

3.1 Features

The various features which can be included in a synchronization system were briefly described in Section 2.2. In this section these features will be examined in more detail indicating what benefit is to be derived from their inclusion into the system, and what costs may be incurred.

3.1.1 Directed Control

In directed control, (described in Section 2.2.1) timing information is derived from a single master clock. All nodes in the network derive timing from information received over a single path from the master node; or in the use of Phase Reference Combining over multiple paths. However, the object of directed control is to deliver timing information to every node over the shortest path or paths and thus when multiple paths are selected for use in Phase Reference Combining the selection process is specifically designed to eliminate feedback paths. That is, no node can ever transmit timing information to itself. This is an important point as will be seen later.

3.1.1.1 Comparison of Type 1 and Type 2 Loops

In a directed control system, the nodal clock is derived by locking a very narrowband phase-locked loop to the bit timing on one of the incoming transmission links. As has been discussed elsewhere²¹⁶, two fundamentally different types of loops were considered for use with the directed control approach.

The baseline phase-locked loop model is shown in Figure 3.1.1.1.

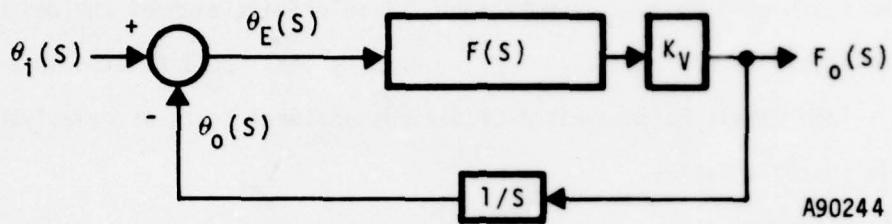


Figure 3.1.1.1. Baseline Phase-Locked Loop Model

When the loop filter is a simple low-pass filter, i.e., $F(s) = a/(s + a)$, the loop is called a Type 1 loop and its closed loop transfer function is

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2},$$

where

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{aK_V},$$

and

$$\zeta = \sqrt{a/4K_V}.$$

A Type 2 loop is obtained by using an integral plus proportional loop filter, i.e., $F(s) = (s + a)/s$. Then the closed loop transfer function becomes

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2},$$

where

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{aK_v} \text{ as before,}$$

and

$$\zeta = \sqrt{K_v/4}.$$

It is also possible to employ a Type 3 loop which contains an additional integrator and, hence, has the ability to track a frequency drift even where there has been a loss of reference. However, this loop will not be examined here as it appears that there is no significant gain in performance over the Type 2 loop unless the loss of reference persists for several days. In addition, stability becomes a consideration with a Type 3 loop as its root-locus plot displays regions of instability.

3.1.1.2 Selection of Loop Parameters

Clearly, the performance of these loops will be a function of the parameters ζ and ω_n . Before discussing the selection of these parameters, however, it is desirable to examine the performance requirements themselves.

Broadly stated, the objective to be pursued is the filtering of input frequency variations to provide a nodal clock which is both stable and closely approximates the network frequency.

It would be desirable to be able to solve the problem in a manner that produces "optimum" loop parameters. However, this would require a suitable

definition of "optimum," a requirement which would be difficult, if not impossible to meet. A large number of performance indices can be defined, all of them significant, and the selection of the loop parameters in a manner that would in some sense optimize all of these requires more constraints than we have at present. A "suitable definition" would presumably supply these constraints.

The difficulty of finding optimum loop parameters is greatly ameliorated, however, by the fact that the network performance is actually rather insensitive to the parameters. That is, small perturbations in the loop parameters around those values that have been chosen will produce little, if any, change in the overall performance of the system. Any changes in the parameters would quite likely produce "improvements" in performance that are in reality only trade-offs. In other words, the improvement in one aspect of performance would be accompanied by some degradation in another and the changes would be slight in either direction.

A discussion of the performance of the Type 2 loop as a function of the loop parameter follows. The Type 1 loop can be used in a directed control system, however, its primary utility is found in the mutual control system and hence its discussion will be deferred until Paragraph 3.1.2.

It will be assumed that a phase detector that is linear over several cycles (an extended-range phase detector) is used. This will give improved performance and should be easy to implement with a square wave clock. In addition, it will be assumed that it is sufficient to filter daily timing jitter by a factor of 10. This has been determined by examination of the physical processes involved²¹⁶ and appears to be a valid assumption.

Use of a Type 2 loop is highly advantageous as it provides for tracking of a constant offset between the reference frequency and the local clock's natural frequency with zero phase error. The Type 2 loop can be adjusted to provide good

tracking performance while at the same time taking advantage of the inherent stability of the local clock. By switching from narrowband loop parameters, used in the normal tracking mode, to wideband parameters the Type 2 loop can provide for rapid acquisition of its reference at initial startup or after restoration of a reference that has been lost for a considerable period of time. However, the acquisition mode was not used in the simulations described in this section.

A summary of the loop parameters for the Type 2 loop to be used in a directed control system, appears below.

For a more complete discussion of these performance figures, see Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE OF A TYPE 2 LOOP

with $\omega_n = 5.6 \times 10^{-5}$ and $\zeta = 4.0$

Input	Peak	Phase Error (μs) Steady-State	Frac. Freq. Error Peak	Frac. Freq. Error Steady-State
Phase Step. 1 μs	1 μs	0	4.48×10^{-10}	0
Frac. Freq. Step, $\frac{\Delta f}{f_0} = 10^{-9}$	2.12 μs	0	10^{-9}	0
Frac. Freq. Drift $10^{-10}/\text{day}$	0.37 μs	0.37 μs	-2.45×10^{-12}	0

The Type 2 loop has the characteristic that it produces amplification of some jitter frequencies when the loop is running without a reference. However, the amount of amplification decreases monotonically with ζ and at $\zeta = 4$, for example, the peak jitter amplification is only 1.013. ζ cannot be increased without bound, however, because as ζ is increased, the loop becomes more responsive to perturbations in the reference. This is clearly counterproductive to the purpose of the loop which is to provide a stable nodal clock. With this in mind, it was decided to use $\zeta = 4$ for the tracking mode. Then to filter daily jitter by a factor of 10, it is necessary to choose $\omega_n = 5.6 \times 10^{-5}$ rad/s. As was indicated earlier, while these parameters are not, in any strict mathematical sense, optimum, they do provide quite acceptable performance. Moreover, minor adjustments of these parameters does not yield any significant change in performance.

The above parameters were selected to achieve the desired performance with quartz clocks. Due to the higher level of performance inherent in cesium clocks, different parameters were chosen for them. The parameters implemented in the simulator were

$$\zeta = 2.0 \text{ and } \omega_n = 1.12 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/s.}$$

In actual practice, one would employ even longer time constants for use with cesium clocks. These longer constants were not used in the simulations because of the computer run time limitations.

3.1.2 Mutual Control

In this section we address the implementation of a mutual control approach for network synchronization. Many of the trade-offs are similar to those discussed in the previous section with respect to the directed control approach. These include the decisions one must make regarding loop type, loop parameters, phase detector type, clock stabilities, and buffer sizes. Additional

considerations encountered only with mutual control include the individual phase detector weightings, the application of dropout smoothing and system stability.

Briefly stated, mutual control is an approach to network timing in which each node receives its timing information from more than one node and two nodes may even exchange timing information.

Of particular significance is the fact that due to the two-way transfer of timing information, there is feedback in the timing subsystem. This immediately raises the question of system stability which is discussed below.

3.1.2.1 System Stability

Constraints on system parameters required to produce a stable mutual control system have taken two forms. First, one must ensure that the relationship between path delays and loop gain is proper. This results in upper bounds on gain-delay products (loop gains and link delays) that have been derived by many investigators.^{108, 40, 116, 45, 46}. These stability bounds are dependent on the specific network configuration. However, the maximum value of gain delay product that can typically be tolerated is on the order of 1. Since very narrowband loops (implying very small loop gain) will be used, link delays of many seconds would be required before there would be a stability problem. Thus, in a real network one would not have to be concerned about the gain-delay products being large enough to cause network instability.

The other constraint needed to ensure stability is on the loop filter parameters. Stability analyses for single-ended mutual synchronization systems have shown that in order for a mutual synchronization system to be stable, a closed loop phase response that satisfies

$$\left| \frac{\theta_o(j\omega)}{\theta_i(j\omega)} \right| = |H(\omega)| < 1, \omega > 0. \quad (3.1.2-1)$$

is required.

It can be shown that Type 2 loops with filters of the form $F(s) = (s + a) / s$ never satisfy this condition (we note that $|H(\omega_n)| > 1$). This means that phase jitter at the natural frequency ω_n will be amplified each time it passes through the timing regeneration circuitry at a node. Since this is a closed-loop system of many interconnected PLL's, one can see that the amplification of phase jitter is the source of the instability. Thus, the designer is restricted to Type 1 loops.

One could examine several Type 1 loops for use in this system. If no loop filter is used, a first-order loop results. It is obvious from the transfer function that such a loop satisfies Equation (3.1.2-1). If the loop has a single low-pass filter of the form $F(s) = a / (s + a)$, then one can show that the closed-loop transfer function

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}$$

where $\omega_n = \sqrt{aK_V}$ and $\zeta = \sqrt{a/4K_V}$

satisfies Equation (3.1.2-1) provided that ζ is greater than $1/\sqrt{2}$.

Another loop filter that yields a Type 1 loop is $F(s) = \frac{a(s + b)}{b(s + a)}$.

However, it has been shown²¹⁸ that this loop filter provides stable network operation only for a very narrow range of loop parameters. This makes its use in the DCS impractical.

Thus, due to stability considerations, we will consider only loop filters of the form $F(s) = \frac{a}{s + a}$ for use in mutual control systems. Design criteria for this type of loop are discussed in the following subsection.

3.1.2.2 Type 1 Loop

As in the discussion of the directed control system, we will make the assumptions of an extended range phase detector and the sufficiency of filtering daily jitter by a factor of 10.

Before selecting the loop parameters which were actually used in the simulation, four fundamental aspects of performance were given consideration. (See Appendix B for more detailed treatment.)

i. Tracking Performance

To track a constant frequency offset, the Type 1 loop requires a non-zero steady-state phase error which it is clearly desirable to minimize. This phase error decreases with decreasing ζ and/or increasing ω_n .

To hold a local clock having a linear natural frequency drift, β , to a fixed reference, the Type 1 loop requires a steady-state frequency error and a linearly increasing phase error. The steady state frequency error is equal to

$$\frac{2\zeta\beta}{\omega_n},$$

While the phase error increases as

$$\beta \left(\frac{1}{\omega_n^2} + \frac{2\zeta}{\omega_n} t \right).$$

Thus, decreasing ζ and increasing ω_n reduces these errors.

On the other hand, it is desirable to filter the effects of path delay induced variations to a level that is roughly equivalent to the stability of the reference clock. The most bothersome of these path delay variations are the daily variations. Reduction of these effects requires increasing ζ and/or decreasing ω_n , clearly in opposition to requirements for tracking the reference or holding a drifting local clock to its reference. For a discussion of the trade-offs involved in meeting these opposing requirements, see Section 3.1.2 of reference²¹⁶.

A second criterion of tracking performance which was examined was the peak fractional frequency error due to a phase step.

Unfortunately, improvements in this respect are at odds with the aforementioned reduction in steady-state phase error as the peak frequency error increases with increasing ω_n .

ii. Acquisition Time

It has been shown²¹⁶ that a fast acquisition strategy such as a two-bandwidth scheme cannot be employed with a Type 1 loop. This is due to the fact that there is no integrator to "remember" the nodal frequency while phase lock is being achieved. This being the case, it is necessary to consider acquisition performance as a function of the tracking parameters. The acquisition time displays the same functional dependence as the phase error required to track a frequency offset. That is, it decreases with decreasing ζ and/or increasing ω_n .

iii. Stability

As was indicated earlier, a mutual control system can become unstable and begin to oscillate under certain conditions. A lower bound on ζ for stable operation is $\zeta = 0.707$ and as this value is approached, the system exhibits an increasingly oscillatory transient response. Clearly, then, from a stability point of view, larger values of ζ are desirable.

iv. Comparison With Type 2 Loop

For purposes of comparison, it was desired to have the Type 1 and Type 2 loops perform as similarly as possible, given the fact that they are fundamentally different. This "equivalence of performance" could be measured by any of a number of criteria. The means that was selected was to specify that the frequency at which the frequency response curve was down 20 dB be the same for the two loops. Actually,

this required only a very small adjustment in the value of ω_n chosen earlier 216.

Summarizing the trade-offs involved in the parameter selection for a Type 1 loop:

The steady-state phase error due to a frequency step, the steady-state frequency error and constantly increasing phase error due to a drifting local clock, and the time to acquire a frequency offset are all decreased by decreasing ζ and increasing ω_n . The reduction of ζ below 0.707 is limited by network stability considerations. The amplitude of a frequency transient due to a phase step is reduced by decreasing both ζ and ω_n . Limiting the effects of path delay induced variations requires increasing ζ and decreasing ω_n .

With all of the above taken into consideration, the loop parameters selected for the Type 1 loop were

$$\zeta = 1.0 \text{ and } \omega_n = 1.52 \times 10^{-3} \text{ rad/s.}$$

The performance for these parameters is summarized below:

Tracking Performance of Type 1 Loop With
 $\zeta = 1.0$ and $\omega_n = 1.52 \times 10^{-3}$ rad/s

Input	Phase Error	Fraction Frequency Error
1 μ s Phase Step	1 μ s, peak, 0 st-st	5.6×10^{-10} peak, 0 st-st
Fraction Frequency Step, 10^{-9}	1.32 μ s, peak 1.32 μ s, st-st	10^{-9} peak, 0 st-st
Natural Drift 10^{-10} /day	Increases at 0.132 μ s per day	$st-st = \frac{2\zeta\beta}{\omega_n} = 1.523 \times 10^{-12}$ PP

3.1.2.3 Weighting Coefficients In the Mutual System

Another important set of parameters are the phase detector weighting coefficients. Each node weights the phase errors measured by a set of relative weightings. Suppose node k has N references available. Then each of these

references will be assigned a relative weight, the weight from node i being denoted by w_{ki} . At any given time, only some of these references may be available. Of course, the actual weighting of those references should reflect only the active references. Assuming a subset of these references are active, then the active nodes should be weighted by a weight of the form

$$w_i = w_{ki}/w_s, \text{ where}$$

$$w_s = \sum_s w_{ki}.$$

If the phase error measured on link i is denoted θ_{ei} , then the error signal applied to the loop filter is

$$\theta_e = \frac{1}{w_s} \sum_s w_{ki} \theta_{ei}.$$

For example, one possible weighting is to weight all references equally. In this case, if there are n active references, each will be weighted by the factor $1/n$. Equal weighting has one significant advantage in that it provides an added measure of survivability. The system frequency is not heavily influenced by a small fraction of all the nodes. One might try to obtain a more stable network frequency by more strongly weighting the most accurate clocks and the links least affected by path delay variations. This does work, but the network frequency will be more strongly perturbed by failures of these more strongly weighted nodes and links. Determining the best trade between these properties is somewhat subjective and thus difficult to do analytically.

The above discussion might lead the reader to the conclusion that if the phase errors between the local nodal clock and each input to that node are weighted equally in the determination of the error voltage used to steer the local clock, all nodal clocks will contribute equally to the determination of Average System Frequency. This is not true. Reference 188 shows that when a system is made up of 3 nodes and nodes B and C each communicate with node A but not with each other (see Figure 3.1.2.3-1) the average system frequency is a function of

1 times the frequency of node B plus 1 times the frequency of node C plus 2 times the frequency of node A. All the analysis performed in Reference 188 used equal weighting of each input phase error in determining local clock error input.

Reference 188 also shows that the Average System Frequency in the four node network shown in Figure 3.1.2.3-2 is proportional to 2 times W_B plus 2 times W_C plus 3 times W_A plus W_D . These apply to systems not using Double Endedness. When Double Endedness is applied to the network shown in Figure 3.1.2.3-1 the Average System Frequency is a function of 1 times the free running frequencies of nodes B plus C plus 4 times the free running frequency of node A.

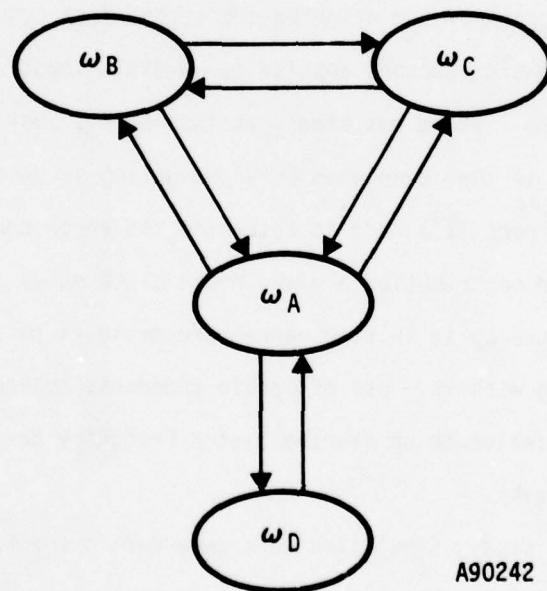
While it has never been proven mathematically, it appears that in a system not using double endedness and using Equal Weighting the Average System Frequency is a function of the free running frequencies of all the nodes weighted by the number of duplex communication links connected to the respective node. And it appears that when Double Endedness is applied to all links the Average System Frequency is a function of the weighted sum of the free running frequencies of all nodes with the weighting factors applied to multiple input nodes multiplied by 2 or squared or something. It is not clear, at this point, just what the relationship is. But the point is that even when Equal Weighting is used in averaging the individual phase errors at a node to determine the error control to the local clock, the weighted contribution a given nodal clock makes to determination of Average System Frequency is in some manner proportional to the number of other nodes communicating with it. Use of Double Endedness appears to further emphasize the difference in influence on Average System Frequency contributed by nodes with different connectivity.

In this study, Simulation Runs were made using Equal Weighting (EW) and Unequal Weighting (UEW). When UEW was applied, phase errors in links from nodes containing higher quality clocks were more heavily weighted in the averaging used to determine the error control input to a nodal clock. If higher quality clocks



A90241

Figure 3.1.2.3-1. Three Node Network



A90242

Figure 3.1.2.3-2. Four Node Network

3689A

3-14

2593A

are used at highly connected nodes they must already contribute more heavily to the determination of Average System Frequency than clocks with lower connectivity. Use of double endedness further emphasizes a highly connected node's influence on Average System Frequency. Use of increased weighting of the links from high quality clocks provides an additional factor which will probably multiply the factors contributed by topology. Alternately, if high quality clocks are placed at nodes with low connectivity the Unequal Weighting may only serve to make the weighting of clocks more equal in determining Average System Frequency.

Until the relationship between weighting of input phase errors for determination of error control for the local nodal clock and the influence of topology on the contribution of the free running frequency of a node to the determination of Average System Frequency is better understood, the application of UEW vs EW to a system design can only be by guesswork.

Simulation runs were made with both equal and unequal weighting so that the overall effect on the system could be better observed.

3.1.2.4 Use of a Master

One of the criticisms that has been leveled at the mutual control approach in the past is that since there is no "absolute" time (no master) it is possible for the overall system frequency to wander indefinitely. This difficulty can be alleviated by assigning one node to be the "master." This node would not receive timing information from any other node but rather would only supply timing to other nodes from its (presumably) very high quality clock. Factors to be considered in the selection of a master node are clock quality, link quality, topographic location in the network, and probability of survival in a stress environment among others. Simulations were run both with and without a master to determine its effect on overall performance.

Another criticism of mutual control systems has been that there can be large frequency transients at certain nodes in the event of a link dropout. This is due to the fact that when a link drops out there can be a large step change in the average phase error driving the loop at the affected node.

It has been proposed that the magnitude of these frequency transients can be greatly reduced by allowing the average phase error to change gradually rather than in a step. This was accomplished in the simulation by noting the phase error at each node when the link drops out and then allowing the phase to gradually shift to its new value. Specifically, an exponential delay is applied to the phase term from the lost link. The effect of this dropout smoothing is discussed elsewhere in this report.

3.1.3 Double-Endedness

In a double-ended system, the nodal clock is corrected based on phase error measurements made at both ends of a link. The end result of this process is that the effect of path delay variations is greatly reduced. This technique can be implemented in both directed control and mutual control systems, but in either case, an overhead channel is required. For a discussion of the overhead requirements of this feature, see Paragraph 3.3.7.

For reasons of clarity, the discussion which follows assumes the use of a source of "absolute" time. This reference could be provided via the overhead channel and, if it were, not only would the path delay variation be removed, but precise time would be available at each node. However, it is possible to remove the delay variation just as well without the knowledge of "absolute" time. This is accomplished by exchanging the relative phase error between the ends of the link as described in section 2.2.2, rather than the time error at each end relative to some absolute.

Using a reference, this feature is implemented as follows:

Assume that we have two nodes, A and B, and that the link delays from A to B and from B to A are D_{AB} and D_{BA} , respectively. Let B transmit to A his reading of the absolute clock, T_B . Likewise, let A transmit to B his reading of that same clock, T_A . When A and B receive this information they can each measure the difference between their local clocks and the received absolute timing marks. These differences are given by (at A and B, respectively).

$$\Delta T_A = -T_B - T_A - D_{BA}$$

and

$$\Delta T_B = -T_A - T_B - D_{AB}.$$

If each node transmits its ΔT to the other, then each can calculate the correction factor

$$\frac{\Delta T_B - \Delta T_A}{2} = T_A - T_B + \frac{D_{BA} - D_{AB}}{2}.$$

It is clear that if the link is symmetric (the reciprocal path delays are equal), this quantity is simply the difference between the two nodal clocks, regardless of path delay. Consequently, corrections made in the nodal clocks will be corrections in actual clock error and not compensation for path delay variations.

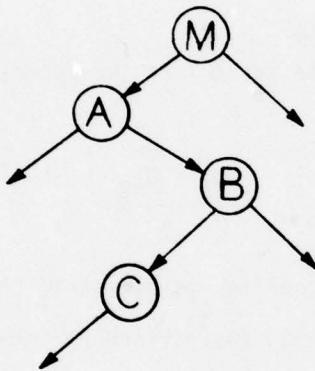
3.1.4 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

Independence of clock error measurement and correction means that a node detecting an error in its nodal clock in addition to initiating the clock correction process, immediately transmits the uncorrected clock error to the adjacent clocks being disciplined. This enables the disciplined clock to bias its error correction process such that the error in the preceding clock has no influence on its correction. When this procedure is employed throughout the network, the result is that all the network clocks are actually tied directly to the network master.

Although one can connect a master to a mutual control system (See Paragraph 3.1.2), it does not appear to be possible to employ independence of clock error measurement and correction with that system. Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction can only be applied to a system with Directed Control.

Let us define the operation of this feature more precisely.

Suppose we have the following network topology:



The arrows indicate the direction of timing information flow. Let the local times at nodes M, A, B and C, be T_M , T_A , T_B , and T_C , respectively.

Let

$$\Delta T_{AM} = T_M - T_A$$

$$\Delta T_{BM} = T_M - T_B$$

and $\Delta T_{CM} = T_M - T_C$

If A transmits to B the quantities T_A and ΔT_{AM} , then B can calculate the quantity

$$T_A + \Delta T_{AM} = T_A - T_A + T_M = T_M.$$

Then Node B, in turn, can calculate and transmit to Node C the quantities T_{BM} and T_B . This makes it possible for C to find

$$T_B + \Delta T_{BM} = T_B - T_B + T_M = T_M.$$

Clearly this process can be extended to all nodes in the network with the result that each node has direct access to the master for use in correcting its local clock.

The quantities ΔT_{AM} , etc., are simply the measured but uncorrected clock errors with respect to the master at each node. For the double-ended system discussed in the previous section, the addition of this feature would mean changing the clock correction term to

$$E = \frac{\Delta T_B - \Delta T_A}{2} + T_{AM} .$$

The clock correction terms at the other nodes would be modified similarly.

3.1.5 Phase Reference Combining

It has been proposed that in a directed control system employing both double-endedness and independence of clock error measurement and correction, the most significant performance degradation is due to the variance in the measurement of the phase errors. Phase reference combining is a technique for reducing the effect of these measurement errors. This is accomplished by computing the phase error with respect to the master at each node as a weighted sum of the phase error over several paths to the master. As in the two previous sections, we will assume that an overhead channel is available.

The actual implementation of this feature is fairly complex, but the underlying principle is quite simple. It is well known that the variance of the average of N independent random variables is given by

$$\sigma_N^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sigma^2$$

where σ^2 is the variance of each of the component random variables. It is

clear, then that if a node computes its clock error with respect to the master as an average of errors computed over several paths from the master that the effects of measurement errors can be reduced. The fact that makes the implementation of this feature complex is that the multiple paths from the master must be selected so that no closed loops are formed. An algorithm for producing such a network is described in detail in Section 2.2.5.

Even greater reduction of measurement errors is obtained by the use of unequal weightings in the average when the estimates have unequal variances. Let node X have available to it N distinct phase references, each having a measurement variances σ_j^2 . Then the variance of the "average" of these measurements is minimum when each measurement is weighted by

$$\frac{\frac{1}{\sigma_j^2}}{\sum_{j=1}^N \frac{1}{\sigma_j^2}}$$

That is, each measurement is weighted by the inverse of its variance and the sum then normalized by the denominator in the above expression.

3.1.6 Self-Organizing

One of the drawbacks to the use of a directed control system which is significant in a military environment is that the timing subsystem requires reorganization in the event of a link or node failure. When performed manually, this can be a time-consuming task. However, the method described in Section 2.2.5 enables the network to perform such adaptation automatically^{215, 227}. Only a few bits/s of overhead channel capacity are required to employ this approach. See Paragraph 3.3.7 for a discussion of these overhead requirements.

It should be noted that a self-organizing feature has been built into the Canadian Dataroute^{28, 93, 103} with no difficulty. Section 6.3 of this report describes the implementation of the synchronization function in the Canadian Dataroute.

The effect of this feature was represented in the computer simulations simply by shortening the time interval for which the affected node was without a reference. In actual practice, it could be expected that not only would the reorganization take place in less time, but that the new configuration would be more efficient than that produced by human operators.

3.1.7 Illustration of the Effect of Features

In sections 3.1.1 through 3.1.6 the features that were considered as potential candidates for incorporation into the DCS network timing/synchronization subsystem were described but words alone in this case seem inadequate for getting across to the reader just what each of these features do in a timing/synchronization subsystem. Thus, at the risk of getting the cart before the horse, this section is devoted to elucidating upon the preceding descriptions by means of graphs taken from the simulation results. However, those results will be described in fuller detail after the simulation model has been developed. All the graphs presenting results of all simulations are grouped in Appendix C. The simulation approach will be discussed in detail in Section 3.2. Section 3.2.3.2 and Figure 3.2.3.2-1 provide details on the assumed Network Topology. In the present section we will illustrate the overall effects of the following features:

1. Mutual Control

- Basic Mutual Run
- Master in Mutual System
- Unequal Reference Weighting
- Double Ended Reference Links
- Dropout Smoothing
- All of above versus none of above

2. Directed Control

- Basic Directed Run
- Double-Ended Reference Links
- Drop-In-Smoothing
- Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction
- Self-Organizing
- Phase Reference Combining
- All of above versus none of above

3.1.7.1 Adding Master to Mutual System (Figures C5GP&F Versus C3GP&F)

Figures C3GP&F show the general simulation scenario under mutual control and equal weighting. The following is noted.

1. All frequency and phase offsets were measured with respect to Node 1.
2. The initial transient consisted of various frequency offsets ranging from 0 to 1 part in 10^9 .
3. Normal link variations were applied to all links. These caused peak-to-peak frequency variations of up to 1.6 parts in 10^9 and peak-to-peak phase variations of up to $9.3 \mu\text{s}$. Most of this variation was due to the normal link disturbance on satellite Links 1-13, 1-6 and 6-5.
4. Frequency and phase transients due to Link 6-5 dropout at 150,000 s, Link 1-2 dropout at 200,000 s and Node 13's failure at 250,000 s.

Figures C5GP&F show what happens when Node 1 is made the master of the network and is not reciprocally disciplined by other nodes of the network. Note in particular the following:

1. Daily maximum peak-to-peak frequency variation reduced from 1.6×10^{-9} to 1.2×10^{-9} with respect to Figures C3GF.

2. The frequency transient caused by failure of Link 6-5 at 150,000 s increased Node 5's transient from 5×10^{-10} to 8.5×10^{-10} and Node 6's transient from 6.3×10^{-10} to 1.2×10^{-9} .
3. The average phase error of the nodes of the network with respect to Node 1 seem to increase continuously throughout the run when Node 1 is made the master node in Figure C5GP.

3.1.7.2 Adding Unequal Weighting to Mutual System (Figures C4GP&F Versus C3GP&F)

Unequal weighting increased Node 6's daily peak-to-peak frequency variation from 1.28×10^{-9} to 1.4×10^{-9} . The unequal weighting tends to bring the instantaneous frequencies closer to each other. This is readily evident from the graphs. However, the ensemble frequency variance becomes greater when unequal weighting is applied. Application of the unequal weighting reduced the total peak-to-peak daily phase excursions from approximately $11.17 \mu s$ to $9.32 \mu s$ for a ratio of 1.26.

3.1.7.3 The Double-Ended Feature in the Mutual System (C9GP&F Versus C3GP&F)

Figures C9GP&F show the output of the mutual system utilizing the double-ended feature. As seen from this figure the path delay variations are removed by this feature. As seen from the phase plot a phase error that is proportional to the difference between the local clock's natural frequency and the reference frequency is required to bring the local clock's frequency to the reference frequency. As the local clock's natural frequency drifts farther away from the reference frequency this phase error increases. The effects of link and nodal failures are clearly evident from Figure C9GF at 150,000 s, 200,000 s and 250,000 s.

3.1.7.4 Link Dropout Smoothing in the Mutual System (C7GP&F Versus C3GP&F)

Figures C7GP&F show the effects of link dropout smoothing in the mutual system. These figures, compared with Figures C3GP&F show that the frequency transients at 150,000, 200,000 and 250,000 are smoothed out.

3.1.7.5 Mutual Control With Master, Unequal Reference Weighting Double-Ended and Dropout Smoothing (C10GP&F Versus C3GP&F, C4GP&F, C5GP&F, C7GP&F and C9GP&F)

Figures C10GP&F show the effects of the application of all features in the mutual system. Comparing C10GP&F with C9GP&F we see that making Node 1 the master in C10GP&F results in a net positive increase in phase errors throughout the run with respect to the master's phase. This indicates that even though the master is highly connected to the network there is a net positive drift in natural frequencies. Without consideration for weighting, the net applied drift was $(50-30) \times 10^{-11} = 20 \times 10^{-11}$ per day or an average positive drift of 1 part in 10^{11} per day. However, all output frequencies remain tied to the network frequency. This indicates that bit slips could eventually result between the master and other nodes of the network. However, such slips may be avoided by occasional readjustment of the natural frequency of the drifting clocks.

The failure of Node 13 at 250,000 s resulted in a small amount of disturbance of the network frequency but this disturbance was considerably reduced from that of the other runs (C3GP&F, C4GP&F, C5GP&F, C7GP&F and C9GP&F).

3.1.7.6 Directed Control

Figures C2GP 'F' show the basic directed control run. The daily peak-to-peak frequency variation on Nodes 5 and 11 before failure of Link 6-5 at 150,000 s was 1.75×10^{-9} . The corresponding daily peak-to-peak phase variations were 24.7 μ s. These variations were a result of being disciplined via a chain of two satellite links. Nodes 13, 16 and 17 were disciplined through a single satellite chain. They experienced daily peak-to-peak frequency and phase variations with respect to the master (Node 1) of 4.4×10^{-10} and 6.72 μ s respectively. The reason why these variations were closer to one-fourth rather than one-half of that at Nodes 5 and 11 is because the loop filter time constants were longer for the cesium clock at Node 13 than for the crystal clock at Node 5. On the other hand, the daily peak-to-peak frequency and phase variations at Node 6

were 8.9×10^{-10} and $12.57 \mu\text{s}$ respectively, almost exactly one-half that at Nodes 5 and 11. When Link 6-5 failed at 150,000 s, Node 5 went back to its natural frequency and remained at this value until 160,800 s and then began to reference Link 7-5. This sudden change in phase error caused an abrupt change in Node 5's frequency of approximately 5 parts in 10^9 . Node 11 followed Node 5 with approximately 2 parts in 10^9 step change. A similar frequency transient occurred at Node 16 when Node 13 failed at 250,000 s.

3.1.7.7 Drop-In-Smoothing

Figures C2GP&F show the same run as Figures C2GP'&F' but with coasting and drop-in-smoothing included. The most notable difference between Figures C2GP'&F' and C2GP&F is that the large frequency transients at 150,000 and 250,000 s are removed in Figures C2GP&F. The phase errors are also affected in that they slowly decay in Figure C2GP. This is to be expected because the integrator voltage was adjusted to compensate for the difference in phase errors on the old and new reference links before and after the failure respectively.

3.1.7.8 Double Ended With Directed Control

Figures C8GP'&F' show the effect of double endedness under directed control when compared with Figures C2GP'&F'. It is noted that the path delay variations are removed by this feature but the large frequency transients, due to phase error buildup without coasting during no reference, causes some highly undesirable frequency transients once a new reference is found. Figure C8GF shows removal of these undesirable frequency transients when coasting and drop-in-smoothing are applied. The transients at Nodes 5 and 11 in Figure C8GF at 150,000 s and at Nodes 16 and 17 at 250,000 s are due to the drift rates of the clocks at these nodes. This drift rate requires a nonzero steady state phase error that is applied through the proportional path of the Type 2 loop. As soon as the reference is lost this error immediately disappears and causes the frequency steps shown on Figure C8GF.

2593A

3.1.7.9 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction in the Directed Control System

Figures C11GP&F show the effect of independence of clock error measurement and correction when compared with Figures C8GP 'F'. In Figure C11GF the frequency transients at 150,000 s and 250,000 s were due to the clock drifts at Nodes 5 and 16 respectively. When the new references were found at 160,800 s and 271,600 s respectively, smoothing was applied and Nodes 5 and 16 returned to their new reference frequencies (the master) smoothly. However, Nodes 11 and 17 which were referencing Nodes 5 and 16 respectively during the reference outage were not smoothed. Thus the frequency transients shown resulted at Nodes 11 and 17 when the master reference was effectively reacquired at 160,800 and 271,600 s respectively.

Note the effect of this feature at 50,000, 60,000, 75,000 and 100,000 s when Figure C11GF is compared with Figure C8GF. In Figure C11GF nodes lower in the hierarchy are not disturbed by clock perturbations higher in the chain since all nodes effectively are slaved to the ultimate master.

3.1.7.10 Self Organizing in the Directed Control System

Figures C15GP&F show the effect of self organizing when compared with Figures C11GP&F. In Figure C15GF the frequency spike occurs at 150,000 s and 250,000 s at Nodes 5 and 16 due to clock drifts and loss of Link 6-5 and Node 13 at these respective times but a new reference is found by means of the self organizing feature within a few minutes so no large phase error builds up during the outage as in Figures C11GP&F. This is practically the only difference between Figures C15GP&F and Figures C11GP&F.

The stress scenerios described in Section 3.2.3.10 assume system failures. When the self organizing feature is not assumed implemented the sceneros assume manual reorganization will be accomplished by site personnel and require tens of minutes to accomplish it. When the self organizing feature is

2593A

assumed to be implemented the scenarios assume the same results but being automated it is assumed it is accomplished in seconds. Thus the only difference between the simulations of systems with and without the self organizing feature is the assumed time before reorganization is accomplished following a failure. It might be desirable to reevaluate the time to manually reorganize a system during a full scale war situation.

3.1.7.11 Phase Reference Combining in the Directed Control System

Figures C16GP*&F* show the effects of phase reference combining when compared with Figures C15GP*&F*. In these runs measurement jitter terms were applied as is evident from the plots. The major difference in the frequency plots of Figure C16GF* and Figure C15GF* is at 150,000 s and 250,000 s when Link 5-6 and Node 13 fails respectively. Node 5 makes the initial frequency transition in Figure C15GF* when Link 6-5 fails at 150,000 s and then returns smoothly when a new reference is acquired. This did not happen in Figure C16GF* because Node 5 had more than one Class 1 reference with the phase reference combining feature. Consequently its frequency did not change at this time. At 250,000 s when Node 13 failed, however, Node 16 was left momentarily without a reference so the frequency transient due to drift at Node 16 occurred as shown on both Figures C15GF* and C16GF*. The return was smoothed in Figure C15GF* but not in Figure C16GF* as no smoothing was applied in the phase reference combining runs.

3.1.7.12 Directed Control All Features Versus None

For contrast Figures C16GP*&F* show the effect of all features versus none when compared with Figures C2GP '&F'.

3.2 Simulation Approach

3.2.1 The Simulation Medium

The simulations which will be discussed in this section were written in the GASP simulation language. The GASP simulation language consists of a set of FORTRAN IV subroutines that can perform many useful simulation functions. By

2593A

using GASP the programmer is afforded much of the convenience of a problem oriented language while retaining the flexibility and familiarity of the procedure oriented FORTRAN. The simulator package utilized in this study consisted of two primary parts and one secondary part. The two primary parts included a preprocessor and an execution module. The secondary part consisted of a plotting routine. The preprocessor generated a disk file (or tape file) that was used as data input to the execution module. In this manner both the preprocessor and the execution module did not need to reside in main memory at the same time. In turn, the execution module produced a line printer output as well as a tape file (or disk file). This output file was used as input to the plotting routine. The plotting routine produced a tape file which was used as input to a CALCOMP plotter to produce a plotted output of each simulation run. Part of the line printer output was also in the form of a plot. Statistical data was obtained from the execution module output file. All simulations were performed on a Datacraft 6024/5 digital computer.

3.2.2 The Simulation Models

The specific computer simulation models of the network synchronization/timing subsystems which were used in the simulations discussed in this report were adapted from those simulation models which were developed in a previous study²¹⁶ conducted at Harris ESD. The single network topology depicted in Figure 3.2.3.2-1 was utilized for all simulations. A single topology allowed a larger number of simulations to be performed on the same network. This provided for a better set of comparisons than would have been the case had the same number of simulations been spread out over several network topologies.

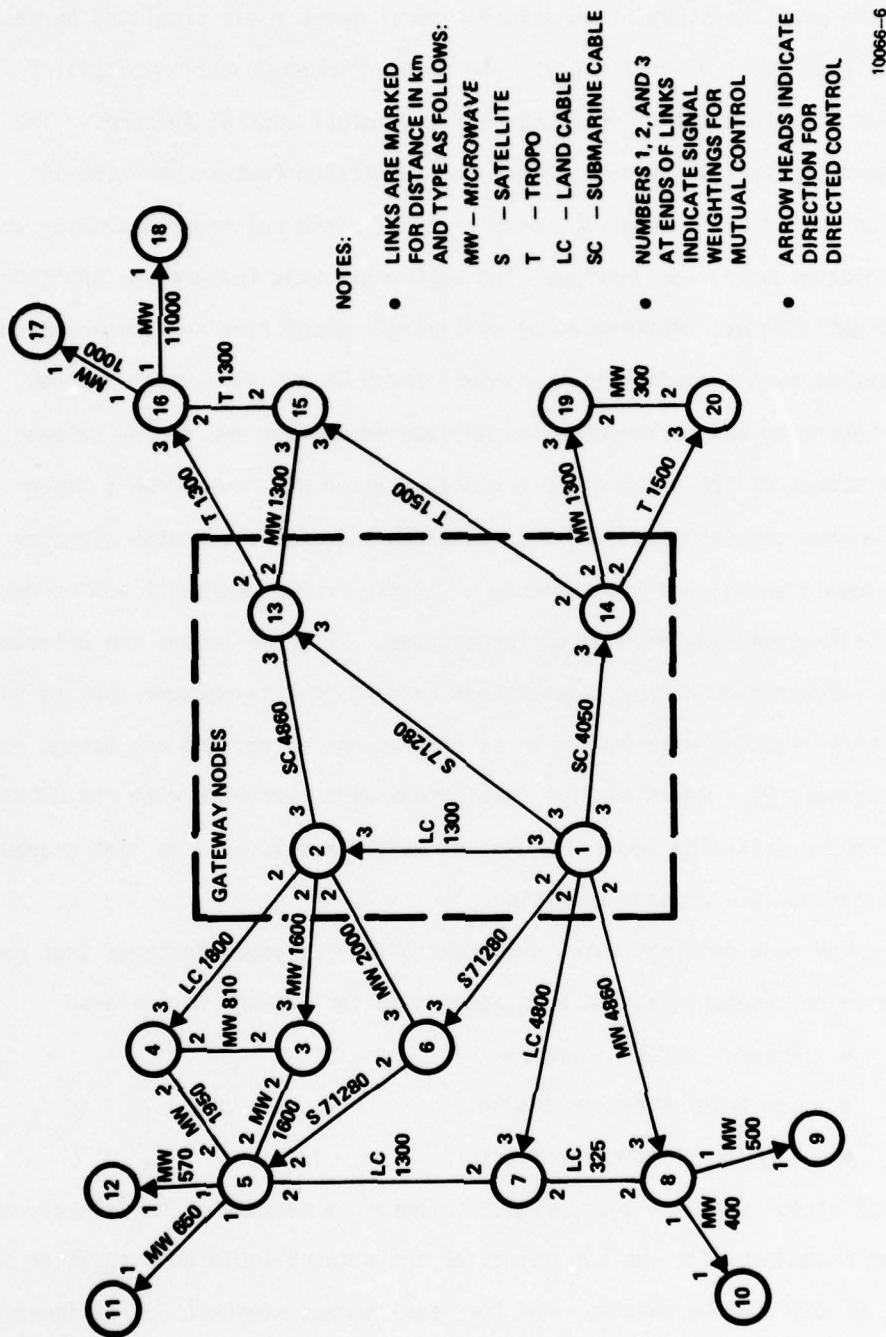


Figure 3.2.3.2-1. Network for Simulations

2593A

The directed control feature was simulated by means of the master-slave model of the previous study. The mutual control feature was simulated by means of the mutual sync model of that study. The doubled ended feature was applied in combination with both the directed control and mutual control features. The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature was used in combination with directed control, double-ended, phase reference combining and self-organizing/nonself-organizing. The self-organizing feature, as opposed to nonself-organizing was implemented by utilizing a short time to reorganize through reorganization events applied to the input stream of the simulation program. Nonself-organizing was implemented in the same manner but the period between a change in status of the network and a reorganization was considerably longer. The phase reference combining feature was simulated in conjunction with directed control, double ended, and independence of clock error measurement and correction for both self-organizing and nonself-organizing. In order to see the effects of the phase reference combining, measurement error jitter terms were applied to each node and each link for some double ended simulations using, and not using, phase reference combining. Additionally, simulations were performed with the mutual control feature utilizing equal and unequal weightings as well as link dropout smoothing and no link dropout smoothing.

For each combination of synchronization subsystem features that were simulated three stress scenarios were applied to the network as follows:

- General stress scenario
- Low level stress scenario
- High level stress scenario

The general stress scenario was designed to obtain a measure of how closely nodal phases and frequencies at various points of the network would hold together under a variety of disturbance events. The low level stress scenario was designed to

2593A

measure any upward propagation of the disturbance to higher levels of the network. The high level stress scenario was designed to measure propagation of the disturbance in any direction, i.e., upward, laterally or downward.

3.2.3 Specific Attributes of the Simulations

3.2.3.1 Loop Parameters

With the exception of the master clock each nodal clock was disciplined by means of a phase-locked loop using a linear phase detector. Two loop types were employed. Both were second order loops but they were different in that one of the loop types (Type 2) contained an integrator while the other (Type 1) did not. To avoid problems of network instability only the Type 1 loop was utilized with the mutual control feature. In order to take advantage of the excellent long term stability of cesium clocks nodes employing cesium clocks were given longer time constants than those with quartz clocks under the directed control feature.

Table 3.2.3.1 shows the loop parameters.

3.2.3.2 Network Topology

Figure 3.2.3.2-1 shows the network topology used for all simulations. This topology was chosen to somewhat resemble a skeletal representation of the DCS network in that distances were chosen to approximate North American, transatlantic, and European distances.

3.2.3.3 Network Hierarchy

Three levels of hierarchy were defined and adhered to where applicable in all simulations. The hierarchy was used primarily as an index of clock and link qualities. The hierarchy was as follows:

<u>Level</u>	<u>Nodes</u>
1	1, 2, 13, and 14
2	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 15, and 16
3	9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, and 20

2593A

Table 3.2.3.1. Loop Parameters

- Directed Control Quartz Clocks - Type 2 Loop

$$\xi = 4, \omega_n = 5.6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/s}$$

- Directed Control Cesium Clocks - Type 2 Loop

$$\xi = 2, \omega_n = 1.12 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/s}$$

- Mutual Control and Directed Control (All Clocks) - Type 1 Loop

$$\xi = 1, \omega_n = 1.52 \times 10^{-3} \text{ rad/s}$$

These parameters were chosen to make the closed loop transfer function provide roughly the same jitter attenuation as the directed control Type 2 loop.

3.2.3.4 Link Type and Distance

Table 3.2.3.4 shows link types and distances used in all simulations.

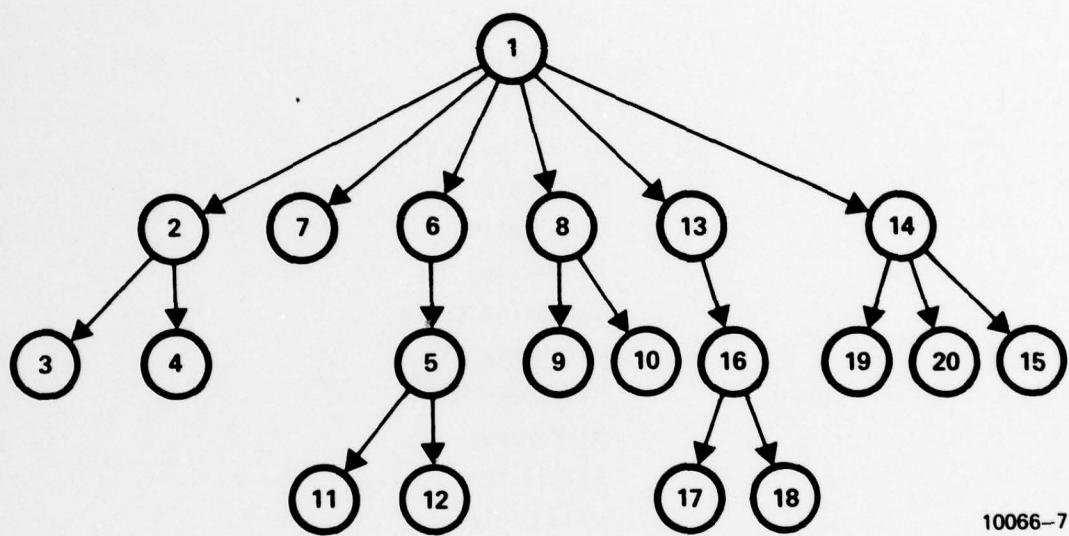
3.2.3.5 Initial Directed Control Tree

Initially, and after each node or link failure, a unique tree described the paths for dissemination of reference information for each directed control simulation. Figure 3.2.3.5-1 shows the initial directed control tree. The reorganization events successively modify this tree to reflect the new organization.

2593A

Table 3.2.3.4. Link Type and Distance

<u>Links</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Distance</u>
1 - 2	Land Cable	1300 km
1 - 6	Satellite	71280 km
1 - 7	Land Cable	4800 km
1 - 8	Microwave	4860 km
1 - 13	Satellite	71280 km
1 - 14	Submarine Cable	4050 km
2 - 3	Microwave	1600 km
2 - 4	Land Cable	1800 km
2 - 6	Microwave	2000 km
2 - 13	Submarine Cable	4860 km
3 - 4	Microwave	810 km
3 - 5	Microwave	1600 km
4 - 5	Microwave	1950 km
5 - 6	Satellite	71280 km
5 - 7	Land Cable	1300 km
5 - 11	Microwave	650 km
5 - 12	Microwave	570 km
7 - 8	Land Cable	325 km
8 - 9	Microwave	500 km
8 - 10	Microwave	400 km
13 - 15	Microwave	1300 km
13 - 16	Tropo	1300 km
14 - 15	Tropo	1500 km
14 - 19	Microwave	1300 km
14 - 20	Tropo	1500 km
15 - 16	Tropo	1300 km
16 - 17	Microwave	1000 km
16 - 18	Microwave	1000 km
19 - 20	Microwave	300 km



10066-7

Figure 3.2.3.5-1. Initial Directed Control Tree

3.2.3.6 Initial Transient

An initial transient was applied to each simulation run. The initial transient consisted of a specific set of frequency offsets from some absolute value. Table 3.2.3.6 shows the initial offsets that were applied to each node for all simulation runs.

3.2.3.7 Clock Drifts

A natural frequency drift was applied to all quartz clocks for the duration of each simulation run. Table 3.2.3.7 shows these drift terms.

3.2.3.8 Link and Nodal Measurement Jitter

In order to evaluate the utility of the phase reference combining feature, measurement jitter terms were included in each link and node as shown in Table 3.2.3.8. Class 1 and Class 2 nodal output variances and nodal weighing factors were then calculated in accordance with these measurement jitters and applicable directed control tree. The calculations proceeded in stages as follows: 1) Calculate Class 2 output variance for master node. 2) Calculate Class 1 output variances and weighing factors for all nodes that are one node below the network master. 3) Calculate Class 2 output variances and weighing factors for all nodes that are one node below the master. 4) Repeat the calculations of 2) and 3) for all nodes that are two nodes below the master, three nodes below the master, etc. At Node K the output variances were calculated according to the following formula:

$$\sigma_k^2 = \sigma_N^2 + \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\sigma_i^2}{L_i^2}}$$

Table 3.2.3.6. Initial Transient

<u>Node</u>	<u>Initial Frequency Offset</u>
1	f_0
2	$f_0 + 10^{-11} \times f_0$
3	$f_0 - 10^{-11} \times f_0$
4	$f_0 + 5 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
5	$f_0 + 2 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
6	$f_0 - 10^{-10} \times f_0$
7	$f_0 + 3 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
8	$f_0 + 7 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
9	$f_0 - 10^{-9} \times f_0$
10	$f_0 + 10^{-9} \times f_0$
11	$f_0 + 5 \times 10^{-10} \times f_0$
12	$f_0 + 2 \times 10^{-10} \times f_0$
13	$f_0 - 10^{-11} \times f_0$
14	$f_0 - 5 \times 10^{-12} \times f_0$
15	$f_0 + 2 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
16	$f_0 - 3 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$
17	$f_0 + 10^{-9} \times f_0$
18	$f_0 + 10^{-9} \times f_0$
19	$f_0 - 5 \times 10^{-10} \times f_0$
20	$f_0 - 2 \times 10^{-10} \times f_0$

Table 3.2.3.7. Nodal Clock Drifts

<u>Node</u>	<u>Daily Drift</u>
1	None
2	None
3	$+5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
4	$+1 \times 10^{-10} \times fo$
5	$-5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
6	$+2 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
7	$+3 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
8	$-6 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
9	$+5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
10	$+1 \times 10^{-10} \times fo$
11	$-5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
12	$+5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
13	None
14	None
15	$+5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
16	$-2 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
17	$+1 \times 10^{-10} \times fo$
18	$-5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
19	$-2 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$
20	$-5 \times 10^{-11} \times fo$

Table 3.2.3.8. Measurement Jitter Variances

<u>Link Types</u>	<u>1σ Measurement Jitter Variance</u>
Satellite	30 ns
Microwave	10 ns
Tropo	20 ns
Land Cable	10 ns
Submarine Cable	10 ns

Nodes

1, 2, 13 and 14	10 ns
3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 15, and 16	20 ns
9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, and 20	30 ns

Individual jitter variances are from independent normally distributed random variates with zero mean and one standard deviation equal to the above values.

Each of these terms is explained in Paragraph 3.3.11.4.2. Similarly the weighing factors to be applied to the i^{th} reference term were determined by the following formula:

$$w_i = \frac{1}{\frac{\sigma_i^2 + \sigma_{-i}^2}{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_j^2 + \sigma_{Lj}^2}$$

3.2.3.9 Normal Link Variations

A set of normal link variations were applied to all links for the general stress scenario and to a single link for the high and low level stress scenario runs. These normal link variations were chosen according to link type and are shown in Table 3.2.3.9.

3.2.3.10 Stress Scenarios

The general, low level, and high level stress scenarios are given in Tables 3.2.3.10-1, 3.2.3.10-2, and 3.2.3.10-3 respectively.

3.2.3.11 Feature Combinations for Simulations

Table 3.2.3.11 shows the combinations of features that were used in the simulations.

3.3 Analysis of the Features Against Desirable Characteristics

This Section specifically addresses each of the twelve "Desirable Characteristics of a Digital Communications Timing Subsystem" presented in Section 2.3 and attempts to evaluate "as quantitatively as possible" to what degree each of the timing subsystem feature combinations contribute to improvement in each characteristic.

Table 3.2.3.9. Normal Link Variations

Link Type

Microwave

$$\Delta L = 10^{-5} \times L_0 \times \sin(\omega_d t + \phi_r)$$

Cable

$$\Delta L = 3 \times 10^{-6} \times L_0 \times \sin(\omega_d t + \phi_r)$$

Satellite

$$\Delta L = 5.04 \times 10^{-5} \times L_0 \times \sin(\omega_d t + \phi_r)$$

*Tropo

$$\Delta L = 1 \times 10^{-8} \times L_0 \times \sin(\omega_x t + \phi_r)$$

Where: $\phi_r = 0$

$$\omega_d = 7.2685 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\omega_x = 3.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ rad/s}$$

L_0 = nominal link distance

The maximum values of distance variation can be expressed as a maximum time variation by the following formula:

$$\frac{\Delta T_{\max}}{L_0} = \frac{K}{v}$$

Where: K is the numerical constant given for each link type and

v is the nominal speed of transmission along the applicable link type.

* See Paragraph 3.3.4.5.

Table 3.2.3.10-1. General Stress Scenario

- Apply initial transient to all nodes
- Apply normal link delay variations to all links
- Apply clock drifts to all quartz clocks

50,000 s - Node 6 clock starts ramp increase in frequency of $1.16 \times 10^{-14} \times f_0$ per second and continues until 75,000 seconds.

60,000 s - Node 13's clock makes step decrease in natural frequency of $3 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$.

75,000 s - Node 6's clock begins ramp decrease of $1.16 \times 10^{-14} \times f_0$ per second and continues until 100,000 seconds.

100,000 s - Node 13's clock makes step increase of $3 \times 10^{-11} \times f_0$ in natural frequency.

150,000 s - Link 6-5 fails.
 Node 5 free runs until 150,300 seconds and then references Node 7 if self-reorganizing.
 Node 5 free runs until 160,800 seconds if nonself-reorganizing.

200,000 s - Link 1-2 fails.
 Node 2 free runs until 200,300 seconds it references Node 6 if using self-reorganization, it free runs to 210,800 seconds for nonself-reorganization.

250,000 s - Node 13 fails.
 Node 16 free runs until 250,300 seconds at which time it references Node 15 if using self-reorganization.
 It free runs to 271,600 seconds if using nonself-reorganization.

Monitor: Nodes 5, 6, 7, 2, 11, 13, 16, 17, 15, and 3
 Links 7-5, 1-6, 1-7, 6-2, 5-11, 1-13, 13-16, 16-17, 14-15, and 2-3.

Note: When the self reorganizing feature is not assumed implemented this scenario assumes manual reorganization will be accomplished by site personnel in about 3 hours. When the self reorganizing feature is assumed implemented, it is assumed that the same new organization results but is accomplished automatically in about 5 minutes. In a wartime environment the time to manually reorganize might deserve further consideration.

Table 3.2.3.10-2. Low Level Stress Scenario

- Apply initial transient to all nodes
- Apply clock drifts to all quartz clocks
- Apply link variations on links 6-5

100,000 s - Links 6-5 fails.

Node 5 then free runs until 100,300 seconds for self-reorganization and then references Node 7.

Node 5 free runs until 107,200 seconds and then references Node 7 if nonself-reorganizing.

150,000 s - Node 11 fail

200,000 s - Node 3 fails.

250,000 s - Step change of $+10^{-9} \times f_0$ in Node 5's natural clock frequency.

Monitor: Nodes - 12, 7, 5, 4, 3, 2, 6, 8, 13, and 14

Links - 5-12, 1-7, 7-5, 2-4, 2-3, 1-2, 1-6, 1-8, 2-13, and 1-14

Table 3.2.3.10-3. High Level Stress Scenario

- Apply initial transient
- Apply clock drifts to all quartz clocks
- Measure phase WRT Node 1 until Node 5 fails, then measure all phase WRT Node 2
- Apply path delay variation on link 1-13

50,000 s - Clock at Node 2 up by $+10^{-10} \times f_0$ natural frequency

100,000 s - Clock at Node 2 down by $-10^{-10} \times f_0$ natural frequency

150,000 s - Link 1-13 fails

Node 13 free runs until 150,300 seconds and then references Node 2 if self-reorganization.

Node 13 free runs until 157,200 seconds and then references Node 2 if nonself-reorganizing

200,000 s - Node 1 fails

Nodes 2, 6, 7, 8, and 14 free runs until the following times

Self-Reorganizing

200,300 s - Node 2 becomes new master

Node 6 references Node 2

Node 15 references Node 13

200,600 s - Node 14 references Node 15

200,900 s - Node 7 references Node 5

201,200 s - Node 8 references Node 7

Nonself-Reorganizing

203,600 - Node 2 becomes the new master

203,600 - Node 6 references Node 2

- Node 15 references Node 13

207,200 - Node 14 references Node 15

210,800 - Node 7 references Node 5

214,400 - Node 8 references Node 7

Monitor - Nodes - 2, 3, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16, 17, 11, 13

Links 1-2, 2-3, 6-5, 2-6, 15-14, 13-16, 16-17, 5-11, 2-13

Table 3.2.3.11. Feature Combinations for Simulations

1. DC-1 Directed control with Type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters).
2. DC-2 Directed control with Type 2 loop.
3. MC+EW Mutual control with equal weighting.
4. MC+UEW Mutual control with unequal weighting.
5. MC+M+EW Mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
6. MC+M+UEW Mutual control with a master and unequal weighting.
7. MC+EW+DOS Mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting).
8. DC+DE Directed control with Type 2 loop and double-ended.
9. MC+DE+EW Mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended.
10. MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS Mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing, and double-ended.
11. DC+DE+ICEM&C Directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction.
12. DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC Directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining.

SELF-ORGANIZING RUNS

13. DC+SO Directed control with Type 2.
14. DC+DE+SO Directed control with double-ended.
15. DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO Repeat Run No. 11.
16. DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO Repeat Run No. 12.

The first six characteristics were evaluated through the measurement of system performance using the results of computer simulations. The remaining six characteristics utilize other forms of analysis to evaluate system performance.

3.3.1 Maximize Frequency Accuracy

The general simulation scenario runs have been used to evaluate this desirable characteristic. Data has been tabulated in the form of ensemble averages over the monitored nodes. These ensemble averages were made on the following quantities:

1. Magnitude of mean nodal frequency error over the simulation run duration
2. Variance of nodal frequency error over the simulation run duration
3. Magnitude of mean nodal phase error over the simulation run duration
4. Variance of nodal phase error over the simulation run duration

Ratios of these ensemble averages were then taken for various feature combinations within the directed control regime and within the mutual control regime. Finally, ratios were taken with various feature combinations between the mutual control regime and the directed control regime.

3.3.1.1 The Ensemble Averages

Table 3.3.1.1 shows the ensemble averages of frequency and phase error means and variances for the general simulation scenario runs. The most significant aspect of this table are the averages over all runs. These averages give the system designer a feel for the sizes of frequency and phase errors that may be expected to be found in the network. The most striking comparison that one can make between the feature combinations of this table is that of double ended versus

Table 3.3.1.1. Ensemble Frequency and Phase Averages for General Simulations

Feature Combination	$\langle |\mu \Delta f| \rangle$ Proportional Parts	$\langle \sigma^2 \Delta f \rangle$ (Proportional Parts) ²	$\langle |\mu \Delta \phi| \rangle$ μs	$\langle \sigma^2 \Delta \phi \rangle$ $(\mu\text{s})^2$
1G DC-1	6.244×10^{-12}	2.689×10^{-10}	0.455	3.406
2G DC-2	7.29×10^{-12}	1.822×10^{-10}	1.237	3.007
2G' DC-2	4.56×10^{-12}	1.969×10^{-10}	0.374	2.606
3G MC+EW	2.382×10^{-11}	3.034×10^{-10}	1.431	2.484
4G MC+UEW	2.335×10^{-11}	3.891×10^{-10}	1.011	2.351
5G MC+M+EW	8.233×10^{-12}	1.594×10^{-10}	1.556	2.450
6G MC+M+UEW	2.91×10^{-12}	1.625×10^{-10}	0.673	2.29
7G MC+EW+DOS	3.92×10^{-11}	3.09×10^{-10}	1.350	2.43
8G DC+DE	9.67×10^{-13}	1.481×10^{-11}	0.255	0.239
9G MC+DE+EW	4.45×10^{-11}	1.68×10^{-11}	0.951	0.348
10G MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	4.93×10^{-12}	1.31×10^{-11}	0.728	0.273
11G DC+DE+ICEM&C	1.189×10^{-12}	1.433×10^{-11}	0.270	0.184
11G* DC+DE+ICEM&C	8.763×10^{-13}	1.509×10^{-11}	0.270	0.183
12G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	4.97×10^{-13}	1.464×10^{-11}	0.242	0.141
13G DC+SO	8.21×10^{-12}	1.842×10^{-10}	1.267	3.111
14G DC+DE+SO	6.284×10^{-13}	1.39×10^{-11}	0.250	0.170
15G DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	4.953×10^{-13}	1.195×10^{-11}	0.238	0.164
15G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	5.729×10^{-13}	1.32×10^{-11}	0.246	0.136
16G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO	4.97×10^{-13}	1.279×10^{-11}	0.238	0.129

*With Jitter

'Without Smoothing

single ended reference links. Averaging the ensemble averages over all runs with single ended links (1G through 7G plus 13G) and with double ended links (8G through 16G excluding 13G) and then taking ratios we find the following:

	$\langle |\mu \Delta f| \rangle$	$\langle \sigma_{\Delta f}^2 \rangle$	$\langle |\mu \Delta \phi| \rangle$	$\langle \sigma_{\Delta \phi}^2 \rangle$
Single Ended Mean	1.491×10^{-11}	2.45×10^{-10}	1.129	2.691
Double Ended Mean	6.71×10^{-12}	1.40×10^{-11}	0.397	0.206
Ratio of Single Ended to Double Ended Means	2.22	17.44	2.831	13.064

However, it should be kept in mind that quantities which can take on both positive and negative values during the run such as frequency error and phase error will tend to have a time average which is somewhat dependent on run duration if the run duration is not an exact multiple of all the periods of the link variations.

3.3.1.2 Comparisons Within the Directed Control Regime

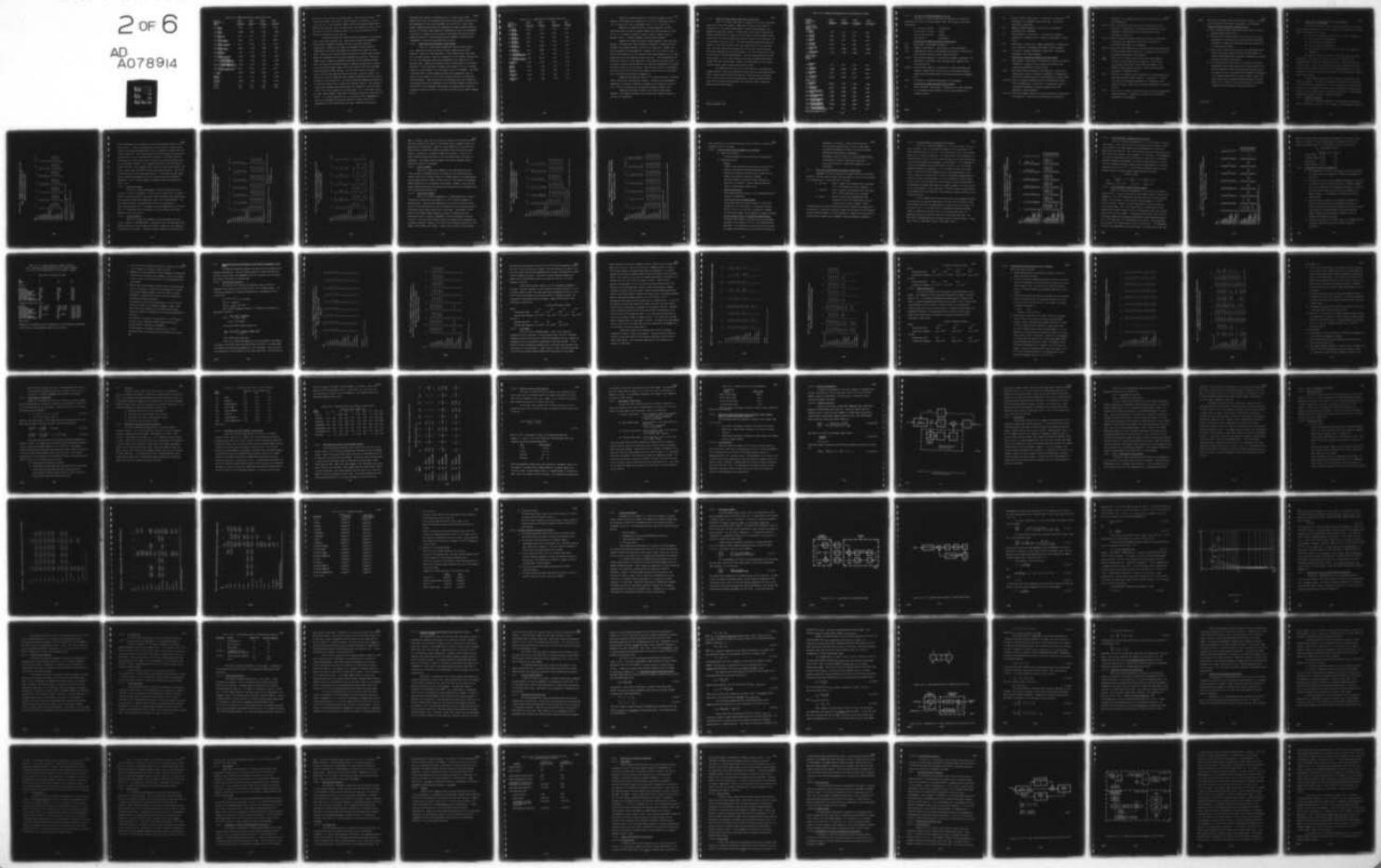
Table 3.3.1.2 shows the ratios of frequency and phase ensemble averages for several runs within the directed control regime. A surprising comparison occurs between 2G and 13G. This ratio indicates better performance for the non-self organizing run of 2G. However this is deceiving since this does not hold in general. Further scrutiny of the nodal averages shows that the only nodes for which Run 2G showed smaller errors than Run 13G was at Nodes 2 and 3. Then a look at the plots of Figures C2GP&F and C13GP&F shows that these nodes had identical

AD-A078 914 HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/G 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055
SBIE-AD-E100 318 NL

INCI ACCTEFD

2 OF 6

AD
A078914



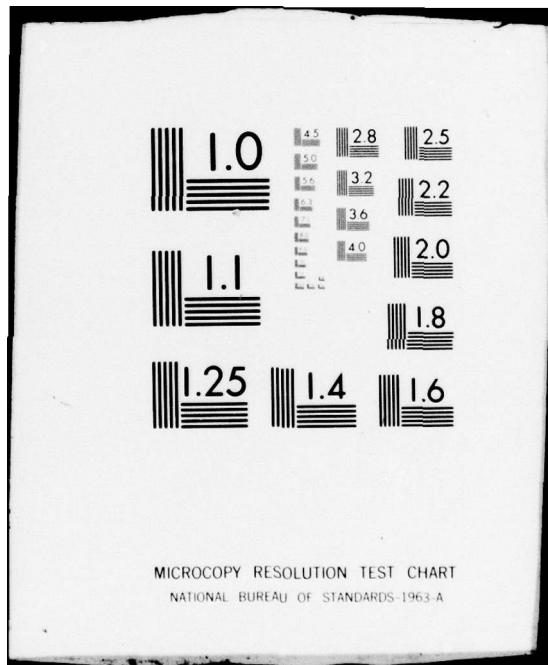


Table 3.3.1.2 Comparisons Within Directed Control Runs

Feature Combination Ratio		Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta f| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta f \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta \phi| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta \phi \rangle$
2/8	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+DE}$	7.54	12.3	4.85	12.58
2/13	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+SO}$	0.888	0.99	0.976	0.966
2/14	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+DE+SO}$	11.6	13.11	4.95	17.69
2/11	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C}$	6.13	12.71	4.58	16.34
2/15	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+SO}$	14.72	15.25	5.20	18.34
8/11	$\frac{DC+DE}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C}$	0.813	1.033	0.944	1.299
8/14	$\frac{DC+DE}{DC+DE+SO}$	1.54	1.07	1.02	1.41
8/15	$\frac{DC+DE}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+SO}$	1.952	1.239	1.071	1.457
11*/12*	$\frac{DC+DE+ICEM\&C}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+PRC}$	1.763	1.031	1.116	1.298
15*/16*	$\frac{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+SO}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+PRC+SO}$	1.153	1.032	1.034	1.054
2/16*	$\frac{DC-2}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+PRC+SO}$	14.67	14.25	5.20	23.31
1/2	$\frac{DC-1}{DC-2}$	0.857	1.476	0.368	1.133
$2+8+11$	$13+14+15$	1.01	1.01	1.004	0.996
$11^{**}+15^{**}$		1.458	1.031	1.075	1.181
$12^{**}+16^{**}$					
11*/11		0.74	1.05	1.00	0.99
15*/15		1.16	1.11	1.03	0.83

errors until Link 1-2 failed at 200,000 seconds. A new reference was then established for Node 2 via Link 6-2. Node 6 obtained its reference via Link 1-6, a satellite link. In Run 13G Node 2 established the new reference 10,500 seconds before it did in Run 2G. Thus it turned out that self reference for Node 2 during the interval 200,300 to 210,800 was better than the varying reference via the satellite link during this same interval.

Comparison 2/8 shows the large performance improvement for double ended versus single ended reference links. Comparison 2/14 shows the improvement of double ended and automatic reorganization over single ended and manual reorganization. Comparison 2/11 shows the improvement of double ended and independence of clock error measurement and correction with respect to single ended. Comparison 8/11 shows the relative performance of double ended and double ended with independence of clock error measurement and correction. Adding the ICEM&C feature increased the ensemble of magnitude of mean frequency and phase errors but decreased the ensemble average of frequency and phase error variances. Scrutiny of nodal averages reveals that the only nodes for which Run 11G showed larger average errors were at Nodes 5, 11, and 17 but primarily at 11 and 17. A look at the plots then shows the times at which these errors were larger. The larger errors occurred immediately after 150,000 and 250,000 seconds when Link 6-5 and Node 13 failed respectively. As previously mentioned smoothing was applied to only one node below the point at which the disturbance occurred. This resulted in a significant frequency spike when the master was reacquired in Run 11G at nodes 11 and 17 due to the frequency drift at these nodes. This is the reason that Run 11G shows larger ensemble of magnitude of frequency and phase error means than did Run 8G. It is further noted that this is not intrinsic to the independence of clock error measurement and correction feature but rather a quirk of the implementation of the simulation which was used. Comparison 8/14 shows the

improvement that automatic reorganization has for a double ended system.

Comparison 8/15 shows the improvement obtained by adding automatic reorganization and independence of clock error measurement and correction to a double ended system. Comparison 11*/12* shows the improvement that phase reference combining provides to the double ended system with independence of clock error measurement and correction. Comparison 15*/16* shows the improvement that phase reference combining provides to a double ended system with automatic reorganization and independence of clock error measurement and correction.

3.3.1.3 Comparisons Within the Mutual Control Regime

Table 3.3.1.3 shows several comparisons within the mutual control runs. Comparison 3/4 shows the effect of unequal weighting versus equal weighting. There were slight improvements in mean frequency error, mean phase error and phase variance. There was a degradation in the frequency variance ratio of 0.78. This degradation showed up at approximately this same ratio at all monitored nodes. Comparison 3/5 shows the effect of making Node 1 of the network the master. In this case Node 1 influences the frequency of all of its neighbor nodes but its own frequency is not influenced by any of its neighbors. This tends to make the results of mean frequency and phase errors dependent on the run duration if this duration is not an exact integer multiple of all the periodic link disturbances. Since variances are not influenced by the sign of quantities being measured they are not dependent on the relationship between run duration and the period of link disturbances. Making Node 1 the network master reduced the frequency variance by a factor of 1.9 and left the phase variance almost unchanged at 1.01.

Table 3.3.1.3. Comparisons Within Mutual Control Runs

Feature Combination Ratio	Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta f| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta f \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta \phi| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta \phi \rangle$
3/4 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+UEW}$	1.02	0.78	1.42	1.06
3/5 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+M+EW}$	2.89	1.90	0.92	1.01
3/6 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+M+UEW}$	8.19	1.87	2.13	1.08
4/6 $\frac{MC+UEW}{MC+M+UEW}$	8.02	2.39	1.50	1.03
3/7 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+EW+DOS}$	0.61	0.98	1.06	1.02
3/9 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+DE+EW}$	0.54	18.06	1.50	7.14
9/10 $\frac{DC+DE+EW}{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}$	9.90	1.28	1.31	1.27
3/10 $\frac{MC+EW}{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}$	4.83	23.16	1.97	9.10
$\frac{3+4+5+6+7}{9+10}$	0.79	17.76	1.43	7.73
$\frac{3+4+7+9}{5+6+10}$	6.10	2.28	1.20	1.14
$\frac{3+5+7+9}{4+6+10}$	2.78	1.05	1.64	1.18
$\frac{4+4+5+6+9}{7+10}$	0.93	1.28	1.08	1.47
$\frac{3+4+5+7+9}{6+10}$	7.10	2.68	1.80	1.57

Comparison 3/6 shows the effect of a master and unequal reference weighting. When compared with comparison 3/5 there was an improvement factor of 2.83 in frequency error and an improvement factor of 2.32 in phase error.

Comparison 3/7 shows the effect of dropout smoothing. The most significant effect was that the average frequency error was degraded by a factor of 0.61. This represents a penalty in order to reduce frequency spikes to negligible values. The other parameters remained almost unchanged.

Comparison 3/9 shows the effect of double endedness on the statistical averages. As expected this feature reduced the ensemble of frequency and phase variances by considerable amounts, 18.06 and 7.14 respectively. However, the surprising effect was the degradation in frequency error by a factor of 0.54. A look at the average errors at the individual nodes showed degradation at all nodes except Node 13 which was improved by about 50 percent. Thus the degradation was spread over almost all of the network with little deviation from node to node. If one looks at the plots he sees that the run duration was approximately 3.5 periods of the daily satellite link variations. Thus there was a surplus of one negative half cycle of the link variations which tended to cancel part of the net positive initial transient and net positive average drift.

Comparison 3/10 shows the effects of all additional features for mutual control versus none of the additional features. The most striking performance improvement is realized in reduction of frequency error variance by a factor of 23.16. Similarly the phase error variance was reduced by a factor of 9.1.

Comparison 9/10 shows the effect of all features except double endedness. The frequency and phase error variances were reduced by factors of 1.28 and 1.27 respectively.

3.3.1.4 Comparisons Between Mutual and Directed Control Runs

2593A

Table 3.3.1.4 shows comparisons for several pairs of runs in the mutual regime versus the directed regime. Comparison 3/2 shows the basic mutual to directed ratio. The directed regime seems to provide some improvement in all parameters except phase variance. The individual nodal statistics show that the mutual system had smaller variances on the left hand side of the network (2,5,6,7, and 11) while the directed system had the smaller variances on the right hand side of the network (13,15,16, and 17). This seems reasonable because there were two satellite links on the left hand side of the network and one on the right hand side. The mutual system tends to spread the variation over the entire network with smaller amplitude at the individual nodes. It is believed that this is part of the reason for the observed performance. The other reason seems to be in the loop parameters. For all single ended runs the mutual system had smaller phase variance than the directed system. However, for double ended runs the directed system had smaller phase variance than the mutual system.

The comparisons 5/2, 5/13, 6/2, and 6/13 show very little difference between the mutual single ended system with a master and the single ended directed control system with and without self-organizing. Runs 9/8, 9/14, 10/8, 10/14, 10/11, 10/15 and 10/16* show the directed control system with double ended and other features doing considerably better than the mutual control system with double ended and other features.

*With measurement jitter.

Table 3.3.1.4 Comparisons Between Mutual and Directed Control Runs

Feature Combination Ratio	Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta f| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta f \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle |\mu \Delta \phi| \rangle$	Ratio of $\langle \sigma^2 \Delta \phi \rangle$
Single Ended Mutual Without Master				
3/2 $\frac{MC+EW}{DC-2}$	3.27	1.67	1.16	0.83
3/13 $\frac{MC+EW}{DC+SO}$	2.90	1.65	1.13	0.80
4/2 $\frac{MC+UEW}{DC-2}$	3.20	2.14	0.82	0.78
4/13 $\frac{MC+UEW}{DC+SO}$	2.84	2.11	0.80	0.76
7/2 $\frac{MC+EW+DOS}{DC-2}$	5.377	1.696	1.091	0.808
7/13 $\frac{MC+EW+DOS}{DC+SO}$	4.775	1.678	1.066	0.781
Single Ended Mutual With Master				
5/2 $\frac{MC+M+EW}{DC-2}$	1.13	0.87	1.26	0.81
5/13 $\frac{MC+M+EW}{DC+SO}$	1.003	0.865	1.228	0.788
6/2 $\frac{MC+M+UEW}{DC-2}$	0.40	0.89	0.54	0.76
6/13 $\frac{MC+M+UEW}{DC+SO}$	0.354	0.882	0.531	0.736
Double Ended				
9/8 $\frac{MC+DE+EW}{DC+DE}$	46.019	1.134	3.729	1.456
9/14 $\frac{MC+DE+EW}{DC+DE+SO}$	70.815	1.209	3.804	2.047
10/8 $\frac{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}{DC+DE}$	5.098	0.885	2.855	1.142
10/14 $\frac{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}{DC+DE+SO}$	7.845	0.942	2.912	1.606
10/11 $\frac{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C}$	4.146	0.914	2.696	1.484
10/15 $\frac{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+SO}$	9.954	1.096	3.059	1.665
10/16* $\frac{MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS}{DC+DE+ICEM\&C+PRC+SO}$	9.92	1.02	3.06	2.12

*With Measurement Jitter

3.3.1.5 Conclusions for Maximize Frequency Accuracy

The ratios of the above comparisons were expressed in decibels with appropriate correction for signal and power terms. The following criteria were then applied:

- 0 dB $\leq |x| < 0.83$ dB - Insignificant
- 0.83 dB $\leq |x| < 3.52$ dB - Slight
- 3.52 dB $\leq |x| < 6.02$ dB - Moderate
- 6.02 dB $\leq |x|$ - Considerable

Conclusions for Comparisons Within Directed Control

- 2/8 Double ended - considerable improvement.
- 8/14 Automatic reorganization - insignificant to slight improvement.
- 8/11 Independence of clock error measurement and correction - mixed results - means degraded slightly, variances improved slightly.
- 11*/12* Phase reference combining - insignificant to moderate improvement. The improvement is attributed to fact that fewer nodes completely lost reference under 12*
- 15*/16* Phase reference combining - insignificant to slight improvement with automatic reorganization. Not as great as 11*/12* because automatic reorganization shortened period during which references were completely lost.
- 2/16* All Features - considerable improvement in all parameters.

Conclusions for Comparisons Within Mutual Control

- 3/4 Unequal weighting - mixed results. Insignificant to slight improvement in all parameters except frequency variance, slight degradation in frequency variance.

3/5 Master in system - mixed results. Insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters except phase mean. Insignificant degradation in phase mean.

3/6 Master and unequal weighting - insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters.

3/7 Dropout smoothing - mixed results. Insignificant to moderate degradation in frequency errors, insignificant improvement in phase errors.

3/9 Double ended - mixed results. Moderate degradation in frequency mean error, moderate to considerable improvement in other parameters.

3/10 All features - moderate improvement in phase mean. Considerable improvement in all other parameters.

Conclusions For Comparisons Between Mutual And Directed

3/2 Basic systems - mixed results. Directed gives slight to considerable improvement in frequency variance and mean and phase mean with insignificant degradation in phase variance.

3/13 Basic mutual versus directed with self-organizing - mixed results. Directed gives slight to considerable improvement in frequency mean and variance and phase mean with slight degradation in phase variance.

4/2, 4/13 Mutual with unequal weighting versus basic directed and directed with self-organizing - mixed results. Directed gives slight to considerable improvement in frequency parameters but slight degradation in phase parameters.

7/2, 7/13 Mutual with dropout smoothing versus basic directed and directed with self-organizing - directed gives insignificant to considerable

improvement in all parameters except phase variance in which it gives slight degradation.

5/2, 5/13 Mutual with master versus basic directed and directed with self-organizing - mixed results. Directed gave insignificant to slight improvement in means but mutual gave insignificant to slight improvement in variances.

6/2, 6/13 Mutual with master and unequal weighting versus basic directed and directed with self organizing - mutual gave insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters.

9/8, 9/14 Mutual with double ended versus directed with double ended and directed with double ended and self-organizing. Directed gave insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters.

10/8, 10/14 Mutual with all features versus directed with double ended and directed with double ended and self organizing. Mixed results - Directed gave insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters except frequency variance. Mutual gave insignificant improvement in frequency variance.

10/11 Mutual with all features versus directed with all features except self organizing and phase reference combining - mixed results. Directed gave slight to considerable improvement in all parameters except frequency variance. Mutual gave insignificant improvement in frequency variance.

10/15 Mutual with all features versus directed with all features except phase reference combining. Directed gave insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters.

10/16*

2593A
Mutual with all features versus directed with all features - Directed gave insignificant to considerable improvement in all parameters.

Summary Conclusions on Maximize Frequency Accuracy

- Most striking individual feature under either mutual or directed was double-ended reference links.
- Directed control features gave fairly crisp (usually not mixed) improvements as individual features were added with considerable improvement in frequency and phase error means and variances when all features were included.
- Mutual control features did not give as crisp improvements (often mixed) as additional features did under directed, however, all features taken together gave considerable improvements in frequency and phase error means and variances.
- For single-ended runs there was very little overall difference between mutual and directed regimes but for double-ended runs the directed system had a definite advantage over the mutual system. The reasons for this are believed to be containment of disturbances in the directed system and the fact that the Type 1 loop of the mutual system tracks a constant frequency offset with a nonzero phase error. It tracks a linearly drifting clock with constant frequency error and constantly increasing phase error.

* With Jitter

3.3.2 Higher Level Clocks not Disturbed by Perturbations at Lower Levels of the Network

The low level simulation scenario runs were performed to help evaluate this desirable characteristic. The stress events used in the low level simulation scenario consisted of the following:

- Normal link variations on link 6-5 from $T = 0$ to $T = 100,000$ sec
- Failure of Link 6-5 at 100,000 sec
- Failure of Node 11 at 150,000 sec
- Failure of Node 3 at 200,000 sec
- Step change of $+1 \times 10^{-9}$ in Node 5's natural clock frequency at 250,000 sec

The object of this set of simulation runs was to observe any upward propagation in the network as a function of nodes from the point of the disturbance and as a function of feature combinations. From the definition of directed control it may be concluded that no such upward propagation can occur in a directed control system. The results of the simulation verifies this logical conclusion. Thus we are left with the evaluation of this characteristic under the mutual control regime.

Figures C3LP&F show the basic mutual control run without any of the additional features. The network disturbance due to the normal link variation is clearly evident on the frequency plot. The four events are also clearly evident on this plot. The frequency plot shows a gradual attenuation and phase shift as distance in nodes increases from the source of each disturbance. Figures C1OLP&F show the mutual control run with all applicable features.

3.3.2.1 Normal Link Variation

Table 3.3.2.1 shows the propagation of the disturbance caused by the normal link variation on Link 6-5. All frequency errors were measured relative to

Table 3.3.2.1. Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event
 Event = Normal Link Variation on Link 6-5
 Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (μs)	6 ¹		7 ²		8 ³		2 ²		13 ³		14 ³ or 5*	
		6 ¹	7 ²	7 ²	8 ³	8 ³	8 ³	2 ²	2 ²	13 ³	13 ³	14 ³ or 5*	
Frequency (Proportional Parts)													
3L MC+EV	3.1	0.59		1.8		-0.75		0.97		1.4		-2.7	
4L MC+UEW	2.4	0.74		1.5		0.27		0.60		0.49		-1.9	
5L MC+EV+EN	4.5	2.0		4.1		0.8		2.8		1.9		-1.1	
6L MC+EV+UEW	4.5	2.0		4.1		0.8		2.8		1.9		-1.1	
7L MC+EV+00S	3.1	0.59		1.7		-0.75		0.96		1.4		-2.7	
9L MC+EV+EN	UN	UN		UN		UN		UN		UN		UN	
10L MC+EV+UEW+00S	UN	UN		UN		UN		UN		UN		UN	
Directed control Runs (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L) had no measurable amount of upward propagation in the network													
3L MC+EV	3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.6 × 10 ¹⁰	
4L MC+UEW	2.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	
5L MC+EV+EN	-2.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	-1.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		5.6 × 10 ⁻¹¹		1.5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		5.6 × 10 ⁻¹¹		5.6 × 10 ⁻¹¹	
6L MC+EV+UEW	2.8 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		7.0 × 10 ⁻¹¹		1.5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		6.9 × 10 ⁻¹¹		1.6 × 10 ⁻¹¹	
7L MC+EV+00S	3.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.0 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.8 × 10 ⁻¹⁰		1.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	
9L MC+EV+EN	UN	UN		UN		UN		UN		UN		UN	
10L MC+EV+UEW+00S	UN	UN		UN		UN		UN		UN		UN	

Superscripts indicate distance from disturbance in nodes
 UN - Unmeasurable

*3 without master, 5 with master

absolute frequency while all phase error signals were measured relative to the clock at Node 1. Looking at the phase error data we see that in going from the source of the disturbance toward Node 1 there is attenuation in phase errors, but in going from Node 1 in the direction away from the disturbance the errors tend to increase again. This is consistent with taking Node 1 as the phase reference. The frequency error data shows a gradual attenuation as distance from the source of the disturbance increases. Run 4L compared with Run 3L shows the effect of unequal weighting. Run 5L compared with 3L shows the effect of making Node 1 the master. Run 6L shows the effect of a master and unequal weighting. Runs 9L and 10L show the effect of the double-ended feature. As indicated the double-ended feature reduced the propagation of the link variation below the threshold of measurement. This is the most important information which can be gained from Table 3.3.2.1.

3.3.2.2 Failure of Link 6-5

Table 3.3.2.2 shows the propagation of the disturbance due to the failure of Link 6-5 at 100,000 sec. As seen from this table there is an overall trend for a gradual decrease in amplitude of the disturbance as the distance from the disturbance increases even though this trend is by no means monotonic. The most important feature in decreasing the effect of this disturbance is double-ended reference links. This shows up in Run 9L compared with all the runs above it. The addition of all the features in Run 10L provides some further improvement over that of Run 9L.

3.3.2.3 Failure at Node 11

Table 3.3.2.3 shows the propagation of the disturbance due to the failure of Node 11 at 150,000 seconds. Since Node 11 was at the very edge of the network and was only directly connected to Node 5 it made only a minor impact on the remainder of the network. There was a gradual attenuation as distance from

Table 3.3.2.2. Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event
Event = Link 6-5 Fails at 100,000 Seconds
Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (ns)	6 ¹			7 ²			8 ³			2 ²			13 ³			14 ³ or 5 ⁴		
		6 ¹	7 ²	8 ³	6 ¹	7 ²	8 ³	2 ²	13 ³	14 ³ or 5 ⁴	6 ¹	7 ²	8 ³	13 ³	14 ³ or 5 ⁴	6 ¹	7 ²	8 ³	
3L MC+EN	1.4	0.11	0.41	-0.41	0.23	-0.21	-0.21	-0.30											
4L MC+UEM	1.3	0.28	0.50	-0.16	0.20	-0.17	-0.17	-0.32											
5L MC+HEM	1.4	0.32	0.62	-0.06	0.38	-0.037	-0.037	-0.19											
6L MC+HEUEM	1.5	0.33	0.56	-0.06	0.42	-0.15	-0.15	-0.19											
7L MC+EN+005	1.4	0.18	0.55	-0.45	0.30	-0.25	-0.25	-0.49											
8L MC+DE+EN	-0.0033	0.079	0.16	0.015	0.018	0.011	0.011	UM											
10L MC+HE+DE+UEM+005	-0.029	0.024	UM	UM	UM	UM	UM	UM											
Frequency (Proportional Parts)																			
3L MC+EN	5.8 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.2 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.9 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	3.4 x 10 ⁻¹¹											
4L MC+UEM	8.0 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.5 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.9 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.3 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	4.8 x 10 ⁻¹¹											
5L MC+HEM	1.0 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.4 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.5 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.5 x 10 ⁻¹¹	1.8 x 10 ⁻¹¹	5.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹	5.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹	1.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹											
6L MC+HEUEM	1.0 x 10 ⁻⁹	1.4 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.8 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.6 x 10 ⁻¹¹	1.8 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹	5.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹	1.2 x 10 ⁻¹¹											
7L MC+EN+005	2.6 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.5 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.0 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.1 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.6 x 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	7.3 x 10 ⁻¹¹	4.4 x 10 ⁻¹¹											
8L MC+DE+EN	-3.1 x 10 ⁻¹¹	9.2 x 10 ⁻¹²	7.7 x 10 ⁻¹²	4.2 x 10 ⁻¹²	-4.8 x 10 ⁻¹²	2.4 x 10 ⁻¹²	2.4 x 10 ⁻¹²	-2.1 x 10 ⁻¹²											
10L MC+HE+DE+UEM+005	-3.2 x 10 ⁻¹²	1.5 x 10 ⁻¹²	1.5 x 10 ⁻¹²	9.0 x 10 ⁻¹³	5.0 x 10 ⁻¹³	5.0 x 10 ⁻¹³	5.0 x 10 ⁻¹³	UM											

Superscripts indicate distance from disturbance in Nodes

UM - Unmeasurable

Directed control runs (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L) had no measurable amount of upward propagation in the network

*3 without master 5 with master

Table 3.3.2.3. Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event
 Event = Node 11 Fails at 150,000 Seconds
 Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (μs)	5 ¹			7 ²			3 ²			8 ³			2 ³			13 ⁴			14 ⁴ or 6 ⁵		
		5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²	5 ¹	7 ²	3 ²
3L MC+EN	-0.15	-0.038	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
4L MC+UEW	-0.089	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
5L MC+HH+EW	-0.33	-0.096	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06
6L MC+HH+UEW	-0.24	-0.096	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06	-0.062	-0.06
7L MC+EN+DOS	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
9L MC+DE+EN	-0.18	-0.039	-0.054	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
10L MC+HH+DE+UEW+DOS	-0.032	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
Frequency (Proportional Parts)																						
3L MC+EN	-3.9×10^{-11}	-7.5×10^{-12}	-8.7×10^{-12}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
4L MC+UEW	-2.4×10^{-11}	-2.9×10^{-12}	-6.4×10^{-12}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
5L MC+HH+EW	-3.9×10^{-11}	-1.1×10^{-11}	-1.7×10^{-11}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
6L MC+HH+UEW	-3.9×10^{-11}	-1.1×10^{-11}	-1.3×10^{-11}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
7L MC+EN+DOS	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
9L MC+DE+EN	-5.3×10^{-11}	-1.4×10^{-11}	-1.3×10^{-11}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN
10L MC+HH+DE+UEW+DOS	UN	-1.5×10^{-12}	-2.0×10^{-12}	-9.0×10^{-13}	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN

Direct Control Runs (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L) had no measurable amount of upward propagation in the network.
 Superscripts indicate distance from disturbance in nodes UN - Unmeasurable *4 without master, 6 with master

Node 11 increased. What was at first surprising about this disturbance was the fact that the addition of a master to the network (Run 5L) seemed to amplify the magnitude of the disturbance. However on second thought this is not surprising because without a master the reference node tends to move along with the other nodes for a reduction in the amount of measured disturbance. In Run 7L the dropout smoothing reduced the effect of this disturbance below the threshold of measurement. Thus dropout smoothing seemed to be the most important feature against this particular disturbance.

3.3.2.4 Failure of Node 3

Table 3.3.2.4 shows the propagation of the disturbance due to the failure of Node 3 at 200,000 seconds. The effects of this failure were quite similar to that of the failure of Node 11 at 150,000 seconds but the amplitude was more pronounced because of Node 3's higher position in the network and consequent greater connectivity to the remainder of the network. However, in this case the double ended feature (Run 9L) provided greater attenuation of the disturbance than did the dropout smoothing (Run 7L).

3.3.2.5 Clock Error at Node 5

Table 3.3.2.5 shows the propagation of the disturbance due to Node 5's clock making a proportional step change of $+1 \times 10^{-9}$ in natural frequency at 250,000 seconds. There was some attenuation as a function of distance from the source of the disturbance but this was not monotonic due to the reference point of the network and the uneven connectivity of the network. Letting Node 1 be the master of the network caused an apparent increase in the amplitude of the disturbance but this is merely a measurement illusion as explained in previous discussion. The single most effective feature for combating this disturbance was the unequal weighting. However, this is due to the relatively low position in the network at which Node 5 was located. Close scrutiny of Table 3.3.2.5 indicates

Table 3.3.2.4. Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event
Event = Node 3 Tails at 200,000 Seconds
Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (μs)	5 ¹		7 ²		21		8 ³		13 ²		14 ³ or 5 ⁴	
		5 ¹	7 ²	21	8 ³	13 ²	14 ³ or 5 ⁴						
3L MC+EN	-0.53	-0.13	-0.23	0.07	0.088	0.16							
4L MC+UEW	-0.40	-0.077	-0.20	0.032	0.028	0.11							
5L MC+HEUW	-0.89	-0.32	-0.47	-0.20	-0.19	-0.11							
6L MC+HEUEW	-0.89	-0.37	-0.47	-0.20	-0.19	-0.11							
7L MC+EN+DOS	-0.38	-0.089	-0.17	0.020	0.059	0.14							
9L MC+DE+EN	-0.035	-0.052	-0.073	0.017	0.023	0.036							
10L MC+HE+DE+UEW+DOS	-0.096	-0.024	-0.098	UM	-0.033	UM							
Frequency (Proportional Parts)													
3L MC+EV	-1.4 x 10-10	-3.0 x 10-11	-4.9 x 10-11	-2.4 x 10-11	-1.7 x 10-11	-2.0 x 10-11							
4L MC+UEW	-8.5 x 10-11	-3.2 x 10-11	-7.8 x 10-11	-2.4 x 10-11	-2.0 x 10-11	-2.0 x 10-11							
5L MC+HEUW	-9 x 10-11	-3.3 x 10-11	-9.9 x 10-11	-9.8 x 10-12	-1.6 x 10-11	-4.0 x 10-12							
6L MC+HEUEW	-9.1 x 10-11	-2.3 x 10-11	-9.9 x 10-11	-9.8 x 10-12	-1.7 x 10-11	-4.0 x 10-12							
7L MC+EN+DOS	-2.5 x 10-11	-1.9 x 10-11	-1.9 x 10-11	-1.7 x 10-11	-1.7 x 10-11	-1.7 x 10-11							
9L MC+DE+EN	-1.1 x 10-11	-9.2 x 10-12	-3.0 x 10-11	-7.0 x 10-12	-6.0 x 10-12	-4.2 x 10-12							
10L MC+HE+DE+UEW+DOS	UM	-1.5 x 10-12	-5.0 x 10-12	UM	-2.0 x 10-12	-1.0 x 10-12							

Superscripts indicate distance from disturbance in nodes

UM - Unmeasurable *3 without master, 5 with master

Directed control runs (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L) had no measurable amount of propagation in the network.

Table 3.3.2.5. Propagation of Disturbance Upward Due to Event
 Event = Node 5's Natural Frequency Up by 1×10^{-9} at 250,000 Seconds
 Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (μ s)	4 ¹		7 ¹		8 ²		2 ²		13 ³		14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵		6 ²			
		4 ¹	7 ¹	8 ²	2 ²	13 ³	14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵	6 ²	14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵	6 ²	14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵	6 ²	14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵	6 ²	14 ⁴ or 5 ⁵	6 ²	
3L MC+EN	1.7	1.1	0.24	0.25	-0.4	-0.72	-0.063										
4L MC+EN	1.1	-0.69	0.15	0.13	-0.13	-0.30	0.040										
5L MC+HH+EN	2.4	1.6	0.75	0.81	0.32	0.077	0.38										
6L MC+HH+EN	2.4	1.6	0.75	0.81	0.34	0.077	0.38										
7L MC+EN+DOS	1.6	1.0	0.25	0.23	-0.40	-0.71	0.054										
9L MC+DE+EN	1.7	1.1	0.24	0.25	-0.39	-0.72	0.060										
10L MC+HH+DE+EN+DOS	1.4	0.90	0.33	0.36	0.16	0.028	0.19										
Frequency (Proportional Parts)																	
3L MC+EN	2.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.7 $\times 10^{-10}$	6.7 $\times 10^{-11}$	7.5 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.2 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.4 $\times 10^{-11}$	7.3 $\times 10^{-11}$										
4L MC+EN	1.9 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	5.4 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.9 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.0 $\times 10^{-11}$	3.9 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.0 $\times 10^{-11}$										
5L MC+HH+EN	2.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.7 $\times 10^{-10}$	4.8 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.0 $\times 10^{-11}$	1.6 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.0 $\times 10^{-12}$	2.0 $\times 10^{-11}$										
6L MC+HH+EN	2.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.7 $\times 10^{-10}$	4.8 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.0 $\times 10^{-11}$	1.6 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.0 $\times 10^{-12}$	2.0 $\times 10^{-11}$										
7L MC+EN+DOS	2.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.7 $\times 10^{-10}$	7.8 $\times 10^{-11}$	7.6 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.2 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.1 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.7 $\times 10^{-11}$										
9L MC+DE+EN	2.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	2.0 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.1 $\times 10^{-10}$	7.7 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.4 $\times 10^{-11}$	6.3 $\times 10^{-11}$	7.0 $\times 10^{-11}$										
10L MC+HH+DE+EN+DOS	2.0 $\times 10^{-10}$	1.4 $\times 10^{-10}$	8.1 $\times 10^{-11}$	4.0 $\times 10^{-11}$	1.1 $\times 10^{-11}$	3.0 $\times 10^{-12}$	2.0 $\times 10^{-11}$										

Superscripts indicate distance from disturbance in nodes
 *3 without master, 5 with master
 Directed control. Runs (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L) had no measurable amount of propagation in the network

3658A
that no combination of the features was particularly effective in reducing the propagation of this disturbance.

3.3.2.6 Conclusions About Upward Propagation of Disturbance

- Under Directed Control

- No upward propagation of disturbance with directed control

- Under Mutual Control

- Overall

A general trend for amplitude attenuation as distance from source of disturbance increases but amplitude does not monotonically decrease with distance due to connectivity of network and location of reference in network.

Additional features provide some further attenuation in amplitude of disturbance. The most important additional feature is double-ended reference links.

- Normal Link Variation

Double-ended reduced the effect of this disturbance below the threshold of measurement.

- Failure of Link 6-5 at 100,000 Seconds

Double-ended links most important feature in reducing the propagation of this disturbance. All additional features provide a factor of at least 100 in reduction of frequency disturbance and between 5 and 50 reduction in phase disturbance.

- Failure at Nodes 11 and 3 at 150,000 and 200,000 Seconds

An apparent amplification of disturbance due to making Node 1 the master of the network but this is to be expected because when Node 1 is not the master it moves along with the rest of the network and the measured errors are smaller than they are

when Node 1 is stationary. Dropout smoothing was most effective feature against Node 11 failure. Double-ended provided most attenuation for Node 3 failure while dropout smoothing provided second most attenuation.

- Step Change in Node 5's Clock of 1×10^{-9} at 250,000 Seconds

No combination of features under mutual control was particularly effective in reducing the propagation of this disturbance.

3.3.3 Clock Errors Do Not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes

Independent clock error events were included in each of the simulation scenarios. One such event was chosen from each scenario in order to help evaluate this characteristics. These events were as follows:

- Low Level - Node 5's natural clock frequency makes step change of $+1 \times 10^{-9}$ proportional parts at 250,000 s.
- High Level - Node 2's natural clock frequency makes step change of $+1 \times 10^{-10}$ proportional parts at 50,000 s.
- General - Node 6's natural clock frequency makes ramp increase of $+1.16 \times 10^{-14}$ proportional parts per second during the interval 50,000 - 75,000 s.

The method used to evaluate this characteristic was to measure the propagation of disturbances as a function of distance in nodes from the source of the disturbance and then determine whether or not the disturbance is harmful by the application of the definition of harmful versus nonharmful transient presented in Appendix D.

3.3.3.1 Clock Disturbance in Low Level Stress Scenario

Table 3.3.3.1 shows the propagation of a clock disturbance in the low level simulation. There is considerable propagation of the disturbance in the mutual Control Runs (3L, 4L, 5L, 6L, 7L, 9L, 10L) but very little in the directed control (2L, 8L, and 11L through 16L). The reason for the limited propagation in the directed control runs is the fact that there was only one other monitored node to which the disturbance could propagate. This was Node 12. The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature in Runs 11L, 12L, 15L, and 16L completely removed this propagation. It is interesting to note that the phase errors at the source of the disturbance over all runs ranged between 2.1 and 4.0 μ s. Phase errors at other nodes to which the disturbance propagated were all less than or equal to these maximums. It is also noted that in those directed control runs for which propagation of the disturbance occurred the amplitudes of the propagated disturbance (both phase and frequency) seemed to be a function only of the loop parameters. On the other hand, in the mutual system the amplitudes of the propagated errors were functions of loop parameters, network connectivity, and reference weighting.

For the directed control runs the amplitude of the propagated frequency disturbance one node away was approximately 0.37 times that at the source, while the propagated phase error was approximately the same as that at the source. For the mutual control runs the amplitude of the propagated frequency disturbance ranged from approximately one-half that of the source one node away to an approximate average of 0.036 times that at the source three nodes away. The amplitude of the propagated phase disturbance had the following averages: 1) node away, 2.03 μ s; 2 nodes away, 0.29 μ s; 3 nodes away, 0.31 μ s.

Table 3.3.3.1. Clock Disturbance in Low Level Simulation
Event = Node 5's Natural Clock Frequency Up By 1×10^{-9} at 250,000 Seconds
Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	121	41	71	82	22	133	143 or 5*	50
Phase (μ s)								
2L DC-2	2.1	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
3L NC+EW	3.1	1.7	1.1	0.24	0.25	-0.40	-0.72	3.1
4L NC+UEW	2.4	1.1	0.69	0.15	0.13	-0.13	-0.30	2.4
5L NC+HEW	4.0	2.4	1.6	0.75	0.81	0.32	0.077	4.0
6L NC+HUEW	4.0	2.4	1.6	0.75	0.81	0.34	0.077	4.0
7L NC+EN+DOS	3.0	1.6	1.0	0.25	0.23	-0.40	-0.71	3.1
8L DC+DE	2.1	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
9L NC+DE+EN	3.1	1.7	1.1	0.24	0.25	-0.39	-0.72	3.2
10L MC+HE+UEW+DOS	2.8	1.4	0.90	0.33	0.36	0.16	0.028	2.7
11L DC+DE+ICEMLC	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
12L DC+DE+ICEMLC+PRC	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
13L DC+SO	2.3	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.2
14L DC+DE+SO	2.1	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
15L DC+DE+ICEMLC+SO	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
16L DC+DE+ICEMLC+PRC+SO	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	2.1
Frequency (Proportional Parts)								
2L DC-2	3.7 x 10-10	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
3L NC+EW	5.0 x 10-10	2.4 x 10-10	1.7 x 10-10	6.7 x 10-11	7.5 x 10-11	4.2 x 10-11	6.4 x 10-11	1 x 10-9
4L NC+UEW	4.8 x 10-10	1.9 x 10-10	1.4 x 10-10	5.4 x 10-11	4.9 x 10-11	4.0 x 10-11	3.9 x 10-11	1 x 10-9
5L NC+HEW	4.9 x 10-10	2.4 x 10-10	1.7 x 10-10	4.8 x 10-11	6.0 x 10-11	1.6 x 10-11	4.0 x 10-12	1 x 10-9
6L NC+HUEW	4.9 x 10-10	2.4 x 10-10	1.7 x 10-10	4.8 x 10-11	6.0 x 10-11	1.6 x 10-11	4.0 x 10-12	1 x 10-9
7L NC+EN+DOS	4.9 x 10-10	2.4 x 10-10	1.7 x 10-10	7.8 x 10-11	7.6 x 10-11	6.2 x 10-11	6.1 x 10-11	1 x 10-9
8L DC+DE	3.7 x 10-10	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
9L NC+DE+EN	4.9 x 10-10	2.4 x 10-10	2.0 x 10-10	1.1 x 10-10	7.7 x 10-11	6.4 x 10-11	6.3 x 10-11	1 x 10-9
10L MC+HE+UEW+DOS	4.8 x 10-10	2.0 x 10-10	1.4 x 10-10	8.1 x 10-11	4.0 x 10-11	1.1 x 10-11	3.0 x 10-12	1 x 10-9
11L DC+DE+ICEMLC	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
12L DC+DE+ICEMLC+PRC	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
13L DC+SO	3.7 x 10-10	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
14L DC+DE+SO	3.7 x 10-10	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
15L DC+DE+ICEMLC+SO	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9
16L DC+DE+ICEMLC+PRC+SO	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	1 x 10-9

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from source of disturbance.

* Three without master in mutual system, five with master in mutual system.

UN = Unmeasurable.

3.3.3.2 Clock Disturbance in High Level Stress Scenario

Table 3.3.3.2 shows the propagation of a clock disturbance in the high level scenario. Due to the size of this disturbance relative to that of normal link variations in the single ended runs the propagated errors could not be measured with any certainty. Also in the directed control runs there was only one node to which the disturbance could propagate. This was Node 3. The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature in Runs 11H, 12H, 15H and 16H completely removed this propagation. For those directed control runs in which this error propagated to Node 3 the phase error was approximately $1.9 \mu\text{s}$ and the frequency error was 7.8×10^{-11} . For the double ended mutual control runs the average frequency and phase propagation amplitudes were as follows:

		Distance in Nodes		
		1	2	3
Phase	1	0.17	0.11	0.11
	Frequency	1.7×10^{-11}	1.5×10^{-11}	0.94×10^{-11}

3.3.3.3 Clock Disturbance in General Stress Scenario

Table 3.3.3.3 shows the propagation of a clock error in the general simulation runs. This error consisted of a ramp change in Node 6's natural clock frequency of 1.16×10^{-14} proportional parts per second over a period of 25,000 seconds. This resulted in a total natural frequency change of 2.9×10^{-10} proportional parts. However, the local loop was able to partially track this slowly changing ramp. Thus, all directed control runs experienced an actual maximum output frequency change of 2.45×10^{-11} proportional parts and a maximum phase error of $0.57 \mu\text{s}$ at Node 6. The two double ended mutual control runs for which these changes could be measured experienced an output frequency change of 3.15×10^{-11} and 1.95×10^{-11} proportional parts at Node 6. The average phase error at Node 6 for these two mutual control runs was $0.44 \mu\text{s}$. The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature in directed control Runs 11G*,

Table 3.3.3.2. Clock Disturbance in High Level Simulation
Event = Node 2's Natural Clock Frequency Up By 1×10^{-10} at 50,000 Seconds
Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run Number	Phase (μ s)	31	61	131	52	153	163	113	174	20
2H DC-2		1.96								1.92
3H MC+EN		UN	UN							
4H MC+UEM		UN	UN							
5H MC+MM+EM		UN	UN							
6H MC+MM+UEM		UN	UN							
7H MC+EM+DOS		UN	UN							
8H DC+DE		1.9	UN							
9H MC+DE+EN		UN	UN							
10H MC+MM+DE+UEM+DOS		UN	UN							
11H DC+DE+ICEMAC		UN	UN							
12H DC+DE+ICEMAC+PRC		UN	UN							
13H DC+SO		1.9	UN							
14H DC+DE+SO		1.9	UN							
15H DC+DE+ICEMAC+SO		UN	UN							
16H DC+DE+ICEMAC+PRC+SO		UN	UN							
Frequency (Proportional Parts)										
2H DC-2		7.8×10^{-11}	UN							
3H MC+EN		UN	UN							
4H MC+UEM		UN	UN							
5H MC+MM+EM		UN	UN							
6H MC+MM+UEM		UN	UN							
7H MC+EM+DOS		UN	UN							
8H DC+DE		2.1×10^{-11}	UN							
9H MC+DE+EN		UN	UN							
10H MC+MM+DE+UEM+DOS		UN	UN							
11H DC+DE+ICEMAC		UN	UN							
12H DC+DE+ICEMAC+PRC		UN	UN							
13H DC+SO		7.8×10^{-11}	UN							
14H DC+DE+SO		7.8×10^{-11}	UN							
15H DC+DE+ICEMAC+SO		UN	UN							
16H DC+DE+ICEMAC+PRC+SO		UN	UN							

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from disturbance source.

UN - Unmeasurable either due to normal link variations or below measurement threshold for double ended links.

12G*, 15*, and 16G* completely eliminated the propagation of this error to other nodes of the network. The other double ended runs experienced the following average propagations of this error expressed as a fraction of the source.

	Nodes Away From Source	
	1	2
Directed Phase	0.93	0.63
Directed Frequency	0.99	0.91
Mutual phase	0.32	0.21
Mutual Frequency	0.37	0.52

3.3.3.4 Conclusions for Clock Error Propagation

- The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature in directed control runs completely eliminates the propagation of these errors.
- In directed control runs without ICEM&C the propagation is confined to the chain in which the disturbance occurs, propagates downward only, and the amplitude of the propagated disturbance is a function of the source amplitude and duration and loop parameters only. Network frequency is not permanently affected unless source is network master.
- In mutual control runs these errors propagate throughout the network and the amplitude of the propagated disturbance is a complex function of the amplitude and duration of the source, nodal loop parameters, reference weightings and network topology. Network frequency may be permanently affected if source is permanent and network has no master.
- Frequency transient does not become larger as it propagates through the network away from the source, but rather experiences attenuation.

Table 3.3.3.3. Clock Disturbance in General Simulation
 Event = Node 6's Clock Makes Ramp Increase in Natural Frequency
 of 1.16×10^{-14} Per Second During Interval 50,000 - 75,000 s

Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

<u>Run Number</u>	<u>5</u> ¹	<u>11</u> ²	<u>6</u> ⁰
Phase (μs)			
8G DC+DE	0.53	0.36	0.57
9G MC+DE+EW	0.072	0.014	0.40
10G MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	0.21	0.17	0.47
11G DC+DE+ICEM&C	UM	UM	0.57
12G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	UM	UM	0.57
14G DC+DE+SO	0.53	0.36	0.57
15G DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	UM	UM	0.57
16G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO	UM	UM	0.57
Frequency (Proportional Parts)			
8G DC+DE	2.43×10^{-11}	2.28×10^{-11}	2.46×10^{-11}
9G MC+DE+EW	3.0×10^{-11}	1.59×10^{-11}	3.15×10^{-11}
10G MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	8.4×10^{-12}	1.04×10^{-11}	1.95×10^{-11}
11G DC+DE+ICEM&C	UM	UM	2.46×10^{-11}
12G* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	UM	UM	2.46×10^{-11}
14G DC+DE+SO	2.4×10^{-11}	2.2×10^{-11}	2.46×10^{-11}
15G DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	UM	UM	2.46×10^{-11}
16G DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO	UM	UM	2.46×10^{-11}

*With Jitter

Propagation of disturbance could not be measured in single ended Run (2G through 7G and 13G) due to being swamped by normal link variations.

- The rise time of the frequency transient is fastest at the source. In this regard a unit step has fastest rise time.
- Whether or not the disturbance is harmful depends on the amplitude and duration of the source, how frequently it occurs, and whether or not it occurs as an isolated event or in consonance with other disturbances.
- When the definition of harmful transient (which is concerned with the loss of receiver bit timing due to not being able to rapidly follow large frequency changes in received signals or design compromises in signal-to-noise ratio to avoid the problem) the following conclusions can be made:

The transient in the low level simulation of $+1 \times 10^{-9}$ could be potentially harmful to all immediate neighbors of Node 5 under mutual control and to Nodes 11 and 12 under directed control without the feature of independence of clock error measurement and correction.

The transient in the high level simulation of 1×10^{-10} would be unlikely to cause observable problems under either mutual or directed control at any node of the network.

The ramp change in the general simulation of 1.16×10^{-14} proportional parts per second would have no effect on slip rate or SNR.

3.3.4 Path Delay Variations and Dropouts Do not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes

The high level simulation scenario runs were used to help evaluate this desirable characteristic. This set of runs contained an initial transient, one satellite link variation, one independent clock error transient, one link dropout and failure of the master or reference node.

3.3.4.1 Satellite Link Variation

The satellite link variation was applied on Link 1-13 from the beginning of the simulation until failure of this link at 150,000 seconds. This variation was modeled as a sinusoid of period one day. The equation for this variation was

$$\Delta L = 2.52 \times 10^{-5} \times L_0 \times \sin(\omega dt)$$

$$\text{with } L_0 = 71,280 \text{ km}$$

$$\text{and } \omega_d = 7.2685 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/s.}$$

With a nominal propagation speed of 3×10^5 km/sec this resulted in a peak phase variation of

$$\Delta T_{\max} = \frac{2.52 \times 10^{-5} \times 71,280 \text{ km}}{3 \times 10^5 \text{ km/s}} \\ = 5.99 \times 10^{-6} \text{ seconds}$$

The resulting peak frequency Doppler was

$$\frac{f_{\max}}{f_r} = \frac{2.52 \times 10^{-5} \times 71,280 \times 7.2685 \times 10^{-5}}{3 \times 10^5}$$

$$4.35 \times 10^{-10} \text{ proportional parts}$$

Table 3.3.4.1 shows the propagation of this disturbance to the nodes of the network in the form of peak phase and frequency variations. All double ended runs completely eliminated the propagation of this disturbance. Thus we are left with evaluation of this disturbance for the single ended runs. From this table we

Table 3.3.4.1. Propagation of Normal Link Variation 1-13
 Source Phase = 5.99 μ s, Frequency 4.35×10^{-10} Proportional Parts

Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run No.	Phase (μ s)					
	$\underline{13}^1$	$\underline{16}^2$	$\underline{2}^2$	$\underline{1}^3$	$\underline{3}^2$	$\underline{6}^2$
2H DC-2	3.52	3.52	um	3.38	um	um
3H MC+EW	2.38	1.07	0.77	0.88	um	0.58
4H MC+EW	0.88	0.56	0.96	1.36	1.99	1.3
5H MC+EW	2.32	1.84	0.77	1.79	0.44	0.36
6H MC+EW	2.90	2.45	1.15	2.38	0.90	0.59
7H MC+EW+DS	2.39	1.10	0.76	0.95	0.00	0.57
8H DC+DE	um	um	um	um	um	um
9H MC+DE+EW	um	um	um	um	um	um
10H MC+DE+EW+DS	um	um	um	um	um	um
11H DC+DE+ICEMC	um	um	um	um	um	um
12H* DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC	um	um	um	um	um	um
13H DC+SO	3.5	3.5	um	3.32	um	um
14H DC+DE+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um
15H DC+DE+ICEMC+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um
16H* DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um

*With Jitter

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from source

um - unmeasurable

Table 3.3.4.1. Propagation of Normal Link Variation 1-13
 Source Phase = 5.99 μ s, Frequency 4.35×10^{-10} Proportional Parts
 Amplitude of Disturbance at Node (Continued)
 Frequency (Proportional Parts)

Run No.	<u>13</u> ¹	<u>16</u> ²	<u>2</u> ²	<u>17</u> ³	<u>3</u> ³	<u>6</u> ²	<u>15</u> ²	<u>5</u> ³	<u>11</u> ⁴
2H DC-2	2.4×10^{-10}	2.4×10^{-10}	um	2.4×10^{-10}	um	um	um	um	um
3H MC+EW	2.6×10^{-10}	2.2×10^{-10}	1.95×10^{-10}	2.2×10^{-10}	1.7×10^{-10}	1.9×10^{-10}	2.2×10^{-10}	1.7×10^{-10}	1.7×10^{-10}
4H MC+UEW	3.4×10^{-10}	3.2×10^{-10}	3.0×10^{-10}	3.0×10^{-10}	2.9×10^{-10}	2.9×10^{-10}	3.1×10^{-10}	2.9×10^{-10}	2.9×10^{-10}
5H MC+HEW	1.8×10^{-10}	1.3×10^{-10}	6.5×10^{-11}	1.3×10^{-10}	5.3×10^{-11}	4.0×10^{-11}	1.2×10^{-10}	3.5×10^{-11}	3.6×10^{-11}
6H MC+HUEW	2.1×10^{-10}	1.8×10^{-10}	8.5×10^{-11}	1.8×10^{-10}	7.1×10^{-11}	5.4×10^{-11}	1.4×10^{-10}	5.4×10^{-11}	5.4×10^{-11}
7H MC+EH+DS	2.6×10^{-10}	2.3×10^{-10}	2.0×10^{-10}	2.3×10^{-10}	2.0×10^{-10}	2.0×10^{-10}	2.3×10^{-10}	1.9×10^{-10}	1.9×10^{-10}
8H DC+OE	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
9H MC+DE+EW	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
10H MC+DE+UEW+DS	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
11H DC+DE+ICENMC	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
12H* DC+DE+ICENMC+PRC	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
13H DC+SO	2.4×10^{-10}	2.4×10^{-10}	um	2.4×10^{-10}	um	um	um	um	um
14H DC+DE+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
15H DC+DE+ICENMC+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um
16H* DC+DE+ICENMC+ PRC+SO	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um

With Jitter

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from source

um - unmeasurable

3658A

see that under directed control (2H and 13H) the disturbance propagated only down the chain in which the source was located. There was attenuation at Node 13 since this cesium clock node had loop parameters which provides an attenuation of 0.5343 to daily frequency variations. There was no further frequency attenuation at Nodes 16 and 17 because these crystal clock nodes had a gain of 1 for daily frequency variations.

In the single end mutual control runs this disturbance propagated to all nodes. The nodal loop gain to daily frequency variations was equal to 1.0 for all mutual nodes but none of the nodes experienced the maximum variation of 4.35×10^{-10} of the source because of the anchoring effect of neighboring nodes. The average peak disturbances related to distance in nodes from the source of the disturbance is shown below.

Mutual	Distance from Source in Nodes			
	1	2	3	4
Average Peak Phase	2.50	1.18	0.80	0.47
Average Peak Frequency	2.5×10^{-10}	1.86×10^{-10}	1.72×10^{-10}	1.48×10^{-10}
Directed				
Average Peak Phase	3.51	3.51	3.35	-
Average Peak Frequency	2.4×10^{-10}	2.4×10^{-10}	2.4×10^{-10}	-

3.3.4.2 Link Dropout

Link 1-13 failed at 150,000 seconds. Table 3.3.4.2 shows the propagation of this disturbance. In the directed control runs this disturbance propagated at most down the branch in which the disturbance occurred. However, no propagation of this disturbance was experienced in Runs 12H* and 16H*. In runs 11H and 15H drop-in-smoothing was applied only to one node below the point of the disturbance, in this case Node 13. Nodes 16 and 17, lower in the chain than Node 13, did not have smoothing applied because even though they lost the network

master they did not lose their immediate reference, Nodes 13 and 16 respectively, when Link 1-13 failed. Node 13 initially had a frequency offset of +1 part in 10^{11} and even though it had acquired the master the integrator in its control loop had not had time at 150,000 seconds to come to the proper value to hold the offset. Thus, when Link 1-13 failed at 150,000 seconds Node 13 reverted back to a frequency error of -6.8×10^{-12} with respect to Node 1. Nodes 16 and 17 partially followed Node 13 to this new value during the coasting interval and thereby built up some phase error relative to Node 1 before Node 13 changed references to Node 2 at 157,200 seconds. Node 13 then had smoothing applied to reacquire the ultimate master via Node 2 but Nodes 16 and 17, not having smoothing applied, experienced frequency spikes of 1.5×10^{-11} and 2.1×10^{-11} respectively upon reacquiring the ultimate master via Nodes 13 and 2. In Run 15H the sequence of events were identical to those in Run 11H except the coasting interval was only 300 seconds as opposed to 7,200 seconds in Run 11H. Therefore in Run 15H Nodes 16 and 17 did not follow Node 13 when it reverted back to an error of -6.8×10^{-12} proportional parts. Thus a much smaller phase error was built up with respect to Node 1 at Nodes 16 and 17. This accounts for the much smaller frequency spikes at these nodes in Run 15H. The above action was observed with the aid of the line printer plots since the resolution of the CALCOMP plots was too coarse to see any of these spikes.

Under mutual control, the disturbance due to this link dropout propagated to almost all nodes of the network. The most effective feature for reducing the peak amplitudes of the disturbance under mutual control was the double ended feature. The average peak amplitude over all combinations of features is shown below.

Table 3.3.4.2. Propagation of Disturbance Due to Link Failure Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node

Run No.	1 ¹	16 ²	2 ³	17 ³	3 ³	6 ²	15 ²	5 ³	11 ⁴
Phase (μs)									
2H DC-2	0.21	0.21	0	0.17	0	0	0	0	0
3H MC+EM	1.92	0.61	0.69	0.34	0	0.61	0.74	0	0.19
4H MC+UEM	0.65	1.19	1.15	1.69	2.30	1.23	1.23	2.19	2.53
5H MC+H+EM	1.11	0.34	0.10	0.24	0	0	0.37	0	0
6H MC+H+UEM	2.62	1.96	0.78	1.82	0.52	0.30	1.30	0.39	0.39
7H MC+EM+DS	1.74	0.59	0.61	0.38	0	0.57	0.68	0	0.17
8H DC+DE	0.27	0	0.27	0	0	0	0	0	0
9H MC+DE+EM	0.33	0.25	0.017	0.25	0	0.036	0.20	0.025	0
10H MC+H+DE+UEM+DS	0.30	0.26	0.16	0.20	0.20	0.10	0.23	0.095	0.023
11H DC+DE+ICEMC	0.16	0.044	0	0.035	0	0	0	0	0
12H DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13H DC+SO	0.28	0.28	0	0.15	0	0	0	0	0
14H DC+DE+SO	0.28	0.28	0	0.28	0	0	0	0	0
15H DC+DE+ICEMC+SO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16H DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC+SO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

With Jitter

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from source of disturbance

**Table 3.3.4.2. Propagation of Disturbance Due to Link Failure
Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node (Continued)**

Run No.	13 ¹	16 ²	2 ²	17 ³	3 ³	6 ²	15 ²	5 ³	11 ⁴
Frequency (Proportional Parts)									
2H DC-2	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	0	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	0	0	0	0	0
3H MC+EW	8.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.0 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰
4H MC+UEW	1.1 × 10 ⁻⁹	2.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.9 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.9 × 10 ⁻¹⁰
5H MC+M+EW	5.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	7.9 × 10 ⁻¹¹	1.6 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	3.6 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.5 × 10 ⁻¹¹	1.5 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.7 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.8 × 10 ⁻¹¹
6H MC+M+UEW	7.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.8 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	8.1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	5.1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	5.7 × 10 ⁻¹¹	3.2 × 10 ⁻¹¹
7H MC+EN+DOS	2.0 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.8 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.5 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.8 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.4 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.7 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	1.2 × 10 ⁻¹⁰
8H DC+DE	7.2 × 10 ⁻¹²	7.5 × 10 ⁻¹²	0	1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	0	0	0	0	0
9H MC+DE+EW	1 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2 × 10 ⁻¹¹	6 × 10 ⁻¹²	2.1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	3 × 10 ⁻¹²	1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.4 × 10 ⁻¹¹	5 × 10 ⁻¹²	0
10H MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	8 × 10 ⁻¹²	6.8 × 10 ⁻¹²	4.2 × 10 ⁻¹²	1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	2.4 × 10 ⁻¹²	1.2 × 10 ⁻¹²	5.2 × 10 ⁻¹²	2.1 × 10 ⁻¹²	0
11H DC+DE+ICEN+MC	7.2 × 10 ⁻¹²	1.5 × 10 ⁻¹¹	0	2.1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	0	0	0	0	0
12H* DC+DE+ICEN+MC+PRC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13H DC+SO	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	0	2.3 × 10 ⁻¹⁰	0	0	0	0	0
14H DC+DE+SO	7.8 × 10 ⁻¹²	8 × 10 ⁻¹²	0	1 × 10 ⁻¹¹	0	0	0	0	0
15H DC+DE+ICEN+MC+SO	7.5 × 10 ⁻¹²	1 × 10 ⁻¹²	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16H* DC+DE+ICEN+MC+PRC+SO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Smith Jitter

Superscripts indicate distance in nodes from source of disturbance

Distance from Source in Nodes

Mutual

	1	2	3	4
Average Peak Phase	1.34	0.48	0.24	0.13
Average Peak Frequency	4.13×10^{-10}	1.1×10^{-10}	0.89×10^{-10}	0.52×10^{-10}

Directed

Average Peak Phase	0.26	0.26	0.20	-
Average Peak Frequency	6.1×10^{-11}	1.5×10^{-11}	2.1×10^{-11}	-

3.3.4.3 Network Master Fails

Failure of the network master represented a major disturbance in the network. The propagation of this disturbance throughout the network is shown in Table 3.3.4.3. All frequency measurements were made relative to absolute zero offset. All phase measurements were made relative to Node 1 until failure of Node 1 and thereafter relative to Node 2. From this table it is concluded that directed control was the most effective feature in reducing the amplitude of the propagated disturbance. The average peak errors over the runs under mutual control and directed control as related to distance from the source of the disturbance is shown below.

Distance in Nodes from Source

Mutual

	1	2	3
Average Peak Phase	1.39	1.05	0.84
Average Peak Frequency	8.39×10^{-11}	4.46×10^{-11}	2.31×10^{-11}

Directed

Average Peak Phase	0.16	0.12	0.26
Average Peak Frequency	1.29×10^{-11}	9.08×10^{-12}	1.52×10^{-11}

Normal path delay variations:

- Double-ended reference links completely removes the effects of normal path delay variations.
- Path delay variations propagate down chain from source in directed control but throughout the network with mutual control with single ended reference links. The variations are smaller with mutual control at individual nodes because neighbor nodes tend to act as anchors.
- The applied variation was 1/200 of the maximum that can be expected from a military satellite (3° inclination, eccentricity of 0.01 with earth station at 80° latitude). This resulted in a source disturbance with peaks of:
 - Phase - $6 \mu s$
 - Frequency - 4.35×10^{-10} p-p
- Application of the definition of harmful transient to the peak errors indicates that they are unlikely to cause observable problems. Even if the amplitude of Doppler variations of signals which pass through satellite terminals to other nodes of the terrestrial network should increase by small amounts. It is not expected that they would cause a problem for receiver bit recovery loops because of their low frequency. However, for large amounts of increase (≥ 10 or greater) there could be some harmful effects due to peak amplitude and rate of change. For example, at the 1/200 value the maximum rate of change is 3.14×10^{-14} parts per second. This may be compared with the clock ramp change of 1.16×10^{-14} parts per second evaluated in the previous section which caused peak frequency errors of 3.15×10^{-11} p-p.

**Table 3.3.4.3. Propagation of Disturbance Due to Failure of Network Master
Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node**

Run No.	<u>13</u> ¹	<u>2</u> ¹	<u>14</u> ¹	<u>6</u> ¹	<u>15</u> ²	<u>16</u> ²	<u>3</u> ²	<u>5</u> ²	<u>11</u> ³	<u>17</u> ³
Phase (μs)										
2H DC-2	0.28	0	0.48	0.24	0.46	0.36	0.06	0.247	0.36	0.61
3H NC+EN	1.22	0	3.35	0.07	2.06	1.66	0.12	0.05	0.11	1.55
4H NC+UE	1.05	0	3.94	0.31	2.24	1.54	0.20	0.483	0.30	1.55
5H NC+HEM	1.30	0	2.9	0.30	2.10	1.90	0.30	0.30	0.20	1.60
6H NC+HEUEM	1.03	0	3.75	0.30	2.16	2.52	0.33	0.522	0.48	1.30
7H NC+EN+OOS	0.82	0	2.60	0.18	1.73	1.43	0.18	0.05	0.02	1.22
8H DC+OE	0.116	0	0.124	0.02	0.097	0.12	0.02	0.01	0.134	0.122
9H NC+OE+EN	1.13	0	0.46	0.58	1.78	1.58	0.51	0.43	0	1.38
10H NC+HE+UEM+OOS	0.80	0	2.79	0.26	1.59	1.19	0.16	0.15	0.06	2.0
11H DC+OE+ICEMC	0.341	0	0.143	0.091	0.039	0.009	0.036	0.026	0.153	0.236
12H* DC+OE+ICEMC+PRC	0.038	0	0.014	0.081	0.077	0.088	0.061	0.113	0.257	0.038
13H DC+SO	0.36	0	0.47	0.247	0.46	0.39	0.05	0.269	0.43	0.59
14H DC+OE+SO	0.117	0	0.271	0.002	0.116	0.118	0.043	0.019	0.176	0.111
15H DC+OE+ICEMC+SO	0.129	0	0.078	0.021	0.020	0.004	0.03	0.023	0.159	0.236
16H* DC+OE+ICEMC+PRC+SO	0.04	0	0.014	0.081	0.077	0.09	0.061	0.112	0.257	0.326

* With Jitter

Table 3.3.4.3. Propagation of Disturbance Due to Failure of Network Master Peak Amplitude of Disturbance at Node (Continued)

Run No.	<u>13</u> ¹	<u>2</u> ¹	<u>14</u> ¹	<u>6</u> ³¹	<u>15</u> ²	<u>16</u> ²	<u>3</u> ²	<u>5</u> ²	<u>11</u> ³	<u>17</u> ³
Frequency (Proportional Parts)										
2H DC-2	0	0	6.2x10 ⁻¹²	3.2x10 ⁻¹¹	7x10 ⁻¹²	0	0	2.86x10 ⁻¹¹	2.11x10 ⁻¹¹	0
3H MC+EW	0.88x10 ⁻¹¹	1.02x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.878x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.06x10 ⁻¹⁰	4.14x10 ⁻¹¹	13.5x10 ⁻¹²	3.1x10 ⁻¹¹	2.2x10 ⁻¹¹	2x10 ⁻¹¹	1.2x10 ⁻¹¹
4H MC+UEW	0	8.99x10 ⁻¹¹	2.759x10 ⁻¹⁰	6.93x10 ⁻¹¹	7.42x10 ⁻¹¹	2.54x10 ⁻¹¹	7.53x10 ⁻¹¹	3.9x10 ⁻¹¹	5.48x10 ⁻¹¹	2.6x10 ⁻¹¹
5H MC+HH+EW	6x10 ⁻¹²	1.53x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.15x10 ⁻¹⁰	1.72x10 ⁻¹⁰	5.0x10 ⁻¹¹	3x10 ⁻¹²	3.0x10 ⁻¹¹	4.81x10 ⁻¹⁰	2.2x10 ⁻¹¹	0
6H MC+HH+UEW	1.8x10 ⁻¹¹	8.1x10 ⁻¹¹	2.8x10 ⁻¹⁰	6.35x10 ⁻¹¹	6.19x10 ⁻¹¹	1.53x10 ⁻¹¹	3.76x10 ⁻¹¹	4.18x10 ⁻¹¹	4.03x10 ⁻¹¹	2.4x10 ⁻¹¹
7H MC+EN+005	4.8x10 ⁻¹²	1.2x10 ⁻¹¹	2.7x10 ⁻¹¹	9.28x10 ⁻¹¹	1.53x10 ⁻¹¹	0.95x10 ⁻¹¹	1.24x10 ⁻¹¹	6.2x10 ⁻¹²	1.24x10 ⁻¹¹	1.2x10 ⁻¹¹
8H DC+0E	0	0	9.4x10 ⁻¹²	3x10 ⁻¹¹	6.8x10 ⁻¹²	0	0	2.5x10 ⁻¹¹	2.12x10 ⁻¹¹	0
9H MC+DE+EN	3x10 ⁻¹²	7.8x10 ⁻¹¹	1.668x10 ⁻¹⁰	9.6x10 ⁻¹¹	4.11x10 ⁻¹¹	1.94x10 ⁻¹¹	2.2x10 ⁻¹¹	2.8x10 ⁻¹¹	2.2x10 ⁻¹¹	1x10 ⁻¹¹
10H MC+HH+DE+EN+005	1.9x10 ⁻¹¹	2x10 ⁻¹²	4.4x10 ⁻¹¹	6x10 ⁻¹²	2.56x10 ⁻¹¹	1.87x10 ⁻¹¹	3x10 ⁻¹²	6x10 ⁻¹²	4.8x10 ⁻¹¹	2x10 ⁻¹¹
11H DC+0E+ICE+MC	0	0	9.2x10 ⁻¹²	3x10 ⁻¹¹	6x10 ⁻¹²	0	0	2.38x10 ⁻¹¹	2.74x10 ⁻¹¹	0
12H* DC+DE+ICE+MC+PRC	1.2x10 ⁻¹²	0	8.8x10 ⁻¹²	2.94x10 ⁻¹¹	0	0	3.68x10 ⁻¹¹	3.04x10 ⁻¹¹	3.94x10 ⁻¹¹	3.2x10 ⁻¹¹
13H DC+50	0	0	6.4x10 ⁻¹²	3.1x10 ⁻¹¹	6.5x10 ⁻¹²	0	0	1.82x10 ⁻¹¹	1.2x10 ⁻¹¹	0
14H DC+DE+50	1.8x10 ⁻¹²	0	9.4x10 ⁻¹²	2.85x10 ⁻¹¹	3.2x10 ⁻¹²	1.5x10 ¹²	1.6x10 ⁻¹²	1.48x10 ⁻¹¹	1.x10 ⁻¹¹	0
15H DC+DE+ICE+MC+50	5.4x10 ⁻¹²	0	4.6x10 ⁻¹²	2.8x10 ⁻¹¹	2.8x10 ⁻¹²	2x10 ⁻¹²	2.4x10 ⁻¹²	1.6x10 ⁻¹²	0	0
16H* DC+DE+ICE+MC+PRC+50	1.2x10 ⁻¹²	0	8.6x10 ⁻¹²	2.84x10 ⁻¹¹	0	0	3.68x10 ⁻¹¹	3.06x10 ⁻¹¹	3.24x10 ⁻¹¹	4.8x10 ⁻¹¹

* With Jitter

- For this particular dropout the combination of features directed control, double ended, independence of clock error measurement and correction and phase reference combining completely eliminated the effects of this disturbance. This is primarily attributed to the phase reference combining feature which ensured that no node in the chain below the disturbance was completely without a reference. All other combinations of features showed some propagation of this disturbance.
- The double ended feature was the single most important feature in reducing the effects of this disturbance. It provided a reduction of almost 10 under the mutual regime and greater than 10 under the directed regime.
- The dropout smoothing feature provided an attenuation of up to four at some nodes under the mutual control regime.
- Application of the definition of harmful transient shows that the only combinations of features for which potentially harmful effects would occur was mutual control with unequal weighting of reference links. In this run a frequency transient of 1.1×10^{-9} p-p occurred at Node 13.

Failure of Node 1

- No combination of features completely eliminated the propagation of this disturbance throughout the network.
- The directed control runs had considerably smaller phase errors than the mutual control runs.
- The largest frequency transient as a result of this disturbance was 4.81×10^{-10} p-p in Run 5H (mutual control with master at Node 5). Application of the definition of harmful transient to this

peak disturbance indicates that such a disturbance would be unlikely to cause observable problems with receiver bit recovery loops or result in any sacrifice in SNR to accommodate the tracking of such changes.

3.3.4.5 Better Model for Tropo Links

Comparison of the model for tropo links of Table 3.2.3.9 with recently available measured data in reference 223 indicates that the model for tropo links used in the simulation was not a good model. Analysis of the data of in reference 221 indicates that the equation:

$$\Delta L = 1 \times 10^{-4} L_0 \sin (7.3 \times 10^{-5} xt) + 2 \times 10^{-5} L_0 \sin (8.7 \times 10^{-4} t) \quad (3.3.4.5-1)$$

would be a much better model. If this model were used then peak phase error and peak frequency Doppler resulting from tropo link variations would be:

$$\frac{\Delta T_{\text{peak}}}{L_0} = \frac{1.2 \times 10^{-4}}{3 \times 10^5} = 0.4 \text{ ns/km} \quad (3.3.4.5-2)$$

$$\frac{\Delta f_{\text{peak}}}{f_n \times L_0} = \frac{24.7 \times 10^{-9}}{3 \times 10^5} = 8.23 \times 10^{-14} \text{ p-p/km} \quad (3.3.4.5-3)$$

Four tropo links were used in the simulation ranging from 1000 km to 1500 km in length. The longest tropo link would then give a peak phase variation of $0.6 \mu\text{s}$ and a peak frequency Doppler of $1.23 \times 10^{-10} \text{ p-p}$. These numbers represent approximately 10 percent of peak phase error seen on satellite links and 28 percent of peak frequency Doppler seen on satellite links. Thus, without consideration of the percentage of links affected the effects of using the correct model for tropo links is expected to be as follows:

- Double-ended runs would not be affected
- Single-ended runs would have shown peak phase errors at some nodes no more than 10 percent worse than were actually seen with incorrect model, and peak frequency errors on some links no more than 28 percent worse than those actually seen.

3.3.5 Slip Free

The major purpose of the disciplining features is to provide the digital DCS communications network a normal mode of operation that is free of bit slips. The simulations which were performed provide some indication of the size of data buffers needed to accomplish slip free operation. The runs of the general simulation scenario were used to help evaluate this desirable characteristic. The following information was obtained from these simulation runs.

- Peak phase errors due to initial transients
- Peak phase errors due to normal link variations
- Peak phase errors due to link and nodal failures
- Phase errors due to drifting clocks

3.3.5.1 Peak Phase Errors Due to Initial Transients

An initial transient was applied with all runs of the general simulation scenario. This initial transient consisted of an initial frequency offset at selected nodes of the network. These offsets are listed in Table 3.2.3.6-1. They range from 0 at Node 1 to 1×10^{-9} proportional parts at Nodes 17 and 18. Table 3.3.5.1 shows peak phase errors at three nodes of the network as a result of these initial transients. Other nodes of the network experienced smaller initial transients than these nodes. Only double ended runs were used because these initial transients were swamped by normal satellite link variations of single ended runs. It is noted that since the simulated system was linear, proportionally larger initial offsets would produce proportionally larger peak phase errors, but time constants would not be affected.

Table 3.3.5.1. Peak Phase Errors Due to Initial Transients

Run Number		Peak Phase Error at Node (μ s)		
		<u>11</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>17</u>
8G	DC+DE	1.0	0.25	2.03
9G	MC+DE+EW	0.93	1.52	2.8
10G	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	0.93	0.58	1.8
11G	DC+DE+ICEM&C	1.06	0.05	2.2
12G*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	1.06	0.08	2.15
14G	DC+DE+SO	1.1	0.28	2.1
15G	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	1.05	0.05	2.12
16G*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO	1.05	0.075	2.12

*With jitter

3.3.5.2 Peak Phase Errors Due to Normal Link Variations

Normal link variations were applied to all links in all general simulation stress scenario runs. However, the resulting satellite variations dominated because they were at least a couple of orders of magnitude larger than variations on other links in spite of the fact that the simulation model used only 1/200th of the actual maximum variations on satellite links. This was done because recent procurements for equipment to instrument satellite ground terminals to handle digital data have included "Satellite Buffers" which will use double endedness to accomodate the majority of common mode transmission time delay variation expected due to daily vertical drift. If these buffers and controls do not exist at satellite ground terminals then the 200:1 reduction of actual maximum variations on satellite links must be reevaluated requiring much larger buffers at the ends of satellite links when double endedness is used and requiring larger

buffers throughout the network if double endedness is not used. Table 3.3.5.2 shows the resulting peak phase errors in single ended runs. The largest such error observed was 13.30 μ s in run 13 G at Node 11. This node was disciplined through two tandem satellite links.

Table 3.3.5.2. Peak Phase Errors Due to Normal Link Variations

Run Number		2	3	5	6	7	11	13	15	16	17
2G DC-2		0	0	12.08	6.12	0	11.97	3.30	0	3.30	3.09
3G MC+EW		1.25	2.14	0.98	2.85	1.87	1.61	2.32	3.74	2.85	4.81
4G MC+UEW		1.27	2.19	0.72	2.42	1.67	1.55	0.58	3.11	2.93	3.68
5G MC+M+EW		3.79	4.64	5.56	6.80	2.16	5.49	3.27	2.09	2.58	2.55
6G MC+M+UEW		3.02	3.98	5.21	6.12	1.67	5.21	3.65	2.50	3.21	3.13
7G MC+EW+DOS	1.21	2.10	1.05	2.83	1.90	1.70	1.46	3.72	4.16	4.77	
13G DC+SO		0	0	13.07	6.71	0	13.30	3.27	0	3.27	3.50

3.3.5.3 Peak Phase Errors Due to Link and Nodal Failures

During the general simulation stress scenario runs Link 6-5 failed at 150,000 seconds, Link 1-2 failed at 200,000 seconds and Node 13 failed at 250,000 seconds. These link and node failures were used to get an indication of the size of phase errors resulting from such stresses. Table 3.3.5.3 shows the peak errors in two directed control double ended runs (8G and 11G) and one mutual control double ended run (9G). These errors were swamped in the single ended runs by the normal satellite link variations. Other double ended runs showed results similar to those of the table. The largest observed error was 2.244 μ s as a result of Mode 13's failure in the mutual control in 9G. The largest observed error under directed control was 0.86 μ s as a result of Node 13's failure in Run 11G.

Table 3.3.5.3. Peak Phase Errors Due to Link and Nodal Failures

Run Number			Peak Phase Error at Node (μ s)							<u>3</u>
			<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>16</u>	
Link 6-5	8G	DC+DE	0.65	0	0	0	0.71	0	0	0
Fails at	9G	MC+DE+EW	0.187	0.047	0.070	0.047	0.14	0	0	0.164
150,000 sec.	116	DC+DE+ICEM&C	0.63	0	0	0	0.47	0	0	0
Link 1-2	8G	DC+DE	0	0	0	0	0.15	0	0	0.15
Fails at	9G	MC+DE+EW	0.188	0.165	0.094	0.282	0.164	0.235	0.094	0.071
200,000 sec.	116	DC+DE+ICEM&C	0	0	0	0	0.155	0	0	0.122
Node 13	8G	DC+DE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.80	0
Fails at	9G	MC+DE+EW	0.21	0.16	0.12	0.30	0.21	0.262	2.244	1.239
250,000 sec.	116	DC+DE+ICEM&C	0	0	0	0	0	0.83	0.72	0.304

3.3.5.4 Phase Errors Due to Drifting Clocks

3658A

This source of phase error does not appear to be a problem with the Type 2 loops used in the directed control runs because these effects are taken care of by the integrator of this loop. However, it is a problem for the Type 1 phase locked loops used with all mutual control runs.

For the Type 1 phase locked loop a constant frequency drift of β proportional parts per unit time will produce a constantly increasing phase error of the form

$$\phi_e(t) = \beta \left(\frac{1}{\omega_n^2} + \frac{2\zeta}{\omega_n(t)} \right)$$

(3.3.5.4)

With $\beta = 10^{-10} \times f_0$ per day or 1.1574×10^{-15} proportional parts per second, $\zeta = 1$, and $\omega_n = 1.52 \times 10^{-3}$ rad/sec the following phase errors will accumulate during the indicated time period.

<u>Time</u>	<u>Phase Error ϕ_e</u>
1 day	0.132 μ s
10 days	1.32 μ s
100 days	13.2 μ s
1000 days	132 μ s

Such an accumulation of phase errors can be observed in the mutual control runs. For example in run 10G the entire network appears to accumulate phase error relative to Node 1 of approximately 0.351 μ s in 300,000 seconds of simulated run time. This is an average of 0.1011 μ s per day. This accumulation of phase error

is the result of the drift of the quartz clocks of the network. The magnitude of this drift ranged from 0 at Nodes 1, 2, 13, and 14 to 1 part in 10^{10} per day at Nodes 4, 10, and 17. The arithmetic average over the 20 nodes of the network was +1.25 parts in 10^{11} per day.

3.3.5.5 Peak Composite Phase Errors

In order to be safe, buffering sufficient to handle a composite of phase error resulting from a sum of the magnitudes of the peak errors of the four sources considered above, must be provided. These are listed below:

- Mutual single ended - Initial transient + normal link variations
+ link and node failure + clock drift
= $2.8 + 6.8 + 2.244 + 0.132 \mu\text{s/day}$
= $11.844 + 0.132 \mu\text{s/day}$
- Mutual double ended - Initial transient + link and node failure +
clock drift
= $2.8 + 2.244 + 0.132 \mu\text{s/day}$
= $5.044 + 0.132 \mu\text{s/day}$
- Directed single ended - Initial transient + normal link variations
+ link and node failure
= $2.2 + 13.30 + 0.86 = 16.36 \mu\text{s}$
- Directed double ended - Initial transient + link and node failure
= $2.2 + 0.86 = 3.06 \mu\text{s}$

Let us now assume that the normal operational procedure used with the mutual system allows for special provisions with crystal clocks to cancel accumulated phase error every 100 days. These provisions are discussed in Paragraph 3.3.5.6. Since the errors which were measured were all relative to Node 1 it is conceivable that twice this amount of error may result between two communicating nodes. The errors may also be plus or minus which requires a further multiplication by two. All this results in multiplication of the values given above by four. Thus, Table 3.3.5.5 shows the buffer sizes to operate slip free under all the considerations of this section.

Table 3.3.5.5. Buffer Sizes for Slip Free Operation

<u>Disciplining System</u>	<u>Buffer Sizes</u>
+ Mutual Single Ended	100 μ s
+ Mutual Double Ended	73 μ s
Directed Single Ended	63 μ s
Directed Double Ended	13 μ s

+ Requires special provisions with crystal clocks to cancel accumulated phase error every 100 days.

3.3.5.6 Special Provisions With Crystal Clocks and Type 1 Loops in Mutual System for Handling Buildup of Phase Error

Three techniques have been suggested in regards to this problem. They are as follows:

1. Size buffers large enough to handle lifetime drift of 20 years
2. Mechanically readjust center frequency of oscillator at periodic intervals
3. Program nodal processor to automatically cancel phase error through control of nodal frequency

3.3.5.6.1 Lifetime Buffers

The rate at which data buffers will fill with a drifting clock and second order Type 1 nodal loop is given by Equation 3.3.5.4. Using the parameters of the simulation and a drift rate of 10^{-10} pp/day requires a buffer of approximately 964μ s for a 20-year interval. Multiplying this by a factor of four to handle node to node communications, and either positive or negative drift, we require a buffer of 3857μ s. Although buffers of similar size may be required at each end of satellite links, it is believed that the amount of delay variation implied by this large a buffer at each crystal clock node of the terrestrial portion of the DCS network would be undesirable.

3.3.5.6.2 Mechanical Readjustment

If mechanical readjustment of the center frequency is performed every 100 days, then buffers of the size indicated in Table 3.3.5.5 are sufficient. However, mechanical readjustment in the DCS network is undesirable from an operational manpower requirement.

3.3.5.6.3 Processor Controlled

Figure 3.3.5.6.3 shows a single phase comparator Type 1 loop with a processor activated phase error controller. During the interval when the threshold device is open the circuit behaves as a normal Type 1 loop with an unconditionally stable mutual network provided $\zeta > 0.707$. With the threshold device closed the closed loop transfer function is

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} + \frac{K_v(b+a)}{s^3 + a s^2 + K_v(b+a)} \frac{s + K_v^{ab}}{s + K_v^{ab}} \quad (3.3.5.6.3-1)$$

The stability criterion in the mutual system requires

$$\left| \frac{\theta_o(j\omega)}{\theta_i(j\omega)} \right| < 1 \quad (3.3.5.6.3-2)$$

for all $\omega \neq 0$

After some algebraic manipulation we find that the stability criterion is not met for

$$2a^2bK_v + \omega^2 [2K_v(b+a) - a^2] - \omega^4 \geq 0. \quad (3.3.5.6.3-3)$$

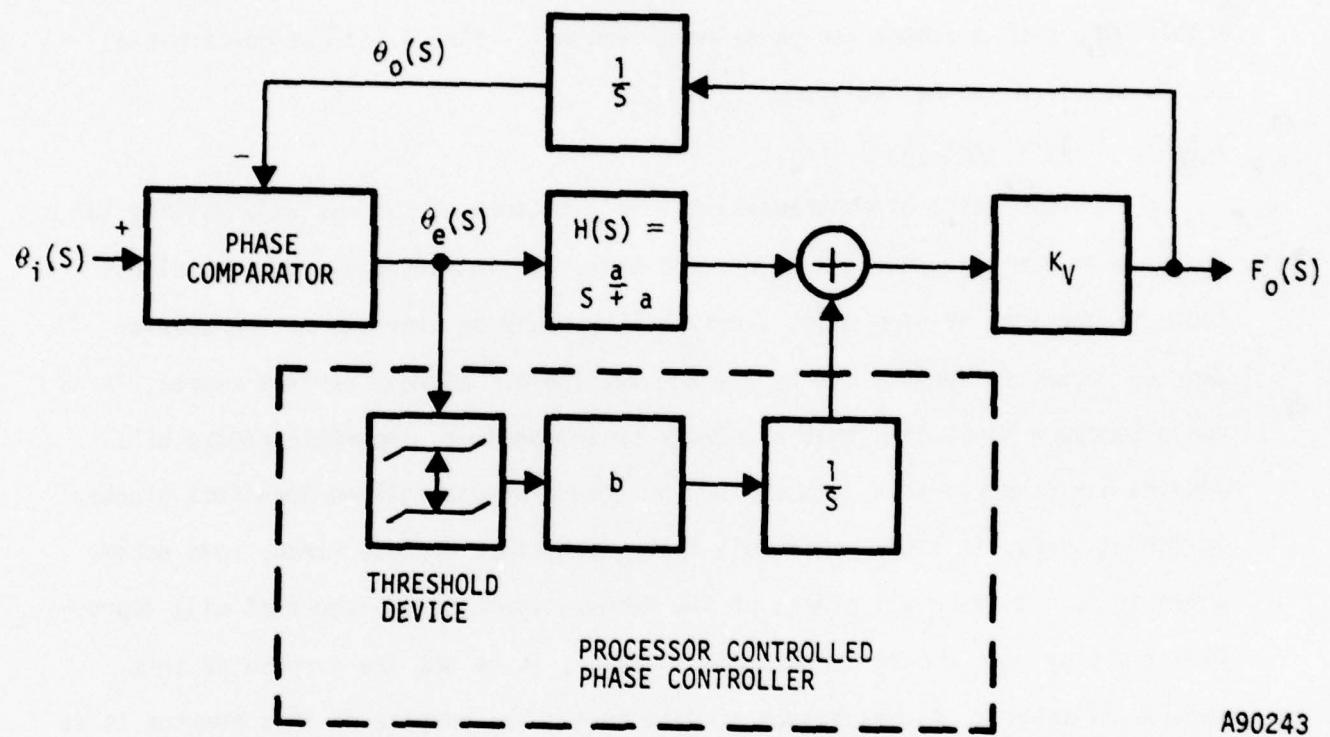


Figure 3.3.5.6.3. Type One Loop With Processor Activated Phase Error Controller

Thus there are nonzero values of ω for which the system does not meet the network stability criterion. This is not to say that the network would definitely be unstable with the threshold device closed, but one would certainly not design a system until all other factors which might bear on this stability problem had been evaluated and been determined to be controllable. These factors are concerned with link delays and network topology. No general set of conditions is known which provides the desired degree of confidence that the network would remain stable with such a scheme for phase error control. Thus it is not certain that such a solution can be realized.

3.3.6 Survivability

This desirable characteristic is a measure of the system's ability to continue to operate under stressed conditions. If intrinsically perfect clocks could be provided at each node, survivability would be provided to the utopian degree. However, perfect clocks are not available. Without perfect clocks, it is not a foregone conclusion that a network of independent, imperfect clocks will provide a more survivable network than a network of disciplined imperfect clocks. On the contrary, it seems reasonable that, with clock quality fixed, some scheme which is able to make all clocks of the network identically imperfect will improve survivability over the former method. However, it is not the purpose of this section to prove or disprove such a conjecture. The purpose of this section is to attempt to assess the relative degree to which the synchronization subsystem features provide a survivable network. Certainly the disciplining features of mutual control and directed control are important with this latter approach to network survivability.

Under the disciplined approaches two major operating intervals for performance evaluation can be identified.

Case 1 - References are available

Case 2 - References are not available

In Case 1, conditions for mutual and directed control (without phase reference combining) are considerably different because each node in the mutual system is always using all of its available references whereas a node in the directed control system uses only one of its available references at a given time. If one of the references is lost some form of transient is inevitable in the mutual system unless the error of the local node with respect to the lost reference was exactly zero at the time this reference was lost. In the directed system, if the local node did not happen to be using the reference at the time that it was lost, no such transient results. Also, if there is an alternate reference and there is no error difference between the old reference and the alternate reference, then no transient results. Thus, we see that in either disciplining regime those features which tend to minimize instantaneous frequency and phase errors will tend to improve network survivability. Under the directed regime, the quicker a new reference can be selected once an old reference has been lost, the better from a survivability standpoint. Thus, automatic reorganization should be quite important to survivability of the directed system.

3.3.6.1 Case 2 - References Are Not Available

In Case 2, in which the last remaining reference has been temporarily lost, the mutual and directed regimes have similar problems. They both must run asynchronously until a reference can be restored. In this case both must start with accuracy of the local clock immediately prior to beginning asynchronous

operation. They must then rely on the stability of the local clock coupled with any information that the local disciplining technique can remember, and utilize about the long term history of its error with respect to its reference, in order to coast through the outage and still remain closely enough in synchronism to avoid slips when a reference is restored.

One might be inclined at first to argue that, although the cost of implementation may be different with different techniques, the nodal performances for Case 2 under all disciplining regimes can be made virtually the same provided all other factors are equal. In this case all other factors are basically concerned with local clock accuracy at the point in time that the last remaining reference was temporarily lost. However, further considerations indicate that there are considerable practical differences in the realization of equal performances during the interval of Case 2 with different disciplining techniques during the interval of Case 1. For example, the error history for the combination of features in Run 16 would be a much simpler function than that for the features of Run 3. In Run 16 this history has been reduced to essentially the performance of the local clock relative to the network master. In Run 3 the network topology, external stress events and individual clock performance at all other nodes of the network affect this error history. Thus, it is concluded that those features which reduce the complexity of this error history during the interval of Case 1 will tend to increase the potential for survivability during the interval of Case 2.

3.3.6.2 Case 1 - References Are Available

3.3.6.2.1 Data for Evaluation

The method for evaluation of this desirable characteristic during the interval of Case 1 is to measure frequency errors immediately before and after dropouts of the general stress scenario runs and to measure the ensemble average of nodal frequency error variances for the general and high level stress scenarios. Tables 3.3.6.2-1 through 3.3.6.2-3 show the frequency errors immediately before and after the dropouts. Table 3.3.6.2-4 shows the ensemble average of the nodal frequency error variance during the duration of the general and high level stress scenario runs.

3.3.6.2.2 Evaluation of Data

• Link 6-5 Failure

Directed single ended Runs 2G and 13G had considerable frequency error due to link variation but their loop integrators remembered enough to go considerably closer to average value.

Directed double ended Runs 8G, 11G, and 15G had only small errors before failure and all experienced increased errors upon loss of link.

Directed, double-ended, ICEM&C and phase reference combining Runs 12G* and 16G* had no error before or after failure because they never completely lost reference.

None of the mutual control runs completely lost reference. The double ended Runs 9G and 10G had much smaller errors immediately before failure of the link than any of the single ended runs, roughly 1/20 that of Runs 3G, 4G, and 7G and 1/10 that of 5G and 6G.

Table 3.3.6.2-1. Frequency Errors Before and After Link 6-5 Fails at 150,000 Seconds

$\frac{F_{\text{err}}}{N_{\text{err}}}$	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>3</u>
26 DC-2	$+2.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.6 \times 10^{-11}$			$+4.2 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.6 \times 10^{-11}$
36 NC-2E	$+6.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+6.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$
	-3.5×10^{-10}	$+3.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.3 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.5 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.6 \times 10^{-10}$
	$+2.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+1.6 \times 10^{-10}$	$+1.3 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.3 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.9 \times 10^{-10}$
46 NC-2E	$+6.5 \times 10^{-10}$	$+7.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+6.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+6.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+6.3 \times 10^{-10}$	$+6.1 \times 10^{-10}$
	-4.5×10^{-10}	$+1.9 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.1 \times 10^{-11}$	$+3.7 \times 10^{-10}$
	$+4.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+3.5 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.9 \times 10^{-10}$	$+3.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-10}$
56 NC-2E	$+3.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+1.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+3.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.9 \times 10^{-10}$
	-5.3×10^{-10}	$+9.5 \times 10^{-10}$	-4.0×10^{-11}	-4.0×10^{-11}	-2.7×10^{-10}	-7.1×10^{-11}
	-6.1×10^{-11}	-6.1×10^{-11}	-2.7×10^{-11}	-4.6×10^{-11}	-5.7×10^{-11}	-7.1×10^{-11}
66 NC-2E	$+2.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+1.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+9.3 \times 10^{-11}$	$+1.6 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.2 \times 10^{-10}$
	-7.5×10^{-10}	-7.3×10^{-10}	-1.2×10^{-10}	-3.1×10^{-11}	-4.3×10^{-10}	-1.1×10^{-10}
	-5.3×10^{-11}	-1.1×10^{-10}	-2.1×10^{-11}	-3.1×10^{-11}	-5.3×10^{-11}	-6.6×10^{-11}
76 NC-2E+2E	$+5.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.6 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.9 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$
	-4.9×10^{-10}	$+5.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.9 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+7.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.4 \times 10^{-10}$
	$+3.6 \times 10^{-10}$	$+2.5 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.6 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.3 \times 10^{-10}$	$+5.8 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.8 \times 10^{-10}$
86 DC-2E	0	0	0	0	0	0
	-5.4×10^{-11}	-5.9×10^{-11}			-5.9×10^{-11}	
96 NC-2E+2E	$+2.7 \times 10^{-11}$	$+3.8 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.8 \times 10^{-11}$	$+3.8 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.5 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.9 \times 10^{-11}$
	$+7.1 \times 10^{-11}$	-1.1×10^{-11}	$+4.5 \times 10^{-11}$	$+3.4 \times 10^{-11}$	$+3.9 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.7 \times 10^{-11}$
	$+4.2 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.2 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.6 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.3 \times 10^{-11}$
106 NC-2E+2E+3E	$+1.4 \times 10^{-12}$	$+1.1 \times 10^{-12}$	$+5.8 \times 10^{-13}$	$+1.2 \times 10^{-12}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-13}$	$+2.5 \times 10^{-12}$
	$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$	-1.1×10^{-12}	$+1.5 \times 10^{-12}$	$+8.1 \times 10^{-13}$	$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$	$+3.5 \times 10^{-12}$
	$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$	-1.5×10^{-12}	$+2.6 \times 10^{-12}$	$+1.2 \times 10^{-12}$	$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$	$+3.5 \times 10^{-12}$
116 DC-2E+2E+3E	0	0	0	0	0	0
	-5.4×10^{-11}	-5.9×10^{-11}			-5.6×10^{-11}	
136 DC-50	0	0	0	0	$+1.9 \times 10^{-10}$	
	3.1×10^{-10}	2.9×10^{-12}				
146 DC-2E+50	0	0	0	0	-1.5×10^{-12}	
	-4.1×10^{-13}	-6.7×10^{-11}			-1.3×10^{-11}	
	$+4.7 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.7 \times 10^{-11}$			$+3.5 \times 10^{-12}$	
156 DC-2E+2E+50	0	0	0	0	$+1.9 \times 10^{-10}$	
	-4.1×10^{-13}	-4.7×10^{-11}			$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$	
	$+4.7 \times 10^{-11}$	$+5.6 \times 10^{-12}$				

Runs 126* and 156* had no errors before or after event.

Table 3.3.6.2-2. Frequency Errors After Link 1-2 Fails at 200,000 Seconds

Run No.	5	6	7	8	11	13	3
26 DC-2	-	-	-	0	-	0	-
36 MC+EM	-	-	-	-2.76x10-10 -1.9x10-11 -1.69x10-10	-	-2.88x10-10 -2.1x10-10	-
46 MC+UEW	-	-	-	-4.9x10-10 -2.04x10-10 -3.55x10-10	-	-4.7x10-10 -3.87x10-10	-
56 MC+HE+EM	-	-	-	-2.4x10-11 -1.3x10-10 -2.4x10-11	-	-	-
66 MC+HE+UEW	-4.2x10-11 -6.5x10-11 -6.5x10-11	+6.2x10-11 +1.5x10-11 +1.5x10-11	-1.4x10-11 -2.9x10-10 -6.3x10-11	-4.5x10-11 -6.3x10-11 -6.3x10-11	-	-4.8x10-11 -1.1x10-10 -1.1x10-10	-
86 DC+DE	-	-	-	-2x10-13 +6.4x10-12	-	-	-4x10-13 +5.9x10-12
96 MC+DE+EM	+4.2x10-11 +4.8x10-11	+4.2x10-11 +5.0x10-11	+4.3x10-11 +3.3x10-11	+4.3x10-11 +1.1x10-10	-	+4.2x10-11 +4.6x10-11	+4.4x10-11 +6.0x10-11
106 MC+HE+CE+UEW+DOS	+2x10-12 +7.4x10-12	+5x10-13 +6x10-12	+1x10-12 +2.5x10-12	+1.6x10-12 +1.12x10-12	+4x10-13 +5.6x10-12	+6x10-13 +4.8x10-12	+3x10-12 +1.35x10-12
116 DC+DE+ICE+EMC	-	-	-	-4x10-13 +5.9x10-12	-	-	+4x10-13 +6.4x10-12 -2.2x10-11
136 DC+50	-	-	-	0	-	-	0
146 DC+DE+50	-	-	-	-4x10-13 +1x10-11 +3.5x10-12	-	-2x10-13 +3.1x10-12	-
156 DC+DE+ICE+EMC+50	-	-	-	-4x10-13 +5.9x10-12	-	+4x10-13 +1x10-12	-

Errors on Run 76 were swamped by link variations. Runs 126* and 166* had no errors before or after event. - Too small to measure in relation to other disturbances.

Table 3.3.6.2-3. Frequency Errors Before and After Node 13 Fails at 250,000 Seconds

Run No.	5	6	7	8	16	17	18
26 DC-2	-	-	-	-	$+3 \times 10^{-11}$ -1×10^{-11}	0	-
36 MC+EN	-	-	-	$+2 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.09 \times 10^{-10}$	$+3.24 \times 10^{-10}$ $+2.29 \times 10^{-10}$	-	$+2.8 \times 10^{-10}$ -1.13×10^{-10}
46 MC+UEW	-	-	-	$+3.75 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.74 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.1 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.12 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.66 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.14 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.48 \times 10^{-10}$ -9.4×10^{-11}
56 MC+H+EN	-	-	-	-	$+2 \times 10^{-11}$ $+2.5 \times 10^{-10}$ $+8.5 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.6 \times 10^{-11}$ $+1.6 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.1 \times 10^{-10}$	$+1.1 \times 10^{-11}$ -2.8×10^{-10} $+3.9 \times 10^{-11}$
66 MC+H+UEW	-	-	-	-	-3.4×10^{-11} $+3.4 \times 10^{-11}$	-6.8×10^{-12} -1.3×10^{-10}	-2.9×10^{-11} -5.3×10^{-10} -6×10^{-11}
86 DC+DE	-	-	-	-	0 -3.3×10^{-11} -3.7×10^{-11}	0 -3.5×10^{-11} -4×10^{-11}	-
96 MC+DE+EN	$+4.6 \times 10^{-11}$ $+4.3 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.7 \times 10^{-11}$ $+3.3 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.6 \times 10^{-11}$ $+2.5 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.6 \times 10^{-11}$ $+8.3 \times 10^{-11}$	$+4.4 \times 10^{-11}$ $+2.4 \times 10^{-10}$ $+1.4 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.9 \times 10^{-11}$ $+1.7 \times 10^{-10}$	$+4.5 \times 10^{-11}$ $+9.0 \times 10^{-11}$
106 MC+H+DE+UEW+SDS	3.8×10^{-12} 1.28×10^{-11}	$+3 \times 10^{-12}$ $+1.05 \times 10^{-11}$	$+1.5 \times 10^{-12}$ $+4.5 \times 10^{-12}$	$+5.2 \times 10^{-12}$ $+1.88 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.5 \times 10^{-12}$ $+2.46 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2 \times 10^{-13}$ $+2.06 \times 10^{-11}$	$+2.4 \times 10^{-12}$ $+6.4 \times 10^{-12}$
116 DC+DE+ICEMC	-	-	-	-	0 -3.3×10^{-11} -3.8×10^{-11}	0 -4.5×10^{-11} $+3 \times 10^{-10}$	-
126* DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC	-	-	-	-	$+1.8 \times 10^{-12}$ $+3.5 \times 10^{-11}$	-	-
136 DC+SD	-	-	-	-	$+6.4 \times 10^{-11}$ -1×10^{-11}	-	-
146 DC+DE+SD	-	-	-	-	-8.8×10^{-11} -8.6×10^{-11}	-1×10^{-11} $+2.1 \times 10^{-11}$	-
156 DC+DE+ICEMC+SD	-	-	-	-	0 -3.3×10^{-11} $+4.5 \times 10^{-12}$	-	-
166* DC+DE+ICEMC+PRC+SD	-	-	-	-	0 -3.3×10^{-11}	-	-

Errors in Run 76 were masked by link variations.
 • Too small to measure in relation to other disturbances.
 • With jitter. If jitter had been applied to the other runs the error terms would probably have been larger.

Table 3.3.6.2-4. Frequency Variances

<u>Run Number</u>	<u>General Stress Scenario</u>	<u>High Level Stress Scenario</u>
2 DC-2	1.822×10^{-10}	4.827×10^{-11}
3 MC+EW	3.034×10^{-10}	8.878×10^{-11}
4 MC+UEW	3.891×10^{-10}	1.48×10^{-10}
5 MC+M+EW	1.594×10^{-10}	5.067×10^{-11}
6 MC+M+UEW	1.625×10^{-10}	5.917×10^{-11}
7 MC+EW+DOS	3.09×10^{-10}	9.207×10^{-11}
8 DC+DE	1.481×10^{-11}	1.652×10^{-11}
9 MC+DE+EW	1.68×10^{-11}	1.893×10^{-11}
10 MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	1.31×10^{-11}	1.722×10^{-11}
11 DC+DE+ICEM&C	1.433×10^{-11}	1.575×10^{-11}
11* DC+DE+ICEM&C	1.509×10^{-11}	1.467×10^{-11}
12* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	1.464×10^{-11}	1.479×10^{-11}
13 DC+SO	1.842×10^{-10}	5.231×10^{-11}
14 DC+DE+SO	1.39×10^{-11}	1.629×10^{-11}
15 DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	1.195×10^{-11}	1.376×10^{-11}
15* DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	1.32×10^{-11}	1.446×10^{-11}
16* DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO	1.279×10^{-11}	1.478×10^{-11}

* With Jitter

- Link 1-2 Failure

The errors at most nodes of the single ended runs were masked by link variations on Links 1-6 and 1-13.

Errors could be measured for most runs at Nodes 2 and 3.

Runs 12G and 16G had no measurable errors before or after the failure.

Mutual runs except Run 10G had considerably larger errors than directed runs immediately before failure (5 to 10 times) and also had larger errors immediately after the failure. Run 10G had small errors before and after failure (Averages of 1.3×10^{-12} before and 4.1×10^{-12} after).

- Node 13 Fails at 250,000 Seconds

The errors of Run 7G were masked by link variations.

Errors for the directed control runs were confined to Nodes 16 and 17 and to Node 16 for Phase Reference Combining runs.

Errors for the mutual single ended runs were mostly masked due to normal link variations except at Nodes 15, 16, and 17 and at node 2 of Runs 3G and 4G.

Average errors before and after failure were as follows:

	<u>Before</u>	<u>After</u>
Directed, All	3.06×10^{-11}	4.38×10^{-11}
Directed, Double-Ended	2.51×10^{-11}	6.18×10^{-11}
Mutual, All	1.36×10^{-10}	1.41×10^{-10}
Mutual, Double-Ended	2.51×10^{-11}	5.41×10^{-11}

- Frequency Variances

The double-ended feature reduced the ensemble average of frequency variances more than any other feature.

Addition of other features with the exceptions of unequal reference weighting and dropout smoothing tended to reduce the variances by small amounts.

3.3.6.2.3 Conclusions About Survivability for Case 1

- The double-ended feature under either mutual or directed control was the most effective feature in reducing instantaneous errors.
- The directed control Run 16* with all features reduced instantaneous errors due to disturbances at all nodes more than any other combination of features. Thus, this combination appears to provide a more survivable network than any other.
- The directed control Run 15 with all features except phase reference combining appeared to provide the second most stability and accuracy. This combination of features is judged to provide the second most survivable network.
- Runs 10 and 14 were both judged to provide the third most survivable network.
- The above rankings hold when combined with conclusions for Case 2. Further rankings are given in the overall summary.

3.3.7 Overhead Requirements

Paragraphs 3.3.7.1 through 3.3.7.5 deal with the amount of overhead channel capacity which must be added to the communications channels between nodes for the purpose of specifically implementing some of the features discussed in Paragraphs 2.2 and 3.1. The features which require additional overhead data space include:

1. Double Endedness
2. Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction
3. Phase Reference Combining
4. Self Organization

These overhead data requirements are in addition to the requirements for framing synchronization patterns which are used in all digital data multiplex systems to identify the beginning of major groups (frames) of data bits and allow directing the bits and groups of bits to appropriate demultiplexed data channels.

In a system solely devoted to communications, maintenance of bit and framing synchronization is sufficient to allow uninterrupted communications of a channel through the network. Delays through the network will not cause multiplexed channels to be misrouted as long as both bit and frame sync tracking is maintained. However, if delays through the system are on the order of the duration of a frame or larger, and it is desired to disseminate precise time, additional less frequent unique timing markers will be required to resolve ambiguities in frame count. Additional requirements on overhead data needed to disseminate precise time, above those required to implement bit and framing synchronization are discussed in Paragraph 3.3.8. Paragraph 3.3.7.6 discusses requirements for overhead data devoted to framing synchronization.

3.3.7.1 Double-Ended Systems

In a double-ended system, a nodal clock is corrected based on phase error measurements made at both ends of the link. A linear model of such a system is shown in Figure 3.3.7.1-1. Here Node B is locking to a reference from Node A. The phase error, $\theta_{AB}(S)$, measured at Node A is transmitted to Node B and utilized to correct the clock at Node B. This phase error information is shown as being filtered by $F(S)$ before being transmitted to reduce overhead requirements as much as possible. The link delay is denoted by τ . In practice this would be implemented as a sampled-data system, but for the purposes of this discussion it suffices to consider the analog system.

A simplified block diagram of analog form is derived from Figure 3.3.7.1-1 by means of block diagram transformations and is shown in Figure 3.3.7.1-2. The transfer function of this system is

$$\frac{\theta_B(S)}{\theta_A(S)} = \frac{e^{-s\tau} (1 + F(S)) KH(S)}{2s + KH(S) (1 + e^{-2s\tau} F(S))} \quad (3.3.7-1)$$

For loop parameters of interest in DCS synchronization, the link delays are very short relative to the loop time constants and thus may be neglected. Then, assuming $\tau \approx 0$, we may write

$$\frac{\theta_B(S)}{\theta_A(S)} = \frac{KH(S) (1 + F(S))}{2s + KH(S)(1 + F(S))} \quad (3.3.7-2)$$

The overhead data transmission is the sampled output of the filter $F(S)$. In order to make the overhead requirements small, one must reduce the bandwidth of $F(S)$. The approach we will take is to find the smallest bandwidth of $F(S)$ that can be used without significantly changing the transient performance of the loop and then estimating the overhead requirements for this filter. It turns out that the

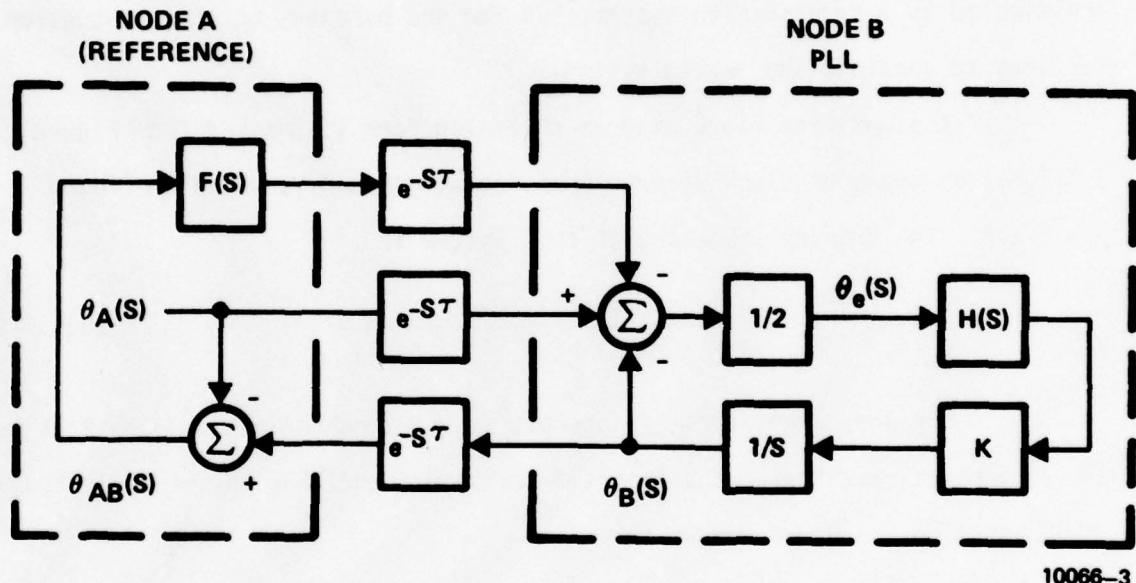


Figure 3.3.7.1-1. Linear Model of a Double-Ended System

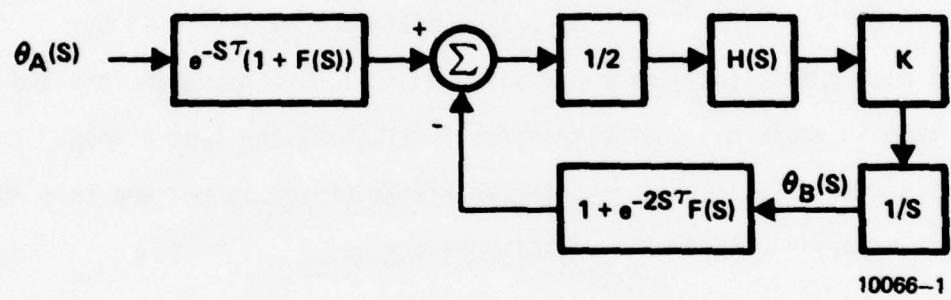


Figure 3.3.7.1-2. Simplified Block Diagram of a Double-Ended System

requirements are so small that the choice of filter bandwidth is not critical. This can be demonstrated by the following analysis using a first order filter $F(S) = b/(s + b)$.

For a Type 2 loop ($H(S) = (s + a)/s$), the closed loop transfer function (3.3.7-2) becomes

$$\frac{\theta_B(S)}{\theta_A(S)} = \frac{K(s + a)(s + 2b)}{2s^3 + (K + 2b)s^2 + K(a + 2b)s + 2Kba} . \quad (3.3.7-3)$$

This looks quite different from the transfer function of a Type 2 loop, but it can be factored to give

$$\frac{\theta_B(S)}{\theta_A(S)} = \frac{M_1}{2s + (2b - K - 2K\epsilon)} + \frac{M_2s + M_3}{s^2 + K(1+\epsilon)s + Ka(1+\delta)} . \quad (3.3.7-4)$$

For $F(S)$ with sufficiently wide bandwidth ϵ and δ both approach zero and the second term is identical to the transfer function of the Type 2 loop. The first term has a time constant much shorter than that of the second and this impacts transient behavior only in the vicinity of $t = 0$.

The quantities ϵ and δ are given by

$$\delta = \frac{1 + 2\epsilon}{\sigma - (1 + 2\epsilon)} \quad (3.3.7-5)$$

and

$$\frac{1 + 2\epsilon}{2\sigma - (1 + 2\epsilon)} = 2\xi^2 - \frac{1}{2} + 2\xi^2 \epsilon (3 + 2\epsilon - 2\sigma) \quad (3.3.7-6)$$

where

$$\sigma = b/K \quad (3.3.7-7)$$

is roughly the ratio of the bandwidth of the filter $F(S)$ to that of the loop (for large ξ). The first term in Equation(3.3.7-4) has a time constant

$$\tau^1 = \frac{2\delta}{K(1 + 2\epsilon)} \quad (3.3.7-8)$$

compared with $\tau = 1/K$ for the type two loop with large ξ . The ratio of these two time constants as well as δ and ϵ are shown in Figure 3.3.7.1-3 as a function of σ . We also define a new ξ' and ω'_n for the second term of Equation (3.3.7.1-4) which are related to the original loop parameters by

$$\frac{\omega'_n}{\omega_n} = \sqrt{1 + \delta} \quad (3.3.7-9)$$

and

$$\frac{\xi'}{\xi} = \frac{1 + \epsilon}{\frac{N}{1} + \delta} \quad (3.3.7-10)$$

These ratios are also shown in this figure. Note that for $\sigma \geq 10$ the system behavior is almost identical to that of the Type 2 loop.

To get the required overhead, one must compute the required sampling rate for the output of this filter. It is

$$N_s = N \sigma K / 2\pi \text{ samples/second,} \quad (3.3.7-11)$$

where N is the number of samples per Hz. In practice one would use a sharper rolloff filter to reduce N . For example, a fourth or fifth order Butterworth would allow one to use an N in the range of 10 to 20 and obtain less than 1 percent interpolation error. (See Davis and McRae 65). This is compared to $N = 10,000$ for the first order filter. Using the sharper rolloff increases the settling time of $F(s)$ by about a factor of 3 so one chooses $\sigma \geq 30$ for this filter. Conservatively selecting $\sigma = 50$ and $N = 20$, we have $N_s = 159K$ samples/second. We also need to assure that sampling rate is not so slow that link delays are significant relative to the loop time constant. This is ensured if $N_s \gg K$ which is satisfied.

The overhead data transmission requirements is then

$$R_d = N_s B_s \quad (3.3.7-12)$$

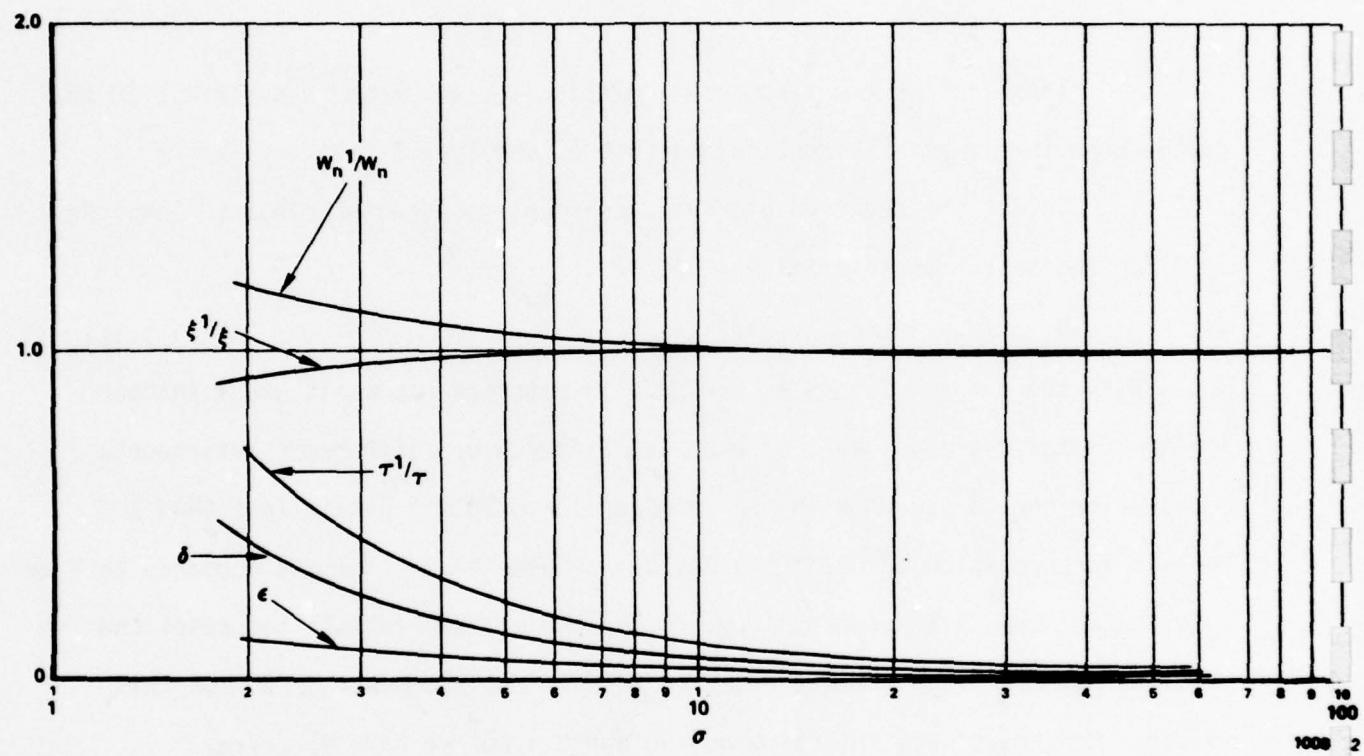


Figure 3.3.7.1-3.

where B_s is the required number of bits per sample of the phase error waveform. The required B_s can be estimated in the following way. The worst-case is for the quartz clock acquisition mode. Then the frequency change caused by a phase step is given by

$$\delta = K \Delta T \quad (3.3.7-13)$$

with δ measured as a fractional frequency change and ΔT measured in seconds. By letting ΔT represent a phase quantization interval then δ is the frequency change observed due to a one quantization interval change in phase. If we select $\delta = 10^{-12}$, then that frequency change will be negligible. This requires that $\Delta T = 1.0$ ns. Since a total required range of phase error is less than $10 \mu s$ then $B_s = 14$ bits/sample is adequate. Using this number with the K for the acquisition mode gives $R_d = 22$ bits/second which is slightly more than 1.5 samples/second. To make further discussions simpler we shall assume that 1.5 samples/second are transmitted giving $R_d = 21$ bits/second. A similar number could be obtained for Type 1 loop used in the mutual sync approach. If precise time were also being distributed, an occasional epoch ID would also be distributed but this data requirement would be much smaller than R_d . This overhead requirement is the same as that of distributing INFO 3 in the improved TRD technique as discussed in Paragraph 2.5.

3.3.7.2 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature is implemented by utilizing an overhead channel to distribute the estimate of each node's phase error relative to the network master to all neighboring nodes. This allows a neighboring node which is deriving its clock from that node to obtain an estimate of the error of its clock relative to the master and perform the correction accordingly.

The overhead requirement is that of transmitting a phase error estimate to each neighboring node and it is precisely the same requirement that was discussed in the previous paragraph. There we found that for the loop parameters selected that only 21 bits/second were required. Again, this data is identical to that called INFO 4A and INFO 4B in Paragraph 2.2.5. One, but not both, of these would be transmitted by a node to every neighboring node.

3.3.7.3 Phase Reference Combining

This feature described in Paragraph 2.2.4 reduces the contribution of measurement error to the measured timing errors. This is done by computing a clock error with respect to the master as an average of error computed over several paths to the master. The paths are carefully chosen so that there are no closed loops in the timing hierarchy.

The references available via the multiple paths are weighed in inverse proportion to the estimated variances of the errors over each of these paths. Thus, in order to implement this approach each node must pass on to neighboring nodes not higher in the timing hierarchy its estimate of the variance of the measured but uncorrected error at that node. There are two types of variances transmitted. Using Stover's notation, each node transmits INFO 5A to all nodes at the same level in the hierarchy or above. Similarly, it transmits INFO 5B to all neighboring nodes lower in the hierarchy. Thus, there is a requirement to transmit one variance estimate on each overhead link. One would not need very many quantization levels of the variance in order to achieve near optimum results. Ten bits should be more than adequate for this purpose. This data would only need to be sent very infrequently so the overall data rate would be quite low.

3.3.7.4 Self-Organizing

The self-organizing feature was originally proposed by Darwin and Prim²¹⁵ and has actually been implemented in the Canadian Data Route.²⁸

In Stover's approach¹⁷³ two types of data must be transmitted between neighboring nodes via the overhead channel. They are INFO 1 which is the rank of the master reference for the local clock. Here one needs only enough bits to allow a unique ID for all nodes in the network. Ten bits would allow a 1024 node network. Nine bits were used for this purpose in the Canadian Data Route. The second type of data, INFO 2, is the total number of links between the local node and its master. Seven bits were used for this in the Data Route, and this would be more than adequate.

Thus, we see that a total of 17 bits would be required for self-organization. The actual data rate would depend on how frequently this data is transmitted which in turn is dictated by the desired speed of reorganization. Certainly one would not need to transfer this data more than once per second.

3.3.7.5 Total Requirements

A rough estimate of the total overhead requirements for the features considered can now be made. To be conservative, we will assume that a sample of each type of data is transmitted in each overhead word. Because of the data transmission requirements of the phase error estimates, this will require transmission of 1.5 overhead words per second. All the other types of data could be transmitted at a somewhat slower rate than this while maintaining acceptable performance. Also, we will assume that each message will be three times the length of the total amount of data to allow for error control coding and a framing word. The resulting required data rates are shown in Table 3.3.7.5.

Table 3.3.7.5. Overhead Requirements for Synchronization Features

<u>INFO Number</u>	<u>Feature</u>	<u>Number Bits</u>	<u>Rate (Bits/Second)</u>
1	Self-organizing	10	45
2	Self-organizing	7	31.5
3	Double-ended	14	63
4A and B	Independence of error measurement and correction	14	63
5A and B	Phase reference combining	<u>10</u>	<u>45</u>
	Total	55	247.5

Note that the overhead requirements are quite modest. By comparison the overhead synchronization channel in the Canadian Data Route requires 400 bits/second.

3.3.7.6 Framing Synchronization

The concept of framing synchronization is very simple. A fixed synchronization pattern of N bits is repeated once per frame to denote the beginning of a new frame. The pattern may be N consecutive bits or may be distributed among the data bits. The length of the pattern, N , may be 1 or more bits. The most common approach to frame sync acquisition and maintenance in the presence of noise is to search the serial data with a pattern recognizer. Once an acceptable pattern is found the search is inhibited and the periodic reoccurrence of the pattern is tested at every subsequent expected (frame) interval.

Williard²²¹ has shown that for a given synchronization instrumentation approach and a given percentage data devoted to frame sync there is an optimum size pattern (N) and spacing between patterns. But, spacing between patterns must logically be

associated with frame length. Optimum here is relative to minimum time to acquire frame synchronization. Also the time to acquire sync and the time to detect loss of frame sync is heavily dependent on the percentage of total transmitted bits which are devoted to a frame sync pattern. Many modifications and refinements to the acquisition and maintenance process have been instrumental or suggested which improve performance without increasing the percent data devoted to sync. However, the complexity of hardware is usually significant.

The T1 carrier system used by the telephone companies transmits at 1544 kb/s of which 8 kb/s or 0.52 percent of the transmitted bits are devoted to framing synchronization. Many other multiplexing equipments, particularly in military applications have used 2 to 4 percent of the data space to transmit framing sync patterns. This amount of sync information is necessary when sync acquisition times are specified to be under 100 milliseconds. (50 milliseconds is a very common specification.) It has been common practice to specify fast acquisition times and this is almost certainly because frequency signal fading is expected often and in the absence of very accurate nodal clocks it is not expected that bit synchronization will be maintained during fading requiring the total reacquisition of bit and framing synchronization following each signal fading.

The first significant point of this discussion is that the 250 b/s required to implement all the Time Reference Distribution features combined as shown in Paragraph 3.3.7.5 is only 1/32 of the amount of overhead used to provide framing synchronization in a T1 carrier system; and the T1 carrier rate is less than 1/20 of the expected backbone rate to be used in the DCS network. Thus the amount of overhead data required to implement all the sync features is negligible compared to the overhead which will typically be devoted to Frame Synchronization.

3.3.7.6.1 Reduced Frame Sync Overhead Requirements when Precise Time is Available at Nodes

The requirement for very fast sync acquisition time cannot be logically defended when a communications system is first turned on (startup). Whether a system takes 50 milliseconds or 5 seconds to frame synchronize will mean nothing under these conditions since communications through this newly turned on equipment cannot begin until after the node is operational and the initiation of traffic will be determined by human response time. Therefore, time to detect loss and reacquire total synchronization must be dictated by dynamic changing conditions within an operating network. If a network encounters frequent deep fading and nodal clock differences in phase are continuously shifting then most fades will be accompanied by loss of both bit and framing synchronization and long times to acquire sync will contribute to high percentages of time the system will be out of synchronization.

Now consider a system which, once bit and framing synchronization are initially established, will never lose frame synchronization, even in the absence of signal input, provided the local nodal clock does not slip relative to the source clock during the fade or signal outage. A system of this type was designed, built and tested by Williard²²⁶. This system contains a conventional search and verify synchronizer for frame synchronization. However, in addition a separate frame sync maintenance circuit controls the multiplexing function. When both bit and frame sync is lost the search and verify circuit finds sync and transfers identification of the true sync location to the separate frame sync maintenance circuit. But the search and verify circuit is locked out such that it can never look for frame sync in the same location being monitored by the frame sync maintenance circuit. Thus when a signal loss or fade occurs, the maintenance circuit continues to monitor the last known sync location (if the bit rate clock

does not drift more than a bit interval) based on clock pulses advancing the DEMUX counters. During the fade or signal loss the search and verify circuit continuously looks for better framing sync. When signal returns the maintenance circuit is still in sync (if no clock drift slip occurs). If a clock drift slip does occur then the search and verify circuit finds the new location and transfers it to the maintenance circuit.

Use of such a dual sync system in conjunction with a system in which the nodal clocks did not drift more than a bit period during most signal fades or dropouts would virtually eliminate the time a communication link is out of sync due to fades and short term outages.

This approach would significantly reduce the requirements for fast acquisition time and thus a system with the greatest phase stability at nodes would need much less overhead data devoted to framing synchronization patterns.

3.3.8 Precise Time Availability

If certain features are included in a network synchronization approach, the approach may very easily be adapted for dissemination of precise time. In this paragraph we will discuss those combinations of features which are required for providing precise time. Additionally, the disadvantages of implementing this are discussed.

3.3.8.1 Dissemination of Precise Time

In this paragraph we will discuss the features which facilitate the dissemination of precise time. Precise time can be distributed by any system that is double-ended and has directed control (this includes mutual sync if the network is referenced to a master). These are the only features actually necessary for distribution of precise time. Other features such as "independence of error measurement and correction" and "phase reference combining" may provide improved

accuracy in the distribution of precise time, but they are not necessary to accomplish it. We will show that one can take a network synchronization approach using these features that does not provide precise time and with a slight modification make provision for disseminating precise time. Furthermore, this can be done without altering in any way the manner in which the nodal frequency is produced by the nodal synchronizer. Thus, there is absolutely no penalty in terms of network synchronizer performance that is incurred as a result of requiring the system to provide precise time.

This result can be illustrated by considering the system shown in Figure 3.3.8.1-1. We assume a double-ended system with Node B slaving to Node A. The times of the clocks are denoted by T_a and T_b and the link delays are D_{ab} and D_{ba} . In addition, the phase errors measured at Nodes A and B are denoted by θ_{ab} and θ_{ba} , respectively. In a double-ended system without precise time the phase locked loop (PLL) deriving the nodal frequency at Node B would be driven by the estimated phase error.

$$\theta'_{ba} = \frac{\theta_{ba} - \theta_{ab}}{2} \quad (3.3.8-1)$$

This process is very similar to that used in a precise time system such as TRD.170. One starts by computing apparent timing errors at each node (through transmission of time-of-day beacons).

$$\Delta T_a = T_b - T_a - D_{ba} \quad (3.3.8-2)$$

$$\Delta T_b = T_a - T_b - D_{ab} \quad (3.3.8-3)$$

The form of these is closely related to the computation of the phase errors θ_{ab} and θ_{ba} except for the inclusion of the path delay term. This timing error can also be written as

$$\Delta T_a = \epsilon_{ab} - D_{ba} \quad (3.3.8-4)$$

where ϵ_{ab} is the actual timing error between Clocks A and B. One could also write ΔT_a in terms of the output of the phase detector for the double-ended phase detector system θ_{ab} , i.e.,

$$\Delta T_a = \theta_{ab} - \alpha_a. \quad (3.3.8-5)$$

where α_a is chosen to compensate for the absolute difference in the phase error, θ_{ab} , measured at Node A and the apparent timing error at Node A, Thus,

$$\alpha_a = \theta_{ab} - \Delta T_a \quad (3.3.8-6)$$

The measured phase error has an ambiguity of some arbitrary number of cycles.

However, once θ_{ab} and its relationship to ΔT_a are defined then α_a is a constant and any changes in ΔT_a cause corresponding changes in θ_{ab} .

The typical precise time system would cause the clock at Node B to be corrected based on the calculated timing error.

$$\epsilon'_{ba} = \frac{\Delta T_b - \Delta T_a}{2} \quad (3.3.8-7)$$

which by using Equation (3.3.8-4) and the fact that $D_{ba} = -D_{ab}$ gives

$$\epsilon'_{ba} = \epsilon_{ba} + \frac{D_{ba} - D_{ab}}{2} \quad (3.3.8-8)$$

Thus, the correction term in Equation (3.3.8-8) is equal to the actual timing error plus a link delay term which vanishes if D_{ba} equals D_{ab} .

The relationship between TRD and a double-ended system can be demonstrated by using Equation (3.3.8-7) and Equation (3.3.8-5) to write

$$\epsilon'_{ba} = \frac{\theta_{ba} - \theta_{ab}}{2} + \frac{\alpha_a - \alpha_b}{2} \quad (3.3.8-9)$$

Thus, we see that the additional correction term $(\alpha_a - \alpha_b)/2$ is required to convert a normal double-ended system into a precise time system. This correction term is a constant and can be estimated through very infrequent transmissions of a time-of-day mark. This would allow continual refinement of the

estimate of α_a and α_b . During the interim period continual changes in the estimate ϵ'_{ba} would be made through changes in θ_{ba} and θ_{ab} .

However, one does not have to drive the nodal synchronizer PLL with the estimated phase error ϵ'_{ba} as determined from Equation (3.3.8-9). An alternative and potentially better implementation would allow separation of the nodal synchronizer function from the precise time function. One could implement the phase locked loop and thus the clock correction just as it would be implemented in a normal double-ended system.

This implementation is shown in Figure 3.3.8-2. The loop is driven by the same phase detector estimates θ_{ab} and θ_{ba} that one would have used without precise time. Thus, the nodal frequency f_n behaves just as in a normal double-ended system. Time of day is given by counting cycles of this clock after suitable initialization. If the precise time references used in all phase comparisons were the uncorrected output of the counter, then the clock correction term would be the static phase offset of the local precise time counter which is

$$C_b^* = \frac{\alpha_a - \alpha_b}{2} \quad (3.3.8-10)$$

This is the second term in ϵ'_{ba} as given in Equation (3.3.8-8). The first term which drives the PLL is

$$\theta'_{ba} = \frac{\theta_{ba} - \theta_{ab}}{2} \quad (3.3.8-11)$$

Thus, ϵ'_{ba} can be written as

$$\epsilon'_{ba} = \theta'_{ba} + C_b^* \quad (3.3.8-12)$$

Note, however, as we have shown in Figure 3.3.8-2, that the precise time comparisons can be made on the corrected time indication. In this case each new clock correction term must be added to the previous one and the additional terms will approach zero as $t \rightarrow \infty$. The correction term at time i then becomes

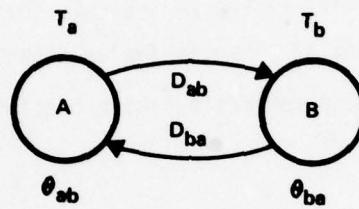


Figure 3.3.8-1. Double-Ended System for Disseminating Precise Time

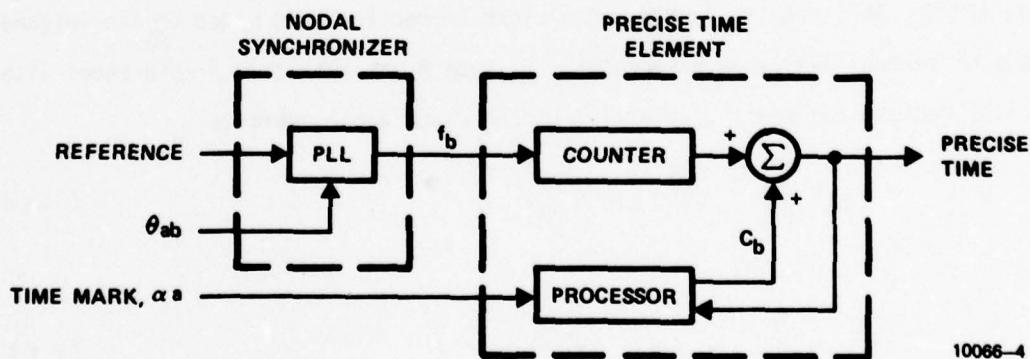


Figure 3.3.8-2. Implementation of a Nodal Synchronizer Providing Precise Time

$$C_b(i) = C_b(i-1) + C^*_{b(i)}, \quad (3.3.8-13)$$

where $C^*_{b(i)}$ is given by Equation (3.3.8-10).

When the features of "independence of phase error measurement and correction" and "phase reference combining" are added, the clock correction will be done in a similar fashion but the term is slightly more difficult to compute. To simplify the following discussion, let us denote the correction term at Node B as given in Equation (3.3.8-10) by C_{ba} to indicate that it is the time offset relative to the clock at Node A. Then in implementing the feature "independence of phase error measurement and correction" with precise time, the clock correction term at Node B would be

$$\epsilon'_{bm} = \epsilon'_{ba} + \epsilon'_{am}. \quad (3.3.8-14)$$

In this way the clock at Node B would be corrected based on an error measurement relative to the master rather than relative to Node A. Then using Equations (3.3.8-11) - (3.3.8-13), Equation (3.3.8-14) can be written as

$$\epsilon'_{bm} = \theta'_{ba} + \theta'_{am} + C_{bm}. \quad (3.3.8-15)$$

The clock correction term in this case is

$$C_{bm} = C_{ba} + C_{am}. \quad (3.3.8-16)$$

In a similar fashion, the feature "phase reference combining" can also be added. This results in forming a clock correction term based on the weighed sum of several available references. If Node B has available N references with paths back to the master, it will form the clock error estimate

$$\epsilon'_{bm} = \sum_{i=1}^N w_i (\epsilon'_{bi} + \epsilon'_{im}) \quad (3.3.8-17)$$

or

$$\epsilon'_{bm} = \sum_{i=1}^N w_i (\theta'_{bi} + \theta'_{im}) + C_{bm} \quad (3.3.8-18)$$

The clock correction term is

$$C_{bm} = \sum_{i=1}^N w_i (C_{bi} + C_{im}) \quad (3.3.8-19)$$

Thus, Equation (3.3.8-18) shows that once again the process can be separated into a form whereby a term

$$\sum_{i=1}^N w_i (\theta'_{bi} + \theta'_{im})$$

which would drive a PLL and make nodal frequencies track properly and a term C_{bm} which is just a clock correction term needed to provide precise time. This demonstrates that there can be no performance penalty associated with the inclusion of precise time in a system since the nodal frequencies are determined precisely as they would be in a system without precise time.

3.3.8.2 Penalties for Inclusion of Precise Time

There are no significant penalties associated with including the precise time capability in the network synchronization subsystem and there are significant benefits. As we pointed out in the previous paragraph, there is no performance penalty associated with providing precise time because the phases and frequencies to the nodal clocks are controlled in exactly the same manner as they would be in a system without precise time. Thus, phase and frequency accuracy are the same. There are several other potential benefits. The dissemination of precise time will result in improved system monitorability. When self-reorganization is used, the improved monitorability will result in faster response time for reorganization which in turn improves survivability. The provision of precise time may also improve flexibility to the extent that future DCS users that can make use of precise time will have it readily available.

The only two penalties associated with precise time are increased cost and overhead requirement, but in both cases the impact is insignificant. As shown in the block diagram of Figure 3.3.8-2, additional costs will be incurred by adding a counter, a summer, and some additional processing to the system. However, the processing requirement is extremely small compared to the other processing requirements in the nodal synchronizer because it need be done rather infrequently relative to the other processing. Thus, the processing could be done through time-sharing the nodal synchronizer processor. The counter and summer represent additional hardware but it represents an insignificant increment to the total hardware in the nodal synchronizer. Additional overhead is required, but as we pointed out in the preceding paragraph, the sampling range for the precise time overhead could be made a small fraction of total overhead depending upon the desired accuracy. Thus, the impact on overhead transmission requirements could be made negligible.

3.3.9 Synchronization Subsystem is Monitorable

The characteristic of monitorability is the level to which the timing subsystem can provide data used in assessing its own performance. It is apparent that monitorability is valuable at least to the extent that an option such as a redundant piece of equipment, an alternate link or another timing source is available and can be utilized as the result of decisions made on the basis of monitored information.

Monitorability is a significant characteristic because it can lead to greater availability through providing tolerance to failure. If potential failures can be identified prior to failures actually occurring, these situations

can be remedied in an off-line basis or more rapidly by knowing the nature of the failure before it occurs. The result is, therefore, both an increase in MTBF and a reduction in MTTR and therefore a greater availability.

It would be desirable to actually calculate the increase in timing subsystem availability due to the increased monitorability afforded by each feature. However, this is impractical to do in this study since it requires exhaustive analysis of a detailed system design. What we can do, though, is to identify the unique information provided for the monitoring function by each feature and to assess the utility of this information.

The nodal synchronizer monitoring function should collect data to allow detection of two types of failures:

- Local nodal synchronizer hardware failures or impending failures.
- Failures or impending failures at other nodes in the network.

This data is used to make decisions on appropriate actions to be taken by the synchronizer such as switching to redundant hardware elements for local failures and switchover to alternate references for failures at other nodes. This switching could be done either manually or automatically depending upon the desired speed with which this action should be accomplished. In addition, significant events detected by the monitoring function should be reported to the Tech Control Element and may eventually be reported to other nodes.

Any timing approach will utilize a collection of data for monitoring purposes which is independent of the specific features used in that approach. This data includes, but is not limited to, various hardware status monitoring signals from the modems and the nodal synchronizer processor, phase-locked loops,

and clocks. These signals typically give an indication of a failure after it occurs and is, of course, very useful. In fact, the bulk of the monitoring function will depend on this data. However, certain synchronization features provide additional data which is useful not only in detecting failures, but also in locating synchronization subsystem functional elements that have degraded or are in the process of failing. Thus, monitorability, and hence availability, can be enhanced by using the unique aspect of several of the features to determine out-of-specification trends, predict failures, and to isolate these faults. In the following paragraphs we will identify the unique information provided for the monitoring function by each feature and to assess the utility of this information.

3.3.9.1 Directed Control

The information that is available for monitoring in a directed control system is the reference phase error. This is the phase error between the local clock and the incoming reference. It will be available for the link currently being referenced and also possibly for all other potential references. Since a Type 2 loop can be used in a directed control system, this phase error should be zero in steady state. Thus, large excursions of phase error indicate potential problems either with the local clock or with one of the clocks in the timing distribution chain between the local node and the master. Knowledge of this data from several different references would allow the monitoring function to decide whether the problem is with the local clock or an external clock and to take appropriate action. This data from each node could also be reported to an overall System Control for possible localization of external faults.

There is a problem, though, in utilizing this information. On many links, and particularly on satellite links, there are large path delay variations which are reflected in the measured phase error for a single-ended system. Thus, the actual contribution of degraded elements such as clocks to the measured phase error may be undetectable until they get very large. Thus, there is much less utility in anticipating degraded conditions with this data than if the path delay variation effects were removed. For this reason we rate the utility of this data only as fair. This approach for using this data is consistent with the way in which it is used for status monitoring on the AT&T Digital Data System.

3.3.9.2 Mutual Control

In a single-ended system employing mutual control the same data is available as for directed control. That is, we can monitor the measured phase errors of all references utilized. One can draw basically the same conclusions as in the previous paragraph as to how the data would be utilized with one exception. That is that since there are no distinct timing distribution paths it would be more difficult for an overall System Control to use this data to localize an impending malfunction. In addition to this problem, the task of determining a degraded condition is made more difficult by the fact that the mutual control system must use Type 1 loops which track a frequency offset with a nonzero steady-state phase error. Thus, typically each of the references is at a large steady-state phase error, and there are also the normal phase error variations due to path delay variations. Because of this the actual contribution to measured phase error caused by degraded elements must get much larger to be detected than it must be in a directed control system. Therefore there is even less utility in

using this data to anticipate degraded conditions. For this reason we rate the utility of this data as poor.

3.3.9.3 Double-Ended

When either a directed control or a mutual control system is made double-ended, the phase error of the local clock relative to its reference is computed in such a fashion that the effects of path delay variations are eliminated. This makes this data very useful in a directed control system since the path delay variations are the main factor degrading the utility of measured phase errors. Thus, as phase errors get large, they very rapidly indicate that either the local clock or a clock higher in the timing distribution hierarchy is degrading. Therefore we rate the utility of this data in a double-ended directed control system as good.

In a mutual control system the double-ended feature removes the effect of path delay variations on phase error, but this is not the main factor degrading the utility of the measured phase errors. The principle degrading factor is the use of Type 1 loops which result in large nonzero steady-state phase errors. Because of this the actual contribution to measured phase error caused by degraded elements still must get very large in order to be detected. For this reason the double-ended feature adds very little to the overall utility, and we rate the utility of this data in a double-ended mutual control system as poor.

3.3.9.4 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature is considered for a double-ended directed control system. Though one does not necessarily have to use the double-ended feature with this feature, it does not make much sense not to use it. The same phase errors computed for a double-ended system are available. In addition, the phase error of all adjacent nodes relative to the master are known. Thus, the phase error used to correct the local clock is the phase error measured relative to the network

master. Having this information adds a great deal of utility in isolating a potential problem. Clock perturbations higher in the timing distribution hierarchy do not affect this measurement so a large increase in phase error relative to the master will indicate either a problem with the local clock or the network master. Appropriate action can then be taken. Reporting this data to System Control will be helpful in anticipating problems with the network master clock. Thus, we rate utility of this data as very good.

3.3.9.5. Phase Reference Combining

This feature is considered in combination with the features discussed in the preceding paragraph. The data available with that combination of features is also available in this case and can be used in the same way. The additional data provided by this feature is a set of estimated inaccuracies of the phase errors measured at all adjacent nodes relative to the master. Properly combining these phase errors will allow some improvement in the estimated phase error of the local clock relative to the master. This is accomplished by weighting the contribution of each available reference inversely with its estimated variance. While this will provide slightly more accuracy than the combination of features discussed in the preceding paragraph, it would not result in a significant increase in monitorability. Thus, we continue to rate the utility of this data as very good.

3.3.9.6 Self-Organizing

The self-organizing feature in conjunction with directed control, can be combined with each of the other features discussed in the preceding paragraphs. It provides varying degrees of additional utility depending upon the combination of features. The self-organizing feature provides data about the current topology of the timing distribution network, and it allows fast switchover to alternate references in the event of real or anticipated malfunctions. The

information about the network topology is very helpful since any reorganization activity indicates trouble in the network. In addition, the ability to quickly switch to an alternate reference is provided and is actually essential to take advantage of the data provided by the other features to anticipate degraded conditions. For this reason the utility of the data provided by the other features when combined with the self-organizing feature will be upgraded. As a result we rate the utility of these features as: directed control - good, double-ended - very good, independence of phase error measurement and correction - excellent, and phase-reference combining - excellent.

3.3.9.7 Summary

We would like to emphasize that the overall monitorability of any timing technique that is implemented can be made good. However, what we have been discussing is the additional utility provided by individual features. A summary of these results is given in Table 3.3.9.7. Also, we show our rating of the overall monitorability of a system employing each of these features. In most cases the additional data will not significantly affect the overall monitorability. However, we believe that the monitorability will be significantly improved if the Self-Organizing feature is used in combination with either Independence of Phase Error Measurement and Correction or Phase Reference Combining. This is indicated in the table.

Table 3.3.9.7. Utility of Data Provided by Features
for the Monitorability Function

<u>Feature</u>	<u>Utility of Additional Data</u>	<u>Overall Monitorability</u>
Directed Control	Fair	Good
Mutual Control	Poor	Good
Double-Ended Directed Control	Good	Good
Double-Ended Mutual Control	Poor	Good
Independence of Phase Error Measurement and Correction	Very Good	Good
Phase Reference Combining	Very Good	Good
Self Organizing with:		
Directed Control	Good	Good
Double-Ended	Very Good	Good
Independence of Phase Error Measurement and Correction	Excellent	Very Good
Phase Reference Combining	Excellent	Very Good

3.3.10 Compliance With Federal Standard 10023.3.10.1 Requirements

Federal Standard 1002 states that "the time and frequency reference information utilized in applicable Federal Government telecommunications facilities and systems shall be referenced to (know in terms of) the existing standards of time and frequency maintained by the U.S. Naval Observatory, UTC(USNO), or the National Bureau of Standards UTC(NBS)." It is herein interpreted that insofar as the DCS network synchronization subsystem is concerned, the above statement implies some form of comparison or calibration of the frequency and time generating elements of the DCS network in order that time and frequency signals of the DCS network may be referenced to (known in terms of) UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS). Federal Standard 1002 further states that "the accuracy of this time and frequency reference information with respect to UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) shall be commensurate with the individual system design and interface requirements." It is herein interpreted that this latter statement means that how closely the DCS network synchronization subsystem time and frequency signals need be maintained to those of UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) depend on the accuracy requirements of the DCS network, as well as any interface requirements between the DCS network and external systems including the interface between the DCS synchronization subsystem and the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference time and frequency signals. Thus, the system design parameters of the DCS synchronization subsystem dictate how often the DCS synchronization subsystem time and frequency generating sources must be compared and/or calibrated against the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals.

3.3.10.2 Impact of the Standard on the Features3.3.10.2.1 Directed Control

If the DCS synchronization subsystem utilizes the directed control feature, it is quite easy to comply with Federal Standard 1002 because in this case only the DCS network master clock and its alternates need the capability to

be calibrated against the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals. If the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) time and frequency reference signals are available continuously at the DCS network master clock site, then the simplest thing to do may be to slave the DCS network master clock to these reference signals by means of a phase-lock loop or other equivalent control method. In case the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals are not continuously available at the DCS network master clock site, then some periodic calibration may be accomplished. One such method is to use a portable clock. In either case the impact of the requirements of Federal Standard 1002 is minimal on the DCS network in the sense that only the master clock and its alternates in the DCS network need be calibrated if the directed control feature is utilized.

3.3.10.2.2 Mutual Control

The mutual control feature without a master may pose some problem in compliance with Federal Standard 1002. The difficulty arises in that this feature does not provide means whereby either the system frequency, individual nodal frequencies or the timekeeping devices derived from these frequencies may be periodically calibrated against the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) signals. Without such periodic calibration no method could be devised which would guarantee to a user that the network synchronization signals would be maintained within some specified tolerance of the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) time and frequency reference signals. On the other hand if the mutual control feature incorporates a master then only this master clock and its alternates need be calibrated against the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals. The same comments as were made for the directed control feature would then be applicable provided a method of selecting the alternate were provided.

3.3.10.2.3 Double Ended

In order that synchronization subsystems which include the double ended feature be in compliance with Federal Standard 1002 it may be necessary that some subunits of the network synchronization subsystem be located at the physical site

3658A

of the USNO and/or NBS master reference clocks. The DCS network synchronization equipment at the USNO or NBS master reference site would in some fashion be slaved to the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals and would include the ability to make the two-way exchange of information with the highest level nodes of the DCS network synchronization subsystem. Thus making synchronization subsystems which utilize the double ended feature compliant with Federal Standard 1002 is dependent on whether or not the required equipment can be collocated at the USNO and/or NBS site.

3.3.10.2.4 Self-Organizing

If the self-organizing feature is employed and a new master is selected then this new master may need to be calibrated against the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals if it remains the network master for an appreciable period of time. Thus, the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) reference signals must be available at all nodes which may be automatically selected for the master, if compliance with Federal Standard 1002 is to continue following reorganization. These requirements also hold for mutual systems utilizing a master.

3.3.10.2.5 Overhead Channel

If the DCS network synchronization subsystem is to be compliant with Federal Standard 1002 then some channel is required from the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) site to node(s) of the DCS network whether it be a portable link, a telephone channel, an HF radio link, or a satellite link. In this sense some overhead channel is required because its only purpose is to carry the UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS) time and frequency reference signals to appropriate nodes of the DCS network.

3.3.10.2.6 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature is not directly impacted by Federal Standard 1002 but inclusion of this feature allows for smaller tolerances in the deviation of time and frequency signals of the DCS network synchronization subsystem from those of UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS).

3.3.10.2.7 Phase Reference Combining

This feature is not impacted by Federal Standard 1002 except that the accuracy of the DCS network synchronization subsystem signals may be improved by its inclusion and hence the DCS network synchronization subsystem signals may deviate less from those of UTC(USNO) or UTC(NBS).

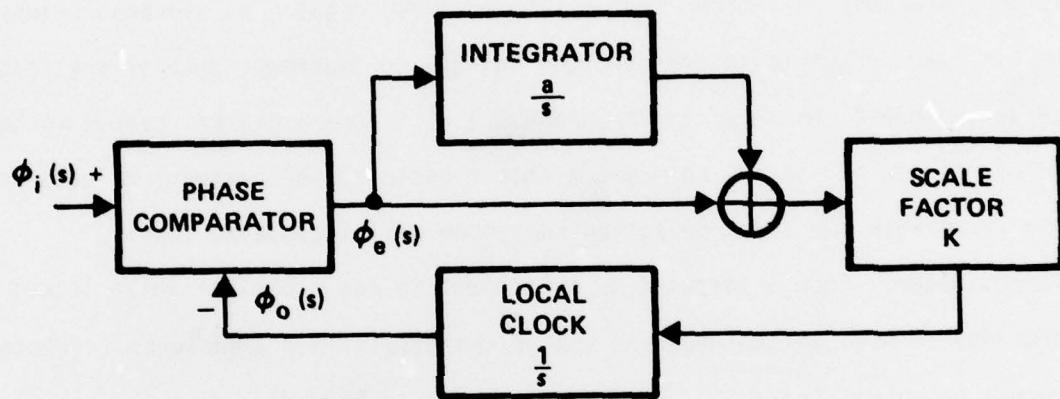
3.3.11 Cost-Effectiveness of Features

The directed control and mutual control features do not require an overhead channel. All other features of interest require an overhead channel. The bit rates required in the overhead channel to implement each of the features are quite modest, as shown in Paragraph 3.3.7. Since a digital system is being implemented it may safely be assumed that a basic set of hardware at each node associated with the synchronization subsystem will include at least a microcomputer. Such a computer is sufficient to run a digital phase locked loop which may be used in implementing one of the disciplined techniques (directed control or mutual control). It is quite probable that this computer may also be capable of implementing one or more of the additional features. If this is true then the major cost, aside from the overhead channel, of implementing the additional features will be nonrecurring engineering costs for programming the microcomputer to perform these additional features. First, let us see how much processing time and memory space will be required for disciplining the local clock.

3.3.11.1 Running the Basic Control Loop

3.3.11.1.1 Directed Control

Figure 3.3.11.1.1-1 shows a block diagram of a phase-locked loop employing a proportional plus integral control scheme (Type 2 loop). Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2 shows the digital apparatus sufficient to implement the control scheme of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-1. This apparatus consists of a phase comparator, an arithmetic processor (microprocessor) and a local clock. The local clock is assumed to consist of a d/a converter and divider chain. If the local oscillator



$$\frac{\phi_o(s)}{\phi_e(s)} = \frac{K}{s} \left(1 + \frac{a}{s} \right)$$

$$\frac{\phi_o(s)}{\phi_i(s)} = \frac{K(s+a)}{s^2 + Ks + Ka}$$

10066-8

Figure 3.3.11.1.1-1. Block Diagram of Phase-Locked Loop Using Type 2 Loop

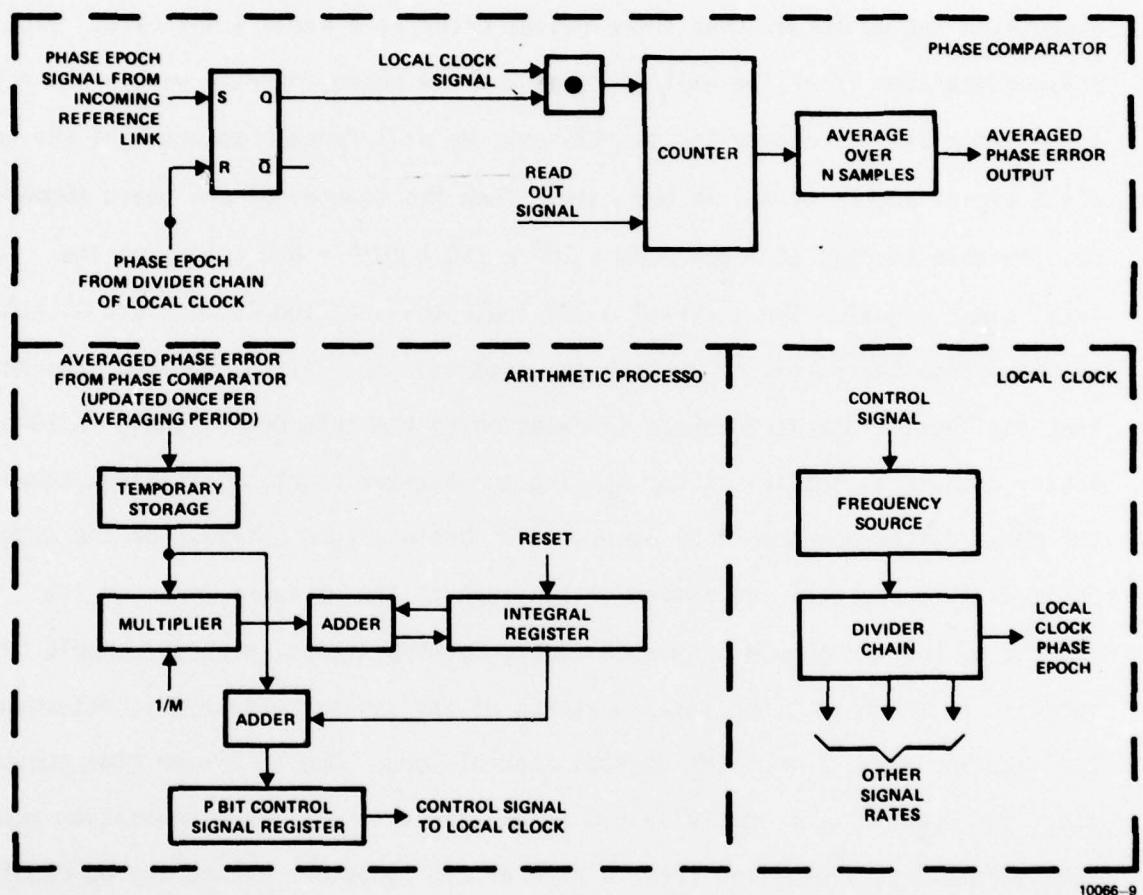


Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2. Diagram of Local Clock Frequency Digital Controller

is cesium controlled then an outboard microphase stepper is assumed. If the local oscillator is quartz controlled then it is assumed to be directly voltage controlled from the output of the d/a converter. The phase comparator is a start-stop counter which compares the phase epoch of the reference signal with that of the local clock. The phase epoch of the reference signal may be obtained from the framing pulses of the incoming communications link. For purposes of discussion let us assume that these pulses occur at a basic 4 kHz rate. Thus, the phase comparator is of the sawtooth type and the phase interval within which the local clock will be controlled is $\pm 125 \mu s$. We will further assume that the local clock signal occurs at a 2.56 MHz rate. Then the counter of the phase comparator must be able to hold at least $2.56 \times 10^6 \times 250 \times 10^{-6} = 640$ counts of the local clock signal. The interval 0-320 indicates that the local clock is retarded in phase from the reference whereas the interval from 321 through 640 indicates that the local clock is advanced in relation to the reference signal. A 10 bit binary counter is sufficient for holding the maximum count. Sufficient samples of the phase difference should be averaged to obtain a good estimate of the actual phase difference, i.e., equipment jitter such as the ± 1 count error of the start-stop counter should be smoothed out, but the averaging period should be short in relation to other time constants of the system because this determines the sampling rate, $1/\tau$ of the digital control loop. Due to system time constants, e.g., the interval for initially coming on line with a set of acquisition mode loop parameters, a sampling rate as high as 1.5 times per second may be required (see Paragraph 3.3.7). With τ equal to 667 ms approximately 2667 samples of the phase error can be obtained for averaging. If N is chosen as a power of 2 the counter and averaging device can be combined into a single longer counter. The more significant digits can then be taken as the averaged sample. The arithmetic processor forms a proportional plus integral correction signal to be applied to the local clock. It performs a multiplication by a fixed constant (1/M) and two

addition operations once each sampling period. It also inputs the averaged phase error estimate and outputs the P bit control signal to the local clock. The fixed constant $1/M$ of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2 times the update frequency $1/\tau$ corresponds to the integrator constant a of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-1. This constant determines how fast the integrator signal will build or decay. The multiplying constant K of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-1 is a gain factor which determines how fast the local clock phase will respond to the composite proportional plus integral control signal. In the diagram of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2 this term is embodied in the amount that the control signal is allowed to swing the local clock frequency, e.g., the composite control signal would have to reach a level that is inversely proportional to the size of this term before the local clock frequency would change some specified amount from its natural value. Since the phase of the clock is equal to the integral of the clock frequency, a time constant is involved with the gain factor K .

If the local clock is a high quality quartz clock it may have a fractional natural frequency drift of 1×10^{-10} per day. Thus it may be desired to allow the maximum value of the control signal to change the clock frequency by a maximum fractional amount of 1×10^{-6} in order to operate without mechanical readjust for the life of the equipment. If the P bit control signal is chosen such that the least significant bit will change the local clock frequency by a fractional amount of 3.1×10^{-11} then P should be approximately $\log_2 (10^{-6}/3.1 \times 10^{-11}) \cong \log_2 32000 \cong 15$ bits. Since the $125 \mu s$ phase comparator control interval is broken up into 320 counts of the start-stop counter and each count corresponds to a change of the least significant bit of the P bit control signal or a fractional frequency change of 3.1×10^{-11} the value of K will then be $(3.1 \times 10^{-11}) \times (1/125 \times 10^{-6}) \times (320) = 7.94 \times 10^{-5} \text{ sec}^{-1}$.

If the local clock is a cesium clock then the values of a and K would be chosen different from that of the quartz clock in order to take advantage of its inherently higher accuracy.

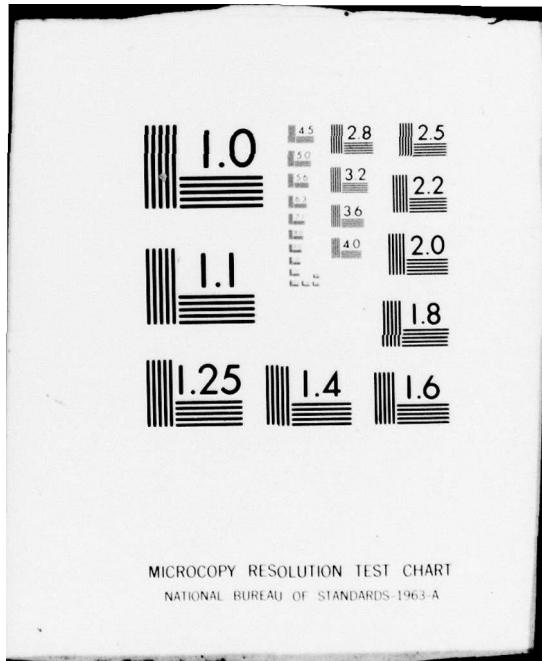
AD-A078 914 HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/6 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055
SBIE-AD-E100 318 NL

INCI ASCTETER

3 OF 6

AD
A078914





If the value of N of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2 is chosen to be 211 then 21 bits will hold all the significance of the averaged error sample. The micro-computer then needs only to input three 8-bit bytes each 667 ms and store this information in the temporary storage area. If the time constant (1/a) of the integrator is made equal to 3 days then the multiplying constant (1/M) of Figure 3.3.11.1.1-2 is $1/(1.5 \times 3 \times 86400) \cong 1/(388800) \cong 2.186$. Thus it appears that it is sufficient to perform all the arithmetic operations using binary lengths of 32 bits (four 8-bit bytes).

In order to estimate the time and storage space required for an Intel 8080A microprocessor to execute the directed control loop, four byte arithmetic subroutines were written and a machine language program was coded to perform the necessary operations using these subroutines. No claim is made that the program or subroutines are optimal nor that they would actually perform correctly but such an exercise provides sufficient tools for obtaining fairly accurate estimates. Table 3.3.11.1.1-1 shows processor time and memory space required for the subroutines. Applicable portions of this information will be used in the remainder of this section as required. The directed control loop main program required $460 \mu\text{s}$ per iteration and 105 bytes of storage space. Added to this is $3800 + 2 \times 350 + 2 \times 80 = 4660 \mu\text{s}$ for one multiply, two adds, one input and one output. Thus the total processor time is $5120 \mu\text{s}/\text{iteration}$. This represents $5.12 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.5 \times 100\% = 0.768\%$ of the microprocessor's time at the 1.5 iterations per second. The total memory space is 395 bytes.

The multiply time used in the above analysis could be reduced by at least a factor of two simply by choosing a later generation microprocessor such as the Zilog Z-80 which is capable of being clocked at a 4 MHz rate. The multiply time could also be reduced dramatically by choosing the multiplying constant 1/M to be a power of 2. In this case the multiply operation may be accomplished by

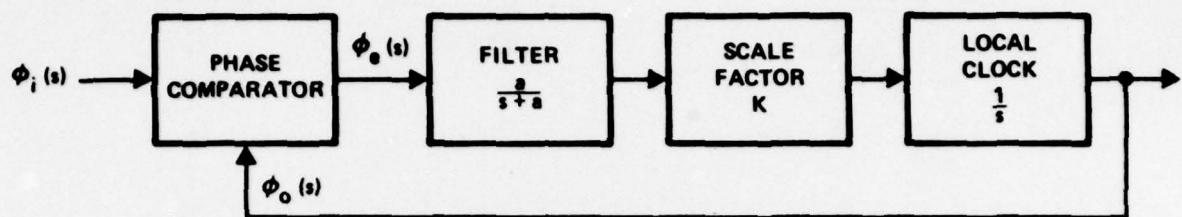
Table 3.3.11.1.1-1. Microprocessor Multibyte Subroutine Time and Space Requirements

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Processor Time</u> <u>μs</u>	<u>Space</u> <u>(Bytes)</u>
4 byte by 4 byte multiply	3800	170
4 byte by 4 byte add	350	60
4 byte input	80	30
4 byte output	80	30
4 byte divide by 2	95	60
4 byte integer divide	15203	100
4 byte by 4 byte subtract	350	60

shifting. A third method for reducing the multiply time to essentially the time necessary to output the quantities to be multiplied together and input the result back into the microprocessor is to provide a hardware multiplier. Nevertheless, even with the software multiply routine and arbitrary value of 1/M, very little of the microprocessor's time is required to run the directed control loop. Thus approximately 99 percent of the microprocessor's time will be available for performing duties involved with other features.

3.3.11.1.2 Mutual Control

Figure 3.3.11.1.2-1 shows a block diagram of a Type 1 phase-locked loop. Figure 3.3.11.1.2-2 shows a block diagram of a digital implementation of the loop filter of Figure 3.3.11.1.2-1. The multiplying term a can be lumped with a scale factor K . In order to incorporate such a loop into a mutual control scheme n reference signals must be combined and then applied to this loop. These operations are shown in Figure 3.3.11.1.2-3. An 8080A machine language program

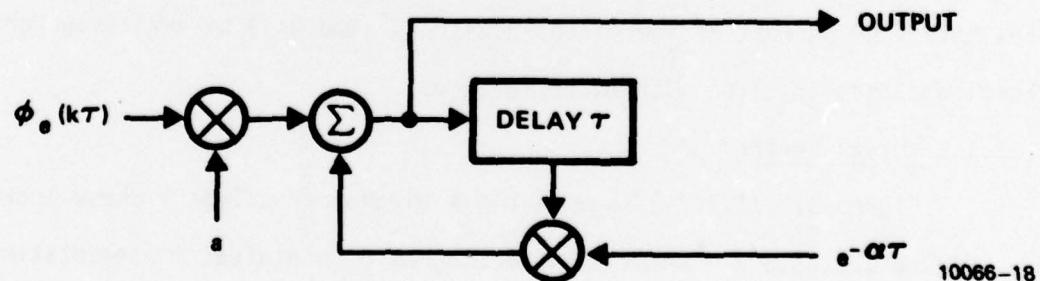


$$\frac{\phi_o(s)}{\phi_e(s)} = \frac{Ka}{s(s+a)}$$

$$\frac{\phi_o(s)}{\phi_i(s)} = \frac{Ka}{s^2 + as + Ka}$$

10066-10

Figure 3.3.11.1.2-1. Block Diagram of Phase-Locked Loop Using Type 1 Loop



10066-18

Figure 3.3.11.1.2-2. Digital Implementation of Filter for Type 1 Loop

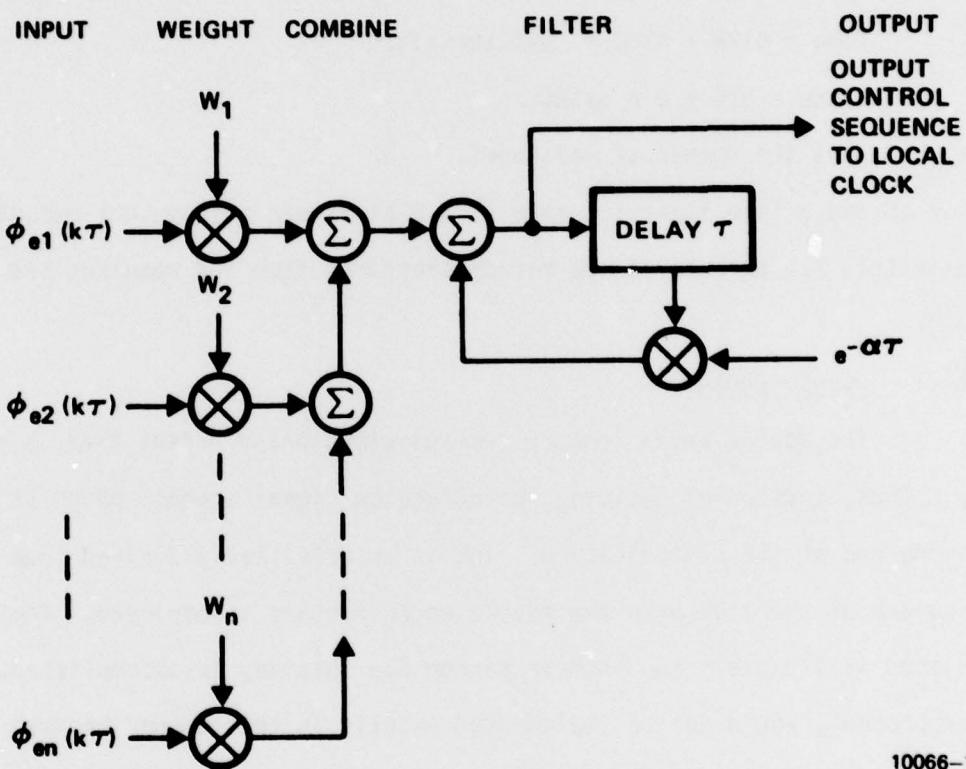


Figure 3.3.11.1.2-3. Digital Implementation of Mutual Control Weighting, Combining, and Loop Filter

has been coded to perform the operations of this figure. The main program requires $(248 + 160 n) \mu s$ per iteration and $(124 + 8 n)$ bytes for data and program. Added to this is $3800 (n + 1) + 350 n + 80 (n + 1) \mu s$ for running the multibyte multiply, add and I/O subroutines. Since this is a basic disciplining technique we must also add 390 bytes for holding these subroutines. Thus the total time and space required is as follows:

$$\text{Time} = 4128 + 4390 n \mu s/\text{iteration}$$

$$\text{Space} = 514 + 8 n \text{ bytes,}$$

where n is the number of neighbors.

For $n = 10$ and a loop iteration rate of 1.5 times per second this amounts to approximately 7.2 percent of the microprocessor's time and requires 594 bytes of storage.

3.3.11.2 Double Ended

The double ended feature removes clock phase offset that is due to link delay. Thus, instead of deriving the reference signal's phase epoch at the receiving end of the communications link it is effectively derived from the sending end of the link when the double ended feature is employed. The following discussion will explain in a simple manner how this may be accomplished. A real system probably would not be implemented exactly in this manner because a real system would probably be constrained by having a dedicated low rate overhead channel for transferring the necessary information. Nevertheless, the basic idea can be obtained from the following discussion:

Suppose node B obtains its reference from node A.

1. Node B transmits his time T_{b1} to node A.
2. After transmission delay D_{ba} node A receives B's transmission, notes his own clock T_{a1} and calculates $K_a = T_{a1} + D_{ba} - T_{b1}$.

3. At a short time later, T_{a2} , node A transmits the quantities T_{a2} and K_a to node B.
4. After transmission delay D_{ab} node B receives A's transmission, notes his own clock T_{b2} , and calculates $K_b = T_{b2} + D_{ab} - T_{a2}$.
5. Node B then calculates the quantity

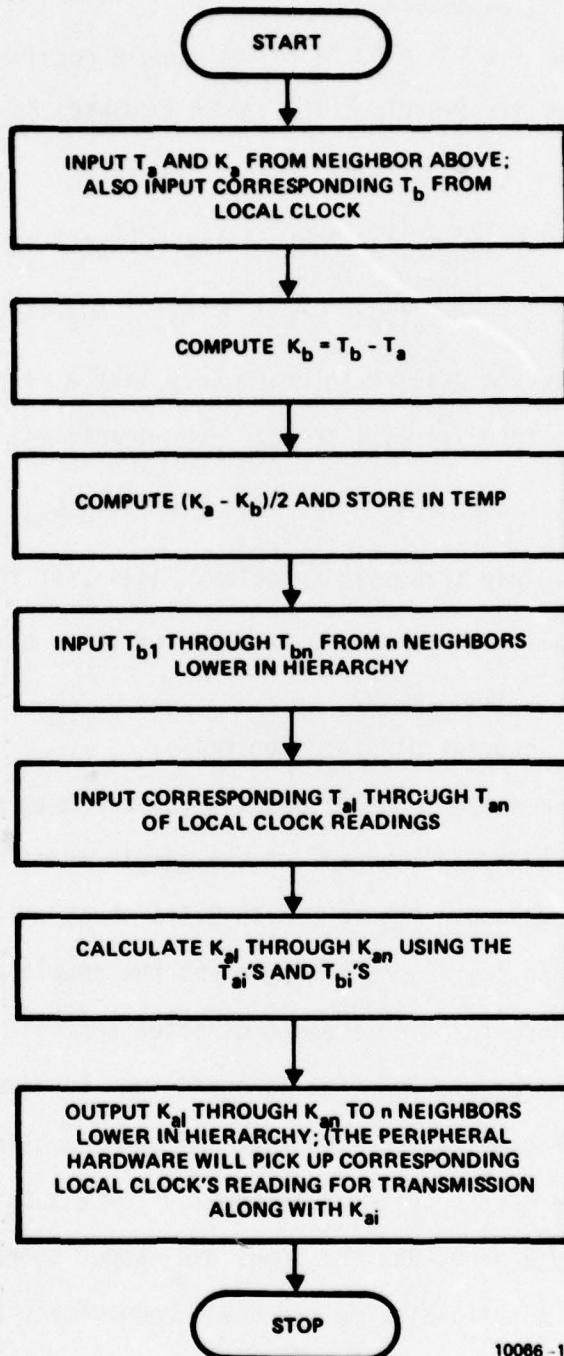
$$\begin{aligned}(K_a - K_b)/2 &= |T_{a1} + D_{ba} - T_{b1} - (T_{b2} + D_{ab} - T_{a2})|/2 \\ &= |T_{a1} - T_{b1} + (T_{a2} - T_{b2}) + (D_{ba} - D_{ab})|/2\end{aligned}$$

Now since the clocks are assumed to drift very little relative to each other during the exchange interval (T_{b1} to T_{b2}), the quantity $|(T_{a1} - T_{b1}) + (T_{a2} - T_{b2})|/2$ should be a good estimate of $T_a - T_b$. The quantity $(D_{ba} - D_{ab})/2$ is one-half the asymmetry in the two-way transmission delay. Again, if the exchange interval (T_{b1} to T_{b2}) is small then this term is expected to be quite small. Thus

$$T_a - T_b \approx (K_a - K_b)/2 . \quad (3.3.11.2-1)$$

3.3.11.2.1 Calculations for Directed Control

The phase error term of Equation (3.3.11.2-1) can be used directly in place of the phase difference signal of the single ended scheme to drive the digital phase-locked loop. Figure 3.3.11.2.1-1 shows a flow chart of the processing operations sufficient to implement the double ended feature that are above and beyond those for single ended directed control. An 8080A machine language program has been coded that is sufficient for implementing this flow chart. The main program requires $407+337n \mu s$ per iteration and $156+12n$ bytes of storage space. The main program calls the four byte subtracter $n+1$ times, the four byte divide by 2 once, and the input and output subroutines n times each. This results in an additional time and space requirement of $455+510n \mu s$ per iteration and 60 bytes of storage space for a total of $952+887n \mu s$ per iteration



10066-12

Figure 3.3.11.2.1-1. Flow Chart of Processing Operation for Double Ended Feature Under Directed Control

and $216+12n$ bytes of storage. With 10 neighbor nodes and an iteration rate of 1.5 times per second, this results in the following percentage of processor time and bytes of space:

% Time	1.47%
Space	336 bytes

3.3.11.2.2 Calculations for Mutual Control

An 8080A microprocessor program has been coded to perform the double ended feature under mutual control. The main program requires $61+845n\ \mu s$ per loop iteration and $24n+151$ bytes of storage space. Calls to the four byte subroutines consumes $1385n\ \mu s$ per iteration. Sixty bytes of storage space is also required to hold the four byte divide by 2 subroutine. Thus a total of $61+2330n\ \mu s$ per iteration and $211+24n$ bytes of storage is required over and above that for mutual control with single ended. For $n=10$ neighbors and an iteration rate of 1.5 times per second this amounts to the following space and percent processor time:

Processor Time	3.345%
Space	451 bytes

3.3.11.3 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature removes the effects of clock phase error occurring at nodes between the ultimate master and the node in question. Thus, each node in each chain keeps up with its own measured but uncorrected error relative to that of the network master and passes this error term on to its neighbors.

3.3.11.3.1 Processor Operations Under Directed Control

Under the directed control regime the local node must input the error of its immediate reference neighbor with respect to the network master node. The local node must then add this value to the error of the local clock phase with respect to its immediate reference node to obtain its own error with respect to the network master node. The local node must then output this error

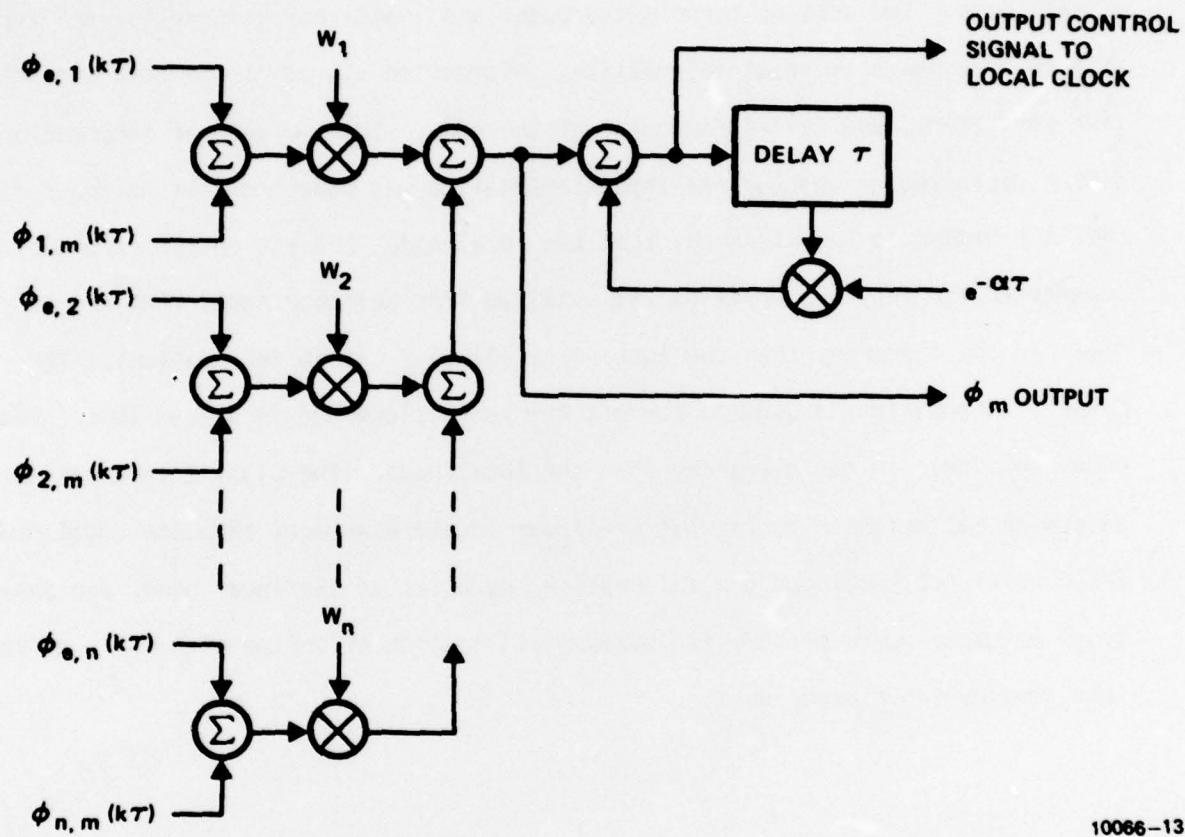
term to any neighbor nodes lower in the hierarchy. An 8080A machine language program has been written to perform these operations. The main program requires 669 μ s per iteration and 71 bytes of storage space. It calls the four byte add subroutine and the input and output subroutines once each iteration. Thus a total of 1179 μ s per iteration and 71 bytes of storage is required. This represents 0.1768 percent of the processor time at 1.5 iterations per second.

3.3.11.3.2 Processor Operations Under Mutual Control

The independence of clock error measurement and correction feature cannot be applied to a mutual control system because of the feedback loops which are inherent to mutual control.

3.3.11.4 Phase Reference Combining

This feature attempts to reduce measurement error by taking advantage of statistical averages over a number of paths from the ultimate reference to each node. This is somewhat similar to a theorem in statistics which states that if X is a normally distributed variate with mean μ and variance σ^2 and a random sample of size n is drawn, then the sample mean \bar{X} will be normally distributed with mean μ and variance σ^2/n . The problem at hand does not exactly fit this theorem because the sample of size n from the n paths is not necessarily random (the paths may not be completely independent of each other) and each member of the sample does not necessarily come from the same random variate nor is each random variate necessarily normally distributed with the same mean and variance. Nevertheless, Stover¹⁷³ concludes that, by choosing suitable weighting factors for the signals received over the various parallel paths, a combined signal can be formed whose variance is equal to the parallel sum of error variances of the n parallel paths, i.e., the variances add like resistors in parallel. Thus, implementation



10066-13

Figure 3.3.11.3.2-1. Functional Diagram of Nodal Processing for Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction Using Mutual Control

of this feature requires knowing, at each node, how to weight the signals received over the various paths in order to reduce the variance of the combined error signal to the minimum. Stover's weighting strategy involves weighting each signal inversely proportional to the variance in measurement error of each parallel path. The weighting factors are also normalized so that their sum is equal to 1 at each node. Two sets of error measurement and inaccuracy information are formed at each node based on input information, information stored at the node concerning link parameters, and self-information of the node. The two sets of information differ depending on whether the input information was obtained from neighbor nodes that are higher in the hierarchy than the local node (Class 1 output information) or whether the input information was obtained from neighbor nodes that are not lower in the hierarchy than the local node (Class 2 output information). The Class 1 information is used to correct the local clock and is passed to neighbor nodes not lower in the hierarchy than the local node. The Class 2 information is passed to all neighbor nodes that are lower in the hierarchy than the local node. These rules for combining the information, using it at the local node, and passing it to neighbor nodes provide for maximum utilization of information while at the same time avoids closed loops.

In addition to making the two-way exchange of information described in Paragraph 3.3.11.2 to implement the double-ended feature and thereby obtain the difference in the local clock's reading with respect to each of its neighbors with transient effects removed, the basic processing concerned with the phase reference combining feature involves the following:

Input:

1. Class 1 error measurements	from neighbor nodes higher in hierarchy
2. Class 1 inaccuracy (estimated variance of 1.)	
3. Class 2 error measurements	from neighbor nodes not lower in hierarchy
4. Class 2 inaccuracy (estimated variance of 3.)	

Compute:

1. Class 2 output error measurements	computed using input Class 1 information
2. Class 1 output inaccuracy	
3. Class 2 output error measurement	computed using input Class 2 information
4. Class 2 output inaccuracy	

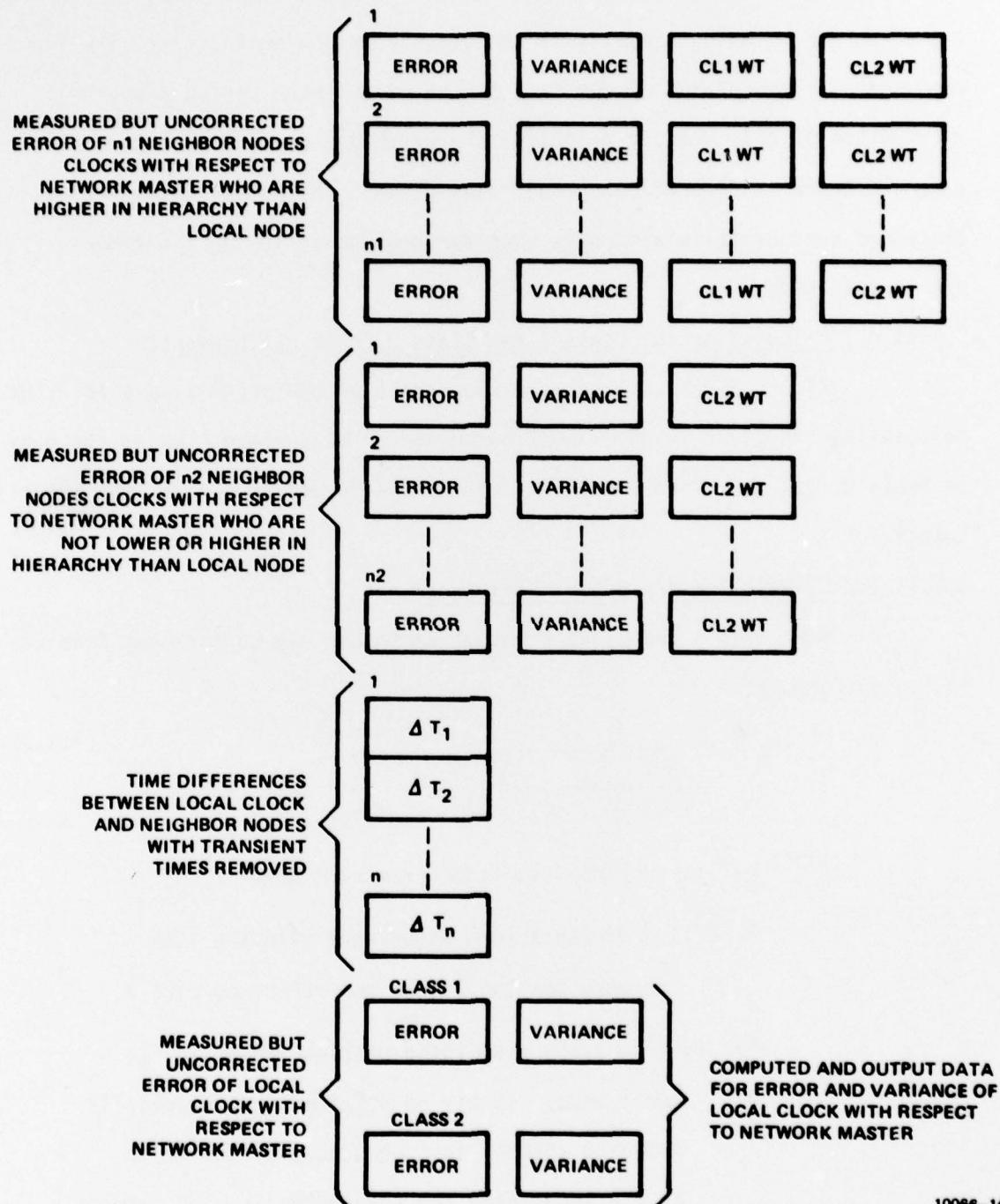
Output:

1. Class 1 error measurements	to neighbor nodes not lower in hierarchy
2. Class 1 inaccuracy	
3. Class 2 error measurements	to neighbor nodes lower in hierarchy
4. Class 2 inaccuracy	

It is anticipated that the error measurement information (both Class 1 and Class 2) will be passed through the network at the basic loop iteration rate but it is not believed that the inaccuracy information (estimated variances of the Class 1 and Class 2 error measurement information) need be updated at such a high rate because this type of information will remain fairly constant over much longer periods of time than the loop iteration interval. Factors which affect the inaccuracy information are basic design parameters associated with the links, nodal measuring equipment, thermal noises in the control loops and short term jitter and drift rates of the nodal frequency source. An example of variance in nodal measuring equipment is a time delay measurement device which uses a start-stop counter in conjunction with a high frequency oscillator. Such a device has a built-in jitter of ± 1 period of the high frequency oscillator. It also has a variance term associated with short term and long term inaccuracy of the oscillator. Another source of the inaccuracy term is the variance in delay through up/down converters and IF strips associated with the transmitting and receiving equipment at each node. These variance terms are functions of temperature, power supply voltages, component aging, and other factors. The inaccuracy terms must also be updated each time there is a failure of a node or link of the network in order to reflect any resulting change in the number and quality of reference sources at each node. Although it is not presently known precisely how often the inaccuracy information should actually be updated, it will be assumed in the remainder of this section that it will be updated once per hour.

Table 3.3.11.4-1 shows permanent storage tables associated with the phase reference combining feature. The microprocessor inputs the Class 1 and Class 2 error measurement information once each loop iteration period. It also performs the two-way exchange of information with its neighbors to obtain the time

Table 3.3.11.4-1. Data Involved With Phase Reference Combining



10066-14

difference between the local clock and its neighbors with transient effects removed as explained in Paragraph 3.3.11.2. It then calculates the Class 1 and Class 2 error measurements for output and correction of the local clock each loop iteration period using the Class 1 and Class 2 weighting factors. The input variances may be updated at any time during each 1 hour period since this information is only used to calculate the weighting factors once each hour or each time a network configuration change takes place. The output Class 1 and Class 2 variances need be calculated only once per hour or following a network reorganization.

3.3.11.4.1 Calculating the Class 1 and Class 2 Error Measurements

Figure 3.3.11.4.1 shows a flow chart of the processing sufficient for calculating the Class 1 and Class 2 output error measurements using the data shown in Table 3.3.11.4-1. These calculations are performed once each loop iteration interval.

3.3.11.4.2 Calculating the Output Variances

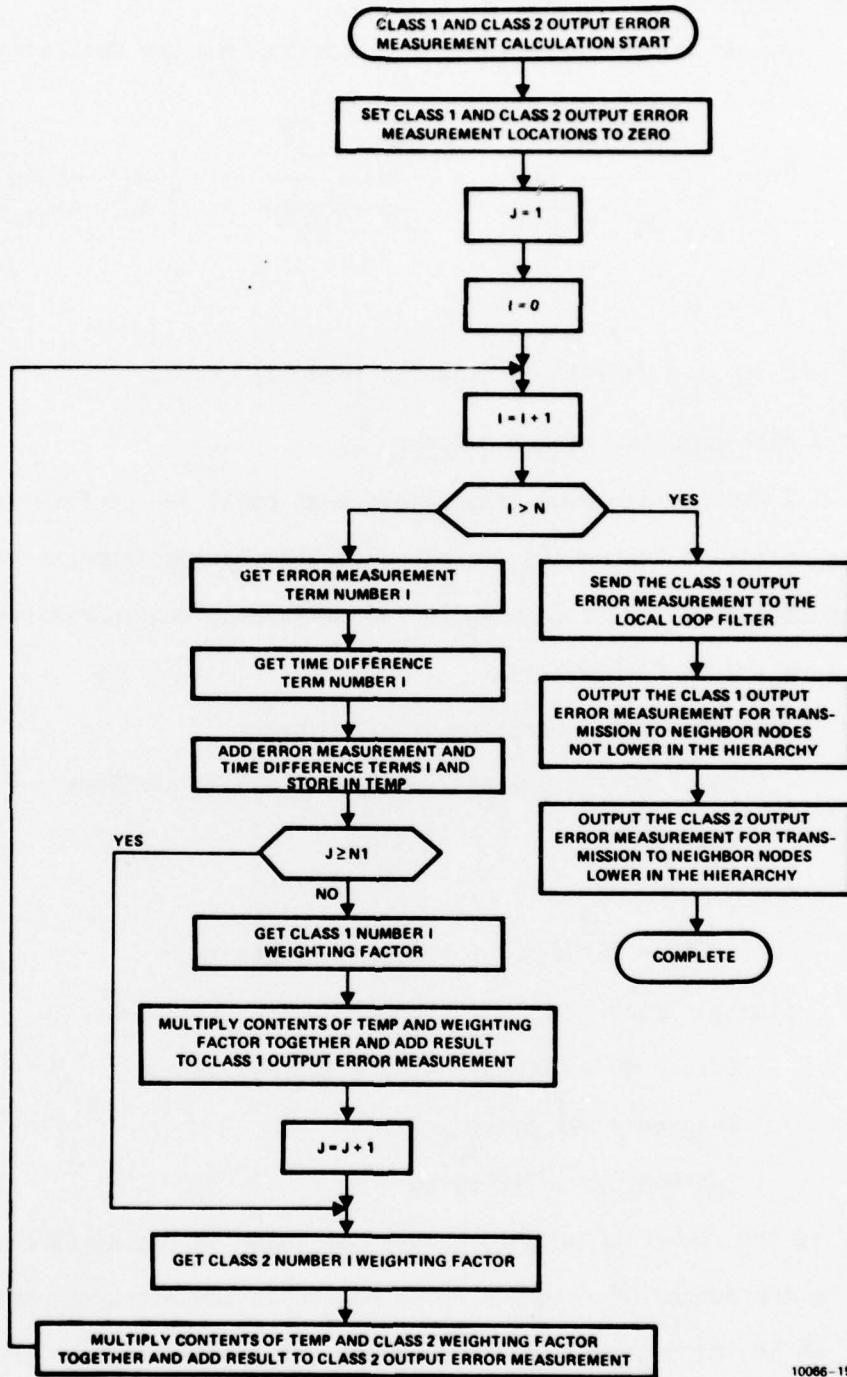
The Class 1 and Class 2 output variances may be obtained from the following formula:

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_N^2 + \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2 + \sigma_{Li}^2} \right)} \quad (3.3.11.4.2-1)$$

where σ_i^2 is the input variance from reference i

σ_{Li}^2 is a variance term associated with the link between the local node and reference node i.

σ_N^2 is a variance associated with equipment at the local mode. It may be obtained by periodically applying special test sequences at the input to the local node and then measuring the results.



10066-15

Figure 3.3.11.4.1. Flow Chart For Calculating Class 1 and Class 2 Output Measurement Error

3.3.11.4.3 Calculating the Weighting Factors

The weighting factors may be obtained from the following formula:

$$w_i = \frac{\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2 + \sigma_{Li}^2}}{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_k^2 + \sigma_{Lk}^2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2 + \sigma_{Li}^2}}{\frac{1}{\sigma^2} - \frac{1}{\sigma_N^2}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2 + \sigma_{Li}^2} \right) (\sigma^2 - \sigma_N^2) \quad (3.3.11.4.3.3-1)$$

Where σ^2 and σ_N^2 are defined in Equation (3.3.11.4.2-1).

3.3.11.4.4 Microcomputer Time and Space

A machine language program has been coded for performing the phase reference combining feature as described in the previous subparagraphs. The microprocessor time and storage space for performing the operations concerned with this feature are as follows:

Once per loop iteration

$$949 + 5692(NL) + 4511(H) = 882(NH) \mu s \text{ per loop iteration}$$

Once per hour

$$17570 + 35754(NL) + 20655(H) \mu s \text{ per hour}$$

Storage Space:

Data - 46 + 32(NL) + 4(H) + 12(NH) bytes

Program - 491 bytes

Subroutines - 220 bytes

where NL is the number of neighbor nodes not lower in the hierarchy than the local node, H is the number of neighbor nodes higher in the hierarchy than the local node and NH is the number of neighbor nodes not higher in the hierarchy than the

local node. With the number of neighbors equal to ten and $H=3$, $NL=6$, $NH=7$ and a loop iteration rate of 1.5 times per second this results in the following percent of microprocessor time and storage space:

$$\% \text{ Time} - 8.22 + 0.0082 \cong 8.23\%$$

$$\text{Space} - 334 + 491 + 220 \cong 1045 \text{ bytes}$$

3.3.11.5 Self-Organizing

The self-organizing scheme described in this section is similar to that proposed in ²²⁸. It is different from that proposed by Darwin and Prim²¹⁵ in that after the selection of the master, the rest of the network is arranged on the basis of connectivity rather than on information that is exchanged between nodes.

The self-organizing scheme described here requires that each node of the network be given a rank that is in accordance with its order of succession to the master. Further, each node must transmit to its neighbor nodes the rank of its ultimate master reference node and the number of nodes between itself and its master reference. Upon entering the network, a node must reference itself until it obtains enough samples of the above information to be sure that there are no transients in the information which would cause the local node to choose a bad reference. This self-organizing scheme assumes that the desired network hierarchy is relatively static and that all links are of equal quality. This latter assumption is not necessary but will be used in order to simplify matters. As mentioned in Paragraph 3.3.7.4, 10 bits are sufficient for nodal ranking information and 7 bits are sufficient for specifying the number of nodes between the local node and the master reference node. The frequency with which this information needs to be updated depends on how rapidly the local node can utilize the information. It is not believed that the local node needs this information more often than it needs to update its local loop. Therefore, let us assume that

the self-organizing information is updated 1.5 times per second. Table 3.3.11.5-1 shows permanent storage locations associated with the self-organizing feature. Figure 3.3.11.5-1 shows a flow chart of the operations performed by the timing subsystem processor to implement the self-organizing feature using the data of Table 3.3.11.5-1. The flow chart of Figure 3.3.11.5-1 was coded in the 8080A machine language and may be executed by the 8080A microprocessor using the following time and space:

Time - $(927 \times 366n) \times 0.5 \mu\text{s}$ per iteration

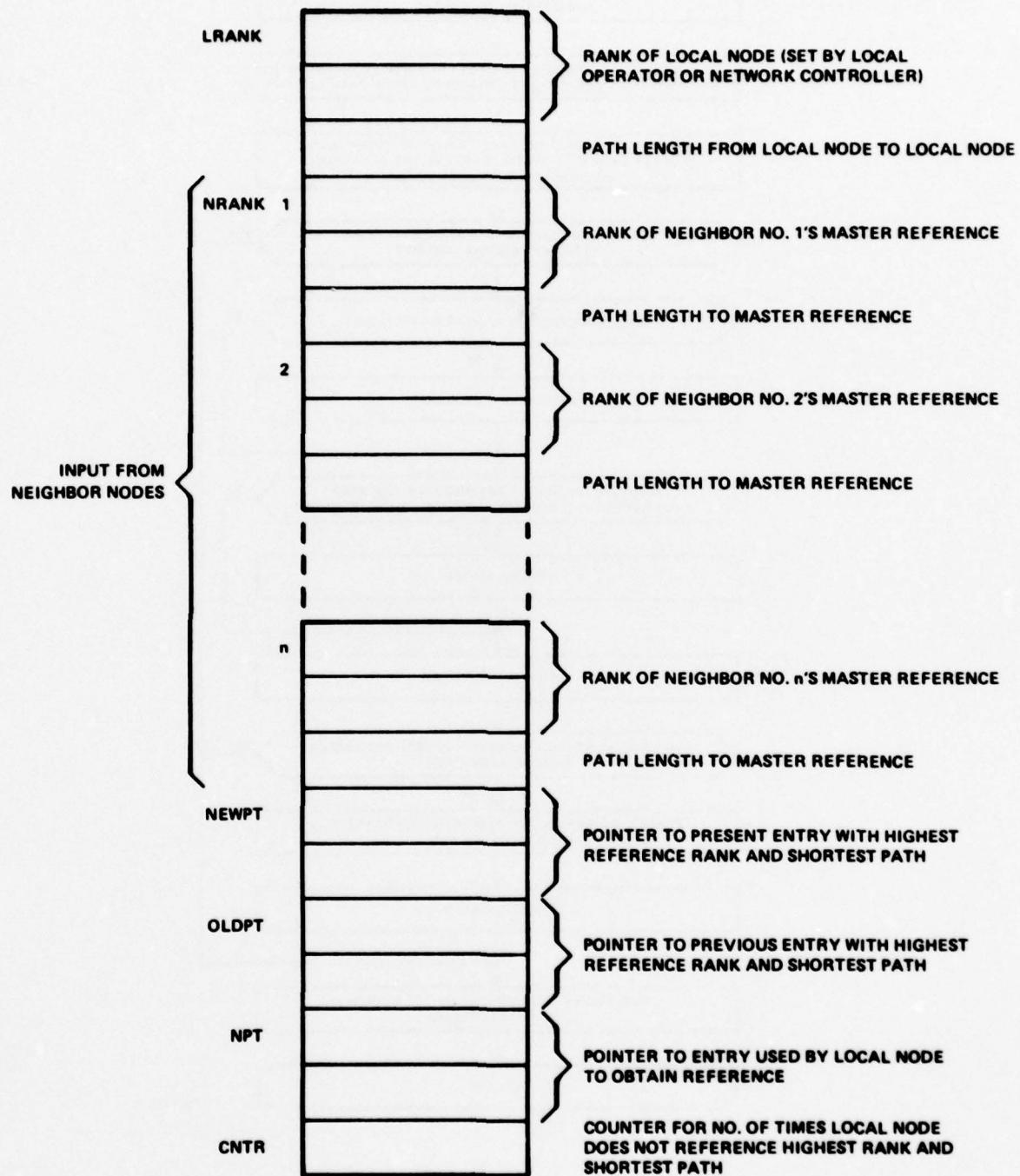
Space - $(227 + 3n)$ bytes,

where n is the number of neighbor nodes. For $n=10$ this requires $4593 \mu\text{s}$ /iteration and 307 bytes of storage space. At 1.5 iterations per second this represents approximately $4.593 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.5 \times 100\% \cong 0.69\%$ of the microprocessor's time.

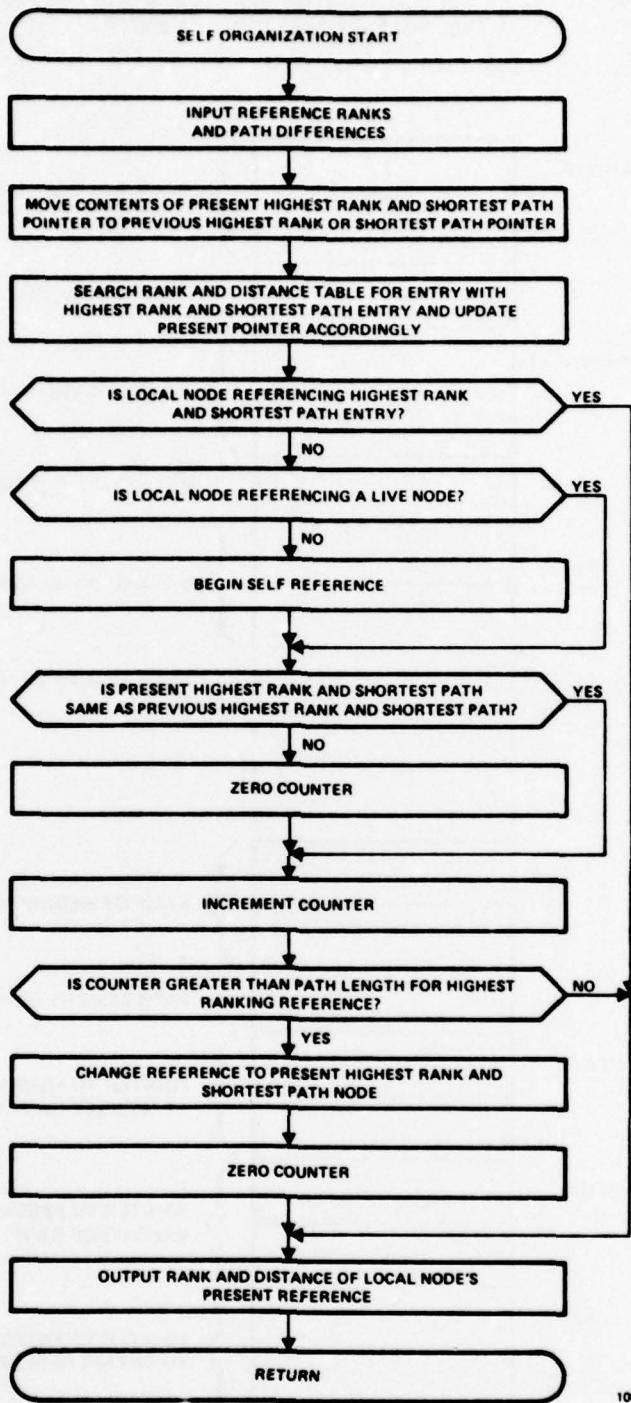
3.3.11.6 Summary

Table 3.3.11.6-1 summarizes the processor time and memory space required to implement each of the nodal timing subsystem features. From this table it is evident that the timing subsystem processor poses no limitations to implementing any of the features if the assumptions that were made in the analysis are realized. Thus the only real impediment to implementing any set of the features is the overhead channel. It has been shown in Paragraph 3.3.7 that the bit rates required for the overhead function are quite modest. On the other hand, the overhead provisions may impact the permissible multiplexing structure. This comes mainly in the form of potential inflexibility that may or may not surface at some future time. However, these potential inflexibilities have not been discovered during the course of this study.

Table 3.3.11.5-1. Permanent Storage Locations Associated With The Self-Organizing Feature



10066-16



10086-17

Figure 3.3.11.5-1. Flow Chart For Self-Organizing Feature

Table 3.3.11.6-1. Summary of Processor Time and Space Required For The Timing Subsystem Features

<u>Feature</u>	<u>Estimated % Processor Time</u>	<u>Estimated Storage Space (bytes)</u>
• Directed Control	0.768	395
• Mutual Control (10 neighbor nodes)	7.2	594
• Double Ended (Δ over single ended) Directed (10 neighbors below)	1.47	336
Mutual (10 neighbors)	3.345	451
• Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction (Δ over double ended)		
Directed	0.177	71
Mutual	N/A	N/A
• Phase Reference Combining (10 neighbors) Directed only (Δ over directed)	8.23	1045
• Self-Organizing (10 neighbors) Directed only	0.69	307

3.3.12 Interoperability3.3.12.1 Meaning of Interoperability

Interoperability refers to the ability of the digital DCS network, which may have one or more of the network synchronization subsystem features, to operate with other communication systems such as the military tactical communications network and commercial communications and data networks. The primary emphasis here is on the ability to communicate across interface points between the DCS network and external communications networks. Secondary considerations are concerned with the transfer and utilization of frequency and time reference signals between the DCS network and external communications, navigation, and position location networks. The point of interface between the DCS network and the external systems may occur anywhere from the highest level to the lowest level of the DCS network. The level in the DCS network at which the interface with the external system occurs influences the interoperability characteristic.

3.3.12.2 Feature Enhancement for Interoperability3.3.12.2.1 Directed Control

The major contribution that the directed control feature can provide for the DCS network synchronization subsystem in enhancing interoperability, in a communications sense, occurs when both the DCS network and the external networks are disciplined at their highest levels by signals derived from UTC (USNO) or UTC (NBS). In this case the networks can interoperate at any point with the directed control feature intact across network boundaries just as nodes within the DCS network but in different directed control chains are interoperable with each other. Even though the directed control feature may be applied to the DCS network there is a condition when communications between a node in the DCS network and a node in an external network, from a synchronization standpoint, is the same as it is for nodes utilizing independent clocks. This condition occurs when no

frequency and time reference signals are exchanged and utilized between the two networks and no common reference signals such as UTC (USNO) or UTC (NBS) are applied to both the DCS and external networks. However, the apparent independent clock on the DCS side of the interface point may appear to be a high quality clock due to being disciplined by means of the directed control feature. If synchronization and time reference signals are transferred between the DCS network and an external system to be utilized in disciplining clocks in the DCS network which utilizes the directed control feature then the point of application in the DCS network should be at the highest level node of the DCS network. In this case the two networks combine into a larger network with the integrity of the directed control feature intact. If the interface point of the DCS network is not at the highest level node then the directed control feature cannot be maintained.

Synchronization and time reference signals can be transferred from any point of the DCS network to external systems without affecting the integrity of the directed control feature of the DCS network. In fact, if this is done with more than one external system and the DCS network utilizes the directed control feature, then the interoperability of these external systems among themselves will be enhanced because their time and frequency reference signals will be correlated although they may be applied from different points of the DCS network.

3.3.12.2 Mutual Control

The mutual control feature does not rule out the ability of the DCS network to interoperate with external networks. As for directed control, there is a set of conditions under the mutual control regimen in the DCS network whereby communications between a node of the DCS network and a node of an external network are the same, from a synchronization standpoint, as it is for nodes utilizing independent clocks. This set of conditions occurs when mutual control without a master is applied to the DCS network and no exchange and utilization of reference information is made between the DCS and external networks. However, the frequency

of bit slips at such interface points may be decreased due to improved stability of the clock on the DCS side of the interface provided by mutual control disciplining. In this sense the mutual control feature provides enhancement of the interoperability characteristic over that of independent clocks. If frequency and time reference information is exchanged between communicating nodes in the DCS network and an external network and both nodes utilize this information to discipline their respective nodal clocks, then the mutual control feature may or may not be maintained across the interface in the sense that communication buffers may or may not overflow depending on the tightness of coupling of the two networks through this and other similar points of interface. If the networks are loosely coupled then the expectation for communication buffer slips at the interface point is higher.

3.3.12.2.3 Double Ended

The double ended feature takes out link delay variations. Thus if the DCS network synchronization subsystem utilizes this feature interoperability with other communications networks will be enhanced, especially if the other network utilizes the double ended feature.

3.3.12.2.4 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature removes clock perturbations from each timing chain and consequently provides for each clock to be effectively controlled by the ultimate master. Some contribution to interoperability of the DCS network with external communications network can be obtained with this feature because the transitory fluctuations caused by intervening clocks are removed and hence nodes at the far ends of the network remain tightly coupled to the network master phase. This allows these tail end nodes to more readily communicate with an external network.

3.3.12.2.5 Self-Organizing

The self-organizing feature provides for quick selection of new reference sources throughout the DCS network after a failure occurs. Thus nodes

should have a reference for larger percentages of time if the self-organizing feature is used. This will enhance interoperability with external networks because each node of the DCS network can on the average be expected to be held closer to the network frequency.

3.3.12.2.6 Overhead Channel

To the extent that the overhead channel is necessary to the implementation, of the self-organizing, double ended, and independence of error detection and correction features, these features enhance interoperability, the overhead channel enhances interoperability.

3.3.12.2.7 Phase Reference Combining

Phase reference combining is a technique for reducing measurement errors in the dissemination of reference information to the various nodes of the network. It also provides a means for monitoring the condition of the various reference signals arriving at each node. The net result of this feature is that each node's phase may be held closer to the phase of the network's master clock. In this sense, interoperability with external networks is improved.

3.3.12.3 Synergisms of the Features

Interoperability is one characteristic for which maximum enhancement is obtained when several of the network synchronization subsystem features and Federal Standard 1002 are simultaneously incorporated. Federal Standard 1002 and one of the disciplining features (directed control or mutual control) provides the basis on which to build the collection of features to produce maximum interoperability through symbiont relations between these additional features and the basis features. The additional features include self-organizing, double-ended, independence of clock error measurement and correction and phase reference combining.

In summary it is emphasized that there are primary features and secondary features which lead to interoperability between the DCS network and external communications networks. The primary features are the network disciplining features (directed or mutual control) with a common reference such as UTC (USNO) or UTC (NBS). It is necessary that these primary features be applied to both the DCS network and the external network. The interoperability characteristic can then be further improved by provision of those secondary features that are applicable to the basic disciplining technique. The primary features ensure that the long term average frequency of the DCS network and external networks is the same. The secondary features all help to reduce short term perturbations that may occur anywhere in the network to which they are applied.

3.3.13 Automatic Selection of New Master

This characteristic is provided by the self-organizing feature which is normally thought of as being used in conjunction with the directed control feature. In a strict sense the mutual control feature does not contribute to this characteristic. However, under a somewhat more relaxed set of definitions the mutual control scheme obviates the need for such a characteristic. Thus the question is mute when applied to a timing/synchronization subsystem which utilizes mutual control. On the other hand, it is possible to relax the definition of mutual control so as to allow for some clock or clocks, either a part of the network or not in a communications sense, to influence the phase and frequency of other clocks of the network while themselves not being reciprocally influenced by clocks of the network. If there is exactly one such clock in this category then some people call this a mutual control scheme with a master. Under such a disciplining scheme the self-organizing feature may also be applied. Thus in either case (directed control or mutual control with a master) the self-organizing feature must be applied in order to satisfy this characteristic. See also the discussion in Section 2.1.4.1.

3.4 SUMMARY

An assessment has been made of the value of timing/synchronization subsystem features to the provision of a given set of 13 desirable characteristics. This assessment effort was oriented toward performance evaluation of the features and combinations thereof and made no attempt to impose any value judgments on the desirable characteristics. Value judgments can be most readily made by appropriate government agencies who have a broader knowledge of future requirements and uses of the DCS digital network. Once such value judgments have been made the results of the present assessment should provide valuable information in the selection of those timing/synchronization subsystem features that are most appropriate for the DCS network.

An underlying assumption in this assessment was that implementations of the nodal synchronizer would involve some form of microcomputer. The control mechanism at each node was a phase-locked loop utilizing an extended range linear phase detector. A total of 11 features were utilized in the assessment. Seven of the features were considered to be primary features and four were considered to be secondary features. A small subset (16) of the feature combinations was chosen for use in the evaluation. This subset was arrived at through analysis on the basis of which combinations are logically permissible and most desirable. Six of the desirable characteristics were of such complexity as to require a digital computer simulation model to provide narrow information which would aid in the evaluation. The remaining seven desirable characteristics were sufficiently simple that evaluation could be accomplished through analysis that incorporated broad information gleaned from the simulation effort and other sources.

Table 3.4 is a summary of the assessment results. In Table 3.4 all entries with the exception of overhead requirements, cost effectiveness, precise

Table 3.4. Summary of Results

Characteristic	1	2	3	4	5	6
Feature Combination	Frequency Accuracy	High Level Clocks not Disturbed by Perturbations at Lower Levels of Network	Clock Errors Do not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes	Path Delay Variations and Dropouts Do not Harmfully Propagate to Other Nodes	Slip Free	Survivable
1. DC-1-SE	13	1	3	--	--	--
2. DC-2-SE	12	1	3	10	2	9
3. MC-EW-SE	15	8	4	14	4	14
4. MC-UEW-SE	16	5	4	15	4	12
5. MC-M-EW-SE	9	7	3	12	4	11
6. MC-M-UEW-SE	10	6	3	13	4	10
7. MC-DOS-EW-SE	14	4	4	11	4	13
8. DC-2-DE	7	1	3	8	1	6
9. MC-EW-DE	8	3	4	9	3	7
10. MC-M-UEW-DOS-DE	3	2	2	7	3	3
11. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C	6	1	1	6	1	5
12. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-PRC	5	1	1	5	1	4
13. DC-2-SE-SO	11	1	3	4	2	8
14. DC-2-DE-SO	4	1	2	3	1	3
15. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-SO	2	1	1	2	1	2
16. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-PRC-SO	1	1	1	1	1	1

Not harmful according to definition, See Appendix D

Potentially harmful according to definition, See Appendix D

Numbers inside the table for columns 1 through 6 indicate relative rankings within that column with smallest numbers preferred.



Table 3.4. Summary of Results (Continued)

Characteristic Feature Combination	7 Overhead Requirement (Bits/Sec) See Note	8 Precise Time Available	9 Monitorability Incre- mental	10 Federal Standard	11 Cost Effective	12 Inter- Operability	13 Selects New Master	14 Time (% of 8080A) (Bytes)
1. DC-1-SE	--	No	Fair	Good	Fair	Fair	No	0.77
2. DC-2-SE	--	No	Fair	Good	Fair	Fair	No	0.77
3. MC-EW-SE	--	No	Poor	Good	Poor	Poor	No	7.20
4. MC-UEH-SE	--	No	Poor	Good	Poor	Poor	No	7.20
5. MC-M-EW-SE	--	No	Poor	Good	Fair	Fair	No	7.20
6. MC-M-UEH-SE	--	No	Poor	Good	Fair	Fair	No	7.20
7. MC-DOS-EW-SE	--	No	Poor	Good	Poor	Poor	No	7.20
8. DC-2-DE	63	Yes	Good	Good	Fair	Fair	No	2.24
9. MC-EW-DE	63	No	Poor	Good	Poor	Poor	No	10.55
10. MC-M-UEH-DOS-DE	63	Yes	Poor	Good	Good	Good	No	11.60
11. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C	126	Yes	Very Good	Good	Good	Good	No	2.42
12. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-PRC	171	Yes	Very Good	Good	Good	Good	No	10.65
13. DC-2-SE-SO	76.5	No	Good	Good	Fair	Fair	Yes	1.46
14. DC-2-DE-SO	139.5	Yes	Very Good	Good	Good	Good	Yes	2.93
15. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-SO	202.5	Yes	Excellent	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Yes	3.11
16. DC-2-DE-ICEM&C-PRC-SO	247.5	Yes	Excellent	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Yes	11.34

NOTE: The overhead requirements are in addition to that needed for framing synchronization and it is negligible compared to the usual amount of overhead space occupied by frame sync patterns.

time availability, and selection of new master represent values that are relative to other entries in the same column. In the column titled "Clock errors do not harmfully propagate to other nodes", one clock error of 10^{-9} p-p was judged to be potentially harmful to some node of the network under each set of feature combinations except the ones indicated. In the "precise time availability" column the YES entries do not mean that precise time is automatically provided by this combination of features but rather indicate that the essential ingredients are provided to support an add on unit to the nodal synchronizer which gives precise time. In the column titled "selects new master" the mutual control systems utilizing a master node (5,6, and 10) had no provisions for automatic selection of a new master and thus were marked with NO. However, a real implementation of such a system might require provisions for automatic selection of a new master.

In addition to those specific conclusions made in each individual section, the following overall conclusions have been made:

OVERALL CONCLUSIONS

- All features tend to do the things which they are logically designed to do. They all provide contributions to the attainment of subsets of the desirable characteristics.
Directed and mutual control tend to provide for a synchronized network with long term frequency averages at each node the same as or very close to the network frequency. Additionally, directed provides for long term zero average phase error and contains disturbances in branch in which they occur and only propagate them downward.
Double-ended removes path delay variations.
Smoothing removes undesirable large frequency spikes due to step changes in reference phase.

Master in mutual system provides definite network frequency.

Unequal weighting in mutual system tends to improve short term accuracy but can cause larger transients with link and nodal failures.

ICEM&C removes disturbances due to independent clock errors in a branch of nodes.

Phase reference combining is effective in combatting measurement jitter and also decreases expected percentage of time that nodes may be without a reference during periods of stress.

- The simulations were performed with limited network size and connectivity and for very limited run time. With larger networks and connectivity and much longer run times the expected benefits from the additional features will be accentuated.
- Provisions for additional features (over and above mutual or directed control) does not seem excessive in that overhead data requirements are quite small and processor time and storage space is small in comparison with the capabilities of presently available microcomputers.
- The most striking of the additional features is the double-ended reference links.
- Although, according to the definition of harmful transient, most of the disturbances due to clock errors or path delay variations and dropouts experienced in the simulation were judged to be non-harmful these events were mostly isolated and their amplitudes were chosen to represent typical events. In a real stressed environment it is possible that several such events could occur closely enough together in time and at the correct points in the

network to be harmful. The tabular summary indicates the combinations of features least vulnerable to such threats.

- Precise time can be provided as an add-on feature to any scheme of control that has a master and utilizes double-ended links. The add-on does not affect the manner in which the nodal synchronizer controls the local clock's phase and frequency. Additional features may be used to improve the accuracy of disseminated time.
- Without a master the network frequency of the mutual control system may wander which makes interoperation difficult. Provision of a master would then dilute "claimed" survivability of this method of control. Overhead is also required to automatically select alternate masters.
- A disturbance occurring anywhere in the mutual control network propagates to all nodes of the network.
- In order to ensure network stability in a mutual control system limitations are placed on the type of nodal loop. The disadvantages are as follows:
 1. Type 1 loop tracks constant frequency offset with non-zero phase error.
 2. Type 1 loop tracks constantly drifting clock with non-zero frequency error and constantly increasing phase error.
 3. The above two characteristics tend to degrade the short term accuracy of the network.
 4. Characteristic 2. above indicates need for special provisions for drifting clocks, size buffer for lifetime operation, periodic adjustment of natural frequency, or other means.

- Error history at each node in mutual control system is a complex function involving network topology, reference weightings, stress events, and individual clock performance at all other nodes of the network. This makes it more difficult to devise a control strategy during intervals when a reference is not available. Thus survivability is decreased. This complex history also lessens the utility of monitored parameters at each node.

4.0 ANALYSIS OF COST VERSUS FEATURES

The hardware and software implementations of the Timing Subsystem features described in Paragraph 2.2 are addressed in this section. Eleven Timing Subsystem configurations possessing these features in all practical combinations were designed and their life-cycle costs were determined. The costs of these configurations may be used in conjunction with the performance evaluations of Section 3.0 to evaluate performance versus cost trade-offs.

4.1 Generalized Timing Subsystem

The Timing Subsystem consists of all components not included in the radios, modems, multiplexers, data terminals, etc., which are necessary to provide timing for and to synchronize data transfer between said equipments. The broad categories of these components are: local reference, buffers, timing generation and distribution, and optional disciplining circuitry.

4.1.1 Conceptual Design

Figure 4.1.1-1 shows the assumed multiplexer hierarchy used for the design analysis. Some liberties had to be taken in the use of these equipments in order to implement the nodal synchronization function. It should be noted that a new generation of equipments may be desirable for use in the future synchronous DCS. Since it would be difficult to estimate the cost impact of redesigning these equipments, the liberties taken with their use were kept to an absolute minimum. Hence, the Timing Subsystem was designed around the present equipment specifications as much as practical, and the resulting Timing Subsystem costs may be somewhat higher as a result.

Figure 4.1.1-2 is a generalized block diagram of the Timing Subsystem. The system depicted here contains the maximum hardware and can implement all of the optional features. The detailed implementation of each of these components is described in Paragraph 4.2.

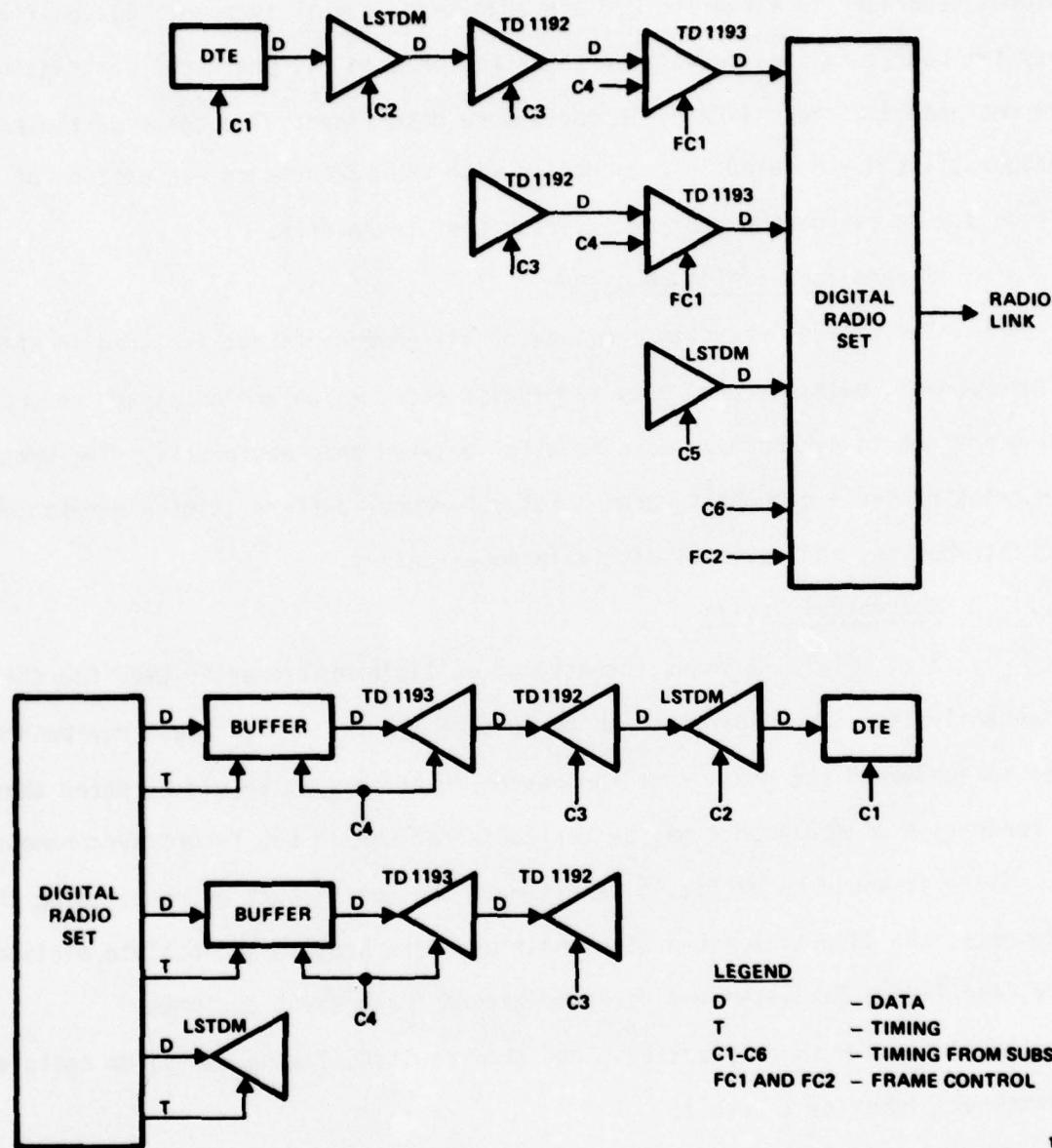


Figure 4.1.1-1. Transmit and Receiver Configurations

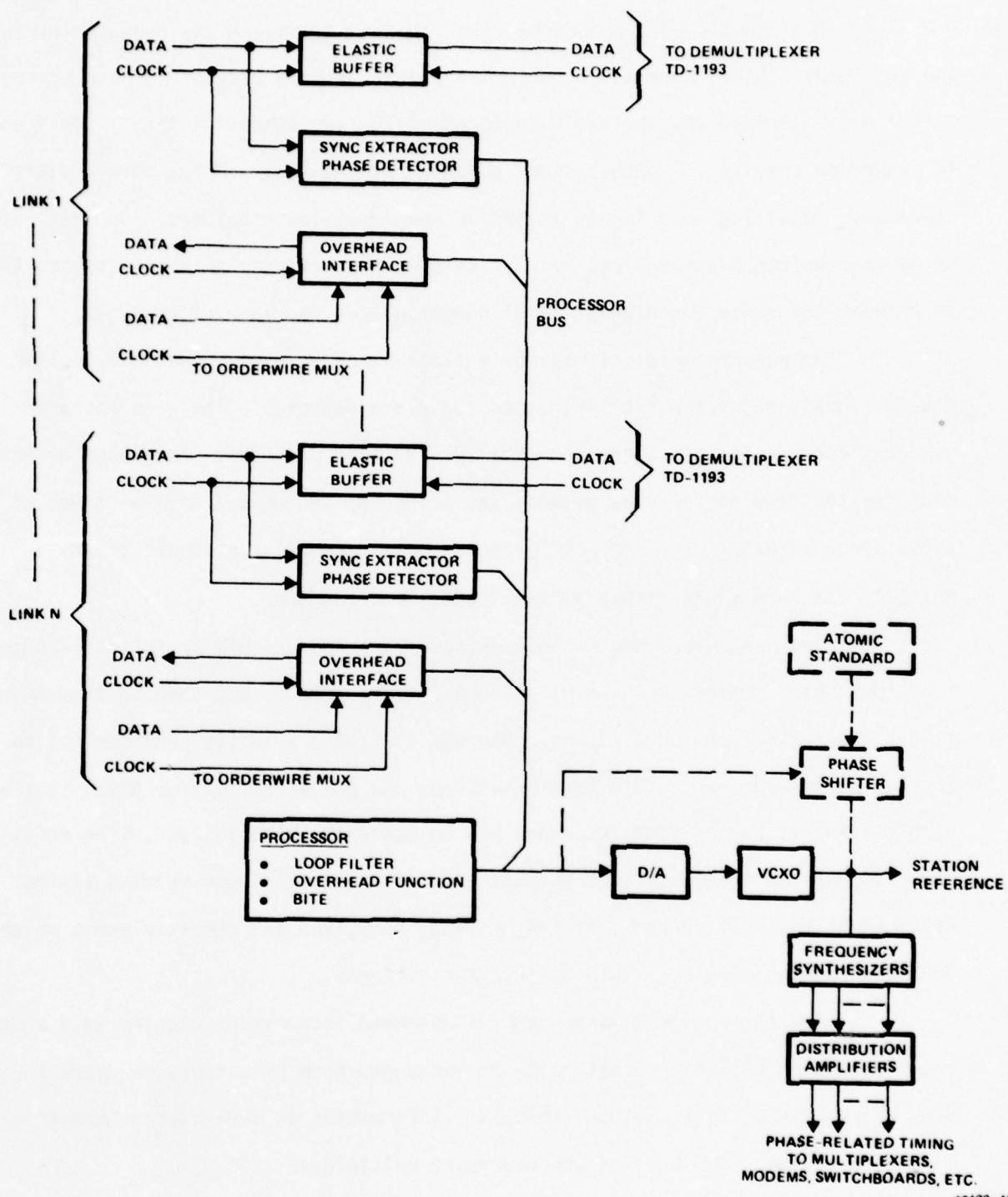


Figure 4.1.1-2. Timing Subsystem

The elastic buffer absorbs rate variations between the received timing and the local clock. An elastic buffer is placed between each of the two channels of the digital radio and the two corresponding TD-1193 Demultiplexers. (Only one is shown for brevity.) These buffers could be placed lower in the demultiplexer hierarchy, resulting in a larger number of smaller, slower buffers. An analysis of optimum buffer placement was not included in this effort; they are assumed to be between the radio and highest-level demultiplexer for ease of analysis.

Approaches which discipline a clock based on time of arrival of link timing signals require a sync extractor and phase detector. The sync extractor searches the mission bit stream for the TD-1193 sync patterns. The phase detector measures the time differences between the predicted and actual arrival times of these sync patterns. The time differences (phase errors) are inputs to the phase-locked loop which serves as the local time reference.

The processor inputs these phase errors and calculates the difference equations which implement the digital loop filter. The output samples from this filter discipline the nodal clock. They may control a VCXO (voltage controlled crystal oscillator) via a D/A (digital-to-analog) converter, or may discipline an atomic standard by shifting its phase via an outboard phase shifter. The nodal clock drives the frequency synthesizers which produce all phase-related timing required by the multiplexers, radios, modems, etc., and all demultiplexers which are lower in the hierarchy than the elastic buffers.

Timing approaches which employ overhead information require an overhead interface which allows information to be exchanged from processors on opposite ends of the link. It is assumed that this information is transmitted through a low-speed channel (300 b/s) of the orderwire multiplexer (LSTDW).

4.1.2 Implementation of Features

Each of the features described in Paragraph 2.2 were analyzed to determine their hardware and software requirements.

4.1.2.1 Directed Control

Directed control requires at least one sync extractor and phase detector in the system. For single-ended systems, the input to this circuitry is multiplexed so that it may connect to any one of the incoming links. This feature also requires a loop filter (processor) and means for controlling the local clock.

4.1.2.2 Double-Endedness

Double-endedness under Directed Control requires that the phase error measurement be made on each end of the link and that the master transmit its measured phase error to the slave via the overhead channel. The local node must contain a sync extractor and phase detector for the link to which it is slaved, and a sync extractor and phase detector for each neighboring node which is slaved to the local node. Further, the local node must contain an overhead receiver for the link to which it is slaved, and an overhead transmitter for each neighboring node which is slaved to the local node.

Double-Endedness under Mutual Control requires an overhead transmitter and receiver for each connecting link.

This feature also requires an additional computation (subtraction and division by 2) to be performed by the processor. Under Mutual Control, this computation is required for each connecting link.

4.1.2.3 Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction

This feature is only implemented after implementing both Directed Control and Double-Endedness. No additional hardware is necessary. The Master transmits its measured-but-uncorrected error (relative to the ultimate master) to the slave along with the measured phase error used for double-endedness. The slave subtracts this number from the result of its double-endedness calculation. Thus, only a minute amount of additional software is required. It should be noted that the Master node could combine these two numbers and transmit them as one number, thus requiring no additional bandwidth.

4.1.2.4 Phase Reference Combining

The Phase Reference Combining feature is implemented only after implementing Directed Control, Double-Endedness, and Independence of Measurement and Correction. The local node derives timing from all nodes not lower in the hierarchy, and therefore must contain a sync Extractor and phase Detector for each of these links. Further, all nodes not higher in the hierarchy derive their timing in part from the local node. Since a double-end measurement is used, a sync extractor and phase detector are required on these links. Thus, a sync extractor and phase detector are required for each link.

The usual overhead transmission required for double-endedness, plus the measured-but-uncorrected phase error and a variance estimate, must be received from all nodes not lower in the hierarchy. The same three information types must be transmitted to all nodes not higher in the hierarchy. Thus overhead receivers are required on all links connecting to nodes not lower in the hierarchy, and overhead transmitters are required for all links connecting to nodes not higher in the hierarchy. For example, if the local node connected to three nodes higher in the hierarchy, three nodes of the same level, and four nodes lower in the hierarchy, it would require six receivers, and seven transmitters.

Additional software is required to implement Phase Reference Combining. Paragraph 3.3.11.4 discusses the software requirements.

Rule 11, Paragraph 2.2.4, requires the three data types to be exchanged in both directions on all links. This additional information is used for diagnostic purposes only, and is not required for implementing Phase Reference Combining. If Rule 11 is implemented, then overhead receivers and transmitters are required on all links, and additional software is required.

4.1.2.5 Self-Organization

The self-organization feature requires overhead information to be passed in both directions over all links, i.e., the processor at the local node

has full duplex communication with the processors at all neighboring nodes. Thus, an overhead receiver and transmitter is required on each link.

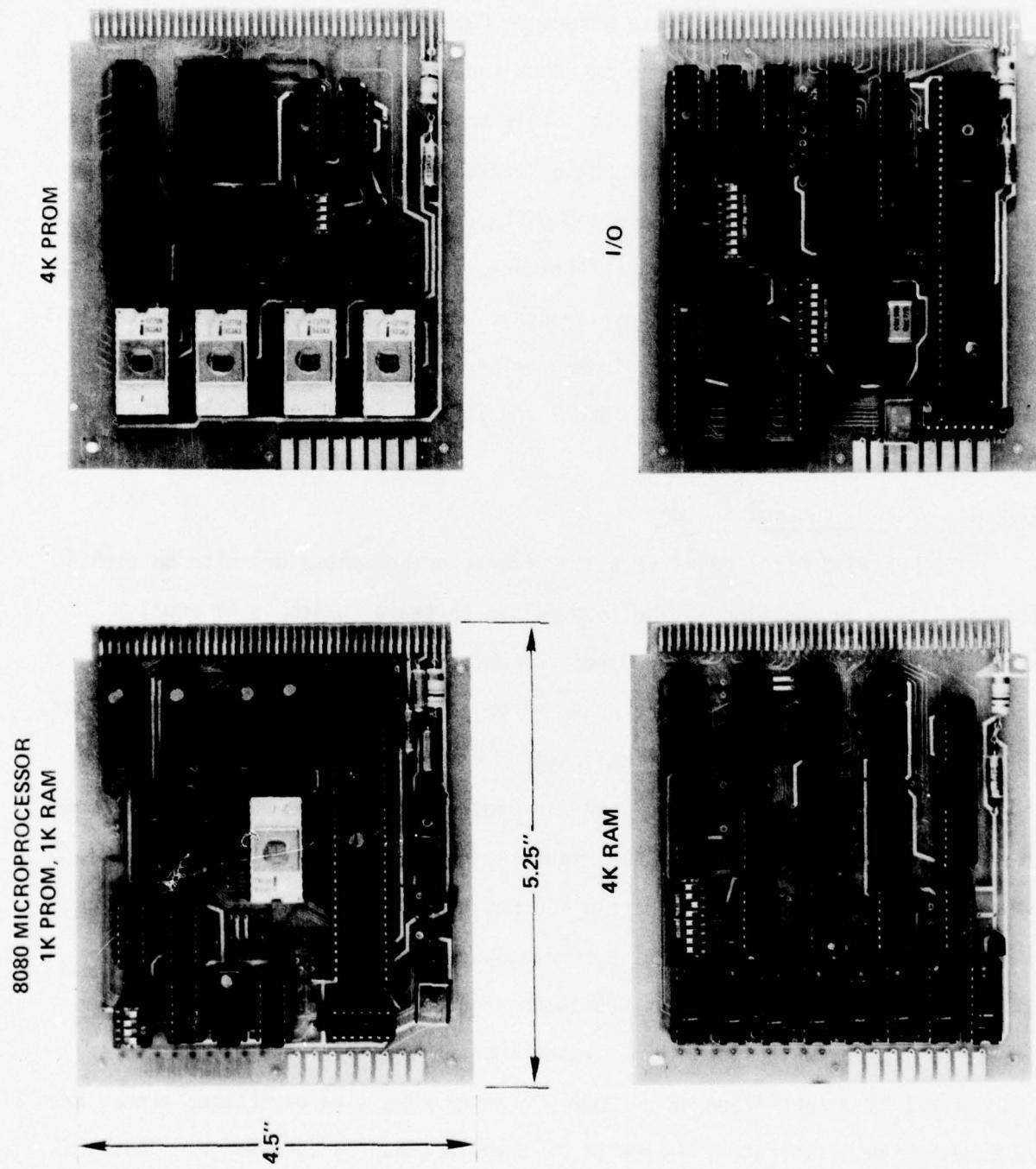
Additional bandwidth and processing are also required. For a Directed Control System not containing Phase Reference Combining, each node selects the best link to serve as its reference based on three data types: nodal rank, distance from master, and link demerit. This scheme adheres to rules similar to those of Darwin and Prim²¹⁵. If Phase Reference Combining is included, the self-organization feature is implemented differently. The local node does not have to select the best link for its reference since it is always deriving timing from all neighbors not lower in the hierarchy. However, it must know at all times which of its neighbors are higher, lower, or on an equal level within the hierarchy. Two information types, INFO 1 and INFO 2, are employed for this determination.

4.1.2.6 Mutual Control

Mutual Control requires a sync extractor and phase detector on each incoming link. In addition to the loop filter software (which is of equal complexity with that required for Directed Control) the Mutual Control feature requires a weighted average of the phase errors derived from the individual links.

4.2 Hardware/Software Realizations

The various components shown in Figure 4.1.1-2 were designed in enough detail to determine a parts list plus space and power requirements. A standard packaging scheme widely used at Harris ESD was selected as the basis for design. No claim is made that this packaging scheme is optimal for this particular application. This scheme employs 4.5 inches x 5.25 inches double-sided printed circuit (PC) cards which plug into 23-slot motherboards via 80-pin connectors. Figure 4.2-1 is a photograph of an 8080 processor card with associated memory and I/O cards which illustrate the type of PC cards assumed in the design. This processor card family was developed on an internal R&D program at Harris ESD and was used in the design of the subsystem.



78-0655
10199-13
Figure 4.2-1. Processor Family

Figure 4.2-2 depicts the drawer design used. This drawer was assumed to be modified to meet the EMI requirements which have been specified for such equipments as the digital radio and various multiplexers. Two motherboards (each holding up to 23 cards) can be mounted horizontally in the front of the drawer, with enough room in the rear for power supplies.

Two drawers are necessary to house the circuitry for most configurations. It was deemed desirable to separate the components which would be common to all approaches from those which would be configuration dependent. Components common to all approaches are the frequency synthesizers, distribution amplifiers, and elastic buffers. These components are packaged in a single drawer herein called the Basic Drawer, which is constant across all configurations. This was a fortunate choice since a frequency distribution system currently being procured for DCS II may also be usable in the future DCS, and buffers are currently being designed into the multiplexers. This drawer was included in the cost figures to keep the cost of the various features in perspective; its cost may be easily factored out to more closely compare the costs of the various approaches used in the second drawer (herein called the Disciplining Drawer).

With the exception of the frequency synthesizers, which contain some ECL (Emitter-Coupled Logic), the designs incorporate the more economical and less power consuming low-power Schottky TTL (Transistor-Transistor Logic). Since differences in delay in the systems at opposite ends of the link contribute to path delay asymmetry, critical paths such as in phase detectors are implemented with high-speed Schottky which has a lower absolute gate delay variation.

Both drawers contain power supplies and motherboard wiring sufficient to support the PC cards required for seven terminating links (the assumed maximum). It was assumed, however, that the average node would only interconnect with four other nodes. Thus the costing was accomplished assuming a main frame capable of supporting seven links, but populated with PC cards to support four

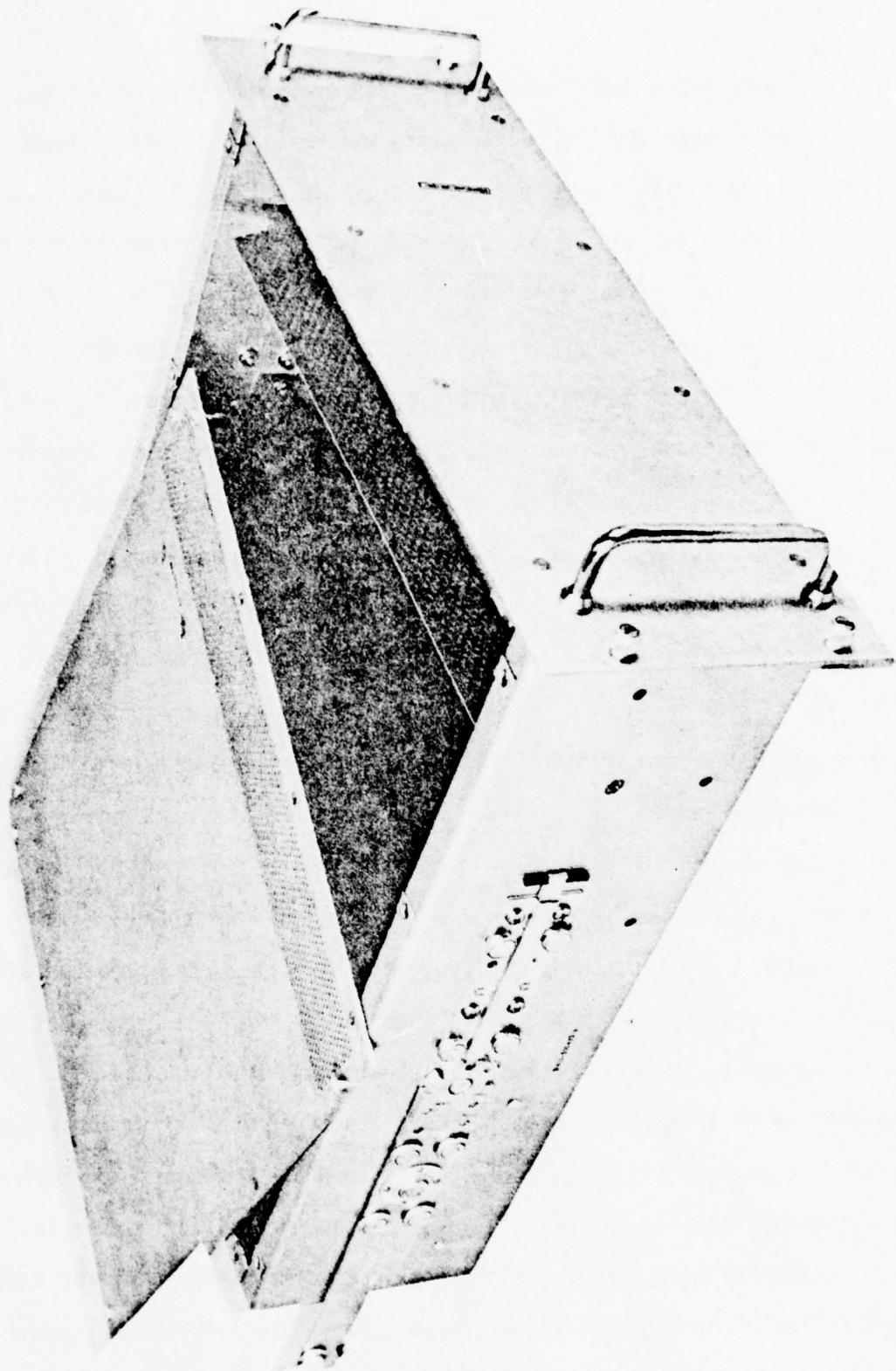


Figure 4.2-2. Standard Package

links. The following paragraphs describe the implementations of the individual components.

4.2.1 Phase Detector

Figure 4.2.1-1 depicts the sync extractor and phase detector circuitry. The clock output from the digital radio and the local 10 MHz reference are divided down to a common 8 kHz where the phase comparisons are made.

Phase difference is measured by counting cycles of the 10 MHz reference between the rising edge of the 8 kHz wave derived from the link timing, and the falling edge of the 8 kHz wave derived from the local 10 MHz reference as shown by the diagonal arrows in Figure 4.2.1-2. Several measurements are averaged to obtain good resolution.

The detection of synchronization patterns occurring at some submultiple of 8 kHz (depending on the selected output rate of the TD-1193) results in pulses from the sync detector synchronizing the countdown chain to the received framing. A countdown chain from the local reference controls the time of departure of the local TD-1193's frames by synchronizing both the TD-1193 and the transmit portion of the digital radio to the local clock.

Accurate phase measurements are obtained by averaging the counts obtained in several successive measurements. Results from Section 3.0 indicate that a phase measurement needs to be read out no more often than 1.5 times per second, or every 0.667 ms. This would allow in excess of 5,000 successive measurements to be averaged. Averaging is simply accomplished by allowing the counts to accumulate in the accumulator counter until readout time, and dividing by the appropriate constant. At zero phase error, an average of 625 counts will be accumulated for each measurement. If the interval counter is configured to count 5,243 such measurements, then 3,276,875 counts would be accumulated corresponding to zero phase error. If the first stage of the accumulating counter is a divide by 100 and the remainder a 16-bit binary counter, this 16-bit counter

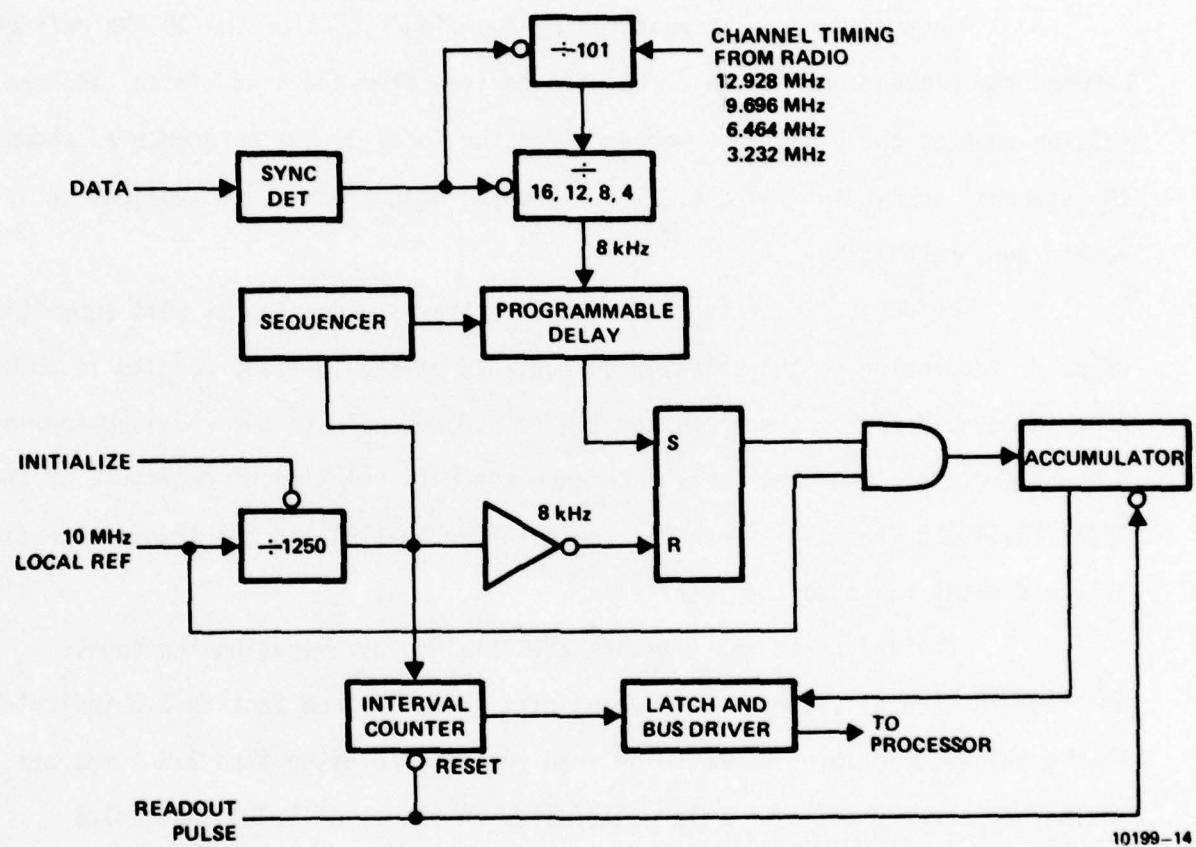
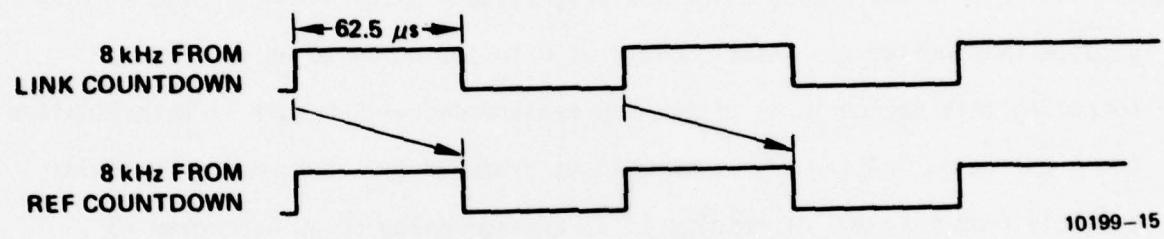


Figure 4.2.1-1. Sync Extractor/Phase Detector



10199-15

Figure 4.2.1-2. Example Phase Measurement

would contain 32,768 counts. Complementing the MSB would yield a 16-bit two's complement number for the loop filter. This phase error would have a granularity of $62.5 \mu\text{sec}/32.768 =$ approximately 2 nsec. This represents only an example of several possible schemes.

If the two 8 kHz waves are perfectly stationary to each other (or within 100 ns) the same count would be obtained on each measurement. Thus the average of these measurements would still be no more accurate than 100 ns. A way to improve the situation is to purposely jitter the link clock with small constant-mean delay steps, using the programmable delay shown in Figure 4.2.1-1. Suppose this device can insert delays of 0 to 100 ns in 10 ns intervals. Advancing this device 10 ns after each measurement will result in determination of the 8 kHz waves leading edge with a 10-ns granularity. Sequencing the delay cyclicly from 0 to 100 ns results in an average delay of 50 nsec over 10 measurements and an average count over the 10 measurements which is indicative of the location of the rising edge of the 8 kHz wave to within 10 ns. Smaller delay variations (random ones) will be generously contributed by the link. This results in the determination of the average phase error over the averaging interval to within the 2 ns granularity of the counter. Identical programmable delays on opposite ends of the link preserve symmetry. This 2 ns granularity in measurement is better than the asymmetry of the link and the associated equipments and is thus more than an adequate measurement granularity. This phase detector has an extended range of $\pm 62.5 \mu\text{s}$. The sync extractor requires one PC card, and the phase detector requires two cards.

The averaging technique described above using a 10 MHz clock is believed to be less expensive than employing a higher frequency clock to achieve better resolution. Clock frequencies in excess of 10 MHz impose severe design rules on the logic design. Above 20 MHz, a transition to the faster ECL family

with attendant proliferation of IC counts and power requirements is mandatory. Commercially-produced time interval meters are also available from such manufacturers as Hewlett Packard. These instruments employ an internal clock, and obtain their resolution by averaging several measurements. Given that some components must be designed for the timing subsystem, necessitating an enclosure and power supplies, it appears most economical to include the custom designed counter in the system as opposed to purchasing an expensive general-purpose counter.

4.2.2 Loop Filter

In order to implement a filter with a time constant on the order of several days, a digital (as opposed to analog) filter is a necessity. An 8080 microprocessor was chosen to implement this filter. The processor card shown in Figure 4.2-1 is a self-contained computer including 1K bytes of Programmable Read-Only Memory (PROM) and 1K bytes of Random Access Memory (RAM). This single card is sufficient to perform the loop filter function. An analysis of software requirements is presented in Section 3.0.

4.2.3 Overhead Processor

The computations and bookkeeping required for implementing the overhead functions can be handled by the same processor used for the loop filter. Memory requirements for these features are presented in Section 3.0. When more than 1K bytes of program storage is needed, a 4K byte PROM card is added to the system.

Technology advances in this area can quickly obsolete the results of cost/performance studies. As of this writing, 2K byte and 4K byte PROM IC's are becoming available which can replace the 1K PROM on the processor card. Intel has recently announced an 8K byte mask programmable read-only memory (ROM).

4.2.4 Local Reference

The assumed crystal reference is a 5 MHz oscillator having a drift of 1×10^{-10} per day. It is a self-contained, rack-mountable unit with its own power supply and stand-by battery system. A voltage input of ± 5 volts will deviate the 5 MHz output by $\pm 2 \times 10^{-8}$. The short term stability is 1×10^{-11} . Many manufacturers, including Hewlett-Packard, Austron, Vectron, and Frequency and Time Systems, Inc. offer very similar references of this type with approximately \$3,000 price tags. A frequency doubler is used to obtain the 10 MHz.

The crystal reference is disciplined with the output voltage of a D/A converter. A frequency resolution of at least 10^{-11} is desirable, since quantization in a closed loop can create limit cycles with amplitudes of several quantization steps. A resolution of 10^{-11} and a range of 4×10^{-8} require 4,000 quantization steps resulting in a 12-bit requirement for the D/A. This range allows the oscillator to drift for 200 days before the center frequency must be mechanically adjusted. This is the approach which was costed. Use of a $\pm 3 \times 10^{-7}$ adjustment range with a 16-bit D/A would permit the same resolution with a reset interval of 8 years, which exceeds the 5 year MTBF of the reference. However, this arrangement would have a sensitivity of $150 \mu\text{volt}$ per quantization step on the voltage input. It would be extremely difficult to prevent noise pickup of this amplitude from modulating the reference.

A crystal oscillator not having a voltage control capability could also be disciplined by the phase microstepper described below. Such an approach would undoubtedly be more costly to procure, but would possibly simplify support logistics by eliminating periodic crystal readjustments.

The assumed Cesium Clock is a Hewlett-Packard Model 5061A with the standby power supply and high performance tube options; total price is \$22,750. This is a self-contained reference having an accuracy of $\pm 7 \times 10^{-12}$. The

reference is disciplined by shifting its phase with an Austron 2055A Phase Microstepper costing \$3,550.

The Rubidium standard is a Hewlett-Packard Model 5065A with the standby power supply option; total cost is \$8,575. This is a self-contained reference having a drift of $\pm 1 \times 10^{-11}$ per month. For disciplined approaches, its phase is shifted with the Phase Microstepper.

4.2.5 Overhead Interface

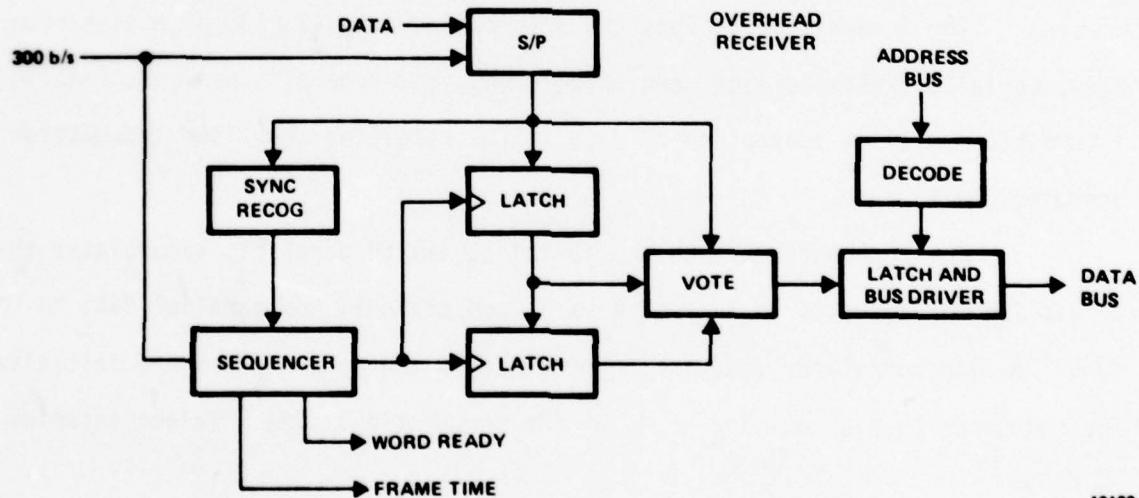
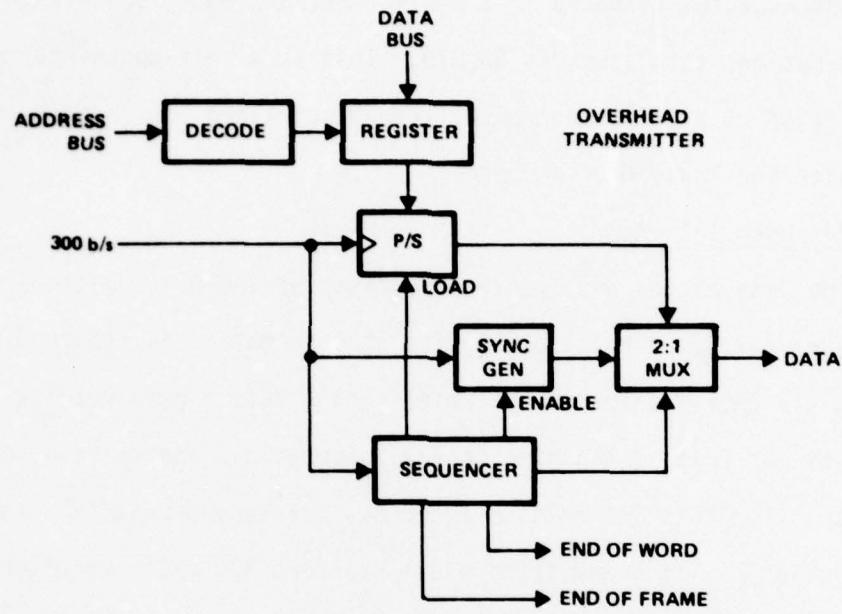
The Transmitter and Receiver portions of the Overhead Interface are shown in Figure 4.2.5. A total of 55 bits of information is required for implementing all optional features. Triplicating this figure results in 165. Adding 35 bits for framing and time of day information results in a total of 200 bits. Transmitting this information 1.5 times per second results in a 300 b/s data stream which may be transmitted via a standard 300 b/s channel of the LSTD and the Digital Radio Orderwire. This information would only occupy 0.16 percent of the 192K bandwidth allocated for the orderwire.

The Transmitter accepts the information words 8 bits at a time from the 8080, serially transmits each word three times, and generates periodic framing information to allow separation of data on the receiving end. The Transmitter occupies one PC card.

The Receiver converts the serial stream to parallel, accumulates three successive words, votes to correct errors, and presents the parallel data to the 8080. A sync correlator detects the presence of the sync pattern and initializes the sequencer to pick out the words at the proper time. The Receiver occupies two PC cards.

4.2.6 Frequency Synthesizers and Distribution Amplifiers

The function of the frequency distribution system is to generate phase-related rates to clock all equipments which are to operate synchronously with the local clock. Such equipments may include all devices in the transmit



10199-16

Figure 4.2.5. Overhead Interface

hierarchy from data terminal equipment to the digital Radio, and all devices lower in the receive hierarchy than the elastic buffers.

DCEC specification R220-77-2 describes such a system which operates from the 1 MHz outputs of the AN/GSQ-183 Loran Receiver. Table 4.2.6 is a list of rates from that specification along with the number of required outputs of each rate. A balanced low-level driver (MIL-188-114) must be used for each output. This system is being procured for use in the interim communication network (DCS II), and might possibly be useable for the future DCS.

The assumed design generates the rates of Table 4.2.6 from the output of the 10 MHz local reference. Each of these rates, as well as the 10 MHz, is a multiple of 8,000 b/s. The phase of these rates should be such that if each one (including the 10 MHz input) is divided down to 8,000 b/s, then the 8,000 b/s waveform from each countdown chain should be in phase. The rising edges of this 8,000 b/s waveform (or a submultiple thereof) should be used to initiate the frame departure in the TD-1193 and Digital Radio. The importance of this concept cannot be overstressed. The 8,000 b/s waveform (or a submultiple) should be referred to as the local clock rather than the 10 MHz. The 10 MHz provides a means of interpolating between pulses of this local clock to provide a time resolution of 100 nsec (but possibly even a better accuracy).

Realistically, the individual 8,000 b/s waveforms counted down from each rate will be slightly out of phase with each other. Since the time of departure of the 12.928 Mb/s waveform of the TD-1193 is the event by which adjoining nodes will measure the local node's time, the 8,000 b/s counted down from the waveform should agree as closely with the local clock as possible.

Equipment error contributions of less than approximately +60 nanoseconds per link have been suggested¹⁷⁵ as desirable for maintaining a precise time error of 1 microsecond throughout the network. This allows a 30 nsec tolerance on each end of the link. Some error contributions will be generated by

the radios, multiplexers, and phase detectors, as well as in the generation of the 12.928 Mb/s described above. A 10 nanosecond phase error between the individual 8,000 b/s waveforms might be a desirable goal. It is not known if these considerations were made for the system presently being procured.

Figure 4.2.6 depicts the assumed design of the frequency distribution system. A minimum of three VCXO's must be used: 2048 kHz (which can furnish submultiples down to 16 kHz), 1544 kHz, and 38.784 MHz (which can be divided down into each of the four TD-1193 rates). The usual procedure would be to divide each VCXO output down to 8 kHz and measure the phase difference of these waveforms with the 8 kHz divided down from the 10 MHz reference. With this procedure, a 1 part per 1000 phase angle error (which might be difficult to achieve) would result in an unacceptable ±625 nsec absolute error which could wander around with temperature.

To improve the problem, an intermediate 512K is created by a 64 MHz VCXO locked to the 10 MHz (phase comparisons performed at 2 MHz). The remaining three VCXO's are then locked with phase comparisons made at this intermediate rate. The T1 rate and the TD-1193 rates must then originate from 98.816 MHz and 155.136 MHz VCXO's respectively. This will result in no more than ±10 nsec phase errors even with 1 percent phase angle measurement accuracy. Some ECL was used in this design. No redundant elements were used in this subsystem. Triple redundant synthesizer modules (as required in the aforementioned specification) will increase costs proportionately. Each module requires 1 PC card.

The line drivers were implemented with commercial devices having voltage swings similar to those of MIL-188-114 balanced drivers. Devices which conform rigidly to the MIL-188-114 specification are not commercially available and must be special-made. Some companies (such as Sperry) have developed hybrid

Table 4.2.6. Clock Frequencies and Maximum Number of Outputs Per Frequency

<u>Clock Frequency Rates</u>	<u>Maximum Number of Outputs per Frequency Rate</u>
16 kHz	25
32 kHz	10
56 kHz	15
64 kHz	10
128 kHz	15
256 kHz	15
512 kHz	10
1024 kHz	10
1544 kHz	60
2048 kHz	10
<hr/>	
3.232 MHz	10
6.464 MHz	10
9.696 MHz	10
12.928 MHz	10

circuits which can be produced on special order. Typical cost is \$80 each. Table 4.2.6 implies that 220 such devices are required. This number of drivers required 18 PC cards in the assumed design.

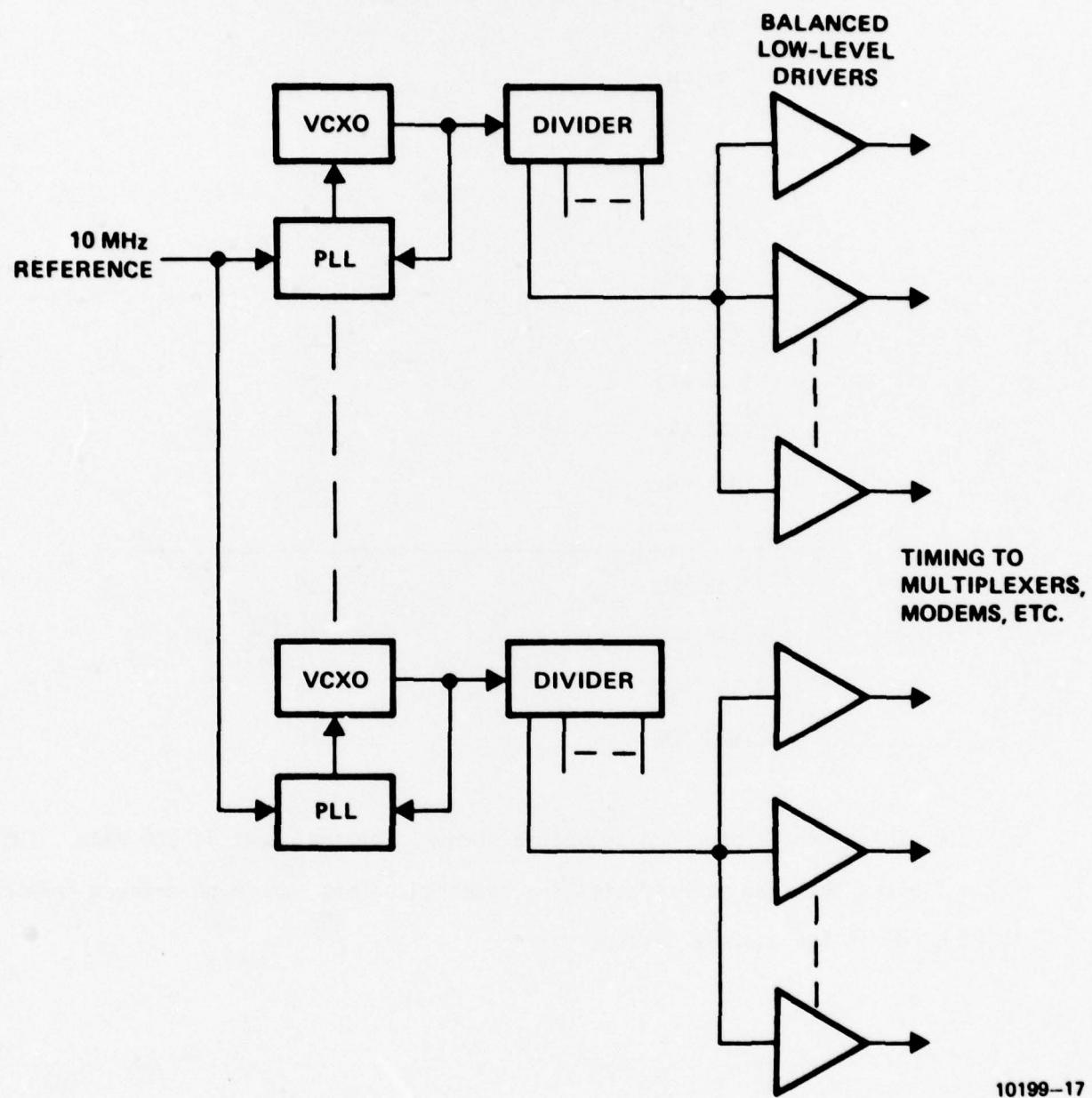


Figure 4.2.6. Frequency Synthesizer and Distribution Amplifiers

4.2.7 Elastic Buffer

The Elastic Buffer absorbs rate variations between received data and the local clock. They may be placed anywhere in the Demultiplexer hierarchy as long as the point where timing is derived is higher in the hierarchy than the buffers. Demultiplexers higher in the hierarchy than the buffers derive their timing from the associated incoming links, and those lower in the hierarchy receive timing from the nodal clock.

Since all demultiplexers lower in the hierarchy than the buffers are synchronous with each other and with the multiplexers, channel outputs from such demultiplexers may be routed to channel inputs on any multiplexer for retransmission on another link. This is a strong argument for placing the buffers as high in the hierarchy as possible. Placing them between the radio and the TD-1193 makes tandeming at any level possible, including routing one of the radio channels directly to another radio for retransmission. There is another advantage to this approach which many people do not realize. A multiplexer/demultiplexer set can be built less expensively if the MUX and DEMUX do not have to operate from independent timing.

The 12.928 MHz data rate from the Digital Radio poses no difficult design problem for the Elastic Buffer. For an independent clock approach employing Cesium clocks and a 24-hour buffer reset interval, the required buffer size (at 12.928 MHz) would be 46 bits. For a Rubidium clock with a 10^{-11} per month drift, 6 month recalibration interval, and 24-hour buffer reset interval, the required buffer size is 270 bits. If disciplined nodes containing crystal clocks can be controlled to within $10 \mu s$ of the Master (within $20 \mu s$ of each other) then $\pm 259 = 518$ bits are required during normal operation. A node with a good crystal clock will drift an additional ± 56 bits during the first 24 hours after being severed from the network. Provided this is enough time to get the

link back up, a total of 630 bits are required based on the above assumptions. The results of the simulations were not available at the time of this analysis. Recent results indicate that for some approaches, larger phase differences than those assumed here may occur. As of this writing no attempt has been made to cost a larger buffer.

Figure 4.2.7 is a block diagram of a 1024-bit buffer designed to operate at 12.928 MHz. For relatively small buffers commercially available FIFO's (First-In-First-Out Memories) are perhaps the best approach. These IC's contain the control circuitry for moving data bits forward whenever one is extracted from the output. The FIFO in this configuration need only operate at 1.616 MHz. Bits from the 12.928 MHz stream are serially accumulated and stored broadsize (eight at a time) at 1/8 the original rate. The FIFO array can be implemented with either four 64 x 4 IC's or with four 32 x 8 IC's. Both types are available which can operate at the indicated rates. Handshaking signals are available to allow the IC's to be cascaded. The additional circuitry in Figure 4.2.7 is required to initialize the buffer (inhibit output clock until it half fills) and to monitor overflow and underflow. Two of these buffers occupy one PC card.

4.3 LIFE CYCLE COST ANALYSIS

4.3.1 Configurations for Costing

It was desired to determine the cost of adding each one of the optional features to a basic timing approach. However, it is not possible to examine the cost of each feature individually. Rather, due to commonality of required components, it is more feasible to cost all practical configurations which include the features in various combinations. The list of configurations simulated in Section 3.0 was chosen for costing, so that performance versus cost trade-offs may be made.

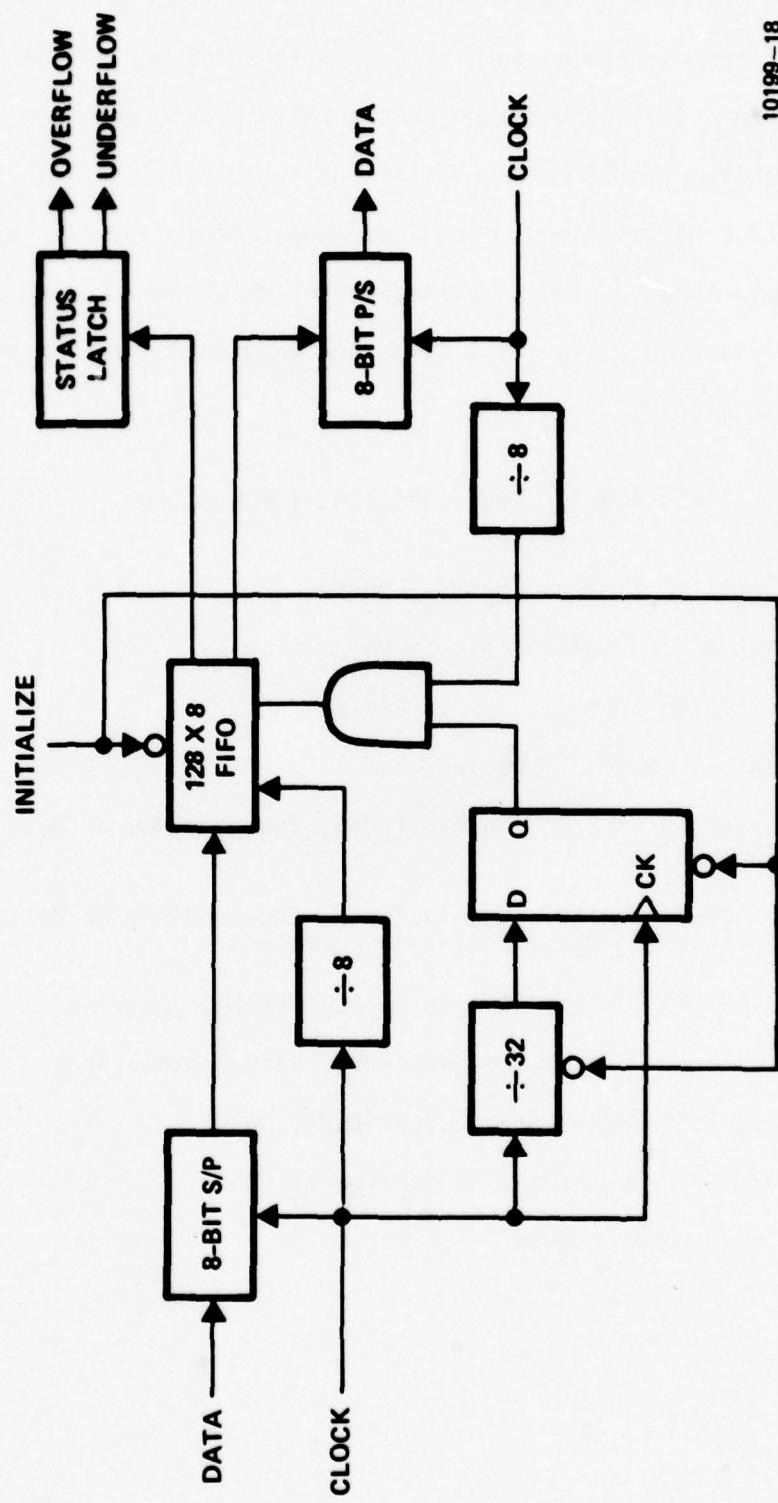


Figure 4.2.7. 1024-Bit Elastic Buffer

It became readily apparent that many of the configurations from Section 3.0 (see Table 3.2.3.11) were practically identical with respect to cost. Estimating cost differences between such configurations was beyond the precision of the methods used for costing, and such configurations were combined into one. This resulted in reducing the 16 configurations of Table 3.2.3.11 into ten slightly more general configurations. The independent clock approach was added for completeness, resulting in eleven configurations which were costed. These configurations are listed in Table 4.3.1 using the same configuration numbers as in Table 3.2.3.11 for clarity.

Table 4.3.1. Configurations for Costing

- 1-2. Directed Control (Single-Ended)
- 3-7. Mutual Control (Single-Ended)
8. Directed Control, Double-Ended
- 9-10. Mutual Control, Double-Ended
11. Directed Control, Double-Ended, Independence of Measurement and Correction
12. Directed Control, Double-Ended, Independence of Measurement and Correction, Phase Reference Combining
13. Directed Control (Single-Ended), Self-Organizing
14. Directed Control, Double-Ended, Self-Organizing
15. Add Self-Organizing to Configuration 11
16. Add Self-Organizing to Configuration 12
17. Independent Clocks

4.3.1.1 Software Configurations

Paragraph 3.3.11 presented an analysis of software requirements in terms of bytes of storage for the 8080 microprocessor. Software costs were computed based on number of lines of code. A line of 8080 code expands into one, two, or three bytes (or no bytes if a comment statement) with the average being slightly greater than 2 bytes per line.

Twenty percent was added to the requirements presented in Paragraph 3.3.11 to accommodate diagnostic software. Table 4.3.1.1 lists the software requirements in terms of bytes and lines of code. For configurations requiring more than 1K bytes of memory, the PROM card is added to the system.

Table 4.3.1.1. Software Requirements

<u>Configuration</u>		<u>Lines</u>	<u>Bytes</u>
1-2	Dir. Con., Sngl.	240	500
3-7	Mut. Con., Sngl.	360	760
8	Dir. Con., Dble.	440	920
9-10	Mut. Con., Dble.	630	1320
11	Dir. Con., Dble., IMC	480	1010
12	Dir. Con., Dble., IMC, PRC	1100	2310
13	Dir. Con., Sngl., SO	420	880
14	Dir. Con., Dble., SO	630	1320
15	Dir. Con., Dble., IMC, SO	670	1410
16	Dir. Con., Dble., IMC, PRC, SO	1300	2730
17	Ind. Clk.	0	0

Legend

- Dir. Con. - Directed Control
- Mut. Con. - Mutual Control
- Ind. Clk. - Independent Clock
- Dble. - Double-Ended
- IMC - Independence of Measurement and Correction
- PRC - Phase Reference Combining
- SO - Self-Organizing

4.3.1.2 Hardware Configurations

As previously stated, the synthesizers, distribution amplifiers, and buffers were placed in a separate drawer (the Basic Drawer). This drawer is included in all configurations. Table 4.3.1.2-1 is a breakdown of its contents.

Table 4.3.1.2-1. Basic Drawer Contents

<u>Component</u>	<u>Ave./Box</u>	<u>Max/Box</u>
Synthesizer 1	1	1
Synthesizer 2	1	1
Synthesizer 3	1	1
Synthesizer 4	1	1
Distribution Amp.	18	18
Dual Buffer	4	7
Motherboard	1.5	1.5
Supply (+5)	1	1
Supply (-5)	1	1
Supply (+12)	1	1
Drawer	1	1

A fractional motherboard indicates only part of it is wired. The motherboard wiring and power supplies will support the maximum (Max/Box) number of PC cards expected. Costs were based on the average number of PC cards.

All configurations, except Independent Clocks, contain a second drawer (the Disciplining Drawer). Table 4.3.1.2-2 is a breakdown of the components contained in this drawer for all configurations. The motherboards and power supplies vary in size with the configurations, and in each case support the maximum number of links. Table 4.3.1.2-3 is a breakdown of the PC cards whose quantities vary between configurations. Costs are based on the average number. The choices of numbers in some cases are rather subjective and are based on assumptions of the number of neighbors higher, equal, or lower in the hierarchy.

Table 4.3.1.2-2. Disciplining Drawer Components

<u>Component</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Processor	1
Controller	1
D/A	1
Supply (+5)	1 (Size Varies)
Supply (+12)	1
Supply (+15)	1
Motherboard	Varies
Drawer	1

Table 4.3.1.2-3. Disciplining Drawer Optional Components

<u>Configuration</u>	<u>Sync. Ex.</u>		<u>Ph. Det.</u>		<u>OH Rcv.</u>		<u>OH Xmit</u>		<u>PROM</u>
	<u>Ave.</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Ave.</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Ave.</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Ave.</u>	<u>Max.</u>	
1-2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
3-7	4	7	4	7	0	0	0	0	0
8	4	7	4	7	1	1	3	6	0
9-10	4	7	4	7	4	7	4	7	1
11	4	7	4	7	1	1	3	6	0
12	4	7	4	7	4	7	4	7	1
13	1	1	1	1	4	7	4	7	0
14	4	7	4	7	4	7	4	7	1
15	4	7	4	7	4	7	4	7	1
16	4	7	4	7	4	7	4	7	1
17	Not Applicable								

Legend

- Sync. Ex. - Sync Extractor (1 card)
- Ph. Det. - Phase Detector (2 cards)
- OH Rcv. - Overhead Receiver (2 cards)
- OH Xmit - Overhead Transmitter (1 card)
- PROM - Additional 4K bytes memory (1 card)

4.3.2 Costing Methodology

The Software and Hardware costing were performed separately. The RCA PRICE program was used for Hardware costs. At the time of the costing, the PRICE Software model was not available. The Life-Cycle Cost of a system is divided into three parts: Development, Production and Maintenance for the life of the equipment.

Development costs include equipment design and construction of prototypes. These costs are nonrecurring; i.e., they are independent of the quantity of systems to be built. Production costs include tooling up for production, material and labor for building each system, and labor for testing finished systems. Tooling includes procuring or building special equipment used for fabricating and testing the systems. Production costs are proportional to the quantity of systems, but the relation is not linear. Due to a "learning curve," the cost of production on per system basis decreases with the number of systems. Much of the tooling is up front; however, retooling generally is necessary due to wear and breakage. Maintenance costs include test and repair labor costs, transportation, supply management, and purchase of piece parts.

Acquisition costs simply consist of development costs plus the costs to produce the desired number of systems. When considering Life-Cycle Costs, the Production Costs are modified to include production of spares and production (or purchase) of test equipment to support the system in the field for a specified number of years.

4.3.2.1 Software Model

Generally, software costs are considered to be nonrecurring. The costs simply consist of writing the code. If the software is the same in all systems, the software costs are independent of the number of systems. A reasonable cost for developing code of this type is \$15 per line. For the system under consideration, the programs must be "burned" into the PROM IC's for each

8080 or PROM card. This process is mechanized and may be considered to be part of the fabrication process. These costs are included in the hardware production costs by assuming the complexities of these cards to be slightly higher than otherwise would have been assumed. Thus no additional production costs for software were assumed.

Software maintenance is a euphemism invented in recent years to describe the costs of continually rewriting programs which were not written properly in the first place. Many of these "errors" result from simply not anticipating every possible situation with which the software might have to deal. Even after "thorough" testing, residual errors may become apparent only after very long periods of operation. As a result, some software support may be required for the life of the system. A figure of \$5 per line per year has been determined as a typical figure for such support.

4.3.2.2 Hardware Model

The Life-Cycle Costs for the hardware configurations were computed using the RCA PRICE (Programmed Review of Information for Costing and Evaluation). There are two programs involved: PRICE 83B computes Acquisition Costs, and Price L1 modifies the production costs and adds in maintenance to complete the Life-Cycle Costs. PRICE is a proven parametric cost estimating model which provides reliable estimates of system acquisition costs (development and production). The PRICE 83B program generates design to unit production cost, based upon variations in designs, performance, schedules, reliability, economic escalations, etc. The price inputs are primarily physical characteristics of the design concept. These include weight, volume, manufacturing complexity, platform, quantity, development schedule and production schedule. The outputs feature recurring and nonrecurring costs for development and production as well as a unit production cost value for each entry. PRICE 83B also develops inputs for the price L1 model for Life-Cycle Cost (LCC).

Figure 4.3.2.2 shows the operation and interrelationship of the PRICE cost model (PRICE 83B) and the PRICE Life-Cycle Cost Model (PRICE L1). The following paragraphs give an overview of the approach taken when using the RCA model. Physical characteristics are used to describe the item to be inputted into the PRICE 83B cost model. The following inputs were required to effectively utilize the price program:

1. Qty - Total amount of production units.
2. Protos - Total amount of non production units, i.e., EDM STM, Mockups, etc. Any equivalent units, including partial units, are included.
3. Wt - Total weight in pounds of the assembly to be priced. The weight is for one each assembly. Weight includes enclosure and electronics.
4. Vol - Volume in ft³ of the subject unit. For electro/mechanical assemblies, the volume is a critical parameter and must be accurate.
5. Qtysys - How many of the subject items are required on a per system basis?
6. Integration - A description of the structural and electrical integration of the subject unit to the next higher assembly.

Examples of types of integration:

- Power furnished
- Power furnished to assembly plus cabled output
- Power furnished to assembly plus calibration and adjustment (tuning)
- Power furnished to assembly, cabled output, calibration and/or tuning required plus possible parts assembly replacements including wiring and corrections
- Physical mounting on one side only

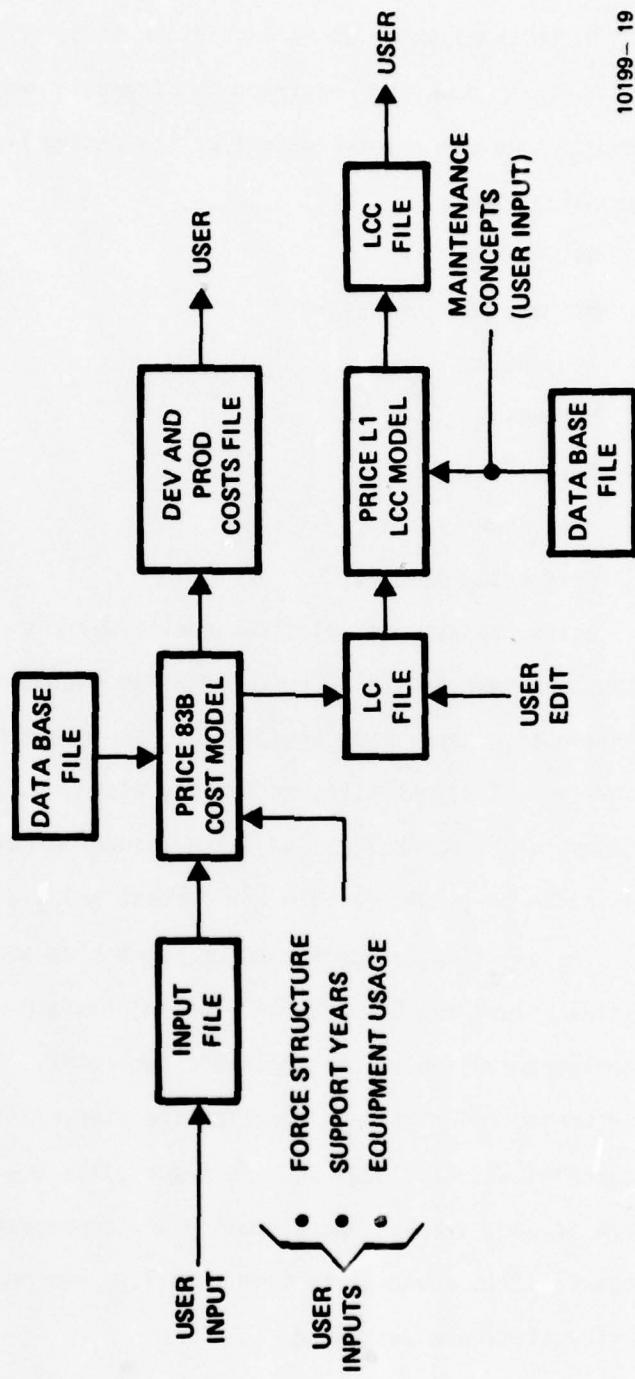


Figure 4.3.2.2. Price Operation

- Physical mounting on more than one side, no machining required
- Physical mounting requiring considerable interface machining

7. Structure weight - Total weight of the enclosure, including the following items:

- Metal sides
- Screws, nuts, bolts, etc.
- Connectors
- Magnetics
- Partitions
- Heat sinks
- Stiffening members
- Gears, relays, and electromagnetic devices

8. Structure Description - The description includes, but is not limited to, shape, type of material, environment, construction technique, i.e., costing, machining, etc.

9. Newness of Structural Design - The answer to this item should be indicated as a percent with 100 percent being a totally new design with no existing documentation or supporting analysis.

10. Useful Volume for Electronics - Defined as a percentage of volume the space available for electronic packaging.

11. Electronic Description - Describe the electronic function of the subject item. Included in this description are card types, quantity and sizes. The circuitry and component type is also required. In addition to card quantity, the number of unique cards or functions are described.

12. Newness of Electrical Design - The percentage of new design required. This is a low number if some of the design has been done on another program. It is a high number for totally new design.

13. Expected power dissipation in Watts as it applies to the subject unit.

14. Component Quantity - The estimated total number of electronic components excluding relays and other electro/magnetic devices.

15. Development and Production Schedule Data

Engineering Development Schedule

- Calendar year in which program starts (Not FY Year).
- Name of month during first year in which design activity begins.
- Number of months ARO to completion of the first qualification tested unit.
- Number of months ARO to completion of testing of the last development or prototype unit.

Production Schedule

- Total number of months from the first month of the calendar year that significant production activity is initiated.
- Total number of months from the first month of the calendar year that the last production unit will be delivered.

16. Engineering interpretation of design complexity - One of the PRICE parameters requires the users to catalog the design activity of the subject unit to be either, 2nd Generation, New or advance in State of the Art.

17. Engineering Change Activity During Production - Values are inputted as a percent of documentation regeneration due to schedule legislation, testing or experience with customer redirection.

18. Tooling requirements are generated as routine, significant or nonexistent.

19. Production Methods - A description of the methodology to be employed in the assembly and fabrication of the subject unit is required. This data will determine the type of learning curve during production.
20. Systems Management and Data Management - A brief description of the System Management role and characterization of the CDRL items are required.
21. Platform is the variable that controls the environmental, reliability, impact and application impact on the design.

4.3.2.3 Program Assumptions

The Life-Cycle Costs of a system of 200 nodes were computed based on a system lifetime of 20 years. The software costs were computed by the simple formulas stated in Paragraph 4.3.2.1. Table 4.3.2.3-1 is a breakdown of the software costs for the various configurations.

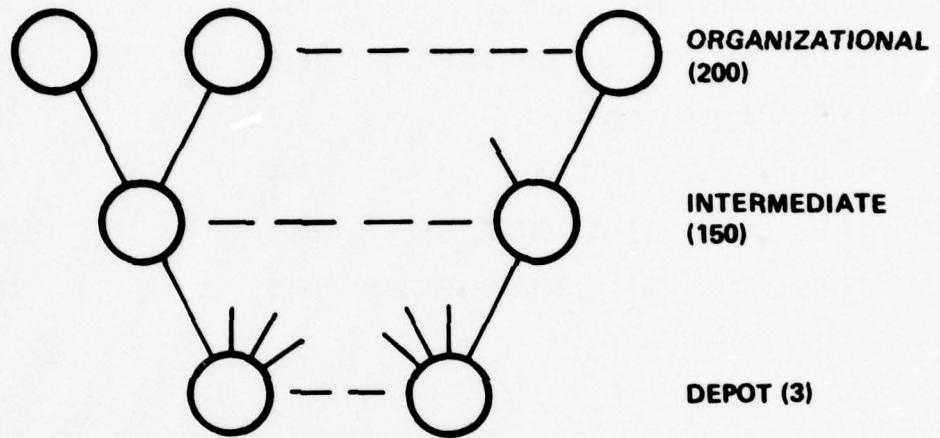
Hardware costs were computed by a very detailed process. The hardware was described in detail to PRICE 83B which computed Acquisition costs. This process was performed by personnel who are very experienced with the operation of the PRICE Model. These descriptions were performed at the PC card level and were checked for reasonability. The PC cards were combined in the various combinations with purchase items (items such as power supplies and references for which catalog prices were used) to form the different configurations. Another output of PRICE 83B is the LC file which includes unit costs, computed MTBF and MTTR values, and other pertinent factors used by PRICE L1 to compute the Life-Cycle Costs.

Editing the LC file gives the user the opportunity to provide all the information he can about the system. For example, the predicted MTBF's of purchase items were overridden at this point with actual values from the manufacturer. MTBF's for designed equipment were also checked and altered if unreasonable.

Table 4.3.2.3-1 Software Costs (Thousands)

<u>Configuration</u>	<u>Development</u>	<u>Maintenance</u>
1-2 Dir. Con. (Sngl.)	3.6	24
3-7 Mut. Con. (Sngl.)	5.4	36
8 Dir. Con., Dble.	6.6	44
9-10 Mut. Con., Dble.	9.5	63
11 Dir. Con., Dble., ICEM&C	7.2	48
12 Dir. Con., Dble., ICEM&C, PRC	16.5	110
13 Dir. Con. (Sngl.), SO	6.3	42
14 Dir. Con., Dble., SO	9.5	63
15 Dir. Con., Dble., ICEM&C, SO	10.1	67
16 Dir. Con., Dble., ICEM&C, PRC, SO	19.5	130
17 Ind. Clk.	0	0

The L1 Model was then exercised on the LC file using the force structure of Fig. 4.3.2.3. The support philosophy adheres to DOD Directive 4151-16 which states that there shall be three echelons of support. Simple repair is performed at the organizational shop, and consists of fault isolation to an LRU (Line Replaceable Unit), replacement with a spare and shipment to a higher level for repair. Generally, repair to piece part is performed at an Intermediate shop if not too complex, and at a Depot otherwise. Since most DCS nodes will probably be located at major military installations, the Intermediate shop is considered to be a general repair shop local to the base. It was assumed that 25% of the nodes would be remote, so that a total of 150 Intermediate shops were used. A Depot was assumed for each of the three services who will support DCS.



- SUPPORT YEARS - 20
- EQUIPMENT USAGE - 730.5 HOURS/MONTH (CONTINUOUSLY)
- PRICE 83B CHOOSES MTBF FOR DESIGNED ITEMS
- CATALOG VALUES USED FOR MTBF FOR PURCHASED ITEMS
- FOR RELIABLE ITEMS, NO SPARES AT INTERMEDIATE

10100-20

Figure 4.3.2.3. LCC Assumptions

Table 4.3.2.3-2 is a breakdown of the components costs for Configuration 16 (TRD using crystal clocks). Table 4.3.2.3-3 gives the Life-Cycle Costs of the various configurations. These costs are based on crystal clocks for the disciplined approaches. Configuration 16 (TRD) is repeated for Cesium and Rubidium. Configuration 17 is also given for both Cesium and Rubidium but not Crystal.

4.4 Conclusions

The prices obtained in Table 4.3.2.3-3 may be compared with the simulation results for cost versus performance trade-offs. Comparing the costs of disciplined approaches using crystal clocks, they are all very close (about 25 percent total variation). A surprising result was that most disciplined approaches using crystal clocks came out slightly higher than Independent clocks using Cesium clocks. This is surprising in light of the fact that the Independent Cesium clock approach has a higher acquisition cost. A probable reason for this result is that commercial parts were assumed for all designed equipment, and the costs for maintaining the Discipling Drawer offset the high cost of the Cesium clock.

Table 4.3.2.3-2. Hardware Cost Breakdown for Configuration 16

	<u>Qty</u>	<u>Dev</u>	<u>Prod</u>	<u>Support</u>	<u>Total</u>
Synth 1	1	29	72	185	287
Synth 2	1	31	77	195	303
Synth 3	1	46	71	188	305
Synth 4	1	31	75	193	298
Dist Amp	18	14	399	1403	1816
Elas Buf	4	21	162	519	702
Mother	1	65	458	2	525
Power 3	1	0	116	138	255
Power 4	1	0	137	144	281
Power 8	1	0	24	75	99
Drawer	1	2	647	163	811
I&T*	1	6	430	96	532
Subtotals		245	2668	3301	4214 (Basic Box)
PC1	4	18	103	305	426
PC2	4	19	103	329	450
Syncex	4	33	117	406	556
OHRCV1	4	28	141	454	623
OHRCV2	4	20	93	288	401
OHXMTR	4	23	105	360	488
PROM	1	14	68	132	214
8080	1	11	60	145	216
D/A	1	48	90	224	361
Timer	1	24	59	142	225
Power 5	1	0	196	154	351

Table 4.3.2.3-2. Hardware Cost Breakdown for Configuration 16 (Continued)

	<u>Qty</u>	<u>Dev</u>	<u>Prod</u>	<u>Support</u>	<u>Total</u>
Power 9	1	0	85	131	216
Power 10	1	0	37	115	152
Mother	1	49	375	2	427
Drawer	1	0	647	163	810
<u>I&T*</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>157</u>	<u>324</u>	<u>487</u>
Subtotals		293	2436	3674	6403 (Disc Box)
XTAL	1	3	1281	129	1414
<u>I&T*</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>416</u>	<u>142</u>	<u>570</u>
Totals		553	6801	7246	14601

*Note: I&T means Integration and Test

Table 4.3.2.3-3 Life-Cycle Costs (In Thousands)

<u>Configuration</u>	<u>Acquisition</u>	<u>Maintenance</u>	<u>Software</u>	<u>Total</u>
1-2 Dir. Con. (Sing.)	5705	5641	28	11374
3-7 Mut. Con. (Sing.)	6258	6196	41	12495
8 Dir. Con., Dbl.	6689	6628	52	13369
9-10 Mut. Con., Dbl.	7328	7273	73	14674
11 Dir. Con., Dbl., ICEM&C	6688	6630	55	13373
12 Dir. Con., Dbl., ICEM&C, PRC	7307	7294	127	14728
13 Dir. Con. (Sing.), SO	6712	6649	48	13409
14 Dir. Con., Dbl., SO	7328	7273	73	14674
15 Dir. Conn., Dbl., ICEM&C	7325	7276	77	14678
16 Dir. Con., Dbl., ICEM&C, PRC (Crystal)	7299	7302	150	14751
16 Dir. Con., Dbl., ICEM&C, PRC (Cesium)	11,988	9647	150	21785
16 Dir. Con., Dbl., ICEM&C, PRC (Rubidium)	10,381	8848	150	19379
17 Ind. C1k. (Cesium)	8764	4940	0	13704
17 Ind. C1k. (Rubidium)	6353	4953	0	11306

NOTE: Costs are for a 200 node system based on a 20 year lifetime.

5.0 BENEFIT/PENALTY OF PRECISE TIME AVAILABILITY

This section considers the potential benefits of having precise time (Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)) traceable to the United States Naval Observatory, (USNO) available to each of the major nodes for the synchronization of the Defense Communications System (DCS), for intranetwork synchronization and for internetwork operability. Some of the benefits to be discussed will be directly related to the fact that the time is precise at various modes in the network. In a number of other cases the benefits result more directly from the MEANS BY WHICH precise time is disseminated and only indirectly because it is precise time that is the source. Internetwork synchronization and operability deals with interfacing the DCS network timing subsystem to commercial communications systems and other Government timing subsystems presently implemented or being implemented. Examples of other timing subsystems are navigation systems such as Loran-C, Global Positioning System, Omega and Transit, and examples of other communications systems include TRI-TAC, NATO, DSCS and AT&T.

Paragraph 5.1, Preliminary Concepts, is devoted to a discussion of Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and the relationship of the timing subsystem features described in Paragraph 2.2 to precise time.

Paragraph 5.2 discusses the benefits of the availability of precise time for DCS network synchronization. This paragraph considers the problem as a communications network synchronization problem and the systems benefits to communications network synchronization are stressed.

In Paragraph 5.3 potential benefits of the availability of precise time to DOD intrasystem operability are evaluated. Mainly, the synchronization of equipment is considered.

The potential benefits of the availability of precise time to DOD intersystems applications are evaluated in Paragraph 5.4. The prime benefit here

2415A

is increased survivability through interoperability. Networks which disseminate precise time traceable to the USNO have more potential to interoperate with the DCS. This improves the survivability of both networks during periods of military stress. Commercial networks that have the ability to interoperate with the DCS are also included since they carry, or can carry, DOD communications traffic.

Other potential benefits which do not fit readily into the categories discussed above are placed in Paragraph 5.5.

Paragraph 5.6 looks at the penalties for utilizing precise time. The costs in terms of processor and overhead channel utilization are discussed.

5.1 Preliminary Concepts

In this paragraph two topics are introduced. The first deals with Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The second describes features that can be included in a timing subsystem to improve the accuracy with which it can disseminate precise time to nodes in the DCS.

5.1.1 Coordinated Universal Time

Throughout this study, reference to precise time is synonymous with reference to Coordinated Universal Time.

A year is defined as the time it takes the earth to orbit the sun. Prior to 1972, the philosophy of precise time definition was to attempt to control clocks to subdivide the year into an agreed upon number of days, hours, minutes and seconds. Because of the slow orbital motion of the earth and the difficulties of identifying when the earth returned to a given point in space using astronomical observations to define when a year began and ended, measurement uncertainties limited the realization of accurate ephemeris time to about 0.05 second (50 milliseconds) for a 9-year average. The development of the Cesium Beam Atomic Clock with long term stabilities in the range of 10^{-11} or better led to the realization that an error in such a device would be in the range of 500

2415A

microseconds or less in a year and averaging the output of ten to twenty atomic standards could push stabilities beyond 10^{-14} .

The International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR), meeting in Geneva in February 1971, adopted a system of Universal Timing based on atomic clock standards with provisions for periodic coordination of time standards kept by various agencies of various countries throughout the world. UTC stands for Universal Time Coordinated. The U.S. Naval Observatory and the National Bureau of Standards in the United States independently maintain equipment to generate UTC and these time bases are referred to as UTC(USNO) and UTC(NBS) respectively. The Canadians maintain a time standard in Ottawa referred to as UTC(NRC) and the Germans maintain a standard in Hamburg referred to as UTC(DHI). All of these plus many other standards elsewhere in the world are traceable (periodically compared with) UTC(BIH) which is maintained by the Bureau International de L'Heure in Paris which processes input information supplied by all participating organizations. Timing information from any of these organizations is traceable to UTC(BIH) and is usually within a few microseconds of it.

The time difference between UTC(NBS) and UTC(USNO) is less than 6 microseconds. Any recognized source of UTC is considered to be precise time.

5.1.2 Relationship of Timing Subsystem Features to Precise Time

Of the timing subsystem features described in Paragraph 2.2 the first five are believed to offer the greatest opportunities to improve the accuracy with which the system can disseminate precise time. They are:

1. Directed Control (DC)
2. Double Endedness (DE)
3. Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction (ICEM&C)
4. Phase Reference Combining (PRC)
5. Self-Organization (SO)

2415A

Not one of these features is absolutely required in a system which is to disseminate precise time. For example, a Mutual Synchronization system using single endedness can be referenced to precise time at one point in the network. The system can be designed to be stable and its long term average frequency at every mode will be the same. The precise time or phase offsets at all nodes in the network will be bounded and dependent on transmission time delays and variations in those delays. If some links in that Mutual Sync network contain satellite links the phase errors may well be measured in tenths of a second, but being referenced to a source of UTC, those errors are absolute errors relative to precise time and still probably of sufficient accuracy to time simultaneous athletic events in different parts of the world. The Mutual Sync system thus described does not contain any of the features mentioned above.

The advantages of these features are that each one contributes to the improvement of absolute accuracy of precise time dissemination through the timing and synchronization subsystem.

Directed Control, described in Paragraph 2.2.1, improves the dissemination of precise time when the best quality path (or using phase reference combining, the best set of paths) from the source of precise time to each point in the network is chosen. Usually, though not necessarily always, the path or paths chosen will be the shortest paths encompassing the least transmission time delay. If no provision is made to dynamically compensate for transmission time delay, nominal (or one time measured) transmission delays can be used to make better predictions of precise time over the designated path or paths.

2415A

Double Endedness is described in Paragraph 2.2.2 where it is shown that the phase (or precise time) difference between the clocks at both ends of a duplex link is,

$$\Delta t = (K_A - K_B)/2 + (D_{AB} - D_{BA})/2.$$

K_A and K_B are the measurements made at each end of the link. D_{AB} and D_{BA} are the transmission time delay in each direction over the duplex link. If transmission time delays are equal in both directions then the precise time error between clocks is known. Measurement errors in K_A and K_B and differences in equality of transmission time delay in both directions both contribute to errors in Δt . However both of these errors in Δt will be very much smaller than common mode nominal delay and common mode delay variation. Thus Double Endedness eliminates a major portion of the precise time error contributed by transmission time delay. Also note that when a duplex link is instrumented to periodically make these Double Endedness measurements dynamically changing common mode transmission time delay variations at rates less than one half the sampling period are cancelled out. This is particularly important in duplex links through satellite repeaters which have a daily vertical drift imposing a significantly large common mode change in transmission time delay.

Independence of clock error measurement and correction is described in Paragraph 2.2.3. When this technique is used throughout a network having directed control and Double Endedness all nodes in the network have control loop input errors which are "relative to the master" with the measured but uncorrected errors of intervening nodes cancelled out, except for the obvious accumulation of errors in the intervening measurements and differences in transmission time delay. Independence of clock error measurement and correction is not compatible with mutual systems.

2415A

Phase Reference Combining as described in Paragraph 2.2.4, is an additional refinement on the above described features. When two or more paths exist between a node and the precise time source the combining of this information in proportion to the quality of the information should further improve the expected accuracy of the timing information. For the phase reference combining feature to really be effective, the independence of clock error measurement and correction feature should also be included.

The last four features discussed dynamically and continuously affect the accuracy of precise time dissemination while the Network Configuration is static. Self-organization and self-reorganization capability is related to the accuracy of precise time dissemination at a node following some types of failures. It allows a highly connected network to alter its time distribution organization such that the effect of most failures will have little or no effect on the ability to continue to operate over different combinations of paths and/or through different nodes.

In addition to improving the accuracy of precise time these features will contribute to improved reliability, survivability and availability. The information transferred and the measurements and calculations required for implementing these features provide many possible points for system performance monitoring.

The ability to alarm operations and maintenance personnel of a pending problem that might require their personal attention while there is still time to take corrective action before the problem becomes serious may in many cases make it possible to make necessary corrections without disruption of service.

These features may be included in various logical combinations to instrument timing subsystem synchronization methods such as Master-Slave, Mutual Sync, and variations thereof. Any of these systems can be referenced to UTC

producing a system which, being slaved to precise time, disseminates precise time to an absolute time accuracy which is a function of the degree to which each feature is included and refined.

5.2 Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for DCS Network Synchronization

There are several benefits to DCS communications network synchronization when precise time is made available to the various major nodes within the network.

- Aids Monitorability and Self-Reorganization
- Reduces Phase Disturbances and Improves Frequency Accuracy
- Improves Bit Synchronization and Signal-to-Noise Performance
- Improves accuracy at which system can free run following failure

5.2.1 Aids Monitorability and Self-Reorganization

Monitorability and reorganization are integrally tied together in the sense that there is no reason to monitor system performance unless it will initiate corrective action in the event of malfunction. Granted the corrective action may be automatic (self-reorganization) or manual, and, if manual, can be in real time or after system shutdown. Certainly self-reorganization in real time cannot be implemented without at least as high a degree of monitoring and/or decision capability as is necessary to alarm manual corrective action in real time which in turn requires either more rapid decision making and/or more complete monitorable data than a corrective action (or design change) made after system shutdown.

The following discussion shows that the availability of precise time will improve monitorability which will in turn improve the response time for self-reorganization. The following list itemizes features utilizing precise time which aid subsystem monitorability and self-reorganization:

- Uniform Time Base for Algorithm Accuracy and Simplification
- Subsystem Health Monitoring

Uniform Time Base for Algorithm Accuracy and Simplification

In the dissemination of precise time each major node in the network is being disciplined to UTC(USNO). This provides a very accurate time base standard at a node.

In order to monitor various parameters in the timing subsystem, it is necessary to estimate the future variations or change at a particular point in time. The purpose of estimating the future value of a parameter is to compare it with the actual value that occurs. A malfunction decision can be made based on the maximum deviation between the estimated value and the actual value.

Two of the advantages of using the features discussed in Paragraph 5.1.2 are that link delay variations are not propagated down the network hierarchy and the nodal clock is periodically updated and disciplined to Coordinated Universal Time. These factors produce a more uniform time scale. Hence, any estimating algorithm which is a function of time will be more accurate.

Assume that the number of bits in the buffer of an incoming data link is being monitored. It is known that over an increment of time, Δt , the change in the number of bits must be less than some value Δb . If the limit is exceeded, a warning is provided to an operator. Bits are being clocked into the buffer by the timing obtained from the incoming data stream. Bits are being read out by the nodal clock. Since there are normal variations in the incoming bit stream, there is an expected variation in the number of bits from a nominal value after a time interval Δt has elapsed. The number of bits can be modeled by the following expression,

$$J = b_2 t^2 + b_1 t + b_0$$

J is the number of bits in the buffer at some time t . In order to estimate J , the coefficients b_0 , b_1 , and b_2 must be updated. Techniques employed to update

these coefficients are those found in polynomial estimation theory and state space estimation theory. To estimate the change in the number of bits, the following equation can be employed.

$$\hat{J}(T) = \sum_{i=0}^N \left[W_0(i) + W_1(i)T + W_2(i)T^2 \right]^2 J(t - i \Delta t)$$

W_0 , W_1 , and W_2 are found by standard polynomial filtering techniques. N is the number of samples for which the buffer size J is observed. T is the time in the future at which one desires to determine how the actual J_0 deviates from the predicted \hat{J} ; that is, $|\hat{J} - \hat{J}_0| \leq \Delta b$ bits.

If the time scale is in error, then by using differentials one obtains the following equation which depicts the error that is produced.

$$\Delta \hat{J}(T) = \sum_{i=0}^N \left[W_1(i) + W_2(i)T \right] \Delta T J(t - i \Delta t)$$

ΔT represents the error in the time scale measurement.

The following points should be noted:

- The error $\Delta \hat{J}(T)$ in the buffer estimate is dependent on the accuracy ΔT of the time scale. Note as ΔT approaches zero, the inaccuracy due to ΔT approaches zero.
- For systems which have a strong acceleration coefficient ($W_2(i)$ in this example) such as satellite systems, the situation is worse.
- The further away the estimate T is made from the present time, t , the greater $\Delta \hat{J}(T)$ becomes.
- Higher order polynomials, which are better estimators, produce more terms, hence tending to increase $\Delta \hat{J}(T)$ and nullifying the extra terms. Keeping ΔT small reduces this problem.

This is an example of one technique for monitoring. However, it should provide the reader with some appreciation of the merits of utilizing precise time.

Subsystem Health Monitoring

Timing information is periodically transferred between nodes in an improved TRD system. Since each node possesses computational resources, the techniques for computer-communications health monitoring can be utilized. These include providing a software monitor to determine whether the proper information has been received at a node. Thus, the monitor at a node has to determine if the link is delivering timing data and whether it is correct. The latter situation has already been discussed. The former situation is representative of a technique in which dual CPU's in a computer-computer communications system check on each other to determine whether they are still functioning properly. When it is determined that a failure has occurred, the system reorganizes. Precise time is beneficial to determining when a period of time has elapsed and no information has been received. Thus, precise time is useful in making a prompt decision that a failure has occurred.

5.2.2 Reduces Phase Disturbances and Improves Frequency Accuracy

Consider a single duplex link between a master frequency source and a directly connected node. In a conventional master slave approach the input to the phase-locked loop of the controlled node will contain;

- a) Variations due to drifts and instabilities of the master clock, plus
- b) variations due to transmission time delay changes, plus
- c) variations due to drifts and instabilities of the clock being controlled. If the master clock is a source of UTC then the variations due to drifts and instabilities of the master clock will be as small as can presently be obtained. This assumes that the USNO and other keepers of UTC incorporate every practical improvement in their standards. Thus the first contributor to variations of the input to a phase locked loop is minimized as a direct result of being slaved to UTC.

The second contribution to variations (due to transmission time delay changes) is reduced by the use of Double Endedness measurements. When there are additional nodes between the master clock and the node being controlled, independence of error measurement and correction minimizes absolute time errors. These last two improvements are a result of the means by which precise time is distributed rather than the fact that it is precise time.

The variations due to drift and instabilities of the controlled clock can only be minimized by improving the quality (and cost) of the clocks at each node.

It should be obvious from this discussion that both phase and frequency disturbances will be reduced through application of these techniques, partly because of the direct availability of precise time and partly because of the means by which that time is disseminated.

5.2.3 Improves Bit Synchronization and Signal to Noise Performance

It has been explained in the previous section that the phase disturbance is reduced with dissemination of precise time. The rationale was that for other techniques link variations, clock instability at the other end of the communications link, and perturbations from nodes more remote than one link away which filtered through the node filter at the other end of the link all contributed to disturbances at the local node. Furthermore, by distributing precise time from a stable source, there is a tendency to fix the frequency throughout the network.

Bit synchronizers are incorporated in the multiplexers in digital networks. The purpose of the bit synchronizer is to recover the clock rate from digital data and is typically instrumented using a phase-locked loop to track the data transitions. A phase-locked loop is a tracking filter with capabilities to free run between variable inputs. When the source of the frequency to be tracked by the phase-locked loop is highly accurate the bandwidth of the phase-locked

tracking filter can be made narrower. This results in the ability to track the desired frequency in a much lower signal to noise environment than would be possible if the frequency source were less stable and the bandwidth of the phase-locked loop had to be made much wider.

5.2.4 Improves Accuracy at Which a Node Can Free Run Following Failure

If for any reason a node in the network loses its source of synchronization information it is desirable that the local node continue to operate in a free running or independent clock mode of operation until the source of timing can be established. Assume a node in the network has been in operation for weeks or months prior to a timing system input failure. A history of the systematic errors of the local clock can be accumulated during the time it is controlled. These measurements can then be used to predict the necessary control to keep the clock running in a more accurate phase relationship with the disconnected system for longer periods of time when the source of timing information is lost or seriously degraded. The longer the time history data is collected the more accurate the predictions of expected systematic error should be.

The length of time over which the increased accuracy can be useful primarily depends on two things; first, upon the quality of the clock used at the local node; and, second, upon the accuracy of the clock to which the node was controlled prior to the failure which caused the loss of control input. This accumulation of time history of controlling one clock from another clock will produce a prediction of the difference between the two clocks in future time. If the master source oscillator were of the same quality as the oscillator being controlled predictions would be based on the relative variations between clocks of which half the variation would be in the source. If, on the other hand, the source had a hypothetical perfect stability over any time interval the predictions would only involve the variations in the controlled clock, and in this example the

variations should only be half as great. Thus precise time availability during normal slave mode operation provides the ability to isolate the systematic errors to the local clock and to compensate for them more accurately during a failure which causes the controlled node to free run.

5.3 Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for Intrasystem Operability

In this section precise time is discussed with respect to promoting intrasystem interoperability. This implies synchronizing equipment at the various nodes within the network. The effects of precise time on networks external to the DCS are discussed in the next section. The following areas are analyzed in this section.

5.3.1 Promotes Efficient Subsystem Equipment Synchronization

There are equipment functions within the DCS network which become more efficient when precise time is utilized. Two of these functions are spread spectrum equipment synchronization and low rate data communications channel multiplexing.

Spread Spectrum Equipment

Direct spread spectrum techniques are employed in modems to solve the antijam, low probability of intercept, ranging, and multiple access problems. These signal processing techniques will be used in the DCS. An example is the impending procurement of the SHF DA-TDMA modem, which will exploit the wideband communications link of the DSCS satellites to achieve unique switchable trunking capability between network elements. There are other modems in existence which require and utilize direct spread spectrum techniques.

Characteristics of a spread spectrum signal are that the transmitted signal be antipodal (NRZ data multiplied by the carrier to obtain phase shift keying satisfies this condition) and have its frequency spectrum spread by a

2416A
pseudorandom (pn) code. The modulated signal can be regenerated (despread) if the receiver is properly synchronized. The following three items must be known to retrieve the signal.

- Code Polynomial
- Code Phase
- Code Clock Rate

The code polynomial of the pn sequence is known at each end of the link. Higher order polynomials produce more secure codes. For code division multiple access, each station would have a unique address or polynomial assignment. In applications like ranging, the code would probably never change. However, for antijam applications, each station can have either a code of the day list, or code tap settings could be sent as data over the link or an auxiliary link.

The code clock rate is generally decided upon during engineering design. A typical chip rate being employed by Harris Corporation in their large sophisticated terminal systems is 20 megachips per second (Mc/s).

Determining the code phase is difficult. The stations communicating must start their codes at the same time with the same initial loading (plus propagation delay). Typically, time must be accurate to within microseconds for direct pn spread. This will minimize the search time. An error of ± 1 minute would cause an uncertainty of $\pm 1.2 \times 10^9$ chips in a 20 Mc/s system. If the error is 10 microseconds, this would cause an uncertainty of only 200 chips.

Another interesting facet of utilizing a system that disseminates precise time is that the phase and frequency at each of the nodes is being disciplined to the same value of frequency and phase throughout the network. Assume that some other technique is employed, and the frequency difference between two nodes is $\pm 1 \times 10^{-11}$. Then for a 20 Mc/s code rate, the maximum search time for various periods are given in Table 5.3.1.

Table 5.3.1. Maximum Time to Acquire a Spread Spectrum Signal
When Clock is Updated According to the Given Period

Update Period	Search Period
1 Day	1.4 Seconds
1 Week	10 Seconds
1 Month	42.86 Seconds
6 Months	4.29 Minutes

A very small frequency discrepancy was chosen for this example. Note that as the frequency discrepancy between two nodes grows, the search period grows.

Data Communications Channel Multiplexing

In many communications systems there are low rate data streams that can be multiplexed together. For example, teletype information, low speed data channels that carry digital data, and instrumentation information can occur at 9600 bits per second or less. Because of the low rate involved, these streams can be interleaved utilizing the nodal clock. Assume the nodal clock is accurate to ± 10 microseconds. This is a reasonable accuracy to expect. Since a bit is received every 104 microseconds, four data streams can be accurately interleaved using the nodal clock for timing. This simplifies the circuit design for timing. With precise time the clocks can be maintained to within ± 10 microseconds. In the discussion of the Loran C chains in Paragraph 5.4, it is pointed out that the design goal is ± 2.5 microseconds.

5.3.2 Reduce System Operational Costs

More than 1200 cesium beam standards are in use by the DOD. The list of users will continue to grow with the acquisition by the DOD of new satellite systems, upgrading of missile warning systems, and implementation of new and upgrading of old navigation systems. Calibration of a cesium standard can be performed by means of radio dissemination of time and frequency, a portable clock, and other methods such as optical pulsar signals, telephone line and coax

transmission, and power line signals. These other methods are the least accurate or lend themselves only to special situations. The first two methods cited above are more precise.

One objective of utilizing a system to distribute time is to have precise time available to a broad set of users. Since the DCS will be a world wide system, any synchronizing technique which distributes precise time will produce cost savings with respect to eliminating the need for transporting atomic clocks.

A graph has been generated in Figure 5.3.2 which depicts the cost of transporting cesium atomic clocks to perform clock corrections. These data are based on travel costs for two men, a senior engineer and a technician. Included in the costs are travel, salary, overhead, and general and administrative costs. The costs for trips greater than 10 days are based on overseas travel costs.

To use the graph consider the following example. If ten clocks/year require 5-day trips and ten clocks/year require 10-day trips, the total cost is estimated as \$32,700/year. For 100 clocks requiring 3-day trips, the cost is \$100,000/year.

As the above figures indicate, the savings when distributing precise time via a network timing scheme can be substantial.

5.4 Potential Benefits of the Availability of Precise Time for DOD Intersystems Applications

Intersystem interoperability is a major driving force for utilizing precise time in the DCS communications network. This is discussed under the following listed subheadings.

- Compliance With Federal Standards
- Facilitates System Interoperability
- Facilitates Experiments Employing Precise Time
- Improves the Maintainability, Reliability, and Capability of Navigation Systems

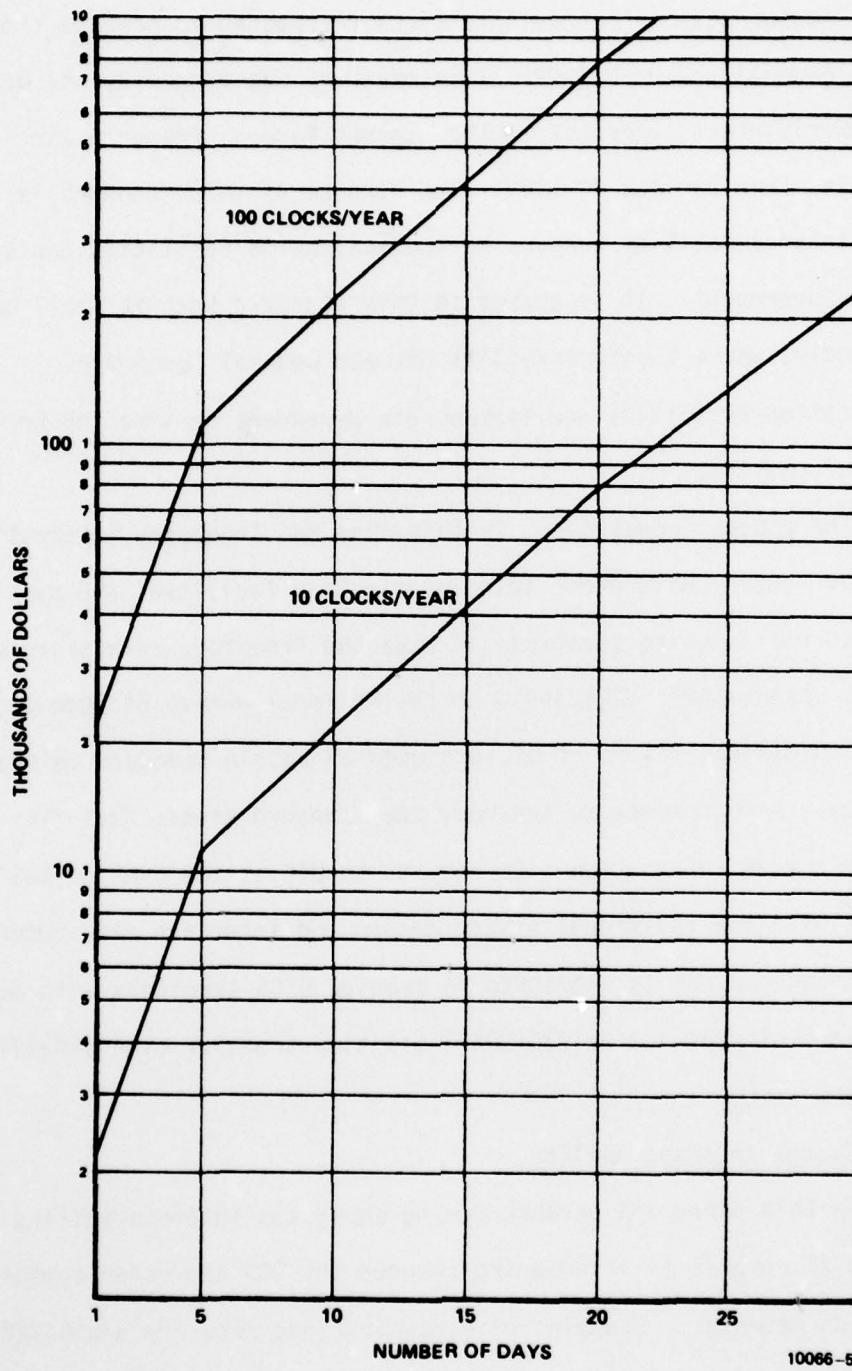


Figure 5.3.2. Cost of Portable Atomic Clock Calibration
Versus Number of Days in the Field

5.4.1 Compliance With Federal Standards

A major reason for having the DCS referenced to precise time is to comply with Federal Standard 1002. This standard was issued by the General Services Administration pursuant to the amended Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949. The purpose of this standard is to facilitate interoperability between telecommunication facilities and systems of the Federal Government. It is stated in this standard that it shall be used by Federal agencies where interoperability between Federal Government telecommunication facilities and systems are dependent on time and frequency reference information.

The general requirement is that time and frequency information utilized in applicable Federal Government telecommunication facilities and systems shall be referenced to the existing standards of time and frequency maintained by United States Naval Observatory, UTC(USNO), or the National Bureau of Standards, UTC(NBS). Coordinated values of UTC are used to obtain standard values of time and frequency. With respect to accuracy the standard states that time and frequency reference information with respect to UTC at the USNO or NBS shall be commensurate with the individual system design and interface requirements.

Presently DCA is committed to provide DSCS terminals with precise clocks that are disciplined to UTC(USNO) via time transfer over satellite communications links.

5.4.2 System Interoperability

In this paragraph network timing subsystem interoperability is considered with respect to interfacing between the DCS and other communications and navigation networks. Examples of communications networks are DATRAN and AT&T's Dataphone Digital Service. Navigation systems are included in this paragraph because they utilize UTC(USNO) and could become either a source of UTC or a user of UTC distributed by another network.

There are several reasons for desiring system interoperability. These reasons can be summarized as follows:

- Reduce Interfacing Requirements for Increased World Coverage
- More Timing Subsystem Redundancy
- Reduce Traffic Interruptions
- Simplify Intersystem Computations

The theme of this paragraph is that timing subsystems which employ and distribute UTC would be more likely to interface with each other effectively. Given that two systems use the same source of precise time, and that precise time is distributed to the gateway nodes of each system. The absolute time (phase) difference between the two networks at the gateway nodes would be bounded. Therefore, the probability of buffer overflow and the need to reset buffers is minimal. This philosophy is in keeping with DCA's desire for reduction of communications traffic interruptions.

Reduce Interfacing Requirements for Increased World Coverage

Several commercial digital communications networks are being implemented. These include the following:

- DATRAN
- Canadian Dataroute
- AT&T's DDS
- Western Union
- MCI

Digital circuits are expected to be leased from commercial carriers for the CONUS and transoceanic parts of the DCS. Government facilities are being considered overseas for use in the future digital DCS. In addition, the Defense Satellite Communications System (DSCS) will be part of the DCS. The DOD policy is for the USNO to coordinate frequency and timing throughout the military services. In fact, clocks at DSCS terminals are being coordinated with UTC(USNO).

Commercial networks will more than likely be coordinated to UTC(NBS) in the future, which is traceable to UTC(USNO). In fact, the major broadcast networks disseminate NBS standard frequencies. The direct difference between UTC(NBS) and UTC(USNO) is less than 6 microseconds.

Most of the commercial networks cited above employ a master-slave approach. If a master-slave system has the features of Double Endedness and independence of clock error measurement and correction, it can distribute precise time to its various nodes. This would facilitate interfacing the DCS to commercial networks; hence, wider world communications coverage. In addition, the limited phase difference (< 6 microseconds) between UTC(USNO) and UTC(NBS) can be handled easily. It is the difference in clock frequencies which contributes to bit slips. However, with the same frequency at each node the absolute time (phase) difference is bounded and buffers of practical size will not overflow.

More Timing Subsystem Redundancy

This attribute is fairly obvious. As more networks employing UTC are interconnected the probability of having precise time available to the DCS network during periods of upheaval is increased. Timing can be supplied to a node or section of a network if the node or section of the DCS network gets cut off from the master. On the other hand, the DCS could distribute timing to interfacing fragmented networks.

As the discussion in Paragraph 5.4.3 will point out, navigation systems are capable of disseminating UTC(USNO). Interfacing these systems with the DCS, which has precise time traceable to the Naval Observatory, would be advantageous with respect to improving the survivability of the DCS. On the other hand, the DCS could be utilized to monitor the timing accuracy of navigation systems.

AD-A078 914

HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/G 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055

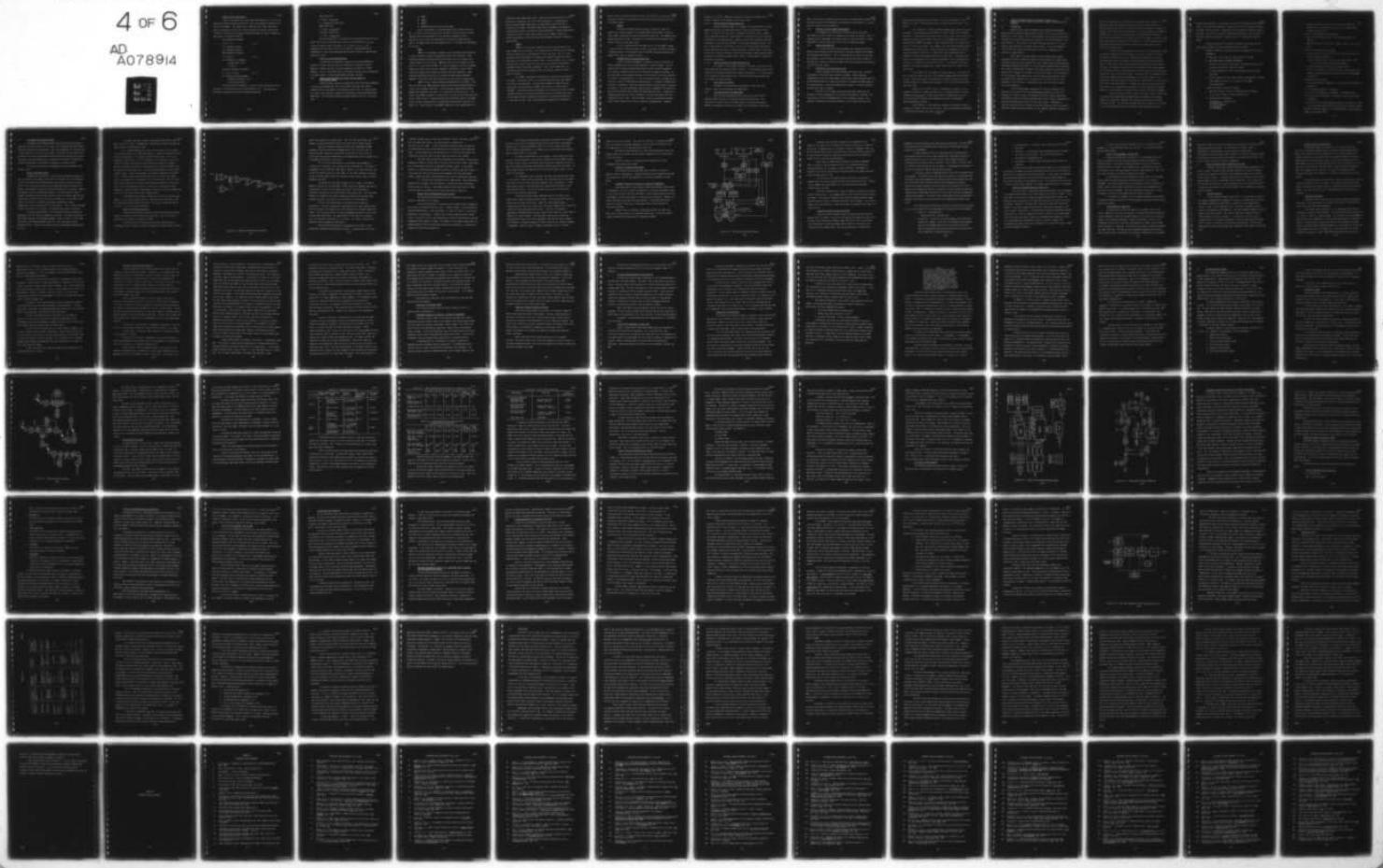
SBIE-AD-E100 318

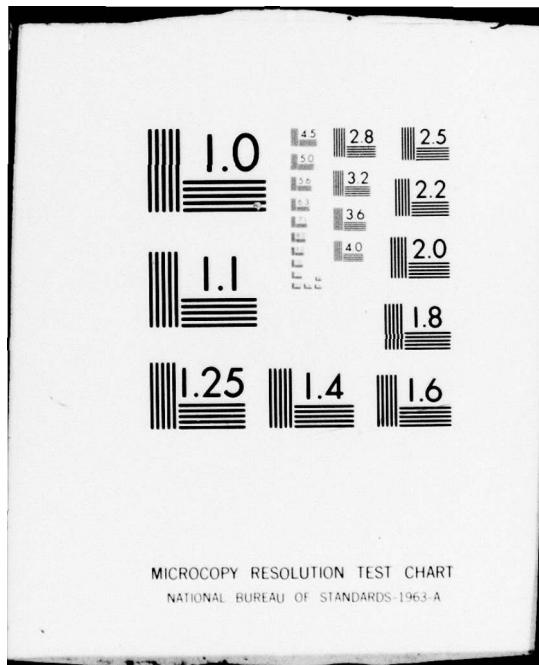
NL

UNCLASSIFIED

4 OF 6

AD
A078914





Reduce Traffic Interruptions

Traffic interruptions are reduced when the probability of a bit slip is decreased following either the failure of a node in the network or destruction of parts of the network. The concept that is important here is that each node is being disciplined to precise time. Before pursuing this further, consider the following. Assume that the frequency difference between two nodes is modeled as a step, ramp, or sinusoidal function:

Step Frequency Difference:

$$F_d = F_1 - F_2 \quad 0 < t < T$$

F_1 = Frequency at Node 1

F_2 = Frequency at Node 2

Ramp Frequency Difference:

$$F_d = (A_0/T_0)t \quad 0 < t < T$$

A_0 = Difference in frequency

between Nodes 1 and 2

at time T_0

Sinusoidal Frequency Difference:

$$F_d = B_0 \sin(\pi t/T_0) \quad 0 < t < T$$

B_0 = Maximum difference between

frequencies at Nodes 1 and 2

during the period $2T_0$.

The required buffer storage, Q , is equal to twice the quantity of bits contained in a time duration equal to the timing error, E_T . The timing error and buffer storage are given by the following expressions.

Step Timing Error:

$$Q = 2F_rET = 2Fr(F_d/F_1)T$$

F_r = Incoming bit stream rate

Ramp Timing Error:

$$Q = 2F_rET = Fr(A_0/T_0F_1)T^2$$

Sinusoidal Timing Error:

$$Q = 2F_rET = 4Fr(B_0T_0/\pi F_1)$$

From these equations it is observed that to minimize the possibility of buffer overflow due to perturbations on the link, the quantities A_0 , B_0 , and F_d should be made as small as possible. $Q = 0$, when $F_1 - F_2 = 0$. The dissemination of UTC precise time via the features of Double Endedness and independence of clock error measurement and correction results in reducing these quantities to zero.

Simplify Intersystem Computations

In satellite and navigational systems there are many mathematical equations involving time which have to be evaluated to determine location. Employing a common time base facilitates comparison and usability in other networks. That is, calculations made in one network are more readily transferable to another network, if both networks employ the same time base.

5.4.3 Improve the Maintainability, Reliability and Capability of Navigation Systems

There are several navigation systems which either have been implemented or are being implemented that will utilize precise time and time interval standards that are referenced to Coordinated Universal Time. For these systems this precise time reference is generally disseminated by the United States Naval Observatory. The following navigation systems presently use or will use precise time:

- OMEGA
- LORAN C
- TRANSIT
- NAVSTAR Global Positioning System (GPS)

Each of the systems will have the capability to interface with the DCS. In order to illustrate how the DCS referenced to precise time can promote improved reliability and capability in an external navigation system, a description of the mission and requirements for navigation systems would be useful. The OMEGA system will be discussed first; it illustrates the requirements for accuracy.

OMEGA

OMEGA is a long-range, all-weather radio navigation system consisting of eight transmitter stations strategically located around the world. Each transmitter generates continuous wave, phase-locked, very low frequency (VLF) signals between 10.2 and 13.6 kHz. OMEGA position errors are typically in the order of 1 to 2 nautical miles RMS. VLF signals propagate in a natural waveguide between the earth's surface and the ionosphere, and maintain a nearly linear relationship between signal phase and distance from each transmitter. Phase difference measurements from pairs of transmitters define earth-referenced hyperbolic lines-of-position (LOP's) which are used for position determination.

OMEGA utilizes a phase differencing technique for positioning. Use of phase differences for OMEGA navigation requires precise phase synchronization of signals from all OMEGA transmitters. (A 6-microsecond synchronization offset between two transmitters can result in a 1 nautical mile position error.) The phase of each OMEGA transmitter is controlled by its own on-line cesium clock (and several backup clocks). To prevent uncontrolled time offset growth in the OMEGA system, internal synchronization is accomplished by periodically adjusting the epoch (i.e., time or phase) of each OMEGA transmitter to the average epoch of all

transmitters (Mean OMEGA System Time). External synchronization, which is not necessary for navigation, but is for time dissemination, is established by maintaining Mean OMEGA System Time at a known constant offset from UTC as maintained by the USNO. Transmitter phase (epoch) adjustments are computed by processing both internal and external timing measurements. Internal measurements indicate the relative timing offsets between pairs of OMEGA transmitters. External measurements indicate the time offsets between individual transmitters and UTC(USNO).

LORAN-C

LORAN-C is a navigation system which provides precise position for ships, submarines, and aircraft. This system uses an LF 100 kHz carrier frequency and pulse transmission to form hyperbolic lines of position. The U. S. Coast Guard now operates and manages the system and was made the agent of the Naval Observatory for dissemination of precise time. The basic LORAN-C unit is a chain, consisting of a master station and two or more slave stations located within groundwave range of the master transmitter. There are now eight chains in operation worldwide, which, together with slave stations, comprise a total of about 34 stations.

The LORAN-C system must be synchronized to within ± 5 microseconds of UTC (USNO). Each Loran-C chain is to be synchronized with each other LORAN-C chain within ± 5 microseconds. The Coast Guard intends to comply with both requirements by maintaining each LORAN-C chain within ± 2.5 microseconds of UTC(USNO). To maintain the desired tolerances the joint Chiefs of Staff's master navigation plan calls for monitoring station accuracy via the DSCS and also to provide communications to feed back instructions to the monitored station for disciplining its clock. With a synchronization subsystem that disseminates

2416A
precise time this can be easily facilitated. Since the DSCS is to be part of the DCS, precise time will be available for monitoring and disciplining the clocks in the LORAN-C network.

TRANSIT

This Naval navigation satellite system is primarily a means for determining accurate navigation fixes through Doppler measurements of accurate radio signals transmitted from low-altitude moving satellites. The TRANSIT system became operational in 1964. It consists of five satellites with onboard clocks moving in nearly circular polar orbit.

A fairly elaborate correction network exists for the TRANSIT system. It consists of four tracking stations in Hawaii, California, Minnesota, and Maine, a computing center, a time reference link to the USNO, and two ground satellite communication sites or injection stations.

NAVSTAR Global Positioning System (GPS)

The GPS now under development is expected to provide the ability to measure geographic position in three dimensions to within 10 meters. This will require that GPS System Timing be coordinated to better than 100 nanoseconds. This system will employ 24 satellites for continuous navigation assistance. By the early 1980's two dimensional services will be available across the globe while the system is being deployed for full services planned by 1984. By comparing the time when a signal is transmitted to the time when it is received, distance from a satellite is determined. Three such distance spheres intersect giving a navigator his position. Accurate measurement requires precise knowledge of the satellites' positions and transfer time to within 100 nanoseconds rms error. In addition to broadcasting position and time of transmittal, the satellite updates the user's inexpensive crystal clocks. Satellite atomic clocks are synchronized through a master control station to be initially located at Vandenberg AFB. Frequency

accuracy is 2×10^{-10} . Updating is done every 12 seconds to maintain time within a minimum of 10^{-12} seconds for the Cesium clocks.

5.4.3.1 Improve Navigation System Capability

From the discussion above it is apparent that accuracy within a system depends on how well the transmitters within a chain are synchronized to each other. This implies that accuracy is independent of external timing. However, the navigational accuracy for an entity which is deriving its position utilizing transmitters in two separate chains, depends on both chains having the same time. Furthermore, if precise time UTC(USNO) is distributed throughout the DCS, it will be in close proximity to the chains. This will facilitate distributing precise time to the chains and result in improved accuracy. Another aspect is that more chains can be constructed without incurring the problem of updating many locations by physically transporting atomic clocks. Hence, a larger range of coverage can occur more conveniently.

5.4.3.2 Improve Navigational System Maintainability

As alluded to in the above discussion on accuracy, reliability results from referencing the navigation system to the DCS. If the DCS makes precise time available, the navigation system can be updated conveniently. If a failure occurs in the navigation system, precise time is available for disciplining the clock. This reduces the system downtime.

5.5 Other Potential Benefits

The benefits discussed below are important in their own right. Therefore, they are discussed here for completeness.

5.5.1 Facilitate Precise Time Experiments

There are many experiments being carried out by the scientific community which involve or utilize precise time and time interval. The availability of precise time at a nearby location facilitates experiments. Methods, the complexity of which are a function of the distance to the source,

have to be devised for transferring precise time to the experimental location. By distributing precise time throughout a large network, the availability to a wider array of scientific users is possible.

5.5.2 Provides for Future Network Requirements

By implementing a system that distributes precise time, future requirements for precise time will automatically be taken into account. That is, unforeseen future requirements for precise time will have more success in being implemented if precise time is part of the initial network philosophy.

5.5.3 Improve Survivability

It is clear from the previous paragraphs that network survivability would be greater because of the distribution of precise time within the network and throughout other DOD nets. This is reiterated here to stress the fact that the increased use and distribution of precise time can only have the effect of minimizing bit slips and increasing system stability which improves the chances of survivability under stress.

5.6 Penalties for Utilizing Precise Time

Several penalties occur when disseminating precise time. The major disadvantage is that additional resources are needed. Double Endedness, Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction, Phase Reference Combining and Self-Reorganization all require the transfer of information between nodes in an overhead channel (or dedicated communications channel). A digital processor, and additional logic are needed.

Section 4 of this report provides detailed paper design and cost information on the implementation of the various combinations of features. The conclusions are that the implementation of all the features included in the Improved Time Reference Distribution System will not increase the cost of the

synchronization subsystem very significantly. Section 3 shows that all the features are useful in improving the accuracy of the timing at all nodes in the system.

Since information is being transmitted between nodes, channel resources are needed. The equipment being developed will contain system control (SYSCON) subchannels. Each signaling and control channel shall provide, in addition to the framing and signaling sub-channels, the ability to accommodate two full duplex system control (SYSCON) sub-channels. These subchannels have a full duplex data rate of 4 kilobits per second. These channels will carry system messages and will accommodate the timing traffic. From the discussion in Paragraph 3.3.7 and the results presented in Table 3.3.7.5, precise time can be implemented with an overhead bit rate of approximately 250 bits per second (b/s). The Double Ended feature is represented by 63 b/s, and the independence of error measurement and correction is represented by an additional 63 b/s. This represents less than 2 percent of the channel overhead, but is about 0.001 percent of a 26 Mb/s total trunk rate.

A leap second has to be taken into account each year. The reason for this is that the atomic clock rate is not exactly commensurate with the length of the day. There may be special situations where a "minute" contains 61 (or 59) seconds instead of the conventional 60 seconds. This will not occur more often than once a year.

When precise time distribution is implemented, the majority of the detrimental effects of transmission time delay is eliminated except for a delay asymmetry term $(D_{ab} - D_{ba})/2$. Factors which affect the magnitude of this term are the differential transmit time between the two nodes, and equipment delay/temperature variations.

Another penalty is that additional equipment and procedures might be necessary to transmit precise time to the DCS. Just what equipment and procedures are necessary were beyond the scope of this study.

6.0 SURVEY OF IMPLEMENTATION AND OPERATIONAL EXPERIENCE WITH
SYNCHRONIZATION AND TIMING SUBSYSTEMS OF CURRENTLY OPERATING DIGITAL
NETWORKS.

6.1 Introduction

There are (were) several wideband digital communications networks operating which incorporate synchronization systems similar to those described in Section 2.0 of this report. Most of these networks were originally conceived and developed in the late sixties and early seventies, and initially deployed in the early seventies. This section of the report describes the results of a survey that has been conducted on a number of these systems. The survey attempted to learn of practical aspects and experiences in the design, deployment, and operation of these networks.

Three specific systems surveyed are the switched digital network developed by the Data Transmission Company and now operated by SP Communications (hereafter called the Datran System); the digital network deployed and operated by the Computer Communications Group of the Trans-Canada Telephone System (Dataroute) and a digital system between Cincinnati and Atlanta, developed and deployed by the Western Union Telegraph Co. (hereafter called the WU System). With the exception of the WU System, these networks are in service today carrying digital traffic. The Western Union system was put into operation in late 1971 and field trials conducted for several months. The system was never put into service, and has since been dismantled.

In the following pages, Paragraphs 6.2 describes the Western Union system and a discussion of the planning/deployment experiences related to it. Paragraphs 6.3 and 6.4 relate to the Dataroute and Datran systems respectively. Paragraph 6.5 contains information obtained about the Bell System's engineering of Timing and Synchronization (T/S) for the No. 4ESS network. Paragraph 6.6 concludes this section with a summary of the other subsections and with a general discussion comparing the considerations for the commercial networks described with

the T/S considerations for a strategic military network such as the DCS. It is pointed out there that many of the features necessary to be considered in a military system such as the DCS are not factors to be considered in a commercial system; or, as in the case of survivability, it may be of interest to a commercial network, but it is not a strong enough factor to dominate design trade-offs. Thus, while the engineering, planning and design of the commercial networks, along with the operational experiences, are of interest, it must be noted that the two applications have distinctions that can heavily sway design trade-offs and decision in different ways.

In the first three subsections that follow, a brief description of each of the major subsystems of the three specific networks is given. This then is followed by a discussion of a set of questions which were posed to personnel associated with each of the networks in the development and early operational phases. These questions were posed during personal meetings with the personnel for each of the systems in question, with the exception of the Datran network. For the Datran system, the information was drawn from records and recollections of the author of this section of the report. Said author was in the employ of Data Transmission Company during the development of the system. Because of this association, the Datran information available and included herein is more detailed than that for the other networks. An attempt has been made to avoid having the extra detail give an appearance of advocacy of the Datran approach and network. Whether or not the attempt is successful must be left to the reader's judgement.

Original plans were for this survey to include a section on the private line Digital Data System (DDS) deployed by American Telephone and Telegraph. However, due to pending litigation, AT&T personnel were not able to provide information on DDS. An interview was substituted which covered Bell's planning for timing and synchronization of the network of No. 4ESS switching centers

currently being deployed. (This network is known as the Switched Digital Network - SDN.) This interview ranged over a spectrum of activities from early planning in the 60's to current plans. Paragraph 6.5 below contains information from this interview. Very little in the way of operational experience is yet available so that the information presented is almost entirely of an engineering planning nature.

The questions posed to the technical personnel associated with the three digital systems (WU, Datran, Dataroute) were as follows:

A. Fundamental Reasons for Choosing Timing and Synchronization (T/S) As Implemented.

1. What were criteria used for selecting the T/S system?
2. Were other type T/S systems considered?
3. On what basis was final choice made - performance analysis; cost analysis; O/M analysis; simulation; other?
4. Is system reference to UTC or other standard necessary and/or desirable?
5. How was compatibility with other systems (international, military, other common carriers, etc.) a factor in the system selection/design?

B. Theoretical Design of Chosen T/S System

1. What were the main criteria in specifying the T/S system?
Did it have to "marry" existing hardware, etc.?
2. Specifications of Hardware
 - (a) Stability - long/short term
 - (b) Reliability
 - (c) Jitter reduction
 - (d) Cost goals
 - (e) O/M aspects

3. What were driving criteria on timing distribution waveforms, interfaces, etc. "downstream" from clocks, i.e., between MUX's, from MUX's to user, etc.?

C. Practical Design/Engineering Considerations

1. Were any unusual obstacles met in the design/development of hardware?
2. Were specifications as finally met tighter or looser than original specs?

D. Initial Field Deployment, Testing, O&M

1. In the field trials and early operation of the network, were any unusual problems encountered?
 - (a) Were craftsmen able to install, test, troubleshoot, or was system so foreign that engineers were needed?
 - (b) Was elaborate/non-routine test equipment needed?
2. Are there any changes to system design that, in retrospect, would enhance or otherwise favorably influence initial field deployment and testing?

E. System Operations Experience

1. Has system operated as expected? If not, what has arisen that was unexpected?
2. Is performance adequate in retrospect?
- (3) Is reliability adequate in retrospect? Is redundancy used?
- (4) Is maintainability adequate in retrospect? What have been MTTR experiences?
- (5) Is flexibility for growth/change acceptable in retrospect? Are any future requirements now foreseen that would have influenced design?

F. Any Other Information Useful to U.S. Government/DOD in Planning Defense Communications System (DCS)?

6.2 The Western Union Digital Network

The Western Union Telegraph Company designed and deployed a digital system that has been included in this survey. This system was installed between Cincinnati, Ohio and Atlanta, Georgia in 1971 and was operated as a test-bed until it was dismantled in late 1973 or early 1974. The system utilized line-of-sight microwave as the basic trunking medium and provided point-to-point data services. The system, while only deployed over a limited area (Cincinnati to Atlanta) was conceived and designed to be eventually expanded on a nationwide basis.

A technical description of the equipments used in the Western Union network follows.

Western Union Radio System

Although other transmission facilities were eventually planned to be used, the Western Union network from Atlanta to Cincinnati was first designed to use an existing 960 channel FDM-FM (analog) radio system as the basic trunking medium. This radio system traverses ten microwave hops between Cincinnati and Atlanta. Nine repeater stations and the two end terminals are included. Eight of the repeater stations are heterodyne repeaters in which the received signal is frequency translated from the 6 GHz received RF carrier to 70 MHz, amplified, and retranslated to another 6 GHz RF carrier for transmission. In the other (ninth) repeater, the signal is translated to baseband, processed (for signal regeneration), and retranslated to RF for transmission. This is termed a baseband repeater and the one in this system is situated two hops south of Cincinnati.

The radio system provides 1 for N frequency diversity switching and sections of the radio route are employed for switching. The switching sections in this system interface at the baseband repeater. That is to say, all eight radio hops south of the baseband repeater switch as a unit upon severe fading or equipment failure. Likewise, the two hops north of the baseband repeater switch as a unit.

To transmit the digital signal, the baseband between 300 kHz and 3.6 MHz on the radio is used. Simultaneously, a 600 FDM voice channel baseband (one master group) is carried above 3.6 MHz.

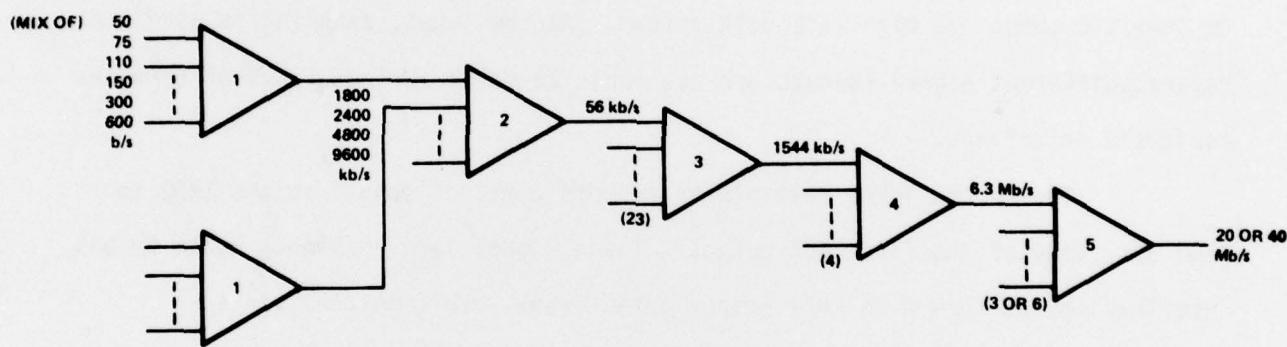
As is explained below, the digital signal format out of the highest level TDM multiplexer is a 6.3 Mb/s NRZ waveform. Between this MUX and the input to the radio modulator is a subsystem called the hybrid filter. This filter accomplishes two functions. First, it combines, on a frequency division basis, the digital signal and the analog signal containing the 600 voice channels. Second, it provides the signal processing necessary to condition the NRZ format for passage over the analog radio. This processing implements a form of partial response coding. Controlled intersymbol interference, generated in the hybrid filter, is used to convert the two-level NRZ signal to a three-level analog signal. The processing is accomplished in two discrete steps. The first step is done in the Tx hybrid filter preceding the transmitter modulator of the analog radio. At the corresponding output of a radio section, the signal from the demodulator is passed through a complementary Rx hybrid filter which completes the conversion to the three-level partial response format.

In the Western Union system, Differential Absolute Delay Equalization (DADE) is used on the switching sections. Additionally, the switching is done with make-before-break switches which react in less than a signalling interval. The result is hitless diversity switching.

Western Union Multiplex System

The Western Union digital system was originally planned and designed around a five-level time division multiplex hierarchy. These five levels of multiplexers are depicted in Figure 6.2-1 below.

The fifth level of multiplexing (20 or 40 Mb/s output) was not implemented on the Cincinnati to Atlanta system where the data channel was placed



10241-1

Figure 6.2-1. Western Union Multiplex Hierarchy

under voice channels on an analog radio. The fifth level multiplexers were planned to be used with digital radios with either a 20 or 40 Mb/s capacity.

Both the ultimately planned and the actually implemented systems employed a hybrid synchronizing arrangement wherein the first two levels of multiplexing were synchronous system-wide; the top two (or three) levels of multiplexing were operated asynchronously and employed pulse stuffing capabilities to accommodate variations in data rate.

The first level WU multiplexer is synchronous and accommodates a variable mix of input data rates ranging from 50 through 600 b/s. The output is programmable to be either 1800, 2400, 4800 or 9600 b/s. Bit interleaving is used to form the composite high rate data stream. At the input, sampling is used and several different signal formats are available to match various types of terminal equipment interfaces.

The second level multiplexer accepts a mix of inputs in the 1800 to 9600 b/s range of the first MUX output. These signals are combined, again by bit interleaving, to form a 56 kb/s output data stream. This multiplexer is synchronous and receives its timing from the local station clock. The input data formats are a Western Union internal standard and basically are one-half volt balanced to ground. The output of this multiplexer is V.35 compatible.

The third level multiplexers in the Western Union system are asynchronous. From one to twenty-four synchronous 56 kb/s input from the second level multiplexers are accepted and bit interleaved into a 1.544 Mb/s output data stream. Positive pulse stuffing is used to accommodate variations in the rate of the high speed data stream. The signal formats at the input to this MUX are V.35. At the output, the format is a T-1 signal, i.e., bipolar, return-to-zero waveforms without accompanying clock signal.

The fourth level multiplexer in the Western Union network is also asynchronous and employs positive pulse stuffing. It accepts up to four of the

1.544 Mb/s output signals of the level three MUX's and bit interleaves these to form a 6.3 Mb/s data stream. This data stream is formatted as a non-return-to-zero signal. In the Cincinnati-to-Atlanta system, the output of this multiplexer was fed into the hybrid filter and thence to the analog radio input. In the system design for nationwide use, a fifth level multiplexer was planned which would be used to provide inputs to digital radio systems.

The fifth level multiplexer was planned to be provided in two versions, essentially identical, except that in one case, three of the 6.3 Mb/s inputs would be bit interleaved to provide an approximate 20 Mb/s output. In the second version, six inputs would be combined to provide a 40 Mb/s output data stream. A final design for this multiplexer was not developed, thus the input/output formats, output data rates stuffing details, etc. were not completely specified.

It is notable that the Western Union system design, using asynchronous operation for the higher level multiplexers, minimized the use of high speed elastic stores, or buffers. Path length changes and any other multi-bit delay variations were to be taken care of by the pulse-stuffing capability.

Western Union Timing/Synchronization System

The timing and synchronization plan for the Western Union digital network is described in this section.

As was noted previously, the Western Union system utilizes synchronous multiplexers up through the 56 kb/s rates. The MUX's higher in the hierarchy are operated asynchronously. Thus, the network is a hybrid in that it is not purely synchronous or asynchronous. Likewise, the timing and synchronization system itself is a hybrid in that it was conceived as a mixture of both master-slave and independent master types of systems. The segment of the planned system which was deployed between Atlanta and Cincinnati was basically operated as a master-slave system, but had the mixed capability.

The timing and synchronization subsystem of the Western Union network was built around a set of redundant Disciplined Oscillators and a corresponding Interface Unit. The Disciplined Oscillators are basically phase-locked loops (PLL's), and the Interface Unit is a control circuit which selects the reference source to which the PLL's are locked.

For master-slave operation of the network, a highly stable oscillator such as a rubidium standard is fed into the Interface Unit at the master station. All other station clocks in the network then receive their reference from one or more of the 56 kb/s synchronous data channels emanating down from this master. At these slaved stations, the Interface Unit selects which 56 kb/s signal is to be used as the reference.

For independent master operation, each node in the system where timing is derived has a Loran-C receiver subsystem. This subsystem receives the ground wave signal from the Loran-C system and integrates over a long period. A 1 MHz highly stable signal is then provided to the Interface Unit and thence to the Disciplined Oscillators. All of the stations thus deriving timing from the Loran-C system would be synchronized.

The Disciplined Oscillators mentioned above are the heart of the Western Union timing and synchronization system. The Disciplined Oscillators as stated above are phase-locked loops. These PLL's were designed using a voltage-controlled crystal oscillator and a third-order feedback loop. Three time constants are thus associated with the loop. The third time constant is approximately 200,000 seconds providing a highly stable output for several days in absence of an input reference. The third order loop serves to provide the Disciplined Oscillator with a drift rate memory such that the rate of change of the difference in frequency between the internal VCXO and the reference frequency is remembered. When the input is removed, the feedback loop will continue

correcting for this difference. Thus, when the reference is reapplied, assuming that its frequency has remained unchanged, the drift rate of the VCXO will have been compensated as if the reference had not been lost.

The other two time constants built into the Disciplined Oscillator are 50,000 seconds for the second loop and (switch selectable) 5, 25, or 500 seconds for the first loop.

Figure 6.2-2 below is a functional block diagram of the timing subsystem of the Western Union system.

Discussion of Western Union System

The following discussion provides specific answers to the set of questions given in Paragraph 6.1. Because the Western Union system was never made fully operational, some of the questions are not directly answerable as noted below.

A. Fundamental Reasons for Choosing T/S System As Implemented

There were several criteria used in selecting the Western Union system as implemented. Cost was a primary consideration in choosing a synchronous system in that it was felt that the lower level MUX's, of which there would be relatively large numbers, could be much simpler in a synchronous configuration. However, the higher level MUX's were chosen to be asynchronous. The reasoning here was to avoid the relatively large costs of high speed elastic stores required for synchronous operation.

Another reason for choosing a synchronous mode for the lower level MUX's was to allow switched circuit operation eventually. This was the primary reason the Western Union people chose a synchronous network.

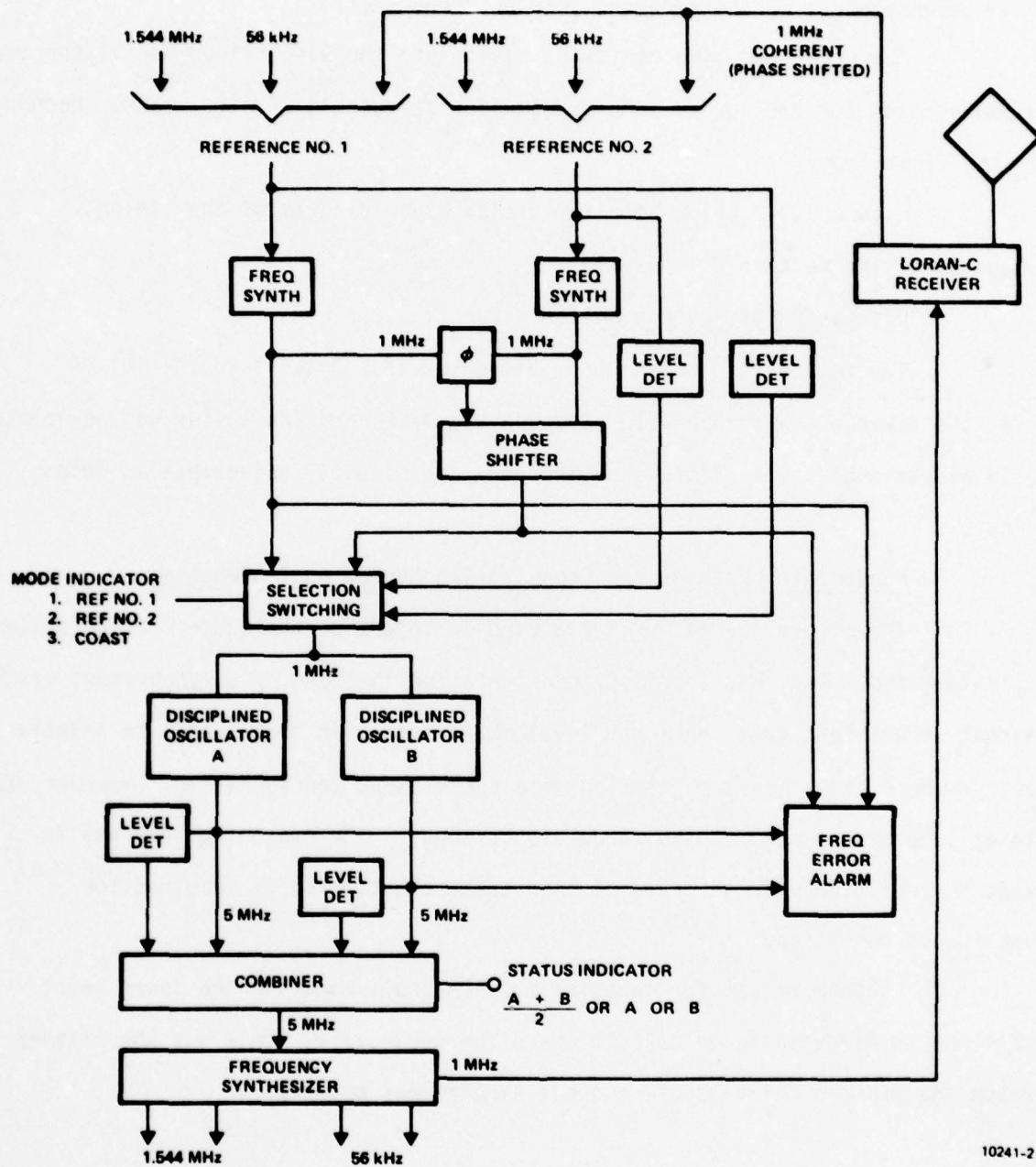


Figure 6.2-2. WU Timing System Block Diagram

The master-slave technique, augmented by an independent master capability, was chosen for its simplicity of design and simplicity of operation. At the time, it appeared that this technique, along with independent clocks, was well within the state of the art and achievable in practice, whereas systems such as time reference distribution and mutual synchronization were considered (by Western Union) as unproven and questionable.

Other types of systems were considered, most notably independent clocks. However, it was concluded that the cost of avoiding periodically overflowing buffers was low enough to be well worthwhile. Programmed, or scheduled, error bursts associated with resetting buffers was judged unpalatable from a marketing point of view.

The final choice of system was made on the basis of engineering judgment about the practical aspects and the associated technical risks. Implicit in this judgment was a performance, cost, and maintainability assessment. Simulations were not used.

Some brief consideration of using the network T/S system to distribute precise time was given. It was judged, however, that no market existed to justify the expense. Being able to synchronize the system to another system was judged desirable and was a factor in choosing the master-slave technique. It was felt at Western Union that eventually it would be desirable to synchronize with other U.S. common carriers.

B. Theoretical Design of Chosen T/S System

There were several important aspects considered when specifying the Western Union T/S system. First of all, the system was planned initially to use the data signal-below-analog technique (described earlier) on existing analog radio systems and/or ground band modems and/or leased T-1 facilities as the transmission media between nodes. Thus the system design, including the T/S

equipment, had to be compatible with these transmission methods. The capability of the Interface Unit to accept 56 KHz, 1.544 MHz and 1 MHz reference signals reflects this requirement.

A second important criteria in specifying the T/S system was the required mean time to loss of bit count integrity at a node when the source of timing reference was lost. It was felt that bit count integrity should be maintained for up to several days, if possible. This criteria, of course, leads to a stability specification for the T/S system. In the Western Union network, a stability of one part of 10^9 per day was the design goal.

A cost goal also was an important design criteria for the Western Union T/S equipment. In conjunction with the necessary reliability it was decided that the master-slave system augmented with a back-up Loran-C receiver/monitor was the most cost-effective way to provide station timing throughout the network.

Itemized cost figures and goals are not available, but an overall goal of the Western Union engineering effort was to develop the digital system such that data channels could be developed (and services sold) at rates below the corresponding analog derived channels. The station clock system ended up costing approximately \$25,000 in 1972 dollars, and this was felt to be compatible with overall cost goals.

The following specifications were detailed (or specifically not spelled out, as the case may be) for the development of the Western Union T/S equipment.

a. Stability -- long/short term.

Design goal of $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}/24$ hours

b. Reliability -- no specific reliability numbers such as MTBF were spelled out. However, it was felt by the Western Union engineers that the T/S equipment should be of such reliability that the overall system reliability would be effectively controlled by the radio systems MTBF, and path availability.

- c. Jitter Reduction -- no specific jitter reduction specifications were given.
- d. Cost Goals -- an approximate capital expenditure goal of \$25,000 per station clock was given. This did not include spares provisioning or maintenance costs.
- e. O/M Aspects -- no MTTR or other maintenance related goals were specified.

The design of the signal/clock waveforms between the T/S system and the multiplexers and between the various multiplexer levels was driven principally by the desire to be compatible with existing standards. In most cases, the standards were not formally specified in the early 70's but were de facto standards as perceived by the Western Union engineering staff. This basically led to using the T-1 bipolar format without separate clock signals wherever possible in the system.

C. Practical Design/Engineering Considerations

The only unusual or unforeseen obstacles encountered in the development of the Western Union system did not relate specifically to the T/S system. It was found that in the older radio system used between Atlanta and Cincinnati, the klystrons used as transmitter oscillators and as receiver local oscillators were microphonic. Mechanical vibrations were translated to electrical noise on the baseband in the lower frequency spectrum, which caused poor performance of the digital system. Additionally, it was found that the phase and amplitude linearity characteristics of the radio system were critical, especially as the 600 channel voice system above the digital signal (on the baseband) was loaded with traffic. If the phase/amplitude characteristics were not very well aligned, then intermodulation products from the voice signals fell in-band to the digital signal and again degraded performance.

All specifications on the T/S system were met in the design of the equipment. It is not known what margin was achieved, i.e., how much performance exceeded specification.

D. Initial Field Deployment, Testing, O&M

No unusual problems were encountered in field deployment other than those of microphonic klystrons and exacting phase/linearity requirements as spelled out above. The system as deployed between Cincinnati and Atlanta was being operated as a test-bed. Thus, engineers were used extensively to get it into operation and no legitimate measure of how well O&M craftsmen or other lower skill-level personnel could handle the system was obtained.

At the time Western Union deployed the system, digital test equipment was not widely available, especially as pertaining to bit error rate test equipment. This caused some problems but none peculiar to the T/S aspects of the system. Western Union engineers noted that non-routine test equipment was not required for the T/S equipment. They also ventured the opinion that in today's environment, bit error rate equipment would not present a problem.

In retrospect, no changes to the T/S system design which would enhance or otherwise favorably influence the field deployment and testing are known by the Western Union people.

E. System Operations Experience

As was previously noted, the Western Union system did not go into regular commercial service and so questions as to operational experience generally are not answerable. Based on the several months of field trials, the system was judged to be performing as expected. Technical performance, reliability, and maintainability are felt to have been as designed and no readily obvious change would be apparent in retrospect. No flexibility for growth or change requirements have been identified. When queried about requirements now foreseen that would have influenced design, the Western Union engineers responded that the deployment

and growth of AT&T's Digital Data System (DDS) would probably influence any such system they would design today. For interoperability reasons, and for cost/simplicity considerations, a design today would probably take a timing/synchronization reference signal from DDS at one or more locations and then distribute this over the Western Union network in the master-slave fashion. The Loran-C capability would not likely be implemented.

F. Other Information Useful to DOD Planning of DCS

The Western Union digital systems design/deployment experience did not result in useful information other than described above as regards T/S aspects. An opinion was ventured by the Western Union engineers, however, with regard to overall digital systems. If possible, DOD would be well advised to avoid trying a hybrid system such as the digital MUX's on an analog radio. Their feelings are that the most cost-effective, least troublesome route to follow today would be to initiate any such system as a pure digital network, and not attempt to incorporate existing hardware.

6.3 Canadian Dataroute

The Trans-Canada Telephone System (TCTS) is an association of eight of the largest telecommunications companies in Canada. An organization within TCTS, the Computer Communication Group (CCG), is dedicated to data communications services. After initial experimental work in 1971 with a synchronous digital network, CCG announced the development of a much more expanded synchronous digital network called the Dataroute. The system provides point-to-point service to fifteen metropolitan areas in Canada. It is presently in service carrying customer traffic. The network incorporates a timing and synchronization system which is basically a variation of the master-slave technique. The timing and synchronization system and the other major subsystems of the network are described below.

Dataroute Long Haul Transmission

The Dataroute system was designed to utilize existing long haul facilities of the member common carriers of the Trans-Canada Telephone System. Most of the long haul facilities of these carriers are 4 GHz microwave radio systems. Group band (12 equivalent 4 kHz voice channels) modems are the basic method employed in the Dataroute system to utilize these microwave facilities. These modems, used over the analog system, provide a 56 kb/s channel which is the basic trunk for the system. The modem used is a Western Electric 303 data set modified to operate at a 56 kb/s rate. The output of the modem typically interfaces with group level equipment in a frequency division multiplex carrier system.

An alternate way of providing 56 kb/s trunks for Dataroute is by use of a Time Slot Access Unit of T1 facilities. This equipment converts the 56 kb/s signal to a 64 kb/s data stream suitable for insertion directly into a PCM voice channel. This type trunking is used in Dataroute wherever T1 facilities are available.

Dataroute Multiplexers

Dataroute utilizes a basic 56 kb/s long haul transmission network as noted above. The channelizing of this network is provided by a two-level time division multiplex system described below.

The highest level multiplexer is a bit interleaved machine which is synchronous on both the input and output. This multiplexer provides channels for all circuits of 2400 b/s or greater speeds. The multiplexer can be programmed to handle virtually any combination of input channel speeds which are multiples of 200 b/s. The multiplexer in conjunction with the T/S subsystem as described below, also minimizes delay through the network by time aligning all transmit and receive frames at a node. This capability to align the transmit and receive frames allows channels to contain submultiplexed channels which need not be

demultiplexed as the composite channel is patched through a node on a drop-and-insert basis. This is achieved without adding framing overhead to multiplex the subchannels. This time alignment also allows patching data signals only (no clock) between multiplexers.

As stated, the second level multiplexer is synchronous on both input and output. The multiplexer is normally programmed to accept both a bit clock and a frame clock from an external source (the T/S system). This is the configuration used at nodes where a station clock is used -- normally wherever two or more links come together. However, at terminal sites which connect to a single other location, the multiplexer can be programmed to slave to a clock and frame derived directly from the incoming line.

The lower or first level multiplexers used in Dataroute are character interleaved machines which provide asynchronous low speed channels. The high speed sides of these MUX's are operated synchronously and feed into the low speed ports of the synchronous second level MUX's described above.

The first level multiplexers are designed for a high degree of flexibility in that each can utilize up to eight high speed output lines simultaneously and can be programmed (via PROM's) such that any of the (up to) 127 input channels can be assigned to any of the output ports.

For both levels of multiplexing, an in-band signalling scheme is used to provide network routing, control, and testing. Controls that can be sent are the usual Request to Send, Carrier On, Data Terminal Ready, Data Set Ready, Clear to Send, Ring Indicator, and Busy Indicator. Test information such as loopback commands, query requests and responses, and alarm information are also sent via the in-band signalling system.

In the next section, the Timing and Synchronization subsystem of the Canadian Dataroute is discussed.

Dataroute Timing and Synchronization

From the beginning of the TCTS data communications network, the T/S system has evolved through three stages. Originally, a very simple master-slave system was used with a rubidium master located in Toronto. The next stage, and that which is primarily in operation now is a master-slave augmented with capabilities not found in typical master-slave. This system is described in more detail below. This T/S system has been in operation since early 1974 in conjunction with the subsystems previously described and today forms the heart of the Dataroute. Dataroute people refer to the augmented master-slave system as Hierarchical Master Slave (HMS).

Plans are presently underway in the CCG to add a third level of multiplex to the Dataroute and with it to overlay a higher level T/S subsystem. This "new" T/S network will again be essentially a pure master-slave type which will obtain its reference from the same basic source as the HMS system. The new third level multiplexer and the new T/S system will operate at 1.544 Mb/s and will provide channels for the existing 56 kb/s Dataroute. The two timing systems (new MS and old HMS) will organize and run independently except for the common master reference.

The new higher level MUX and T/S equipments are presently in the early field trial and deployment stages and are not discussed further in this report.

The HMS system is discussed in what follows and is referred to simply as the Dataroute T/S system.

The Dataroute T/S system is implemented by a master-slave system in which double endedness and self organization are incorporated. (Directed control is of course used as it is inherent in master-slave.)

The HMS system is like a conventional master-slave system in that network timing emanates from a stable master source located somewhere near the geographical center of the network (Toronto in this case). This timing is fed

down the network in tree-like fashion. Self-organization is accomplished in a hierarchical fashion hence the HMS name. Accompanying the timing signal is a ranking, or figure of merit signature whose value at any location is generally dependent on how remote the location is from the master source. This signature is carried on a 400 b/s overhead channel. The signature is carried as a three digit number where digit one designates the node from which the clock first originates. Digit two signifies the number of links that have been traversed from the node having the original (master) clock, and the third digit carries the value of the immediately prior node. As the timing reaches each node and is passed on the last two digits are updated. At every node in the network each incoming 56 kb/s stream carries such a signature. At a node with several incoming channels, the stream with the lowest valued signature is chosen as the one from which to derive timing reference. [The designated master of the network is denoted as node zero and every other node in the network is assigned a numerical value corresponding to its rank in the hierarchy. Lower numerical values denote higher rank.] By continually monitoring the incoming signatures, each node uses that with the lowest numerical value as its reference source. Thus it can be seen that the network will automatically reconfigure in event of loss of master or a link failure; timing loops will not be set up in the reconfiguration. This procedure also gives a capability to automatically reconfigure upon initialization of the system assuming proper node designations have been made. Automatic reconfiguration without setting up unstable timing loops was the primary reason for using the HMS system as opposed to a straight MS system.

Another system feature incorporated in Dataroute is called Master Frame (MF). This concept is basically the dissemination of a framing epoch marker by the timing supply at each node in addition to a bit epoch marker. In the 56 kb/s system, the basic frame is 280 bits long, i.e., the frame epoch occurs at a 200 Hz rate. Thus the nodal timing supply, or station clock, delivers to each

multiplexer both a bit clock at 56 KHz and a frame clock at 200 Hz. This delivered frame clock is the Master Frame. This common frame marker is obviously time aligned at all multiplexers in a given station and is useful in minimizing delay through the network for a channel patched through a station. This minimization comes about because the low speed input buffer requirements are minimized on each MUX. Also, as previously noted, the Master Frame concept allows drop and insert of submultiplexed channels without requiring overhead framing bits for the submultiplexing.

In conjunction with the Master Frame concept, another feature called Universal Time Frame is implemented in the Dataroute T/S system. Universal Time Frame (UTF) is a further embodiment of double endedness. This embodiment actually involves an interfunctioning of the T/S subsystem with the second level multiplexers (56 kb/s). The designers of Dataroute included UTF to further minimize network user delays. They recognized that this feature would also allow precise time dissemination ²¹⁰; however, this capability is not exploited in the system.

Universal Time Frame, as noted previously, involves both the second level MUX's and the T/S subsystem. Basically the system operates as follows. Consider two communicating nodes in the network and the case where one of the nodes is slaved to the other for timing dissemination purposes. The two communicating MUX's, when initially put into service, will be programmed such that each transmitted frame is advanced in time (relative to local master frame) by an amount which slightly exceeds the propagation delay. This delay is known from theoretical or empirical (or both) considerations. Because the frames are advanced at the transmitter, they arrive at the far end of the link (nearly) in phase with master frame. The receiving multiplexer at the master station of the communicating pair measures the time alignment of the received frame by measuring the operating position of its high speed input buffer. This buffer position is

4077A

then communicated to the slaved node via the overhead channel previously mentioned (with regard to the HMS signature information). At the slaved node, this information is used to generate an error signal to the local station clock. This signal causes the clock to adjust its frequency so as to advance or retard the time alignment of the frame marker and thereby drive the buffer at the master node to its center (null) position. Correcting the slaved clock obviously adjusts its master frame epoch relative to the master station. This continuing, dynamic correction of the slaved station's master frame obviously serves to keep the slaved frame marker time aligned with the master station marker. This alignment then passes down through the network.

The transmittal of MUX buffer position information to the other node constitutes double endedness.

Discussion of Dataroute System

The following discussion provides specific answers to the set of questions given in Paragraph 6.1.

A. Fundamental Reasons for Choosing T/S System As Implemented

Efficiency (ratio of data bits to data-plus-overhead bits), ease of submultiplexing many different rates of user channels, and system simplicity were the chief reasons for choosing a synchronous digital network. The criteria for choice of which type synchronizing system were largely based on the Canadian network topology. It was envisioned that a long thin network would initially be deployed but that a highly interconnected topology would evolve. Flexibility to accommodate relatively unpredictable growth was also considered essential.

As described earlier, the Dataroute T/S system is master-slave augmented by double endedness and self-organization. A straight master-slave system as well as a mutual synchronization system were also considered. The choice was made on grounds of enhanced security, ease of network expansion, and

relative insensitivity to link failures. The choice was also tempered by a desire to retain simplicity to the extent possible. Thus performance was directly factored into the choice; costs and O/M influences were indirectly factored in.

Referencing the system directly to UTC or to a national standard was not considered as an explicit need or requirement for Dataroute. As was noted earlier, it was recognized that the Universal Time Frame feature allows distribution of (relatively) precise time, but the CCG did not foresee a need or market for this service to the extent that the additional hardware would have been cost justified. On the other hand, compatibility with other systems was felt to be a future need worthy of factoring into the choice of T/S system. It was expected that interfacing with other synchronous digital networks would be needed and it was recognized that a master-slave type system allows this simply by using a common reference as the primary master source.

B. Theoretical Design of Chosen T/S System

After the choice was made as to the type of T/S system, a number of factors constrained the design of the hardware. The basic trunking medium, as described, was primarily to be over existing 4 GHz microwave systems and the design had to account for the characteristics of this transmission channel. The rate of delay variations due to the transmission media, the induced jitter on the timing signals, the probability of outages and link failures, and the probability/frequency of re-routing of transmission channels were among the factors considered.

Other factors which led to specifications on the T/S hardware included: the desired time to loss of bit count integrity in case of failures in the timing dissemination chain, the reliability budget for the overall system, and cost goals throughout the system.

Precise values of hardware specifications are not available; most of these are considered proprietary of CCG or else by the equipment vendors for Dataroute.

C. Practical Design/Engineering Considerations

No significant obstacles were encountered in the design/development of the Dataroute T/S system hardware. Each node in the system contains two station clocks. Basically these clocks are made up of a highly stable VCXO configured in a phase-locked loop. The loop is designed with a very narrow bandwidth (nominally specified in microhertz) and with variable slew-rate control. Each clock also contains the logic circuitry to accept and compare up to 32 incoming reference signals plus signatures and the logic circuitry to compute its own outgoing signature. Additionally of course, there is digital frequency synthesizer circuitry for deriving the various clock and frame rate signals.

None of the above circuitry presented inordinarily difficult design problems. The logic speeds involved were not extreme and the usual precautions in board layout, wiring procedures, etc., were sufficient to ensure good performance.

In general, all specifications on the hardware were met or exceeded by the final design.

D. Initial Field Deployment, Testing, O&M

Specific, identifiable installation problems were not encountered in the early field installation of Dataroute. As is described later, some difficulties were met that can generally be traced partially to the complexity of the double ended T/S system concept and to the specific method of implementing the concept. These are discussed more fully below under Systems Operations Experience. They do not necessarily relate to initial deployment, testing, and O&M.

Because the deployment of Dataroute was planned to be carried out as a field trial, engineering-level personnel from both CCG and hardware contractor organizations were used extensively. The fact that the field craftsmen from the constituent TCTS organizations were mostly experienced in FDM-FM analog technology also influenced the decision to rely heavily on engineers for initial deployment.

No specialized or otherwise non-routine test equipments were required in the early field deployment of Dataroute. As with most digital systems, the indispensable tool utilized was an oscilloscope that could be externally synchronized. A logic analyzer type of instrument, designed to interface with the multiplexers, was used and is of course a specialized item. This however, was not necessarily required, i.e., the system could have been put into service without its use. More importantly to this report, the use of this instrument was not influenced by the type of T/S system in use. The utility would have been the same with independent clocks, mutual synchronization, or whatever as the T/S method.

E. Systems Operation Experience

The Dataroute T/S system has operated as expected. Basic specifications have been met and no problems directly related to concepts or theory have been encountered. However, two issues have arisen. One of these relates to a practical problem on clock distribution in the terminal. The other relates more to system design philosophy. Both of these issues are discussed below.

The clock (and frame) signals in a Dataroute node are distributed from the station clock equipment rack to each rack of multiplexing equipment by means of a redundant bussing scheme. Two busses, one from each of the (redundant) station clocks, distribute signals to each rack of multiplex equipment. This distribution is accomplished via distribution modules mounted on the top of each bay (rack) of multiplex equipment. Several problems have arisen with this. First, it was found that having the modules (active devices) mounted above the racks presented serious access problems and that maintenance and/or expansion

activities often necessitated interrupting customer traffic. Second, it was found that although up to six MUX's could be driven in tandem, this was insufficient in some nodes and further expansion was not easily implemented. The lesson in this is to plan that the clock distribution system be easily expanded and that ideally, the expansion capability be essentially unlimited in size.

Initially also, the clock signal was a current source-to-ground format. This contributed to the limitations on the number of MUX's to be driven. It also gave rise to interference problems through noise pickup, and common mode coupling. This problem was eliminated by redesigning with a format using a transformer-coupled, bipolar, balanced signal of several volts.

The second (philosophical) issue relates to the capability of the T/S system. As has been described, the Dataroute T/S system is basically a master-slave with three complementing features:

1. Hierarchical Master-Slave (self-organizing)
2. Master Frame clock along with bit clock
3. Universal Time Frame - a form of double endedness

In Dataroute, the reason for using Hierarchical Master Slave was to allow automatic reconfiguring of the network, without setting up unstable closed timing paths, in the event of link or master clock failures. However, experience has shown that network reconfigurations are so rare that manual procedures would doubtlessly suffice. In other words, the self-organizing feature is so seldom used that a cost/benefit analysis based on this experience would likely dictate not incorporating it in the design if the choice were to be made again for Dataroute.

Note:

The rarity of failures has other implications for military systems. Because of the rarity, it is possible, even probable that personnel will be unequipped to respond rapidly and correctly. In other words, personnel may be so "out-of-practice" that they cannot diagnose and correct T/S system problems in a timely manner and may actually compound the problem through incorrect activities. This of course could be disastrous in a wartime situation. This automatic self-correction may be much more desirable.

The second feature, Master Frame, was implemented to allow cross patching between multiplexers without the need for (low speed channel) input buffers. In retrospect, the Dataroute operators now question whether or not the ability to dispense with the low speed buffers is a significant advantage. With LSI and VLSI usage growing exponentially, the cost of adding buffering to channel cards is not large. The simplicity of channel cards is a positive feature however in that, if nothing more, it enhances reliability. Additionally, the ability to patch channels with only signal leads (i.e., without separate clock signals) is a positive feature. This reduces the problems that arise because of large numbers of channels in a single rack. These large numbers often make access problems acute in that physical room for the signal and clock cables is scarce and the opportunity for wiring errors are compounded.

The above can be summarized by stating that the use of Master Frame as a way to avoid the expense of input buffers is questionable. The advantage of less interbay cabling and simpler, more reliable channel cards is positive however and perhaps cost justify Master Frame.

The third significant feature in the Dataroute T/S system is Universal Time Frame (UTF). The original reason for UTF was to minimize user delay through the network: UTF does this by assuring that the high speed frame alignment buffers in the synchronous multiplexers remain, on average and in absence of

propagation delay variations, at their center or null positions. However, with the hindsight that has accrued through several years of operating experience, it is now felt by the Dataroute operators that user delay through the network is not critically important. This is increasingly true as data users begin to move away from protocols that employ acknowledgement type transmissions (such as Binary Synchronous protocol). Delay considerations are also less critical to users who continue to employ acknowledgement protocols but who take advantage of the better channels (lower error rates) increasingly available. Longer data block sizes are feasible (to a point) on the better channels and with the longer blocks/fewer errors, turnaround time, or delay, is less degrading to overall throughput.

In summary, it is now felt that in a commercial application such as Dataroute, delay minimization to the degree attempted through Universal Time Frame is hardly cost-effective. Likewise, as previously noted, no market has been identified for the capability to geographically disseminate precise time as is inherent in UTF.

The reliability of the T/S system on Dataroute has proven to be degraded by the complexity of the station clock. The HMS function plus UTF are implemented at the cost of increased complexity. This increased complexity serves to cause increased hardware failures plus contributes to maintainability problems as discussed below.

The maintainability of the T/S system on Dataroute has proven to be significantly more of a problem than anticipated. This is partially due to the complexity of the double ended, self-organizing system and partially due to the method of implementation. The system has been in operation over 5 years now and maintenance craftsmen do not yet totally comprehend the synchronizing hardware. Engineering level personnel are heavily involved in T/S system maintenance and operation. Even people with this level of training/competence appear obscure in their understanding of the system. This complexity and the attendant lack of

4077A

familiarity by the field people serves to reinforce the skeptical attitudes as to the cost benefits of UTF and HMS. Considerable effort has been expended to write and rewrite equipment manuals and to upgrade training, but as a practical matter, the maintenance people continue to regard the T/S equipment with considerable confusion and lack of understanding. Much of the comprehension difficulties can be attributed to the specific method of implementing the double endedness. If, for example, one information passed from one end of the link to the other were available to maintenance/operation personnel in familiar units of time (seconds or microseconds), much of the comprehension difficulty would be overcome, (Note that the information is presented as a dimensionless number referred to as "Diff" in the present implementation).

The flexibility of the Dataroute T/S system is judged to be acceptable. No restrictions on growth or change to the network are imposed by the synchronizing system. It is notable however that in the planning for the 1.544 Mb/s network, which is a growth step for Dataroute, a straight master-slave technique for T/S is planned. Future requirements, as now foreseen, appear to be for a longer, less interconnected network - one wherein closed loops are less probable.

When questioned as to the other advice or information to be offered to U.S. Government/DOD in planning for T/S of the future DCS, Dataroute personnel advice was succinct: simplicity should be watchword. To the extent that survivability, security, and other specialized military considerations allow, the simpler the T/S system is, the better will be the performance. Maintainability will be a strong function of simplicity and reliability/availability will be related to maintainability more than any other system parameter.

6.4 The Datran Digital System

Data Transmission Company (Datran) was a specialized common carrier company formed in the late 60's to design, build, and operate a nationwide network for data communications. Hardware was built beginning in 1972 and part of the system put into operation in the fall of 1973. The company began at that time to provide switched and private line digital services to customers in seven metropolitan areas on the digital system described herein. In the fall of 1976, the company failed financially, declared bankruptcy and ceased operations. The digital system was subsequently acquired by SP Communications, another specialized common carrier, and is presently operated on a limited basis.

The system designed and built by Datran is described in the following sections. It is distinct from the others surveyed in this report in at least one way. The total network was newly conceived, designed, and built as a digital system. There were no constraints caused by having to utilize existing plant or equipment; nor was the design forced into compromise in order to have a voice channel or other analog transmission capability. Because of this it was feasible to consider techniques, including the T/S system, which perhaps were not feasible as candidates for the other systems surveyed.

The Datran network, as noted, provided both switched and private line services; it is composed of the following six basic subsystems:

1. Backbone radio system
2. Time-division multiplexers
3. Timing and synchronization system
4. Circuit switching system
5. Subscriber access system
6. Fault alarm and control system

In the following pages, only the first three subsystems are described since these directly relate to the T/S system hardware and requirements. The other three subsystems are not discussed except as ancillary to the transmission subsystems.

A simplified block diagram showing the radio, multiplexer and T/S systems of the Datran network is shown in Figure 6.4-1.

Datran Radio System

The radio equipment in the Datran network is a digitally modulated, line-of-sight microwave system. Both the 6 GHz and 11 GHz U.S. common carrier frequency bands are utilized in the network. In both cases, 30 MHz bandwidth is licensed and occupied with a 44.2 Mb/s transmission capability.

The radio system uses 8-level PSK modulation. Fully loaded, it accepts two, phase-synchronous 21.504 Mb/s data signals as well as a coherent 21.504 MHz clock signal. The radio system also accepts a coherent 307.2 kb/s data stream from the Fault Alarm and Control System (FACS).

The radio utilizes differential encoding and randomizing (scrambling) of the bit streams prior to modulation of a 70 MHz carrier. The baud rate of the carrier is 14.7456 MHz. The modulated carrier is heterodyned to either the 6 or 11 GHz band for transmitting.

At the receivers coherent detection is employed. After detection, the data streams are descrambled and differentially decoded. The 307.2 kb/s FACS channel is demultiplexed and the two 21.504 Mb/s data streams separated and provided to the two associated top-level multiplexers.

Space diversity is used on all paths in the Datran system. The path length range between 14 and 44 statute miles. A fade margin in excess of 40 dB is designed into all paths. A radio system reliability (end-to-end for a 100-hop reference circuit) equivalent to 13 seconds outage per path per year is the design specification.

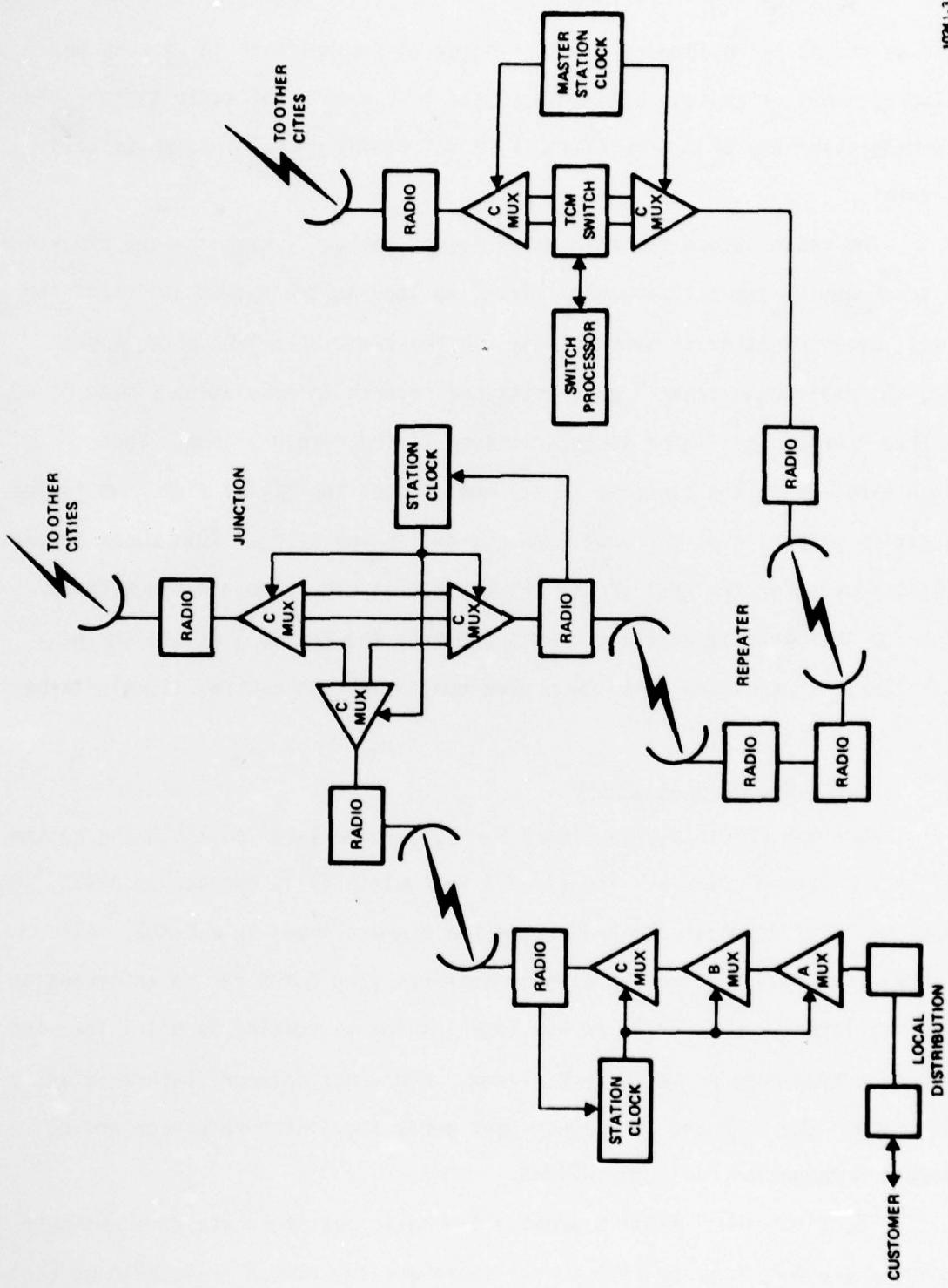


Figure 6.4-1. Datran Transmission Network

The timing signal is recovered and the data regenerated at every repeater in the Datran system. Timing recovery is accomplished in 14.7456 MHz phase-locked loops. The loop bandwidth (3 dB) is 1 kHz in the ratio system. The free running stability of the oscillators in the timing recovery loops is 1:10⁻⁶ (short term).

The radio system transmitter at every station is keyed by the clock signal accompanying the data signals. Thus, as long as the system is intact (no failures), every repeater is synchronous. In the event of a link or equipment failure, the radio downstream from the failure reverts to modulation timing based on the free running oscillator in the receiver timing recovery loop. Thus non-synchronous operation pertains in all radios past the failed link down to the next location where a station clock (T/S system) is operating. That clock becomes the timing source for the rest of the network downstream. The non-synchronous operation of the links immediately downstream from the failed link (to the next station clock) is permitted to allow system monitoring and control signals to be relayed.

Datran Multiplexer System

As shown previously in Figure 6.4-1, a three level mutliplexing system is used in the Datran network. The first level multiplex is denoted an A-MUX, the intermediate level is denoted a B-MUX, and the highest level is a C-MUX. All three Datran multiplexers are synchronous machines (the C-MUX can be an exception as explained later). Each utilizes bit interleaving to combine parallel low rate channels to a higher speed serial bit stream. Every multiplexer features elastic buffers on both the high and low speed input ports for jitter reduction and to accommodate propagation delay variations.

The first level A-MUX's provide the basic customer-rate data channels. The channels are 4.8, 9.6, or 19.2 kb/s. There are two switch selectable modes for the A-MUX. In the A-1 mode, the high speed output for the A-MUX is 156 kb/s.

In this mode, the A-MUX accepts up to 33 basic 4.8 kb/s data channels or various equivalent combinations of 4.8/9.6/19.2 kb/s channels. In the A-2 mode, the A-MUX has the capability of accepting up to 11.4 kb/s channels or a smaller quantity of combinations. In this mode, the A-MUX has an output signal of 56 kb/s.

The second level B-MUX accepts both 56 kb/s and 168 kb/s inputs from the A-MUX and likewise has two switch selectable modes of operation. In the B-1 mode, the output signal is at 2.688 Mb/s and up to 46 input channels of 56 kb/s each can be accommodated. In the B-1 mode up to 15 input of 168 kb/s can be accommodated. In the B-2 mode, the output signal is 1.344 Mb/s and the input capability is exactly half that of the B-1 mode.

The C-MUX has a high speed output of 21.504 Mb/s. On the low speed side, the C-MUX accepts various combinations of 2.688 Mb/s, 1.344 Mb/s, 168 kb/s, and 56 kb/s. Thus both A-MUX's and B-MUX's, each in either of modes 1 or 2, can input to a C-MUX.

The A-MUX and B-MUX each provide for a single low speed port called the Line Status Channel. This channel is utilized in the Datran system in conjunction with the switched service and provides for out-of-band transmission of subscriber on-hook/off-hook information.

Table 6.4-1 below summarizes the channel capacity and data speeds of each of the three levels of multiplexers.

Among the three-level multiplexers, the Level C multiplexer has the capability of accepting asynchronous data signals at its low speed inputs. A positive-negative stuffing technique is employed to synchronize the speed offset of the asynchronous input data signals to as much as ±100 ppm of nominal speed.

Table 6.4-1. Multiplexing Capacity

Multiplexer	Operation Mode	Acceptable Data Speed	Channel Capacity	Out of Band Line Status Channel	High Speed Output
Level-A	A-1	4.8 kb/s, 9.6 kb/s 19.2 kb/s (synchronous)	33 x 4.8 kb/s or equivalent	4.8 kb/s	168 kb/s
	A-2	Same as above	11 x 4.8 kb/s or equivalent	1.6 kb/s	56 kb/s
Level-B	B-1	56 kb/s and 168 kb/s (synchronous)	46 x 56 kb/s or equivalent	56 kb/s	2.688 Mb/s
	B-2	Same as above	23 x 56 kb/s or equivalent	28 kb/s	1.344 Mb/s
Level-C Mb/s	--	1.344 Mb/s, 2.688 Mb/s, 56 kb/s and 168 kb/s (synchronous or asynchronous)	15 x 1.344 Mb/s or equivalent plus 12 x 56 kb/s or equivalent	--	21.504

An advantage of positive-negative stuffing is that the received data channel with the nominal rate will not incur destuffing jitter that is inevitable with positive stuffing. This is because no stuffing takes place as long as input data rates remain synchronous.

Both bit synchronization and frame synchronization must be established and maintained in a TDM system. For the Datran network, rather sophisticated frame markers (patterns) and synchronization procedures are used at each level of the multiplexer. This is for rapid detection of loss of synchronization and rapid reacquisition, as well as high stability against bit errors in the received data stream. The characteristics of frame synchronization are summarized in Tables 6.4-2 and 6.4-3.

Table 6.4-2. Frame Synchronization Characteristics (Acquisition Time)

	A-1 MUX	A-2 MUX	B-1 MUX	B-2 MUX	C-MUX Subframe	C-MUX Frame
Number of bits per frame (N)	210	70	1680	840	384	28
Number of bits for a frame marker (n)	6	3	12	9	3	7
Frame duration (T_0)	1.25 ms	1.25 ms	0.625 ms	0.625 ms	1/56 ms	1 ms
Mean acquisition time (designated value)	5.4 ms	13.8 ms	0.9 ms	1.7 ms	1.0 ms	0.6 ms
Mean acquisition time (specification)	9.0 ms	27.0 ms	1.5 ms	3.0 ms		5.0 ms

Table 6.4-3. Frame Synchronization Characteristics (Detection Time and Stability)

	A-1 MUX	A-2 MUX	B-1 MUX	B-2 MUX	C-MUX Subframe	C-MUX Frame
Mean time to detect sync loss (designed)	5 ms	6 ms	3.2 ms	3.2 ms	0.15 ms	5.5 ms
Mean time to detect sync loss (specification)	27.5 ms	82.5 ms	4.2 ms	8.4 ms		6.0 ms
Mean time between sync loss (designed)	5×10^3 days	2×10^5 days	6×10^4 days	7×10^7 days	6×10^4 days	1×10^6 days
Mean time between sync loss (specification)	10^3 days	2×10^3 days	3×10^3 days	10^5 days	10^3 days	10^5 days

Synchronization acquisition time depends on the frame structure, the number of frame marker bits per frame and acquisition procedure. Table 6.4-2 also summarizes the calculated mean acquisition time for each multiplexer.

Because data signals transmitted over physical facilities are subject to delay variations and induced jitter, each multiplexer in the Datran system was designed with elastic buffers on the input ports as previously noted. Table 6.4-4 summarizes the elastic buffer capacities built into the Datran MUX's.

Table 6.4-4. Elastic Buffer Capacities

Multiplexer	Data Rate	Elastic Store Capacity
1. Level-A multiplexer Low speed input High speed input	4.8, 9.6, 19.2 kb/s 56 kb/s, 168 kb/s	8 bits 8 bits
2. Level-B multiplexer Low speed input High speed input	56 kb/s, 168 kb/s 1.344 Mb/s, 2.688 Mb/s	8 bits 32 bits
3. Level-C multiplexer Low speed input High speed input	1.344 Mb/s, 2.688 Mb/s 56 kb/s, 168 kb/s 21.504 Mb/s	8 bits 32 bits

In addition to features described in the foregoing, the C-MUX's incorporate a feature called the drop and insert function (DI). In certain applications, most notably in many three-way junction station on the system, some channels pass through, say from east to west, while others will branch. The C-MUX's with the DI function allow nonbranching channels to be passed from one C-MUX to another without demultiplexing and remultiplexing. When the DI function is used to interconnect two C-MUX's, the received bit stream from one MUX is, in effect, patched across to the transmit section of the other. The time slots corresponding to those channels for which no channel cards are inserted in the two respective multiplexers are not rewritten in the transmitted bit stream. For the channels to be dropped or branched, channel cards are inserted and then these time slots are rewritten with the data from the channel cards.

As was previously noted, the Datran system provides for circuit switching of customer channels. This is accomplished by time-slot rearrangement at the B-MUX high speed level. In order to allow this switching of the 4.8 kb/s data channel at the 2.688 Mb/s B-MUX rate, the location of individual 4.8 kb/s channels of all A multiplexers must be identified in the composite 2.688 Mb/s data stream. It is therefore necessary that the frame phases of all A multiplexers be

aligned and be related to the frame structure of the B multiplexer in a fixed phase relationship, prior to combination in the multiplexer. To satisfy this requirement, an optional frame alignment unit (FAU) is designed for use in the B multiplexer. These frame alignment units position the frame phases of all incoming signals from A multiplexers in reference to the control signal generated in the B multiplexer. The FAU is an elastic store with a write-address counter and the read-address counter synchronized to the frame structure of the A multiplexer and that of the B multiplexer, respectively. Maximum memory capacity is equal to the A multiplexer subframe size.

As noted previously, both A and B multiplexers have two respective modes of operation. The A multiplexer frame structure is so designed that, when three A-2 mode multiplexer outputs are bit-interlaced with proper phase relationship, the combined output steam is the same as that of the A-1 mode multiplexer. This is to simplify the switching procedure. The same characteristic also exists in the B multiplexer.

The C-MUX's incorporate capabilities in addition to those previously described. These capabilities directly relate to the T/S of the network, and involve an interaction of the station clocks and the C-MUX's at nodes where they are co-located. This is discussed more fully in the next section.

Datran Timing and Synchronization System

The system which provides timing and synchronization for the Datran network is a straightforward application of the master-slave techniques described in Paragraph 2.1.3. The T/S hardware is primarily made up of an equipment called the Datran Station Clock (DSC) which supplies bit rate clock to all levels of multiplexers. However, the overall network timing subsystem is composed of functions in the C-MUX's, the DSC's, the microwave radios (as a timing dissemination channel), and one or more rubidium standards which provide the basic reference signal (master source).

The typical utilization of DSC's was depicted previously in Figure 6.4-1. Note that in general, DSC's are used at three-way junction stations and at terminal locations. DSC's are not used at two-way repeaters. The DSC basically is a highly stable, highly reliable disciplined oscillator with the ability to "remember" an input reference frequency for relatively long periods after loss of the reference. The DSC also includes a frequency synthesizer for deriving various system clock rate signals from the basic oscillator frequency and line drivers for distributing these clock rate signals. It also includes logic hardware for interfacing with the C-MUX's on a systems basis and for controlling its own functioning. The DSC provides clock signals at 21.504 MHz, 2.688 MHz, and 168 kHz.

As the timing source for a station where it is located, there are three modes in which the DSC can operate depending upon the input (reference) signal condition and/or manual control. The modes are:

- (a) Master Mode
- (b) Slave Mode
- (c) Recovery Mode

Master mode operation exists under one of three conditions: i) manual selection; ii) when the input reference is absent or outside of acceptable frequency limits; iii) when slave mode is selected or when a SYNC LOSS signal input is activated while slave mode is selected. This SYNC LOSS input is a signal normally associated with the receive section of a colocated C-MUX.

The DSC will operate in the Slave Mode whenever this mode is manually selected and when neither of the second two conditions described above for Master Mode selection exists. In other words, if Slave Mode is selected and the input reference signal is acceptable and the SYNC LOSS input is not activated, the DSC will slave to the incoming reference signal.

The Recovery Mode is a transition mode that allows a DSC to return to the Slave Mode after, due to some perturbation, it has switched to Master Mode and

then the perturbation is removed. Recovery mode is always traversed when going from Master Mode operation to Slave Mode operation.

In general, the DSC never operates routinely in the Master Mode. Even at the location of the network master, a rubidium standard (plus frequency synthesizer) provides the reference input to a DSC operating in Slave Mode. However, when the DSC is required to operate in Master Mode, either by failure of the reference or by manual selection, the following performance is achieved:

Long term stability: $\pm 4.5 \times 10^{-8}$ per 6 months

Short term stability: $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ per day

Temporary stability: $\pm 1 \times 10^{-8}$ -150°C to +550°C

The hardware design concepts of the DSC are straightforward. Basic to the equipment is a triplication of all components that could cause a catastrophic failure (except power supplies which are redundant). The triplication allows majority voting logic to precisely determine frequency and phase failures whereas with simple (double) redundancy, only non-coincidence checks are possible. In other words with double redundancy, when two signals have different phases (or frequencies), it is not possible to determine which one is correct and which one is in error.

The heart of the DSC is a triple set of modules called Timing Generators. These are highly stable VCXO's, each in a phase-locked loop configuration where the loop error voltage is simultaneously fed to the VCXO and also digitized, filtered to an effective 0.04 Hz bandwidth, and stored in memory. The digitizing is done to a 12-bit accuracy which translates to a frequency accuracy at the VCXO of a 5×10^{-11} . This stored, digitized error voltage is applied to the VCXO in instances when the station clock transitions from slave operation to master. Because of the narrow bandwidth of this digitized error loop, input jitter with frequency content down to much less than 1 Hz is filtered. By virtue of this jitter reduction, when the clock becomes a local

master, frequency differences between it and the normal master will remain sufficiently small to maintain bit count integrity for more than 30 minutes (based on the buffers used in the C-MUX's). This is in the presence of up to 5 percent rms jitter with a bandwidth from 0.1 to 1000 Hz.

The bandwidth of the (undigitized) error voltage in the phase locked loop is 4 Hz. This translates to a capture, or pull in range for the Slave Mode of $\pm 1 \times 10^{-7}$.

When the DSC traverses the recovery mode in going from Master to Slave, it has the capability of accepting small frequency change commands from an associated C-MUX. These commands are used to alter the contents of the memory storing the digitized error voltage. These changes are utilized to center the high speed receive buffer of the C-MUX during recovery operations. The rate of change is sized such that the 32 bit high speed buffers in the C-MUX's will be centered to within 1 bit during Recovery Mode operation. The Recovery Mode takes up to 256 seconds if frequency increase/decrease commands are being accepted. If the buffer of the C-MUX is centered to begin with or if no commands are received (for example the C-MUX to DSC cable is not connected), the Recovery Mode requires approximately 75 seconds.

Figure 6.4-2 below is a simplified functional block diagram of the Datran Station Clock. The triplicated and redundant components are shown as such. Figure 6.4-3 is a simplified block diagram of the Timing Generator/Phase-Locked loop including the digital filter and memory functions.

Discussion of Datran System

The following discussion provides specific answers to the set of questions given in Paragraph 6.1 as they pertain to the Datran system.

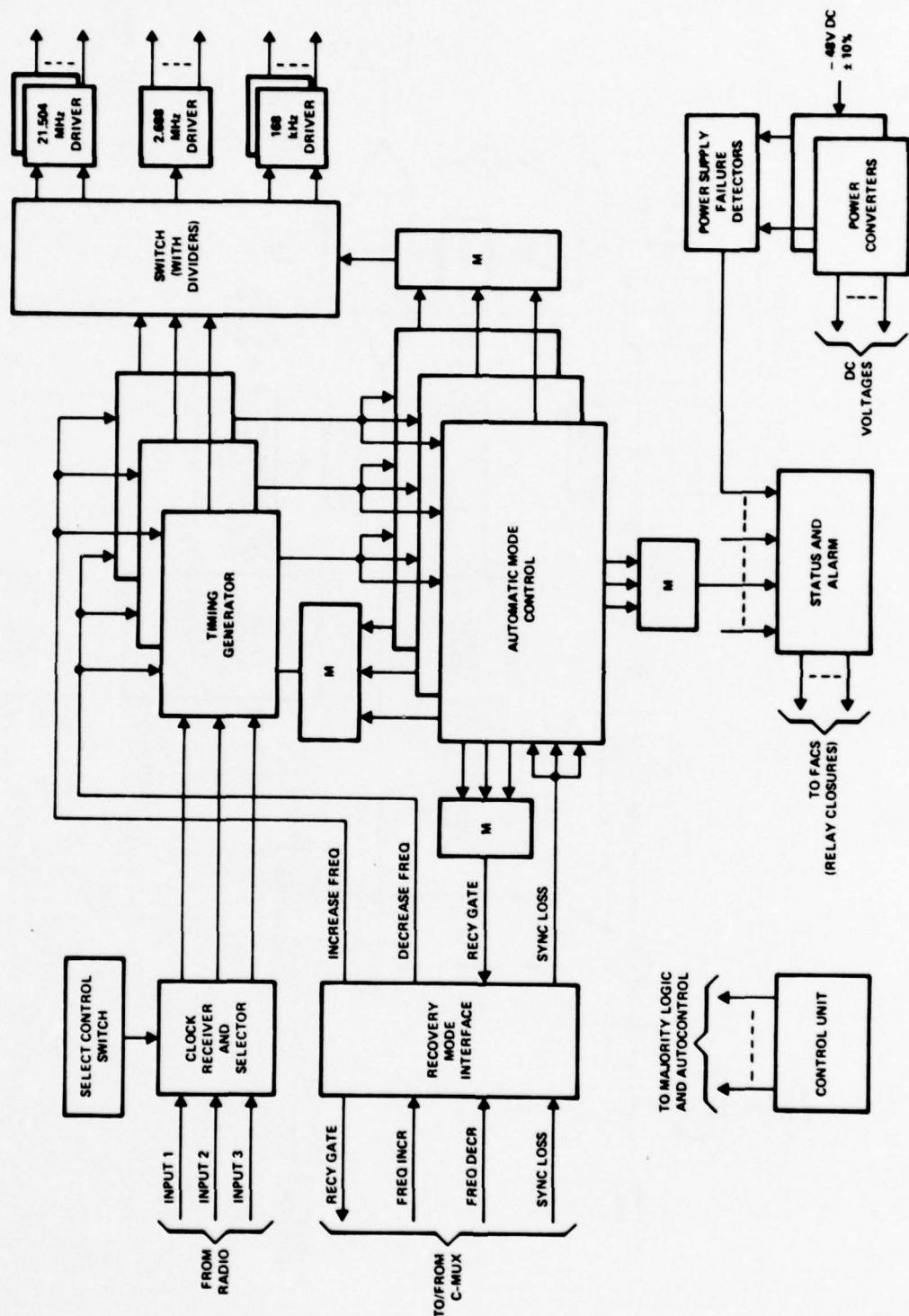


Figure 6.4-2. Station Clock Functional Block Diagram

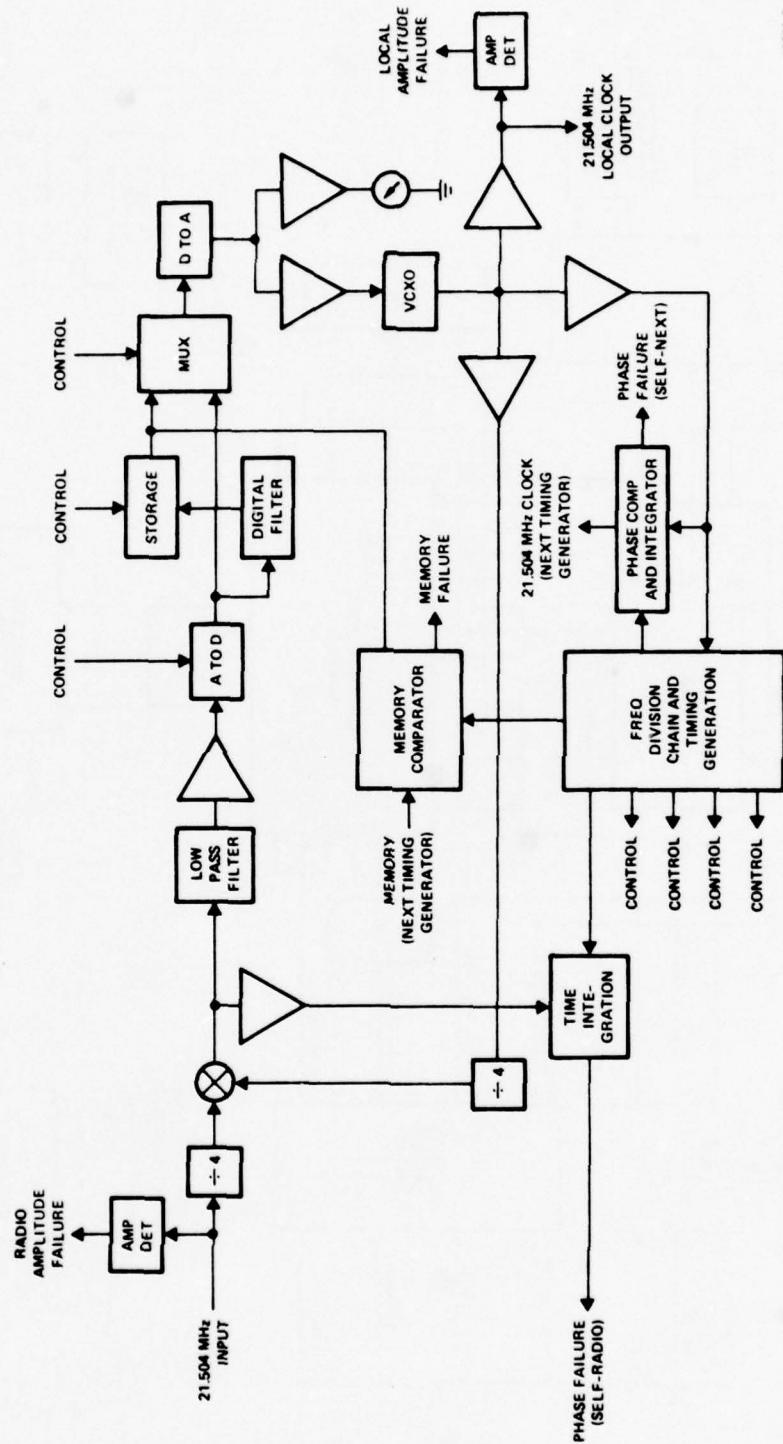


Figure 6.4-3. Timing Generator/Phase-Locked Loop

A. Fundamental Reasons for Choosing T/S System as Implemented

The criteria used for choosing the T/S method for the network were principally performance, cost, and state of the art (practical state as opposed to theoretical) prevailing at the time of system design. Methods other than master-slave were considered. Nonsynchronous operation using independent clocks and various types of pulse stuffing were evaluated as possible candidates. Synchronous techniques considered included designated (or independent) master, mutual synchronization, and of course master-slave. Bit stuffing was ruled out as being too expensive to implement in a dedicated circuit system. In a switched system, the cost is even more prohibitive. Independent clocks was discarded as a potential candidate mainly because the prospect of periodically overflowing buffers, no matter how great the period, was judged to be a severe marketing disadvantage. Of the types of synchronous operation considered, master-slave was chosen for cost, performance, flexibility and simplicity reasons. The Datran network was envisioned, even far into the future, to be a topologically long thin system with no looped subnetworks. Because the basic transmission medium at 44 Mb/s had extreme capacity in terms of customer channels, it was not considered likely that alternate routes and possible loops would be necessary for many years. Too, the transmission medium was to be designed for such reliability that the need for failure-induced alternate routing and the possibility for looped configurations was diminished. Last, since transmission was to be entirely over Datran facilities, control of routing configurations could be totally controlled. All these reasons enhanced the master-slave choice, without self-organizing complications.

Simplicity of hardware and the attendant advantages in maintainability and reliability also weighed in favor of master-slave as compared to frequency averaging. Independent masters appeared to be a viable choice as regards simplicity and cost (assuming an existing system such as Loran-C as the basic

4077A

master source). However, the degree of dependency on a system whose operational reliability and integrity lay outside the Datran operation was considered a negative aspect. And significantly, in the case of Loran-C, it was felt that the availability of ground wave coverage was lacking for the total geographical area Datran hoped to eventually serve.

Simulation was not used in choosing the Datran T/S system. Formal performance and cost analyses did influence the decision; however, engineering judgements on practicality and probability of successful, on-schedule design also weighed heavily.

System reference to UTC or other standards was not considered a strong factor in evaluating T/S techniques. It was recognized that master-slave afforded relatively easy interfacing with one other synchronous system (by utilizing either a common reference source or by having the Datran network be a simple extension of the other network), but again this was not a strong factor in the T/S choice.

B. Theoretical Design of Chosen T/S System

The Datran system, as previously noted, was designed "starting from scratch" entirely. Thus, the T/S system choices were not constrained by existing plant or facilities. On the other hand, it was decided fairly early to use LOS microwave as the transmission media. The yearly (or longer) and daily delay variations over multihop, multiclimatic microwave chains was judged to be not precisely known. Thus the T/S system chosen would have to be versatile enough to handle this unknown.

The following specifications were design goals for the Datran T/S system.

- a. Stability (without primary reference)
 $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ per day
 $\pm 4.5 \times 10^{-8}$ per 6 months

With a jitterless primary reference input, the T/S station clock was specified to have less than 1 percent rms output jitter.

b. Reliability

The station clocks in the Datran network were specified to have a mean time between catastrophic failure of greater than 1,613,000 hours.

c. Jitter Reduction

The station clocks were specified to operate satisfactorily over tandem links of up to 33 microwave links. To accomplish this, a jitter reduction specification of at least 6 to 1 (for input jitter contained in a 0.1 to 1000 Hz bandwidth) was stipulated.

d. Cost Goals

In 1974 dollars, cost goals in the range of \$50K per (fully configured) station clock were established.

e. O/M Aspects

Guidelines on modularity, number and nature of visible alarms and indicators, and diagnostic aids were established. A mean-time-to-repair (after reaching equipment site) of less than 30 minutes was established as a design goal.

In the design of timing signal interfaces and formats in the Datran network, the principal criterion was performance as opposed to conformity with existing standards. This was especially true for interfaces between multiplexers and between multiplexers and the radio. At customer interfaces, of course, conformity with widely used standards was a fact-of-life necessity. At all interfaces in the Datran network, the timing signal is carried on a separate conductor from the data signal. This contrasts with the possibility of having the clock signal not be distinct from the data signal as is done for instance in the familiar bipolar format of TI systems.

C. Practical Design/Engineering Considerations

Few notably difficult or unexpected obstacles were encountered in the design and development of the Datran T/S hardware. The design of majority voting logic for controlling the triplicated functions in the DSC required close attention to signal delays, board layouts, etc. Adherence to good engineering practices common to nanosecond speed logic design ensured a minimum of problems in this area however.

One problem was encountered in a systems level test of the T/S equipments; the problem related to the ability of the DSC to properly hold the system frequency when a jitter corrupted reference signal was lost. It was found that the frequency spectrum of the jitter on the reference was of critical importance in how well the system frequency was maintained. The overall specification was, using 32 bit buffers, bit count integrity would be assured for at least 30 minutes when a reference with 10 percent rms jitter, with a frequency spectrum between 0.1 and 1000 Hz, was lost. Recall that the bandwidth of the loop in the DSC which held the error voltage, or "remembered" the system frequency, is 0.04 Hz. However, it was found that if the jitter spectrum was concentrated near the lower end of the specified bandwidth, the loss of reference would sometimes leave the remembered frequency deflected enough to cause buffer overflow in less than 30 minutes. If the jitter spectrum were spread uniformly over the 0.1 to 1000 Hz band, or concentrated near the high end however, the specification was easily met.

This problem of maintaining bit count integrity in the presence of low frequency jitter was never manifested in actual field operation but only in lab tests where jittered references were synthesized.

With the exception of the above described phenomenon, all specifications on the T/S system were met or exceeded by the completed design. For example, a jitter reduction ratio of greater than 20 to 1 was measured in the

field for the DSC whereas the specification was 6 to 1. A mean time between maintenance repairs of greater than 22,000 hours was also measured in the field on the T/S equipment. This compares to a design calculation of 6700 hours. As for as MTBF to catastrophic failure, no such failures had been encountered at last check so that a meaningful quantitative statement cannot be made.

D. Initial Field Deployment, Testing, O&M

In the initial deployment and operation of the Datran network, all field personnel were given comprehensive, but extremely time-compressed training on all equipments. By and large, the personnel were experienced in FDM-FM analog systems as opposed to digital systems; thus many of them encountered and progressed through a definite learning period on the entire network. While the T/S subsystem presented no more problems to the people during this learning period than did the other equipments, nevertheless the nonfamiliarity was of significance. The triple redundancy of the Station Clock added to the nonfamiliarity problems to such as extent that it considerably complicated the understanding of the equipment. It also greatly added to the difficulty of troubleshooting equipment malfunctions.

Datran procured several items of test equipment related to the T/S system that were nonroutine. Among these were portable rubidium standards, frequency synthesizers, and phase jitter meters. In retrospect, it is apparent that these equipments were not necessary for operating and maintaining the network. They were useful in monitoring the network performance from the point-of-view of an extended field trial where continued engineering data was desirable. But from a standpoint of routine, day-in, day-out system operation and preventive maintenance, an oscilloscope in conjunction with built-in test functions on the DSC is adequate.

No significant changes in system design are obvious in retrospect that would enhance or otherwise favorably influence field deployment and testing.

E. Systems Operating Experience

The T/S subsystem in the Datran network has operated substantially as expected. No significant problems have been encountered that would give reason to reevaluate the basic concepts or upgrade the system. However, it is probable that a simpler, less complex system would be designed if the task were to be done again. Some reasons for this are noted below.

The fully triplicated, highly reliable (and relatively expensive) DSC was deployed by Datran at every three-way junction station and at every terminal. In retrospect, such reliability and expense is probably only justified at remote three way stations. Even there, the need for triplication is questionable. The DSC's provide quite long mean-time between maintenance repairs; and the nature of failures encountered to date indicate that double redundancy (and the simplified control hardware inherent in this) would have sufficed.

Likewise, experience gained in actual operations of the system tended to indicate that early concerns over jitter on the recovered timing signals was not warranted. In the actually deployed Datran network, the longest span between DSC's was eleven microwave hops. Had the system been deployed to the west coast as planned, spans of over thirty hops would have been encountered. Nevertheless, experience with the eleven hop system indicated that jitter buildup was much less than expected. The worst measurement for the eleven hop system was jitter of less than 4 percent rms which would extrapolate to much less than 10 percent jitter on a 30 (+) hop span.

The Datran network actually deployed was a topologically thin, long line network with no closed circuit configurations. Thus no opportunity ever arose to evaluate bit count integrity type questions on loss of parts of the timing dissemination chain.

As noted above, performance of the Datran T/S system was judged adequate. Likewise, reliability was also more than acceptable and perhaps over designed in some applications.

The maintainability of the T/S system probably should be judged acceptable to slightly marginal. The only questionable area would be in the use of triplicated functions as noted above. This tended to obscure craftsman understanding of the equipment and to render trouble shooting more difficult. It was certainly not a severe problem particularly for the better qualified, more industrious field people who would put forth the effort to understand the hardware. Unfortunately, such people are the exception in most organizations.

The flexibility for growth/change of the Datran Station Clock is judged acceptable. It was found that in one instance, added driver ports were needed to enable clocking additional multiplex bays in a station. Careful, tedious work was necessary to add the capability to an on-line DSC without disturbing customer traffic, but it was accomplished. Should a redesign ever occur, it would be desirable to provide for easier (physical) expansion of the drive capability; this was not a major problem, however.

F. Any Other Information Useful to U.S. Government DOD in Planning Defense Communications System

The same advice regarding simplicity of equipments as offered by Canadian Dataroute operators would be evidenced by the Datran experience. The less complex the system, the better will be the reliability and maintainability. And, in the absence of major design errors, maintainability will probably impact performance more than any other single factor.

One other comment is pertinent. Compared to the late sixties/early seventies when the Datran network was designed, there is a plethora of data on digital systems available now. Each succeeding conference or symposium on broadband communications provides additional practical experience documentation

4077A

(as well as theoretical work). Notable useful examples are LOS microwave delay data and multipath fading degradation experience. Obviously, all these sources should be used in planning the future DCS timing and synchronization systems.

6.5 Timing/Synchronization Planning for No. 4ESS

As noted in the introduction, original plans were to include information on the implementation and operational experiences of Bell System's Digital Data System in this report. (This system is a private line synchronous network put into operation in the U.S. in 1974.) Unfortunately, this information is not available; Bell officials decline to provide such data due to the extensive pending litigation revolving around the Digital Data System (DDS). These officials were, however, willing to provide information on the current planning and engineering efforts related to synchronization of a network of large digital switches presently being implemented throughout the U.S. This network is referred to as the Switched Digital Network (SDN). This information was provided by way of interview with several engineers currently involved in the engineering and planning efforts. In this section, this information is described.

Nothing in the way of operational or field deployment experience data is presented in this subsection. The deployment of the switching system denoted No. 4 Electronic Switching System (No. 4ESS), is just now beginning to become widespread and synchronization of the geographically dispersed network is still in the planning stages. Thus, only a description of previous thinking and current engineering plans is available. The specific questions described in Paragraph 6.1, and discussed in preceding sections for each of the other systems surveyed, are not generally applicable to this section.

The No. 4ESS is an electronic, software-controlled toll switching center designed to tie local facilities to the nationwide long distance network. The switching center is basically a digital machine which interfaces both digital and analog trunks. At the inception of No. 4ESS deployment, and at the present

time, the analog trunks predominate in number. As digital trunks become increasingly available however, a trend that is growing rapidly, the interconnected No. 4ESS systems take on more and more attributes of large integrated digital networks. As this happens, the advantages of reliably synchronizing the whole network are obvious. This is recognized by Bell and considerable effort has been expended to plan for this synchronization. Much of this planning is inextricably interwoven with planning and analysis that has been going on at Bell Labs since the early sixties. This early planning was the initiation point in the discussions with Bell engineers.

In the early sixties, various users of the Bell Telephone System began to implement digital networks. At first, relatively elaborate word stuffing was used to provide a synchronizing mechanism for the networks. The cost (at that time) of shift registers caused a change to bit-by-bit pulse stuffing techniques and eventually to consideration and analysis of other synchronizing methods. Considerable attention was focused on the concept of mutual synchronization. Many investigators, both inside Bell Labs and elsewhere, studied and published papers on the technique. One of the advantages ascribed to mutual synchronization was that it was administration free. However, it was decided by the No. 4ESS network planners that this is not, in reality, the case. As an example, it was noted that up to 20,000 DS-1 (1:544 Mbps) trunks can converge on a No. 4ESS. To choose which of these would provide the timing reference paths for a mutually synchronized system is a considerable problem. This is especially true when the dynamic nature of the topology of these trunks is considered.

Another aspect of mutual synchronization noted as significant was the dumbbell effect. This situation arises when two separate, relatively complex, interconnected areas are connected by a single (or thin) trunk.

This tends to distort the survivability of the mutual sync network and to compound administration problems, particularly when the exact composition of the "Thin" trunk is dynamic.

Mutual synchronization was eventually discarded as a candidate synchronizing method for three significant reasons. As indicated, it was determined that its main attribute, i.e., administration-free operation, was not a practical reality. This was the primary reason for rejecting the technique. Also, evolution in crystal oscillator technology in the late 60's was a factor in moving away from mutual synchronization. Double oven crystal oscillators with millidegree temperature stabilities became economic realities. The resulting frequency stabilities added to the case for master-slave techniques. Additionally, digital phase-locked loop (DPLL) technology progressed to the point that economic practicality was achieved. The significance in this was that DPLL's with "automatic" integral-plus-proportional feedback was then achievable. Note that integral plus proportional feedback had long been used, but the integral feedback had been a mechanical screwdriver adjustment (to oscillator free-running frequency). "Feedback" of course was a technician periodically nulling loop stress voltages. Digital implementation of this function meant greater automatic long-term stability in the oscillators since drift due to crystal aging could be compensated.

Another influencing factor on synchronization planning during this time frame was that the DDS network began to be engineered. At first, the objective was to build a totally slip free network for DDS. However, the No. 4ESS planners took the position that a totally slip free DDS was not practically achievable. As an example of the several reasons for this position, most of which are of an administration/operation origin, it was pointed out that there are some 60,000 separate group channel trunks in the Bell System. Of these, an average of 20,000 yearly are dynamic in the sense that they are removed and subsequently returned to

4077A
service for one reason or another. Since these trunk assets were to provide the transmission channels for the SDN, it was felt that such a dynamic makeup would prohibit practical operation of a slip free network.

For the SDN, it was eventually agreed that three system impairments would be foremost. These were i) bit errors; ii) misframing where multiplexers lose frame synchronization and iii) slips where single eight-bit-bytes are lost or gained. Additionally of course, timing jitter due to accumulation on the transmission lines and due to pulse stuffing/destuffing is encountered. Of these impairments, the most significant in terms of timing and synchronization is slip and the byte interval defining slip. Of course, the longer the byte interval, the less the frequency accuracy requirements on a timing source for given slip rate. An upper limit is placed on byte length in the Bell System because the byte buffers give rise to cross-office delay in switches. Additional delay is to be avoided since it will require increased use of echo suppressors. Echo suppressors effectively control talker echo, but unavoidably introduce impairments in the communication path. This led to the 8-bit byte which is 125 μ s in a 64 kb/s channel.

After the byte length was determined, an acceptable slip rate was evaluated. A number of factors were considered by Bell in determining a slip rate specification. In voice channels, slips are trivial. However, for voice band data channels, slips can result in modems retraining which results in outages of up to several seconds. Slips also could have a severe impact when Common Channel Interoffice Signalling is carried over a slipping channel. The effect of slips of digital data varies depending on the application. It was noted by Bell that commercial applications of secure voice are foreseen over data channels in the future and slips could result in cryptographic sync problems.

The above and other considerations led to the Bell System eventually settling on a specification of one slip per 5 hours for an end-to-end reference circuit. This translates to a relative clock frequency difference specification of 1.7×10^{-9} . Because the possibility of longer frames becoming desirable in the future however, a tighter stability specification of $1 \times 10^{-10}/\text{day}$ was agreed upon.

At the present time, the working specifications of the timing and synchronization subsystems for the No. 4ESS network are:

1. Clock frequency inaccuracies of less than $1 \times 10^{-10}/\text{day}$.
2. Synchronizing unit at each switch will phase lock to an external reference. This reference will be either a DS-1 signal at 1.544 MHz or the standard Bell System Reference Frequency (BSRF) 2.048 MHz. Note that this latter reference is presently distributed throughout the network.
3. The synchronizing system will be arranged in a hierarchical structure with frequency (not time or phase) information emanating from an atomic standard at Hillsboro, Missouri.
4. The timing system will have a highly structured maintenance plan administered out of a centralized location.

Note that specifications 2. and 3. define a master-slave system when the DS-1 reference is disseminated throughout the network. When the BSRF is used, an independent master system is being implemented.

It was noted by the Bell engineers that the fourth entry in the above specification list is extremely important as contrasted to its innocuous appearance. It has historically been found that maintenance activities are always reflected negatively in reliability performance figures for communications networks. Significant percentages of outages are traceable to maintenance personnel activities. Since the timing sources for digital networks are so

central in the operation, and outages are potentially so catastrophic, it is felt that the structured maintenance philosophy is critical. In general, alarming and alarm reaction plans for the timing and synchronization hardware on No. 4ESS will have long time constants. A loss of reference alarm will, for example, be considered only a minor alarm for up to several minutes. Other reaction times numbered in hours are planned. The central administrator with network-wide status visibility, will be consulted closely on all alarm responses and maintenance activities.

Figure 6.5-1 below is a simplified block diagram of the No. 4ESS Timing and Synchronization Unit (TSU). It is notable that though there are three ports, a maximum of two reference signals can be accepted by the TSU (by enabling logic control) and one of these is the "independent" Bell System Reference Frequency. With this simple expedient of only these references, network timing loops are avoided since it is not possible to set up a looped configuration in a network without separating the loop from the rest of the network. This, along with the highly coordinated maintenance philosophy, will protect against network timing instabilities due to looped clock distribution paths.

The phase-locked loop in the TSU incorporates integral-plus-proportional feedback. The integrated component of the loop feedback has a time constant of approximately 2 days. The time constant of the proportional factor is approximately 2 hours. Additionally, a manually activated Fast Start mode allows rapid acquisition when the TSU is first put into operation or following a major reconfiguration or outage. Automatic phase buildup is also designed into the TSU hardware.

As depicted in Figure 6.5-1, processor surveillance and control is implemented for the TSU. As is true with the total No. 4ESS system, extensive use is made of the computer which controls the switching machine to automate technical

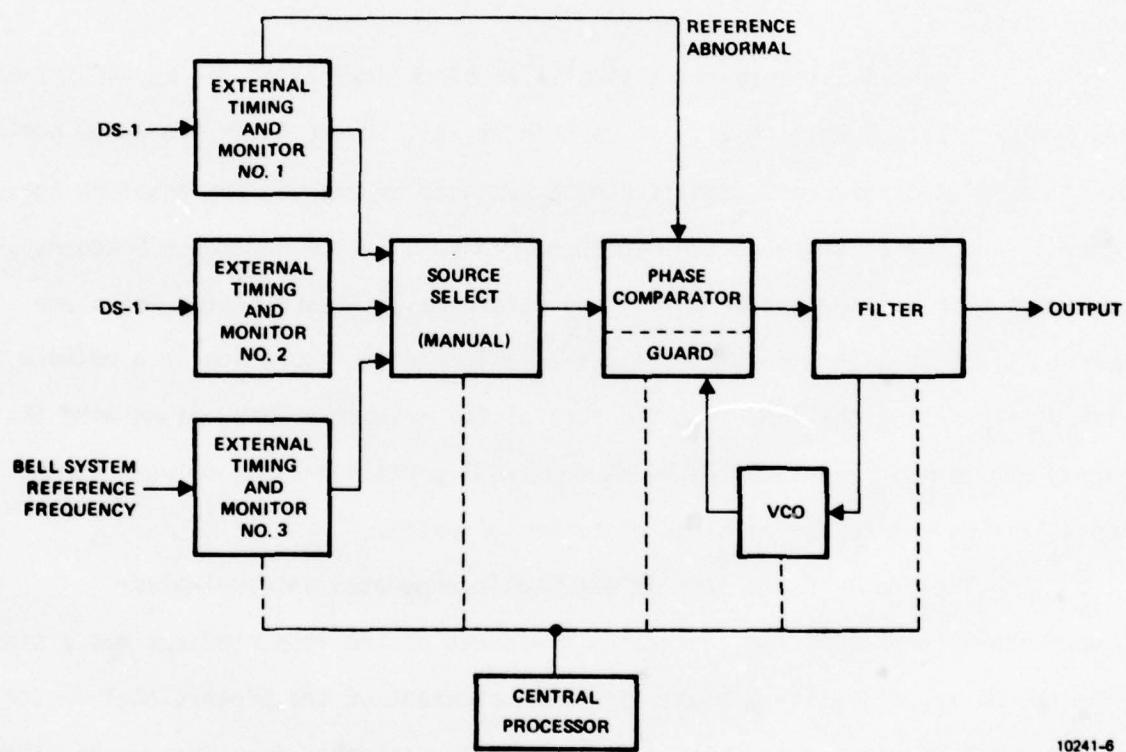


Figure 6.5-1. Functional Diagram No. 4ESS Timing Interface Unit

control and maintenance. Almost all diagnostics, troubleshooting, and configuration changing is done via keyboard/CRT interface.

The above briefly describes many of the factors which have entered in the planning for No. 4ESS timing and synchronization. The Bell engineers emphasized that many of the choices and trade-offs made were dominated by network administration considerations. This of course reflects the culmination of many years experience in operating the largest common user communications network in the world. Little or no consideration has been given to some factors important to military strategic communications systems. Survivability in the presence of hostile activities is an important consideration in evaluating timing and synchronization techniques for the DCS. Understandably, this has had little or no influence on the Bell designs. Likewise, interoperability with tactical systems is a consideration for the DCS not dealt with by Bell.

A last topic discussed with the Bell engineers during the interview concerned the distribution of precise time. The T/S system being engineered for the No. 4ESS network does not incorporate double endedness and thus does not readily admit of precise time dissemination. However, consideration has been given to this by Bell engineers. In general, the same concern for network administration considerations influences time dissemination that influenced T/S system design. In fact, the Bell engineers expressed the opinion that administration problems would so adversely effect time distribution as to make it impractical in the Bell System. Two examples noted were network topology dynamics and emergency restoration. The statistic previously described wherein 20,000 of the 60,000 group trunks in the system are taken out of service and restored each year was pointed to as an example of the dynamics.

Emergency restoration, and the tempo of activities that exist during outages was mentioned as the other prominent example of administrative problem in time dissemination. During outages, especially those that effect large

4077A

cross-section trunks, intense effort is involved. Customers and management are usually demanding quick restoral and little acceptance of procedures which would inhibit or delay restoration would be anticipated. Coordination of clocks, and of new trunk path delays, etc. is seen by Bell engineers as just such a procedure. It was noted however, that automation of such procedures by use of microprocessors might become economically feasible in the future.

6.6 Summary of Survey

The results of surveys of three operational digital networks have been described in the foregoing pages. Additionally, information provided by AT&T on plans for synchronizing the network of No. 4ESS switching centers has been reported. In this present paragraph, all this information is summarized. The key characteristics of the surveyed systems and the criteria that went into their design are presented in tabular form. This then is followed by a discussion of how the design criteria of these networks is similar to criteria for a strategic military network such as the DCS and what some critical differences are.

Each of the systems surveyed is a synchronous network, and each uses a T/S technique that is essentially of the basic master-slave category described in Paragraph 2.1.3. The Datran network T/S system and the planned No. 4ESS network T/S are straightforward applications of master-slave. The Western Union network and particularly the Canadian Dataroute network T/S are master-slave with added features.

Table 6.6-1 summarizes the features, specifications and some commentary contained in the main body of this section for each of the four systems.

Retention of bit-count-integrity, or equivalently, the avoidance of slips was the foremost criteria in the design of the networks. Flexibility and adjudged practical state of the art in T/S technology also weighted heavily in the initial system designs - particularly in the case of the Western Union and Datran

Table 6.6-1

Basic Timing Method	WESTERN UNION SYSTEM Master-Slave	CANADIAN DATAROUTE Master-Slave	DATRAM SYSTEM Master-Slave	NO. AESS NETWORK Master-Slave
Added Features (From Paragraph 2.3)	Augmented with Independent Master Capability (Loran-C)	1. Self-Organizing 2. Double Endresss;		Capable of Independent Master Operation
Information Output from Station Clock	Bit Clock for Low level MUX's	1. Bit clock for High level MUX's (56 kHz) 2. Frame clock for High level MUX's (2000 Hz)	Bit clock for all MUX's (168 kHz, 2.688 MHz, 21.504 MHz)	Bit clock at DS-1 rate (1.544 MHz)
Primary Criteria in Conception/Design	1. Network slip rate 2. Adjudged practical state of art and proven technology 3. Cost	1. Flexibility, security and insensitivity to link failures 2. Minimization of user network delays.	1. Network slip rate 2. Simplicity, flexibility 3. Cost	1. Network slip rate 2. Network administration ease
Stability of Free Running Station Clock	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}/\text{day}$	Not available	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}/\text{day}$ $\pm 4.5 \times 10^{-8}/\text{sec}$	$1 \times 10^{-10}/\text{day}$
Overhead Data Requirements*	None	400 b/s. (out of 56 kb/s truck)	None	None
Reliability Features	1. Doubly redundant dis- ciplined oscillators. 2. Automatic switchover. 3. Backup T/S via Loran-C Independent Master	Doubly redundant station clock hardware. Automatic switchover.	Triply redundant station clock. All normally on line through majority voting logic.	
System Reaction to Link Failures (Reorganization)	Manual	Automatic	Manual	Manual
Initial Deployment Experience	1. Used engineering 2. No notable problems	1. Used engineering personnel 2. Minor problems getting system operating	1. Engineering and field personnel used 2. No notable problems	Not applicable
Operational Experience	Not applicable	1. Complexity of system has contributed to minor operational problems.	1. Operational experience satisfactory. Triple redundancy difficult to maintain.	Not applicable

*A major portion of the overhead commonly used for Timing/Synchronization is that required for frame synchronization codes. This is, however, not reflected in this table.

4077A
networks. Minimization of user delays over the network was a strong factor in the Dataroute system design; recognition of network administration problems strongly influenced Bell System plans and choices.

It is notable that only the Canadian Dataroute system provides for automatic network reconfiguration (and automatic network initialization) following failure or other perturbations. Related to this of course is the fact that among the four systems surveyed, only the Dataroute requires overhead beyond that required for frame synchronization codes.

Each of the system designers recognized the crucial importance of reliability in the T/S hardware/subsystem. Outages due to lack of timing supply are potentially catastrophic and could disrupt very large numbers of users. Thus, considerable effort and expense were expended to build high availability into the T/S equipment. Western Union and Canadian Dataroute system architects accomplished this by using double redundancy with automatic switchover. The Datran system utilized triple redundancy in the station clock with all three portions contributing in the unfailed, or normal, operating mode. Majority voting logic in effect switches out the failed circuitry when problems arise.

The field deployment experiences of the organizations surveyed were remarkably similar. Each of the Western Union, Dataroute, and Datran initial deployment efforts were reasonably straightforward, but extensive use was made of engineering-level personnel (as opposed to technicians or craftsmen). The lack of a ready supply of digitally oriented field personnel was noted. In each case however, the T/S system type or its features had little or no influence on deployment difficulties or lack thereof.

In the area of operations experience, only Datran and Dataroute were able to contribute information. The Western Union network never went operational and the Bell System's deployment of No. 4ESS is only now underway. The Dataroute operational experience has been adversely effected to some extent by the

conceptual (and hardware) complexity of the T/S system and to implementation procedures. To date, field personnel are not totally comfortable with their knowledge and understanding of the method of timing and synchronizing the system with the extra features of the master-slave system. Notably, the next evolution of the Dataroute system is planned to be an unadorned master slave.

In the case of Datran operational experience, no significant problems arose which were attributable to the T/S concept. However, the triple redundancy in the hardware did complicate craftsman understanding and troubleshooting. Failure rates were so low as to call into question the need for triples as opposed to double redundancy.

The above briefly summarizes the information gained in the survey of commercial digital networks. Concisely stated, the net result is that the lesson to be learned is that the T/S systems should be as simple and straightforward as possible. However, it should be noted that several key criteria which greatly influence the design and (satisfactory) operation of a strategic military network such as the Defense Communication System as absent from the list of commercial network criteria. Among these are:

1. Survivability (Paragraph 6.3.1)
2. Compliance with Federal Standard 1002 (Paragraph 2.3.6)
3. Intersystem Operability (Paragraph 2.3.9)
4. Self-Reorganization (Paragraph 2.3.11)
5. Precise Time Availability (Paragraph 2.3.12)

In the above list, survivability is the most significant entry. As pointed out in Paragraph 2.3.1, the fact that a network plays a central role in national defense means that survivability must be as pivotal in design trade-offs as are any other parameters. This, of course, can completely alter the conclusions of a cost-effectiveness study.

It is doubtful that any of the network T/S systems surveyed in themselves would provide a survivability measure adequate for DCS needs. The Canadian Dataroute has the inherent capability to be survivable to some extent through its reorganization feature (hierarchical master-slave). However, the system's simple free running stability (of each node) may or may not be adequate to provide slip free operation in a disconnected node for the time period deemed necessary (24 hours).

Precise time availability is another feature that is of considerable value in a defense communications scenario but of lesser importance in the commercial world. Covert communications requirements lead to spread spectrum and cryptographic system use. Precision knowledge of a coordinated time standard, of course, greatly facilitates the synchronization of such systems by reducing acquisition search windows. Likewise, a knowledge of relatively precise time facilitates navigation and position fixing - another distinct advantage in a military environment but of lesser importance for commercial applications. [Although the commercial need for precision navigation aids should not be minimized.]

The commercial networks surveyed have made no attempt to use their T/S systems in any manner to augment or form a basis for network monitoring and evaluation. This is of course an area where the benefits could be of as much importance to a commercial system as to a military one. Such a use of the T/S system would generally require preplanning and engineering of the capability into the hardware during initial design, something obviously not included in the systems surveyed. Recognition of the benefits to be obtained through monitoring and evaluation could influence the type of T/S system chosen. Some T/S methods are more compatible and synergistic with monitoring and evaluation than others.

A concluding comment is in order. Simplicity and administration related issues were mentioned over and over by the systems operators. It was

emphasized that these aspects should be central in the design of any T/S system. The reasoning behind these statements is not presently debatable, especially among experienced systems operators. However, the influence that microprocessor evolution is having and will continue to have on this aspect should not be overlooked. Increasingly, it is feasible to automate activities heretofore constrained to be manually accomplished. With automation, or machine driven activity, the rationale behind simplicity arguments should be re-examined. Without the factor of human error, much in the way of automatic corrective routines are feasible. And much in the way of system features now considered very useful, but too complex to be practical, become realistic. This can and certainly should be factored into any current T/S systems design.

7.0 CONCLUSIONS

The results of this study lead to the recommendations that the Improved Time Reference Distribution technique be employed at the major modes in the future Switched Digital Defense Communications System. Table 3.4 indicates that this technique ranked equal to or better than any other technique in its ability to provide ten of the twelve desirable characteristics. The two characteristics where Improved Time Reference Distribution was not equal to or better than other techniques in that table were in the requirements for overhead dataspace and in the need for microprocessor execution time and memory. Section 3.3.7.6 shows that the requirement for overhead shown in column 7 of Table 3.4 is negligible when framing synchronization requirements are added (as it must be) to all systems and in fact more precise time at nodes in a network may even reduce the requirements for framing synchronization information; but this is dependent on definitions of requirements for frame synchronization.

In the case of microprocessor time and memory the impact of increased requirements for implementing Improved Time Reference Distribution is reflected directly in the cost information presented in Section 4 of this report. Table 4.3.2.3-3 provides this information which indicates that the estimated cost to design, implement and install and maintain a 200 node network for 20 years will cost \$14,751,000 using the Improved TRD technique. This is 30 percent higher than the simplest Master Slave technique or the Independent Clock technique using Rubidium clocks which constitute the two least expensive systems considered. However some additional comments are in order relative to less expensive systems.

Independent clock techniques do not allow uninterrupted communications for more than a limited period of time. All commercial communications designers have rejected this approach as extremely undesirable because of this specific limitation. If some form of scheduling of interruptions and or notification of

users of the system of impending interruptions is not implemented this limitation could be costly in many unconsidered ways. This form of system management and its instrumentation and control were not considered in the prices. Also while Rubidium clocks in an independent clock technique appear cheap the cost of periodic calibration of those clocks was not included in the pricing. Calibration costs are reduced using cesium, but the total life cycle costs are only 7 percent under the Improved TRD technique and periodic interruptions of communications are still not eliminated.

The total life cycle cost analysis indicates that the initial acquisition cost for the Independent Clock Techniques is greater than for any of the disciplined clock approaches, but that the disciplined clock techniques require greater life time maintenance. A much more detailed analysis of this costing tradeoff should be considered (much more detailed than that afforded by the RCA Price Model) before anyone jumps to the conclusion that the Independent Clock Technique is more cost effective. Still another reason why the Independent Clock Technique looks cheap is that it was assumed no disciplining type hardware, and no overhead data would be required. This means that costing did not consider the addition of hardware and transmission data space (overhead) which would provide for system monitoring and system management. As will be pointed out below, Bell System engineers stated that they considered that a Mutual Control System would require a high degree of monitoring and system management. It is believed that this statement also applies to an Independent Clock Technique.

Mutual Control seems to have fascinated many who have seriously considered the problem of system synchronization. A review of the literature indicates that much effort has gone into the study and analysis of Mutual Control. It appears that nearly half the written reports on this subject were generated by Bell System Engineers; however, the Bell System has not chosen to implement this technique. Direct statements by Bell Systems Engineers state that

they feel such a system would require extensive system management with associated monitoring hardware and system control overhead information not considered in comparing these systems in this study. With the exception of one four node network reported on in Reference 196 no one appears to have committed this approach to an operational system. A four node network could hardly be considered a large highly connected network.

The area of most concern in a Mutual Control approach is stability and interaction. In the simplest single ended Mutual Control approach the average system frequency is a weighted average of the free running frequencies of all nodal clocks in the network, plus a term which is a function of the delays in all transmission paths. The weighting of the free running frequencies of the nodal clocks is a function of connectivity (topology) and of the loop gains in the control loops of each node. Double endedness eliminates the term in the average system frequency expression which is dependent on transmission time delay. However, in the double ended Mutual Control system the average system frequency is even more sensitive to topology and loop gain variation at highly connected nodes.

All simulations of dynamic response of Mutual Control systems in this study and in Reference 190 have assumed fixed control loop gain and phase detectors with unlimited range. No serious study has gone into what happens to the system when buffers at a node overflow. Reference 188 shows that a Mutual Control system has a multiplicity of stable operating states and in a large practical system it would be difficult to predict, let alone control, the operating conditions a system would settle to after a major perturbation.

It has often been stated that a Mutual Synchronization system is "inherently self organizing" and this appears to be true if a system uses equal (or fixed) weighting of averaging inputs to a node to determine the local clock control (irrespective of topology or clock quality.) However, refinements to Mutual Control such as the use of a single master node to stabilize average

network frequency or the application of Unequal Weighting to allow better quality clocks to have a greater influence on average system frequency would require system monitoring and system control overhead to control organization when topology changed.

Thus when refinements are added to a Mutual Control System to eliminate some of the undesirable characteristics the "inherent self-organization ability" disappears and what advantage remains to suggest that Frequency Averaging is a better choice than a Master Slave system?

The Mutual Control System distributes timing over multiple paths. However, a Master Slave System using Phase Reference Combining serves the same purpose and it can be designed to eliminate all feedback paths to make the timing system more stable. In a Mutual Control System it has been shown¹⁹⁰ that a phase perturbation not only travels in all directions in a network but can be reflected off the edges of the network and travel back through it much as a ball bounces off a wall and returns toward the source. In a master slave system perturbations can only travel outward and cannot bounce back.

Reference to the frequency plots of the performance of all Mutual Control Systems in this study show that the average system frequencies do not vary over the simulation runs. But it should be emphasized that in all these simulations these plots are for frequency and phase variations WITH RESPECT TO NODE 1. Since this is true, the center line (abscissa) of the graphs do not show how much Node 1 is changing as a function of time relative to a precise time reference.

When Node 1 is assumed to be an uncontrolled high quality master clock and the average system frequency of the remaining Mutual Control nodes is drifting relative to the master it is shown that phase differences in the network will accumulate without bound until buffer overflow and communications are interrupted.

In all the literature covering the subject of Mutual Control there has only been a few suggested reasons for choosing it over Master Slave or Directed Control Systems. One of the earliest reasons was that it was believed that transmission time delay changes would be balanced by "equal changes" in elastic storage through the network. Further analysis¹⁸⁸ disproved this. Automatic self organization was another major reason for considering its use. However, other refinements to Mutual Sync considered desirable from a performance standpoint make the system no longer have an inherent self-organizing capability.

The requirement that every active link into a node must be instrumented such as to contribute to the control of the local node makes a Mutual Control System more complex and expensive than a Directed Control System which contains a similar degree of refinement as shown in the pricing comparisons at the end of Section 4 of this report.

The Harris Program Manager on this study has spent over a dozen years involved in considerations of methods of network synchronization starting as principal investigator of the Mutual Control approach under a Mallard System Synchronization Study¹⁹³ in 1968. In that time there has never been a defendable reason suggested for the use of Mutual Synchronization. Not in the light of the fact that a Directed Control System can have features added which can make it self organizing and able to obtain timing information over more than one path simultaneously.

The Harris staff which pursued this study has come to the conclusion that Mutual Control Synchronization offers NO advantage over a Directed Control (Master Slave) System if at least some of the refinements of the Improved Time Reference Distribution System can be included. If further studies are to be conducted relative to the trade-offs between Mutual Control versus Directed Control it is strongly suggested that the topology and size of the system in a normal operating mode be specified along with the topology and size of the

network after failures or destruction of portions of the network. This is because the performance of a Mutual Control System is so much dependent upon topology and number of nodes. Anyone contemplating the use of Mutual Control should be warned not to jump to conclusions about relative performance between a Mutual Control System and a Directed Control System based on experimental results obtained from a network of only a few nodes. A Mutual Control network of many nodes and worldwide geographical distances may react very differently to one of a few nodes and shorter distances. Remember that transmission time delay and its variations are parameters appearing in system stability and in accumulated phase difference (buffer size) equations.

The recommendations boil down to the use of Directed Control (Master Slave) synchronization using those features which have been defined to constitute an Improved Time Reference Distribution synchronization system. In this study we have attempted to evaluate the value of each of those features. Certainly, as proven in the Datran and Western Union systems, a simple Master Slave approach will work. However, what is to be gained when Double Endedness is applied. Look at all the graphs in Appendix C and study the maximum phase errors (variations) of both Directed Control and Mutual Control Systems which do not use Double Endedness. In a system in which satellite links are involved these variations range from 20 to 30 microseconds. Now study the same phase plots for the same systems after Double Endedness is incorporated. The maximum phase variations are reduced to some 2 to 3 microseconds. Thus Double Endedness provides for about a 10 to 1 reduction of the phase differences at various nodes in the network. Datran, Western Union and the Canadian Dataroute did, or do, not use satellite links, but the DCS will use them. A system in which a failure is not considered normal might pass up the need for this phase stability but the DCS must continue to operate in a wartime environment with one or more nodes attempting to continue operation even when timing information may be temporarily cutoff. The ability to

continue to run at the last known frequency before timing system failure will be dependent on the quality of the master clock, the ability to eliminate transmission time delay and its variations from effecting the local clock and the quality of the local clock. Double Endedness minimizes the effects of transmission time delay and its "common mode" variations. Double Endedness produced the greatest reduction in phase variations of all the suggested features considered. If any feature is to be added to a simple Master Slave System Double Endedness produces the greatest reduction in phase variations between nodes that otherwise result from transmission time delay variations. This contributes most heavily to the ability of a node to free run in synchronization with the rest of the network when it is temporarily cutoff from timing information input.

Self organization provides the system the ability to automatically reconfigure the timing distribution system to allow communications to continue between surviving portions of the network. Like Double Endedness it is an important contributor to survivability and is considered on par with the importance of Double Endedness. Canadian Dataroute instrumented a system of Self-Organization and as reported in Section 6 of this report made the statement that it excessively complicated the system and the future upper level multiplex system which they are now planning will not have that feature. They stated that the system used this capability so infrequently that when it happened operating personnel did not understand what or why it occurred or what to do about it. The question which should have been posed next to these people should have been "but what if the system did not have the capability, what would your system or your operating personnel have done?" If the self-organizing capability had not been there, there might have been a total collapse of the network timing system and the operating personnel would have not only needed to know what had happened but also would be expected to know the "Optimum method" of setting up the system after the failure.

The Bell System engineers recognize this problem and state that they expect to make their 4ESS system nodes so stable that they can coast through a couple of days of timing input failure. When a failure occurs the normal operating personnel at a node will be instructed to do nothing but make sure a team of operating engineers at a central location are aware of the failure. This centrally located team will analyze the problem and instruct personnel deployed at the nodes how to take corrective action.

In a defense related system the central located engineering analysts become a single point failure situation. The Defense Communications System must be engineered such that the system can automatically switch to the best alternate master clock through the best available path. If properly engineered and reliably instrumented the majority of the system operating personnel need not know why or when self-organization happens. System monitoring at a few different locations can be used to see if the self-organization system is performing as expected.

This study indicated that the feature Independence of Clock Error Measurement and Correction did contribute to improved phase and frequency accuracy between the master and nodes in the network as anticipated. However the degree of improvement versus the cost of incorporation might need more extensive detailed study. The cost to incorporate this feature is not great since all the information is available at each node. The hardware implementation is only what it takes to get this information into the data stream and out to the nodes which need it. A small amount of software will then allow the nodal microprocessor to take this information into account when determining the local clock error.

On the other hand, ICEM&C is only effective during transient conditions in the system. If control loop time constants are very long compared to transients, and if the size and direction of transients are random in nature then ICEM&C may not contribute much when, and if, a performance to cost ratio is studied relative to inclusion of this feature. This deserves more study.

The results of analysis of Phase Reference Combining are similar to statements made relative to ICEM&C. In this study the value of PRC in reducing measurement jitter was evaluated using the simulation model. Although the conclusion was that there was some improvement the difference was so small as to make the use of PRC of questionable value in the system that was simulated. Like the ICEM&C feature the cost to implement this feature was also very small making it difficult to say whether the feature is cost effective. It appears that this feature should offer further improved measurement jitter performance if applied to a much larger network with a higher degree of connectivity.

Actually the advantages of PRC are not limited to the reduction of measurement jitter. Comparison of a directed control system with Double Endedness and ICEM&C (Figure C11GP) and the same system with PRC added (Figure C12GP*) and then comparing this latter against the plots for the same two systems with self-organization added (Figures C15GP and C16GP*) indicates that the greatest contribution of Phase Reference Combining might be in its contribution to automatic self-organization.

Finally we look at the question should the system be referenced to precise time. All present commercial digital communication systems use Directed Control (Master Slave). They all use redundant atomic clocks as their ultimate master frequency source. When an entire network is locked to a single master it appears to be quite economical to make that one (or a few when alternate masters are to be selected when self-organization is provided) master clock of high quality. If low quality clocks are to be controlled in a master slave configuration making the master of similar low quality forces the control mechanism throughout the network to be engineered to handle twice the total frequency and phase variation as would be required if the system master were at least an order of magnitude better quality. Thus it is concluded that it is well worth putting a very high quality clock in the position of ultimate normal master

clock and in a system having self-organization capability to scatter some additional good quality clocks throughout the network.

Once a good quality clock is available it is quite simple to coordinate its time with UTC(USNO). Actually the requirements of Federal Standard 1002 dictates that this be the case. It is obvious that the DCS will end up interfacing other communication networks both Military and Commercial and thus the direction of Federal Standard 1002 cannot be denied.

APPENDIX A
REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

APPENDIX A

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. "Final Report of Committee on Interoperability of DOD Communications," Sept. 1973.
2. NSIA, "DCA Briefing," 25 Sept. 1974, Washington, D.C.
3. MIL-STD-188-() Series of Documents
4. DCEC , TR 3-74, Mar. 1974, "Digital Transmission System Design."
5. DCA Circular 370-() Series on AUTOVON and AUTODIN.
6. DCA Circular 330-175-1 Series of Standards.
7. "Introduction of TDM into the DCS," DCA, 1 Jan. 1969.
8. "Application of PCM, TDM, and Digital Transmission in the DCS," DCA/DCE , 7 Jan. 1972.
9. DCAC 310-1 30-2, "Communications Requirements."
10. Proceedings of the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Annual NASA and DOD Precise Time and Time Interval (PTTI) Planning Meetings, Nov. 1972, Dec. 1973, and Dec. 1974.
11. "Base Communications Mission Analysis, Executive Summary and Highlights," Vols. 1A and 1B, AFSC/ESD, Apr. 1973.
12. DNA Defense Nuclear Agency EMP Handbook series.
13. Radiation Effects in Quartz Crystals, Part 1-A on Contract DASA 01-71-C-0092, DNA 3518T-1, Dec. 1974.
14. Army Specification SCCC-73017, May 1973, "System Specification for FKV Project, Phase I."
15. Army, Statement of Work, ELCPO144-00013, Mar. 1973, "Megabit Digital Tropo Subsystem."
16. Army, APP1, EL-75-001, Dec. 1974, "Digital Radio and Multiplex Assembly."
17. Army Specification (Draft), CCC-74047, Apr. 1975, "Specification for Multiplexer/Demultiplexer, TD-1192 () (P)/F."
18. Army Specification (Draft), CC-74048, Apr. 1975, "Specification for Multiplexer/Demultiplexer, TD-1193 ()/F."
19. Army Specification (Draft), CCC-74049, Apr. 1975, "Specification for Radio Set, AN/FRC-163 ()."
20. RADC, Statement of Work, "Broadband Digital Modem," PRC-4-2029, Dec. 1973.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

21. RADC, Statement of Work, PRC-5-2422. Dec. 1974, "Wideband Digital Radio Terminal."
22. Specification - TRI-TAC No. TT-B1-1101-0001A, June 1974, "Performance Specification, Central Office, Communications, Automatic AN/TCC-39() (V)."
23. Specification - TRI-TAC No. TT-B1-2202-0013, June 1974, "Family of Digital Group Multiplex, Pulse Restorers, Cable Driver Modems, Cable Order Wire Units."
24. "Planning of Digital Systems," AT&T Contribution to CCITT Special Study Group D, Vol. III - Question I/D, p. 13.
25. Allen, D. W., et al., "Precision and Accuracy of Remote Synchronization via Portable Clocks, Loran-C and Network Television Broadcasts," Proc. 25th Annual Symposium on Frequency Control, Apr. 1971.
26. Alpert, A. and D. Murphy, "Establishing, Synchronizing and Maintaining a Standard Clock for the USAF Calibration Program," Frequency, May 1968.
27. Andrews, D. H., "Reception of Low Frequency Time Signals," Frequency, Sept. 1968.
28. Baart, J. G., S. Harting, and P. K. Verma, "Network Synchronization and Alarm Remoting in the Dataroute," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Nov. 1974.
29. Babler, G. M., "Selectively Faded Nondiversity and Space Diversity Narrowband Microwave Radio Channels," BSTJ, Feb. 1973.
30. Babler, G. M., "A Study of Frequency Selective Fading for a Microwave Line-of-Sight Narrowband Radio Channel," BSTJ, Mar. 1972.
31. Bachmann, A. E., "Development of Communications in Switzerland," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
32. Barber, R. E., "Short-Term Frequency Stability of Precision Oscillators and Frequency Generators," BSTJ, Mar. 1971.
33. Barducci, I., et al., "Quantization Noise in a PCM System and Its Influence on the Quality of Transmission," CCITT Study Group XII - Contribution No. 67, 27 Aug. 1963.
34. Barnett, W. T., "Microwave Line-of-Sight Propagation with and without Frequency Diversity," BSTJ, May 1970.
35. Barnett, W. T., "Multipath Propagation at 4, 6, and 11 GHz," BSTJ, Feb. 1972.
36. Batterson, C. C., et al., "Pulse Code Modulation, Initial Application at W. V.," W. V. Technical Review, Summer 1968.

37. Bayne, C. J., B. J. Karafin, and D. B. Robinson, "Systematic Jitter in a Chain of Digital Regenerators," BSTJ, Nov. 1963.
38. Beesley, J. H., "Practical Multistage Space-Time Switching Networks," IEEE TRANSCOM, Aug. 1973.
39. Belle, P. A., et al., "Tropo-Scatter Multichannel Digital Systems Study," RADC TR-67-218, May 1967.
40. Bittel, R. H., W. B. Elsner, H. Helm, R. Mukundan, and D. A. Perreault, "Clock Synchronization Through Discrete Control Correction," IEEE Trans. on Communications, June 1974.
41. Bondurant, E. H., "An Evolution of Synchronization Methods for the DATRAN System," IEEE ICC '71 Record.
42. Bosworth, R. H., et al., "Design of a Simulator for Investigating Organic Synchronization Systems," BSTJ, Feb. 1968.
43. Bosworth, R. H., F. W. Kammerer, D. E. Rowlinson, and J. V. Scattaglia, "Design of a Simulator for Investigating Organic Synchronization Systems," BSTJ, Feb. 1968.
44. Boxall, F. S., "A Digital Carrier-Concentrator System with Elastic Traffic Buffer," IEEE TRANSCOM, Oct. 1974.
45. Brilliant, M. B., "The Determination of Frequency in Systems of Mutually Synchronized Oscillators," BSTJ, Dec. 1966.
46. Brilliant, M. B. "Dynamic Response of Systems of Mutually Synchronized Oscillators," BSTJ, Feb. 1967.
47. Bruce, R. A., "A 1.5 to 6 Megabit Digital Multiplex Employing Pulse Stuffing," ICC 1969.
48. Brunn, R., "Dataroute, Pioneer in Data Communications," Infosystems, Nov. 1973.
49. Buchner, M. M., Jr., "An Asymmetric Encoding Scheme for Word Stuffing," BSTJ, Mar. 1970.
50. Buckley, J. E., "AT&T's Digital Transmission Service," Computer Design, June 1974.
51. Buckley, J. E., "Trans-Canada Dataroute," Computer Design, Oct. 1973.
52. Bullington, K., "Phase and Amplitude Variations in Multipath Fading of Microwave Signals," BSTJ, July-Aug. 1971.
53. Butmann, S., "Synchronization of PCM Channels by Method Word Stuffing," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Apr. 1968.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

54. Candy, J. C., and Karnaugh, M., "Organic Synchronization: Design of the Controls and Some Simulation Results," BSTJ, Feb. 1968.
55. Chang, R. W., "Analysis of a Dual Mode Digital Synchronization System Employing Digital Rate-Locked Loops," BSTJ, Oct. 1972.
56. Chen, W. Y., "Estimated Outage in Long-Haul Radio Relay System With Protection Switching," BSTJ, Feb. 1972.
57. Chow, P. E. K., "Jitter Due to Pulse Stuffing Synchronization," IEEE Trans. on Communications, July 1973.
58. Chow, L. R., et al., "A Linear Bit Synchronizer With Learning," IEEE TRANSCOM, Mar. 1973
59. Chu, D. C., "Time Interval Averaging; Theory, Problems and Solution," H. P. Journal
60. Cohen, L., "IDDS - System Concepts Improve Performance and Reliability (WUI)," Telecommunications, May 1974.
61. Cox, J. E., "Western Union Digital Services," Proc. of the IEEE, Nov. 1972.
62. Davies, A. C., "Discrete-Time Synchronization of Digital Data Networks," IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Systems, July 1975.
63. Davies, A. C., "Discrete-Time Synchronization of Communication Network Having Variable Delays," IEEE Trans. on Communications, July 1975.
64. Davies, A. C., "The Effects of Clock Drift Upon the Synchronization of Digital Communications Networks," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Nov. 1974.
65. Davis, R. C., and D. D. McRae, "A More General Approach to the Interpolation of Sampled Data by Realizable Filters," IEEE Trans. on Communications Tech., Feb. 1969.
66. Day, R. A., "Use of Loran-C Navigational System as a Frequency Reference," Signal, Nov. 1973.
67. Day, R. A., "The Effect of Changes in Absolute Path Delay in Digital Transmission Systems," Publication unknown.
68. Dell, F. R. E., "Features of a Proposed Synchronous Data Network," IEEE Trans. on Communications, June 1972.
69. DeWitt, R. G., "Network Synchronization Plan for the Western Union All Digital Network," Telecommunications, July 1973.
70. DeWitt, R. G., "Nationwide Digital Transmission Network for Data," Telecommunications, Sept. 1971.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

71. Dimitriev, V. P., "Self-Synchronization of Digital Communication," Telecommunications and Radio Engineering (Translation from Russian), Apr. 1968.
72. Dingeldey, R., "Present State and Trends of Public Communications in the Federal Republic of Germany," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
73. Dorros, I., et al., "An Experimental 224 Mb/s Digital Repeater Line," BSTJ, Sept. 1966.
74. Duttweiler, D. L., "Waiting Time Jitter," BSTJ, Jan. 1972.
75. Edström, N. H., et al., "The Satellite System as an Integrated Switching Center," IEEE TRANSCOM, Apr. 1973.
76. Ellingson, C. E., AND R. J. Kulpinski, "Dissemination of System Time," IEEE Trans. on Communications, May 1973.
77. Farinholt, E. V., "Domestic Digital Transmission Services," Signal, Apr. 1975.
78. Fey, A. L., et al., "An Ultra-Precise Time Synchronization System Designed by Computer Simulation," Frequency, Jan. 1968.
79. Fick, H., et al., "Multiplexing and Switching of Data in Synchronous Networks and the Realization in the EDS System," IEEE TRANSCOM, Aug. 1973.
80. Flanagan, T. M., and T. F. Wrobel, "Radiation - Stable Quartz Oscillators," Final Report on Contract DASA01-71-C-0151, DNA 2960F, Nov. 1972.
81. Fleig, W., "Stuffing TDM for Independent TI Bit Streams," Telecommunications, July 1972.
82. Folts, H. C., "Time and Frequency for Digital Communications," Proc. of the Fourth Precise Time and Time Interval Planning Conference (NASA and Department of Defense), Nov. 1972.
83. Frank, H., "Survivability Analysis of Command and Control Communications Networks Parts I and II," IEEE TRANSCOM, May 1974.
84. Fritz, P., "CITEDIS Production PCM Public Telephone Switching System," IEEE TRANS, Sept. 1974.
85. Fultz, K. E., and D. B. Penick, "The T-1 Carrier System," BSTJ, Sept. 1965.
86. Gallant, R., "Troposcatter Multipath Analyzer," NTIS, Document No. AD-712-415, Aug. 1970.
87. Garodnick, J., et al., "Response of an All Digital Phase-Locked Loop," IEEE TRANSCOM, June 1974.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

88. Gerke, P. R., et al., "The Time Division Multiplex Switching of Digital Speech Channels," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
89. Gersho, A., and B. J. Karafin, "Mutual Synchronization of Geographically Separated Oscillators," BSTJ, Dec. 1966.
90. Gigli, A., et al., "Present Status and Expected Development of the Italian Telecommunications Network," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
91. Gitlin, R. D., and J. F. Hayes, "Timing Recovery and Scramblers in Data Transmission," BSTJ, Mar. 1975.
92. Glastone, S., "The Effects of Nuclear Weapons, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission," April 1962, as discussed in a paper by R. A. Pohl titled, "Approaches to System Hardening," July 21, 1971, presented to the IEEE Annual Conference on Nuclear and Space Radiation Effects.
93. Glave, F. E., and L. B. Dunn, "Dataroute Transmission: System Growth and Extensions, ICC 1974.
94. Graf, C. R., "The Unclear-Channel, Standard-Frequency Stations," Telecommunications, Feb. 1972.
95. Gray, D. A., "Transit-Time Variations in Line-of-Sight Tropospheric Propagation Paths," BSTJ, July-Aug. 1970.
96. Grier, E. P., et al., "An Advanced Wideband Digital Communication System," Signal, Feb. 1975.
97. Gurin, J. F., "Digital Transmission on the L-4 Coaxial System," Telecommunications, Dec. 1970.
98. Haberle, H., "Frame Synchronizing PCM Systems," Electrical Communication, No. 4, p. 280, 1969.
99. Hayes, J. F., "Performance Models of an Experimental Computer Communications Network," BSTJ, Feb. 1974.
100. Hedderly, D. L., et al., "Computer Simulation of a Digital Satellite Communications Link," IEEE TRANSCOM, Apr. 1973.
101. Hellwig, H., "Frequency Standards and Clocks," NBS Technical Note 616, Mar. 1974.
102. Ho, E. Y., "Optimum Equalization and the Effect of Timing and Carrier Phase on Synchronous Data Systems," BSTJ, May-June 1971.
103. Horton, D. J., and P. G. Bowie, "An Overview of Dataroute: System and Performance," ICC 1974.
104. Hoth, D. F., "Digital Communications," Bell Lab Rec., Feb. 1967.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

105. Huff, R. J., "Multifunction TDMA Techniques," OSURF Report No. 3364-1.
106. Hurst, G. T., and S. C. Gupta, "Quantizing and Sampling Considerations in Digital Phase-Locked Loops," IEEE TRANSCOM, Jan. 1974.
107. INTELSAT RFP-IS-564, "4-Phase CPSK Modems," 1973.
108. Ishii, R., "Dynamic Response and Stability of Mutually Synchronized Systems," IEEE TRANSCOM, Apr. 1975.
109. James, R. T., and P. E. Muench, "AT&T Facilities and Services," Proc. of the IEEE, Nov. 1972.
110. Jesperson, J. L., et al., "Characterization and Concepts of Time-Frequency Dissemination," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.
111. Job, F., et al., "New Telecommunications System Under Development in France," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
112. Johannes, V. I. and R. H. McCullough, "Multiplexing of Asynchronous Digital Signals Using Pulse Stuffing With Added Bit Signalling," IEEE Trans. on Communications Technology, Oct. 1966.
113. Johnson, M., "Digital Transmission in the Near Term DCS," URSI/IEEE Symposium Proceedings, 1973.
114. Karnaugh, M., "A Model for the Organic Synchronization of Communications Systems," BSTJ, Dec. 1966.
115. King, J. C. and H. H. Sanders, "Transient Change in Q and Frequency of AT Cut Quartz Resonators Following Exposure to Pulsed X-Rays," IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., Dec. 1973.
116. Krishnan, K. R., et al., "Synchronization of a Digital Communications Network by Discrete-Control-Correction," IEEE ISACS '74 Proceedings, Apr. 1974.
117. Krishnan, K. R., et al., "Discrete Control Correction for Synchronization of Digital Communication Networks With Different Correction Parameters at Different Nodes," IEEE ICC '74 Conf. Record, June 1974.
118. Lay, M. D. and D. T. Davis, "A Simple Airborne System for Calibration of Remote Precision Clocks," Frequency Technology, Dec. 1969.
119. Lin, S. H., "Statistical Behavior of a Fading Signal," BSTJ, Dec. 1971.
120. Louthaller, W. E., "Systems Considerations for European Communications Satellites," IEEE TRANSCOM, Apr. 1973.
121. Lubowe, A. G., "Path Length Variation in a Synchronous Satellite Communication Link," BSTJ, Dec. 1968.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

122. Marino, P. J., et al., "A Time Division Data Switch," IEEE Transactions, Nov. 1974.
123. Markowitz, W., et al., "Clock Synchronization Via Relay II Satellite," IEEE Trans. Inst. and Meas. Dec. 1966.
124. Martin Marietta Corp. Technical Data Sheet, "Asynchronous Time Division Multiplexer Set," AN/GSC-24 (V).
125. Matsuura, Y., S. Kuzuka, and K. Yuki, "Jitter Characteristics of Pulse Stuffing Synchronization," IEEE ICC '68 Conference Record, 1968.
126. Mayo, J. S., "An Approach to Digital System Networks," IEEE Trans. on Communication Technology, Apr. 1967.
127. Mayo, J. S., "Experimental 224 Mb/s PCM Terminals," BSTJ, Nov. 1965.
128. Mayo, J. S., "Synchronization of PCM Networks," IEEE NEREM Record, 1965.
129. Mazo, J. E., "Theory for Some Asynchronous Time-Division Switches," BSTJ, May-June 1971.
130. McEvoy, J. B. and N. J. Sturdevant, "DICEF, RADC's Digital Communications Experimental Facility," Signal, July 1974.
131. McRae, D. D. and E. F. Smith, "Bit Synchronizer Requisition and Timing Error Performance Trades," Harris ESD TR No 46, Jan. 1972.
132. Mensch, J. R., "Future DCS Objectives in Communication Network Timing and Synchronization," Proc. of Fifth Precise Time and Time Interval Planning Meeting, Dec. 1973.
133. Miller, M. R., P. C. Parks, and J. Yamato, "Comments on Synchronization of a PCM Intergrated Telephone Network," IEEE Trans. on Communication Technology, June 1970.
134. Miller, M. R., "Some Feasibility Studies of Synchronized Oscillator Systems for PCM Telephone Networks," Proc. IEEE, 1969.
135. Moreland, J. P., "Performance of a System of Mutually Synchronized Clocks," BSTJ, Sept. 1971.
136. Mukundan, R., et al., "Clock Synchronization Through Discrete Control Correction," EUROCON' 74 Conf. Digest, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Apr. 1974.
137. Mumford, H. and P. W. Smith, "Synchronization of a PCM Network Using Digital Techniques," Proc. IEEE, Sept. 1966.
138. Pan, J. W., "Synchronizing and Multiplexing in a Digital Communications Network," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

139. Perreault, D. A., R. Mukundan, and K. R. Krishnan, "A Hybrid Simulator for Discrete Control Correction," EASCON '74.
140. Perreault, D. A., et al., "A Computer Simulator for Discrete Control Correction," Fifth Annual Pittsburgh Conference on Modeling and Simulation Proceedings, Pittsburgh, Pa., April 1974.
141. Personick, S. D., "Optical Fibers," IEEE Spectrum.
142. Phillips Corp. Data Brief, "DELTAMUX for Digital Speech and Data Transmission in Military Telecommunications Networks."
143. Pierce, J. R., "Synchronizing Digital Networks," BSTJ, March 1969.
144. Pinet, A. E., "Telecommunications Integrated Network," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Aug. 1973.
145. Poe, W. R., et al., "New Group Channel Modem," Signal, Dec. 1973.
146. Popov, V. M., "Dichotomy and Stability by Frequency-Domain Methods," Proc. of IEEE, May 1974.
147. Potts, C. E. and B. Wieder, "Precise Time and Frequency Dissemination Via the Loran C. System," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.
148. Prabhu, V. K. and L. H. Enloe, "Inter-Channel Interference Considerations in Angle-Modulated Systems," BSTJ, Sept. 1969.
149. Pritsker, A. A. B., "The GASP IV Simulation Language," John Wiley & Sons.
150. Pritsker, A. A. B., and P. J. Kiviat, "Simulation With GASP II," Prentice-Hall.
151. Ramasastry, J., et al., "Clock Synchronization Experiments Performed Via the ATS-1 and ATS-3 Satellites," IEEE Trans. on Inst. and Meas., Mar. 1973.
152. Raytheon Co. Technical Brief, "RDS-80 Digital Radio."
153. Ricci, F. J., "Hybrid Computer Simulation Model of a Circuit Switched Network and the Implementation of Adaptive Controls," Proc. of EASCON 1974.
154. Rich, M. A., "Designing Phase-Locked Oscillators for Synchronization," IEEE TRANSCOM, July 1974.
155. Roza, E., "Analysis of Phase-Locked Timing Extraction Circuits for Pulse Code Transmission," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
156. Ruthoff, C. L., "Multiple-Path Fading on Line-of-Site Microwave Radio Systems as a Function of Path Length and Frequency," BSTJ, Sept. 1971.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

157. Ruthoff, C. L. and L. C. Tillotson, "Interference in a Dense Radio Network," BSTJ, July-Aug. 1969.
158. Saltzberg, B. R. and H. M. Zydny, "Digital Data System: Network Synchronization," BSTJ, May-June 1975.
159. Sandberg, I. W., "On Conditions Under Which It is Possible to Synchronize Digital Transmission Systems," BSTJ, July-Aug. 1969.
160. Sandberg, I. W., "Some Properties of a Nonlinear Model of a System for Synchronizing Digital Transmission Networks," BSTJ, Nov. 1969.
161. Scholl Meier, G. and N. Schatz, "The Design of Nonlinear Phase-Tracking Loops By Simulation," IEEE TRANSCOM, Feb. 1975.
162. Shapiro, L. D., "Loran-C Sky-Wave Delay Measurements," IEEE Trans. on Inst. and Meas., Dec. 1966.
163. Shapiro, L. D., "Time Synchronization From Loran C," IEEE Spectrum, Aug. 1968.
164. Shoaf, J. H., "Specification and Measurement of Frequency Stability," NBSIR 74-396, Nov. 1974.
165. Sinha, A. S. C., "Some Stability Results of a Delay-Differential System for Digital Networks," Proc. 16th Midwest Symposium on Circuit Theory, Waterloo, Canada, April 1973.
166. Sinha, A. S. C., "Further Stability Results of a Delay-Differential Systems for Digital Networks," Int. Journal of Sys. Science, April 1974.
167. Smith, E. F. and D. D. McRae, "Bit Slippage Rates in Bit Synchronizers," Harris ESD TR-No. 49, May 1974.
168. Smith, E. F. and D. D. McRae, "Group Synchronization Performance Analysis," Harris ESD TR-No. 43, Feb. 1974.
169. Smith, J. W., "A Unified View of Synchronous Data Transmission System Design," BSTJ, March 1968.
170. Smith, W. L., "Frequency and Time in Communications," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.
171. Smith, W. H., et al., "PCM Microwave Links," Telecommunications, April 1973.
172. Sorden, J. L., "A New Generation in Frequency and Time Measurements," H. P. Journal, June 1974.
173. Stover, H. A., "Improved Time Reference Distribution for a Synchronous Digital Communication Network," Proc. of the Precise Time and Time Interval Planning Meeting, Nov. 1976.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

174. Stover, H. A., "Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) as a Timing Basis for Digital Communication Networks," EASCON Record, 1974.
175. Stover, H. A., "A Time Reference Distribution Concept for a Time Division Communication Network," Proc. of Fifth Precise Time and Time Interval Planning Meeting, Dec. 1973.
176. Subramanian, M., et al., "Phase Dispersion Characteristics During Fades in a Microwave Line-of-Sight Radio Channel," BSTJ, Dec. 1973.
177. Sullivan, W. A., "High Capacity Microwave System for Digital Data Transmission," Publication Unknown.
178. Sunde, E. D., "Digital Tropo Scatter Transmission and Modulation Theory," BSTJ, Jan. 1974.
179. Swanson, E. R. and C. P. Kugel, "VLF Timing: Conventional and Modern Techniques Including Omega," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.
180. Takhar, G. S. and S. C. Gupta, "Analysis of Synchronous Digital-Modulation Schemes for Satellite Communications," IEEE TRANSCOM, June 1975.
181. Travis, L. F. and R. E. Yeager, "Wideband Data on T-1 Carrier," BSTJ, Oct. 1965.
182. Un, C. K., "Transient Mean and Variance of Phase Error of the First Order Phase-Locked Loop," IEEE TRANSCOM, Jan. 1974.
183. Vigants, A., "The Number of Fades in Space-Diversity Reception," BSTJ, Sept. 1970.
184. Vigants, A., "Number and Duration of Fades at 6 and 4 GHz," BSTJ, March 1971.
185. Walker, A. C., "PCM Multiplex For Microwave," Telecommunications, April 1973.
186. Weinberg, A., "Discrete Time Analysis of Nonuniform Sampling First- and Second-Order Digital Phase Lock Loops," IEEE TRANSCOM, Feb. 1974.
187. Willard, D. G., "A Time Division Multiple Access System For Digital Communications," Computer Design, Dec. 1974.
188. Williard, M. W., "Analysis of a System of Mutually Synchronized Oscillators," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Oct. 1970.
189. Williard, M. W. and L. J. Horkan, "Maintaining Bit Integrity in Time Division Transmission," IEEE NAECON '71 Proc., Dayton, Ohio, May 1971.
190. Williard, M. W. and H. R. Dean, "Dynamic Behavior of a System of Mutually Synchronized Oscillators," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Aug. 1971.

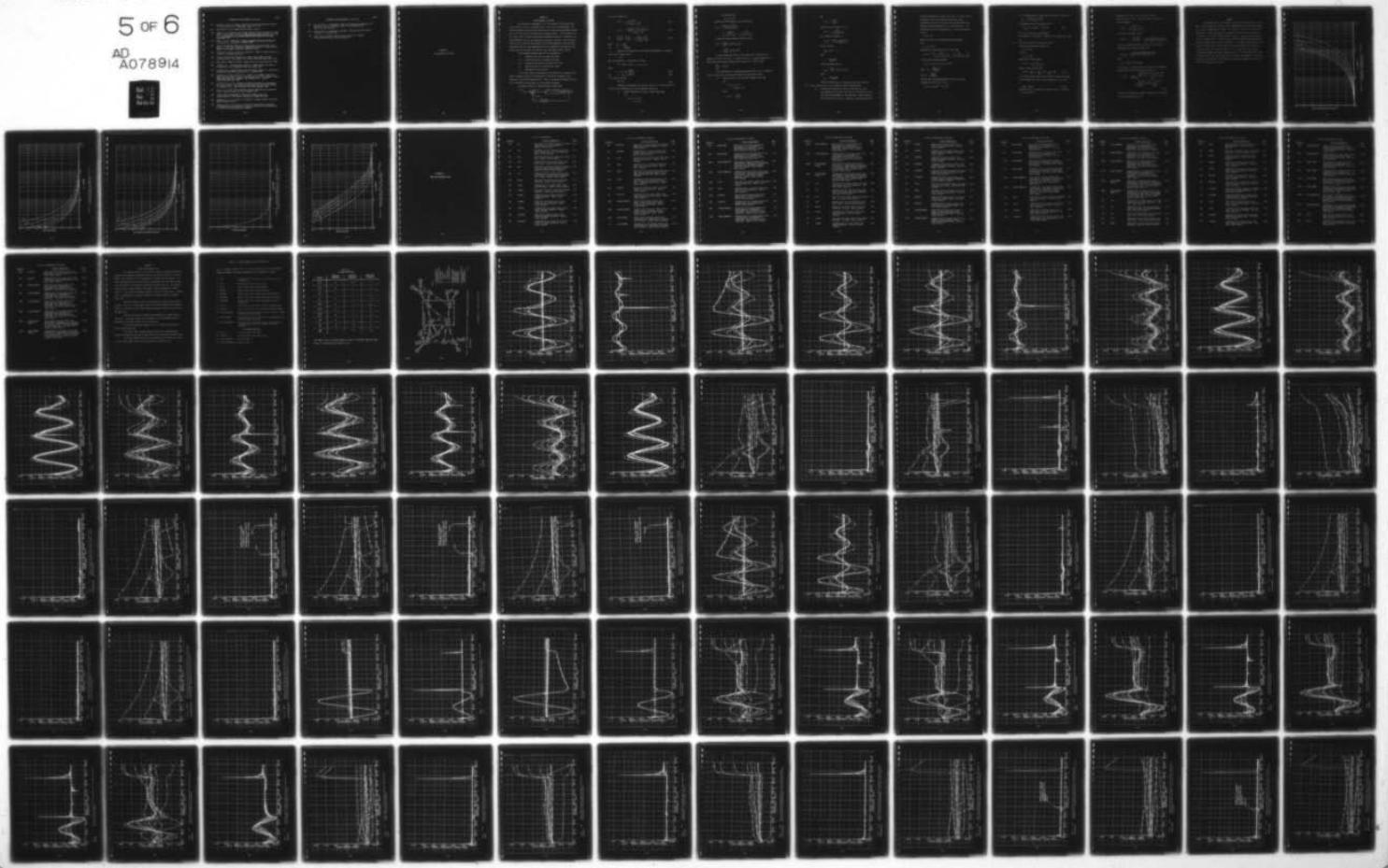
REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

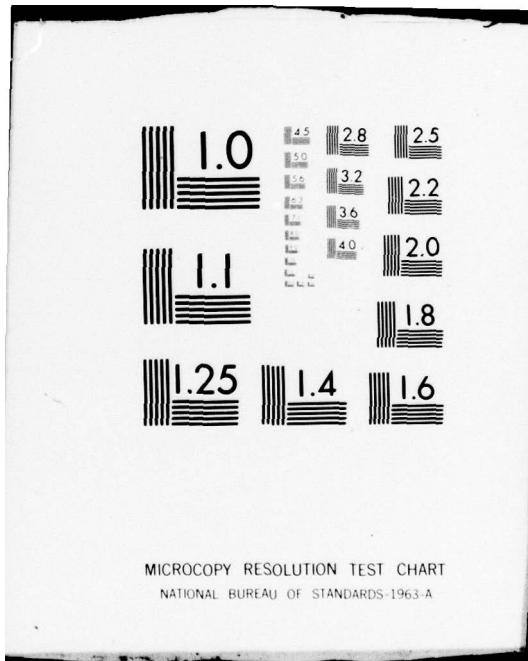
191. Winkler, G. M. R., "Path Delay, Its Variations and Some Implications for the Field Use of Precise Frequency Standards," Proc. of IEEE, May 1972.
192. Witt, F. J., "An Experimental 224 Mb/s Digital Multiplexer-Demultiplexer Using Pulse Stuffing Synchronization," BSTJ, Nov. 1965.
193. Woolsey, W. O., and M. W. Williard, "Network Bit Synchronization, Atomic Clock Versus Frequency Averaging," Final Report, United States Army Electronics Command, Technical Report ECOM-0040-F, July 1968.
194. Worley, A. R., "The DATRAN System," Proc. of IEEE, Nov. 1972.
195. Yamato, J., S. Nakajima, and K. Saito, "Dynamic Behavior of a Synchronization Contract System for an Integrated Telephone Network," IEEE Trans. on Communications, June 1974.
196. Yamato, J., M. Ono, and S. Usada, "Synchronization of a PCM Integrated Telephone Network," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Feb. 1968.
197. Yamato, J., "Stability of a Synchronization Control System for an Integrated Telephone Network," IEEE Trans. on Communications, Nov. 1974.
198. Zima, V., et al., "An Electronic System for the Phase Synchronization of Radio Transmitters," IEEE TRANSCOM, Sept. 1974.
199. "What We Can Learn From European Data Communications," Infosystems, March 1974.
200. "Intelsat Upgrades Satellite Channels to Match Planned Terrestrial Data Networks," Comm. Design, Dec. 1972.
201. "Submarine Cable Systems," BSTJ, June 1970.
202. "Bell Plans Synchronous Digital Network," Comm. Design, Aug. 1972.
203. "Data Under Voice System," Comm. Design, Aug. 1972.
204. "AT&T Network Improvements," Telecommunications, May 1974.
205. "Western Union Employs TDM Network to Carry Data Traffic Nationwide," Comm. Designers Digest, Aug. 1971.
206. "Specialized Common Carriers," Telecommunications, Sept. 1974.
207. "TDM Hierarchy Handles Nationwide Transmission of Variable Rate Data (DATRAN)," Comm. Designers Digest, Dec. 1971.
208. "Digital Data System," BSTJ, May-June 1975.
209. Crawford, A. B., D. C. Hogg, and W. H. Kummer, "Studies in Tropospheric Propagation Beyond the Horizon," BSTJ, Sept. 1950.

AD-A078 914 HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/G 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055
SBIE-AD-E100 318 NL

LINEAR ACCELERATOR

5 OF 6
AD
A078914





REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

210. Harting, S. and P. K. Verma, "Universal Time Frame: A New Network Feature for Delay Minimization," IEEE Trans. Comm., Nov. 1975.
211. DCEC Report TR 43-75 "Communications Network Timing."
212. Wagner, C. A., "The Drift of a 24-Hour Equatorial Satellite Due to an Earth Gravity Field Through 4th Order," NASA Technical Note in D-2103, Feb. 1964, also in Publications of the Goddard Space Flight Center Vol. II Space Technology, 1964.
213. Kamen, I. and G. Dondoulakis, Scatter Propagation Theory and Practice, H. W. Sams and Co., Indianapolis, Indiana, 1956.
214. "DSCS-II Transponder Simulation and Operational Evaluation Study: Final Report," 11 Feb. 1972, TRW Report 18152-6004-R0-00 for U.S. Army Satellite Communications Agency Contract No. DAAG05-71-C-0733.
215. Darwin, G. P. and R. C. Prim, U.S. Patent No. 2,986,723 "Synchronization of a System of Interconnected Units."
216. "Study of Alternative Techniques for Communication Network Timing/Synchronization," Final Report, DCA Contract DCA100-76-C-0028, March 1977.
217. RADC Contract F30602-76-C-0347, "System Timing and Synchronization," 1976.
218. Lindsey, W. C., "Synchronization Systems in Communications and Control," Practice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1972.
219. Williard, M. W., "Automatic Real Time Data Quality Analysis," International Telemetering Conference, Washington, D.C., October 1967.
220. Woolsey, W. O., M. W. Williard, J. I. Novak, W. K. WIGNER, "Network Bit Synchronization Atomic Clock Vs. Frequency Averaging," Final Report, United States Army Electronic's Command, Fort Monmouth, N.J., Contract DAAB-07-68-C-0040 July 1968.
221. Williard, M. W., et al., "Timing and Framing Techniques for Troposcotter and Line of Sight", Final Report, United States Army Electronics Command, Fort Monmouth, N.J., Contract DAAB-07-68-C-0034, December 1968.
222. Smith, D. R., DCSII Timing Subsystem, Defense Communications Engineering Center, Technical Report No. 23-77, December 1977.
223. "Time Transfer Experiments For DCS Digital Network Timing and Synchronization", Final Report, RADC Contract F30602-76-C-0347.
224. Spellman, M. I., J. B. Cain, D. B. Bradley, "Frequency Control and Digital Network Synchronization"
225. Bradley, D. B., J. B. Cain, M. W. Williard, "An Evaluation of Optional Timing/Synchronization Features To Support Selection of an Optimum Design for the DCS Digital Communications Network"

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY (Continued)

226. Willard, M. W., J. Pennington, "Time Division Multiplex (TDM) Over Poor Quality Circuits," Final Report, Rome Air Development Center, RADC-TR-76-192, June 1976.
227. Stover, H.A., U.S. Patent No. 4,142,069, "Time Reference Distribution Technique", 27 February 1979
228. RADC, Technical Report, RADC-TR-77-99, AD A039-377, "Network Timing/Synchronization Evaluation Modeling"

APPENDIX B
LOOP PARAMETER SELECTION

APENDIX B

LOOP PARAMETER SELECTION

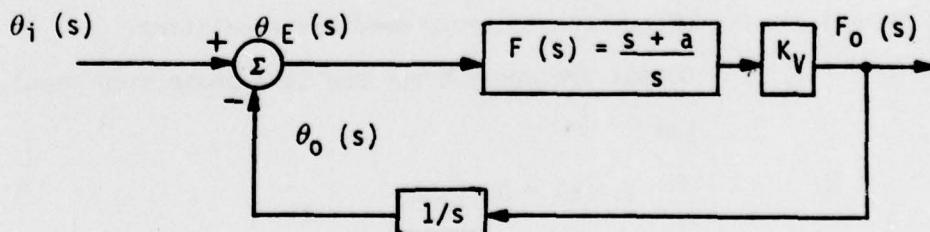
As indicated in Paragraph 3.1.1.3, the problem of finding the "best" loop parameters for use in the nodal clock is not at all straightforward. The difficulty centers around the fact that there are a great many performance indices and all of them should be examined for a thorough analysis. In this appendix we will study a few of the more significant performance figures as a function of the loop parameters ζ and ω_n , and indicate the trade-offs involved. For the sake of brevity, we will restrict the analysis to the tracking mode of a type two loop. Techniques similar to those employed here could be applied to the type one loop and the acquisition mode of the type two loop, furnishing similar results.

The performance measures which will be examined are:

- i) Frequency error due to a phase step input
- ii) Phase error due to a frequency step input
- iii) Frequency error due to a drifting local clock
- iv) Phase error due to a drifting local clock
- v) Attenuation of daily jitter.

To allow the results developed here to be applied to a network of any nominal frequency, phase will be expressed in seconds and frequency errors expressed as fractional frequency error. That is, an absolute frequency error Δf will be expressed as $\Delta f/f_N$ where f_N is the network frequency.

The general model for a type two loop is shown below:



It is easily shown that

$$\theta_E(s) = \frac{s^2 \theta_i(s)}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}, \quad (B-1)$$

$$F_o(s) = \frac{|2\zeta\omega_n s^2 + \omega_n^2 s| \theta_i(s)}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}, \quad (B-2)$$

and $\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{F_o(s)}{F_i(s)} = \frac{2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}, \quad (B-3)$

where $\omega_n = \sqrt{aK_V}$

and $\zeta = \sqrt{K_V/4a}$

Since we are examining only the tracking performance of a type two loop, we will always require

$$\zeta \geq 1.$$

when this condition is satisfied we find that

$$s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = (s + a)(s + b)$$

where

$$a = \omega_n (\zeta - \sqrt{\zeta^2 - 1}) \quad (B-4)$$

$$\text{and } b = \omega_n (\zeta + \sqrt{\zeta^2 - 1}) \quad (B-5)$$

It is easy to see that

$$ab = \omega_n^2 \quad (B-6)$$

The above relationships will be very useful to us in the analysis to follow and are presented here to avoid needless repetition.

i) Output frequency error due to a phase step input.

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_i(t) &= 0, t < 0 \\ &= \theta, t > 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then we have that

$$\theta_i(s) = \theta/s$$

Substituting into Equation (B-2) we find that

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(s) &= \frac{(2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2)\theta}{(s+a)(s+b)} \\ &= \frac{2\zeta\omega_n s \theta}{(s+a)(s+b)} + \frac{\omega_n^2 \theta}{(s+a)(s+b)} \end{aligned}$$

Finding the inverse Laplace transform yields

$$\begin{aligned} F_0(t) &= \frac{2\zeta\omega_n \theta}{b-a} \left| be^{-bt} - ae^{-at} \right| \\ &+ \frac{\omega_n^2 \theta}{b-a} \left| e^{-at} - e^{-bt} \right| \end{aligned}$$

It can be shown that for $\zeta > 1$, the second term is negligible in comparison to the first until t is greater than $2/\omega_n$. From this equation it is easily seen that the peak frequency error occurs at $t = 0$ with value

$$\frac{\Delta f_p}{f_N} = 2\zeta\omega_n \theta$$

This relationship is displayed graphically for $\theta = 1 \mu s$ in Figure B-1. Clearly, the results can be scaled linearly for other phase offsets.

ii) Phase error due to a fractional frequency step input

Let

$$\begin{aligned} f_i(t) &= 0, t < 0 \\ &= \Delta f/f_N, t > 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$F_i(s) = \frac{\Delta f/f_N}{s}$$

and

$$\theta_i(s) = \frac{\Delta f/f_N}{s^2}$$

Substituting into Equation (B-1),

$$\theta_E(s) = \frac{\Delta f/f_N}{(s+a)(s+b)}$$

This transforms readily to

$$\theta_E(t) = \frac{\Delta f/f_N (e^{-at} - e^{-bt})}{b-a} .$$

We can find that

$$\frac{d}{dt} \theta_E(t) = 0$$

when

$$t = \frac{\ln a - \ln b}{a-b}$$

So the peak phase error is

$$\theta_{EP} = \frac{\Delta f/f_N}{b-a} (e^{-at_m} - e^{-bt_m})$$

where

$$t_m = \frac{\ln a - \ln b}{a-b}$$

Figure B-2 shows θ_{EP} as a function of ζ and ω_n for $\Delta f/f_N = 10^{-9}$. Again, these results can be scaled for other frequency steps.

iii) Fractional frequency error due to a drifting lock clock.

This problem can be solved quite readily if we make use of the fact that the performance of the loop with a stable reference and a drifting local clock is identical to that obtained with a

drifting reference and a stable local clock. Since we are only interested in the error between the input and output frequencies, we can let the input drift and then examine the amount by which the output fails to follow the drift. This difference will be the frequency error. Using this approach, we have

$$f_i(t) = Bt$$

where B is the drift rate expressed in parts/second

Then

$$F_i(s) = B/s^2$$

Substituting into Equation (B-3), we find that

$$F_o(s) = B \left(\frac{2\zeta\omega_n}{s(s+a)(s+b)} + \frac{\omega_n^2}{s^2(s+a)(s+b)} \right)$$

So that, after some manipulation

$$f_o(t) = B(t + k_1 e^{-at} + k_2 e^{-bt})$$

$$\text{where } k_1 = \frac{-2\zeta\omega_n + b}{a(b-a)}$$

$$\text{and } k_2 = \frac{2\zeta\omega_n - a}{b(b-a)}$$

Clearly, then, the error between the input and output frequencies (since $f_i(t) = Bt$) is

$$e_f(t) = B(k_1 e^{-at} + k_2 e^{-bt})$$

It is straightforward to show that this function is maximum at

$$\Delta t_m = \frac{\ln(ak_1) - \ln(bk_2)}{a-b}$$

So the peak fractional frequency error is

$$f_{op}/f_N = B (k_1 e^{-at_m} + k_2 e^{-bt_m}) \quad (B-9)$$

with k_1 , k_2 , and t_m as defined above.

This peak error is plotted in Figure B-3 as a function of ζ and ω_n .

iv) Phase error due to a drifting local clock.

Using the same approach as above, let

$$f_i(t) = Bt$$

so that

$$\theta_i(s) = B/s^3$$

Equation (B-1) then becomes

$$\theta_E(s) = \frac{B}{s(s+a)(s+b)}$$

Which, in turn, implies that

$$\theta_E(t) = \frac{B}{ab} \left(1 - \frac{b}{b-a} e^{-at} + \frac{a}{b-a} e^{-bt}\right) \quad . \quad (B-10)$$

It is easy to show that Equation (B-10) has a peak value equal to its steady-state value. Recalling that $ab = \omega_n^2$, this is

$$\theta_{E_{ss}} = B/\omega_n^2 \quad (B-11)$$

Equation (B-11) is displayed in Figure B-4 for $B = 10^{-10}/\text{day}$
(= $1.16 \times 10^{-15}/\text{s}$).

v) Attenuation of Daily Jitter in the Coasting Mode

When the type two loop is operating without a reference, its output frequency is

$$F_o(s) = \frac{\omega_n^2 F_i(s)}{s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2}$$

This yields a transfer function

$$|H(\omega)| = \left| \frac{F_o(j\omega)}{F_i(j\omega)} \right| = \frac{\omega_n^2}{\sqrt{\omega^4 + (4\zeta^2 - 2)\omega^2\omega_n^2 + \omega_n^4}}$$

Since it is expected that daily jitter will be the most troublesome, we are most concerned with

$$|H(\omega_D)| = \sqrt{\omega_D^4 + (4\zeta^2 - 2)\omega_D^2\omega_n^2 + \omega_n^4}$$

where

$$\omega_D = 7.2685 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/sec}$$

If $|H(\omega_D)|$ is the amplification of daily jitter provided by the loop, then the attenuation is given by

$$\begin{aligned} A(\omega_D) &= \frac{1}{|H(\omega_D)|} \sqrt{\omega_D^4 + (4\zeta^2 - 2)\omega_D^2\omega_n^2 + \omega_n^4} \\ &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\omega_D}{\omega_n}\right)^4 + (+4\zeta^2 - 2)\left(\frac{\omega_D}{\omega_n}\right)^2 + 1} \end{aligned} \quad (B-12)$$

A plot of this equation is shown in Figure B-5 as a function of ω_n for several values of ζ .

SUMMARY

Examining Figures B-1 through B-5, some interesting observations can be made. The most important of these is that improvements in one performance aspect will result in degradation of another. For example, in Figure B-1, we see that decreasing ω_n and/or ζ decreases the frequency error due to a phase step, while in Figure B-2 it is clear that decreasing ω_n and/or ζ increases the phase error due to a frequency step. It should also be noted that some performance measures should be considered more carefully than others. For example, peak frequency error due to a drifting clock is three orders of magnitude smaller than that due to a $1 \mu s$ phase step in the range of interest. Also, steady-state errors should probably be weighted more heavily than peak errors. All these observations lead to the conclusion that there really are no "optimum" loop parameters. Rather, we must make an intelligent selection based on engineering judgment and an intuitive feel for the trade-offs involved.

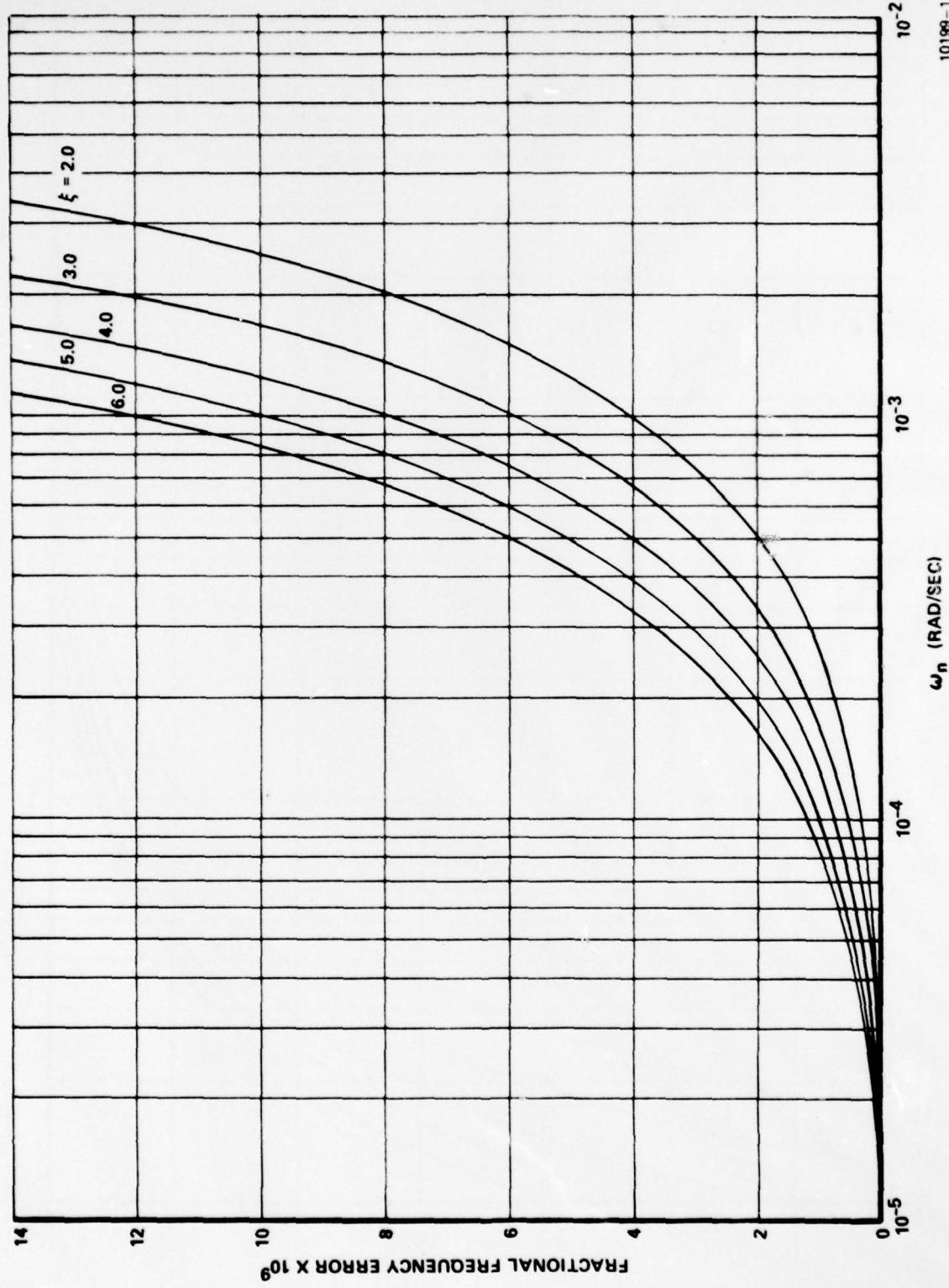


Figure B-1. Peak Fractional Frequency Error for a Type Two Loop Due to a 1 μ s Phase Step

10199-1

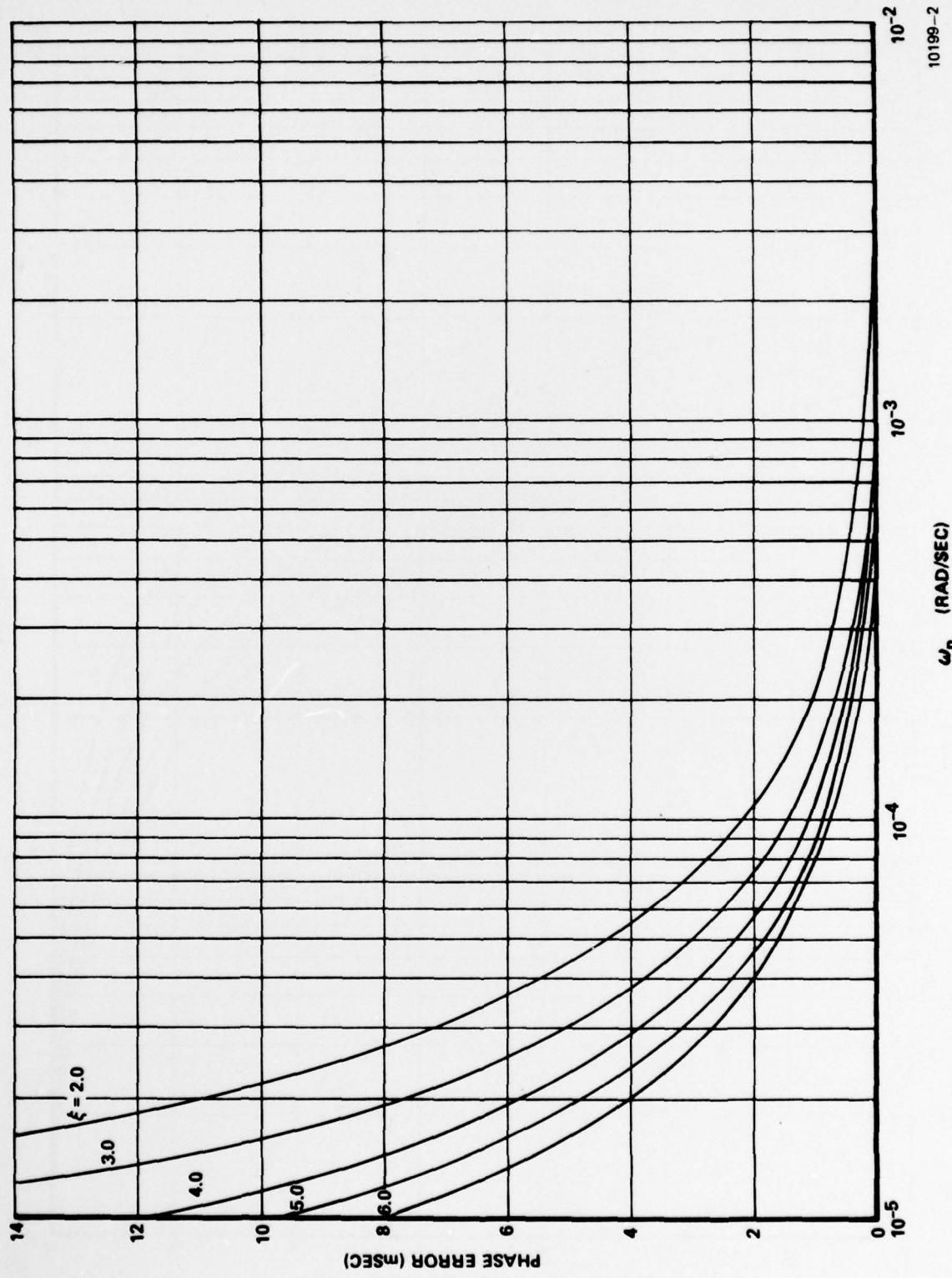


Figure B-2. Peak Phase Error for a Type Two Loop Due to a Fractional Frequency Step for 10^{-2}

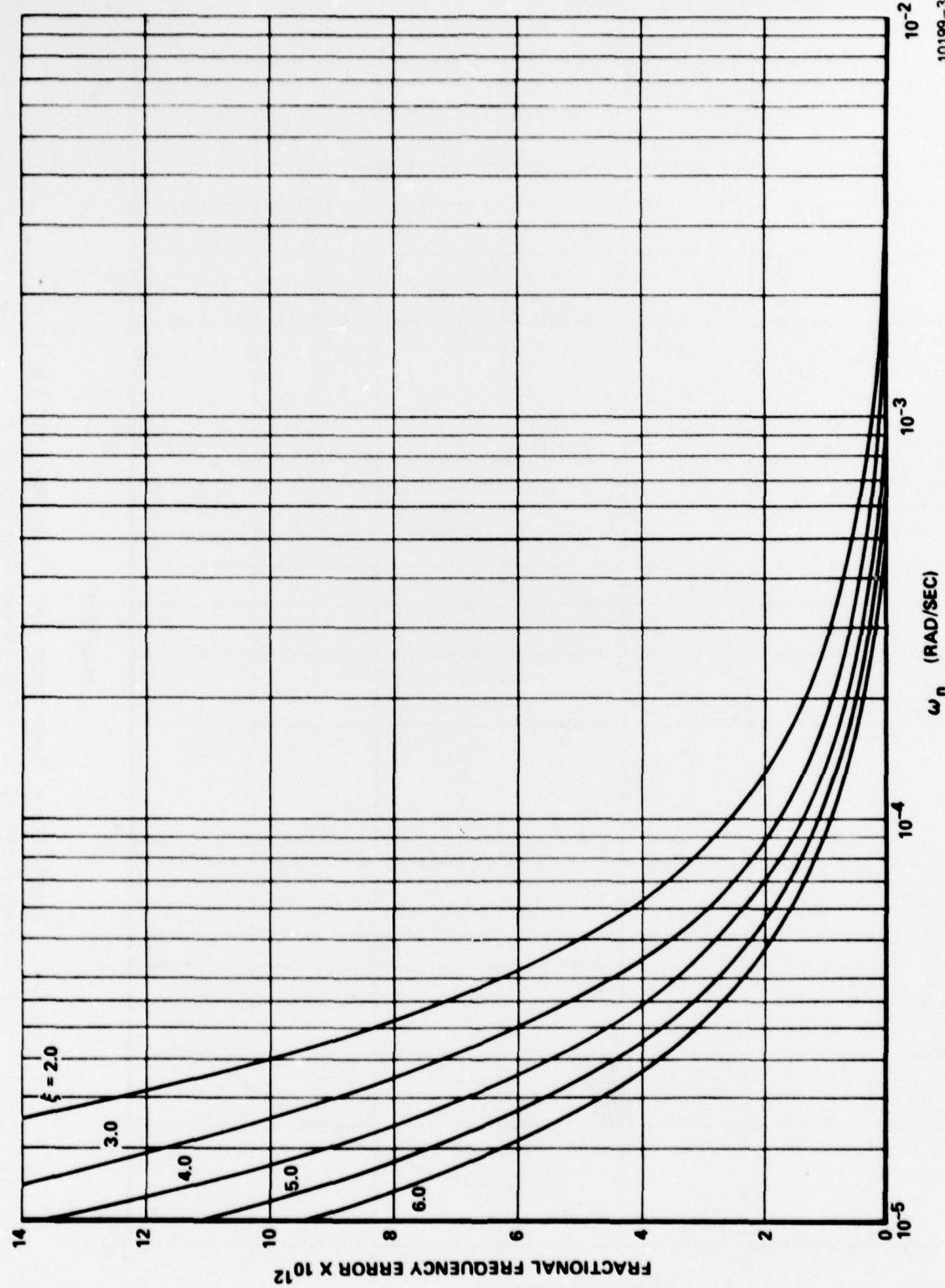


Figure B-3. Peak Fractional Frequency Error for a Type Two Loop
Due to a Frequency Drift of 10⁻¹⁰/Day

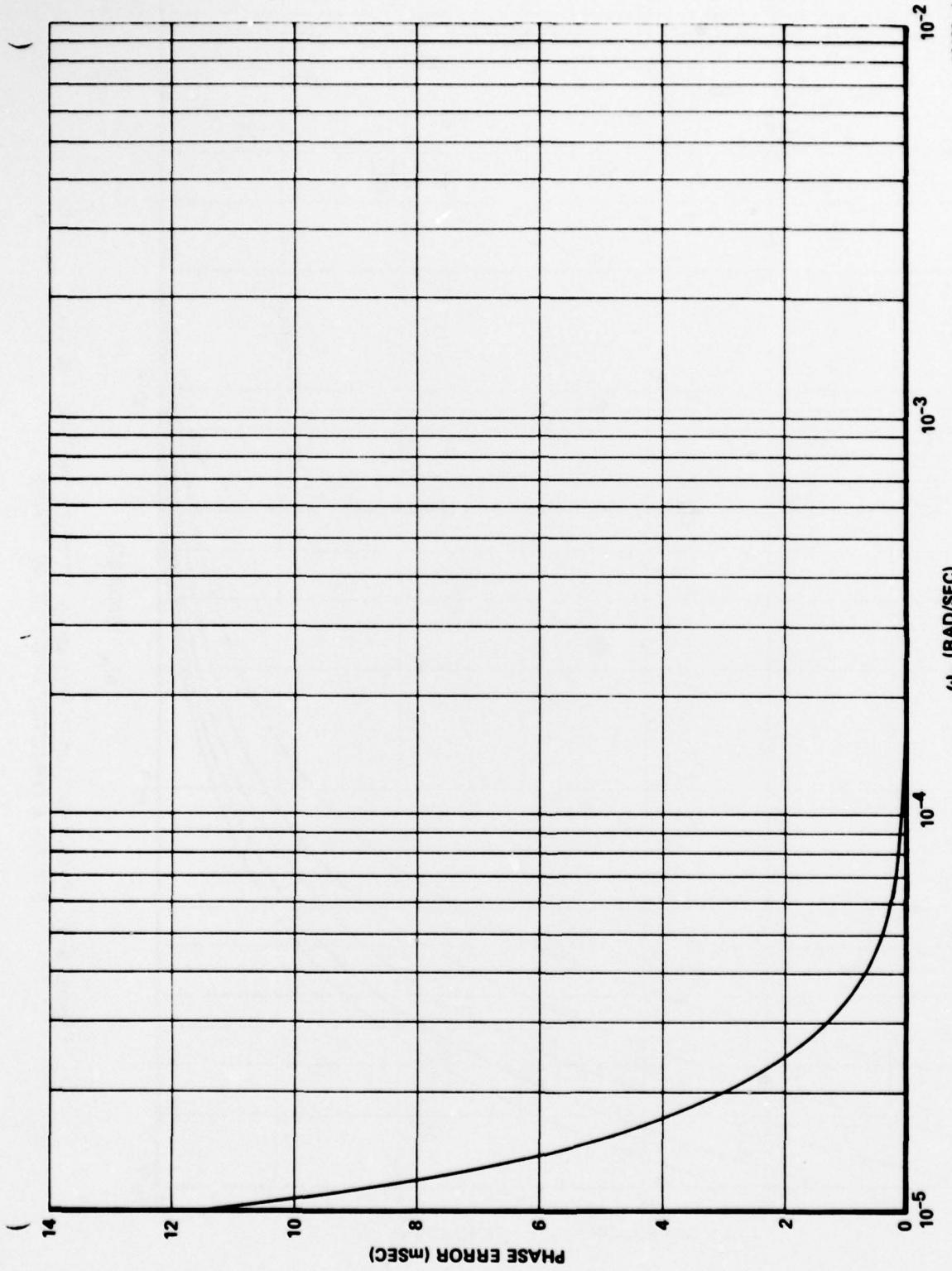


Figure B-4. Steady-State Phase Error for a Type Two Loop Due to a Frequency Drift of 10-10/Day (Not a Function of ξ)

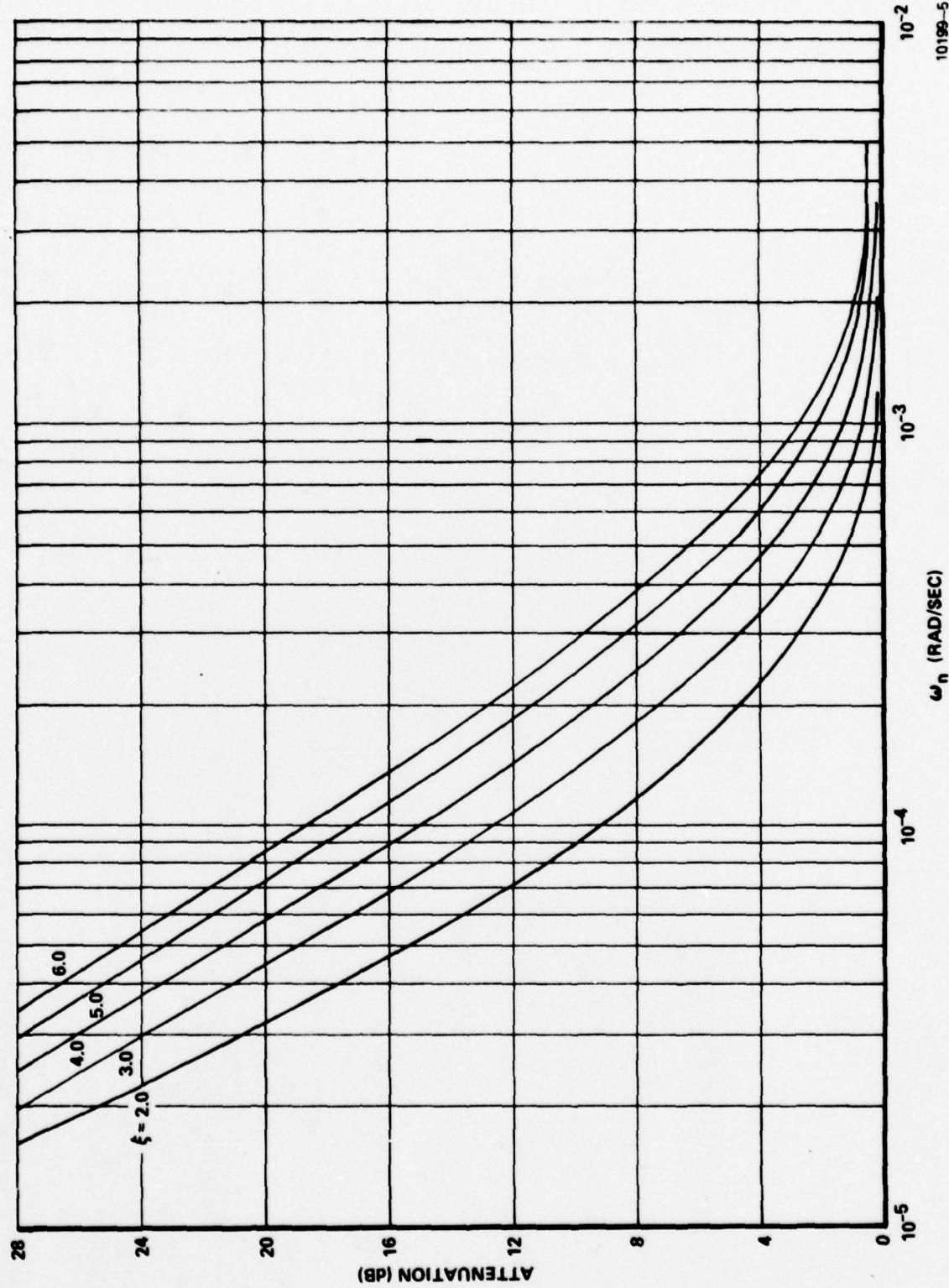


Figure B-5. Attenuation of Daily Jitter ($\mu_s = 7.2685 \times 10^{-5}$ Rad/Sec) for a Type Two Loop in the Coasting Mode

APPENDIX C
PHASE AND FREQUENCY PLOTS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
1GP	DC-1	Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). General stress scenario.	C-15
1GF	DC-1	Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). General stress scenario.	C-16
2GP	DC-2	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. General stress scenario.	C-17
2GF	DC-2	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop. General stress scenario.	C-18
2GP'	DC-2	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.	C-19
2GF'	DC-2	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.	C-20
3GP	MC+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-21
3GF	MC+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-22
4GP	MC+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-23
4GF	MC+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-24
5GP	MC+M+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-25
5GF	MC+M+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-26
6GP	MC+M+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-27
6GF	MC+M+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. General stress scenario.	C-28

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
7GP	MC+EW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) General stress scenario.	C-29
7GF	MC+EW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) General stress scenario.	C-30
8GP	DC-DE	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-31
8GF	DC-DE	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-32
8GP'	DC+DE	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop, double-ended and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.	C-33
8GF'	DC+DE	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop, double-ended and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.	C-34
9GP	MC+DE+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-35
9GF	MC+DE+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-36
10GP	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-37
10GF	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. General stress scenario.	C-38
11GP	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence measurement and correction. General stress scenario.	C-39
11GF	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence measurement and correction. General stress scenario.	C-40

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
11GP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-41
11GF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-42
12GP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-43
12GF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-44
13GP	DC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-45
13GF	DC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-46
14GP	DC+DE+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-47
14GF	DC+DE+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-48
15GP	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-49
15GF	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. General stress scenario.	C-50

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
15GP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-51
15GF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-52
16GP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-53
16GF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).	C-54
1LP	DC-1	Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). Low level stress scenario.	C-55
1LF	DC-1	Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). Low level stress scenario.	C-56
2LP	DC-2	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. Low level stress scenario.	C-57
2LF	DC-2	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop. Low level stress scenario.	C-58
3LP	MC+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-59
3LF	MC+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-60
4LP	MC+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-61
4LF	MC+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-62

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
5LP	MC+M+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-63
5LF	MC+M+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-64
6LP	MC+M+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-65
6LF	MC+M+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. Low level stress scenario.	C-66
7LP	MC+EW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) Low level stress scenario.	C-67
7LF	MC+EW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) Low level stress scenario.	C-68
8LP	DC+DE	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-69
8LF	DC+DE	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-70
9LP	MC+DE+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-71
9LF	MC+DE+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-72
10LP	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing, and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-73
10LF	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing, and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.	C-74

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
11LP	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario.	C-75
11LF	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario.	C-76
11LP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-77
11LF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-78
12LP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-79
12LF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-80
13LP	DC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-81
13LF	DC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-82
14LP	DC+DE+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-83
14LF	DC+DE+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-84

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
15LP	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-85
15LF	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.	C-86
15LP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-87
15LF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-88
16LP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-89
16LF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-90
1HP	DC-1	Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). High level stress scenario.	C-91
1HF	DC-1	Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). High level stress scenario.	C-92
2HP	DC-2	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. High level stress scenario.	C-93
2HF	DC-2	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop. High level stress scenario.	C-94
3HP	MC+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-95

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
3HF	MC+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-96
4HP	MC+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-97
4HF	MC+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-98
5HP	MC+M+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-99
5HF	MC+M+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-100
6HP	MC+M+UEW	Phase plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-101
6HF	MC+M+UEW	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.	C-102
7HP	MC+EW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting). High level stress scenario.	C-103
7HF	MC+EW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting). High level stress scenario.	C-104
8HP	DC+DE	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-105
8HF	DC+DE	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-106
9HP	MC+DE+EW	Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-107
9HF	MC+DE+EW	Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-108

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

Figure C-

		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
10HP	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-109
10HF	MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS	Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. High level stress scenario.	C-110
11HP	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario.	C-111
11HF	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario.	C-112
11HP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended independence of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-113
11HF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended independence of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-114
12HP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-115
12HF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-116
13HP	DC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-117
13HF	DC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-118

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

<u>Figure C-</u>		<u>Feature Combinations</u>	<u>Page</u>
14HP	DC+DE+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-119
14HF	DC+DE+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-120
15HP	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-121
15HF	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.	C-122
15HP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-123
15HF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self-organizing. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-124
16HP*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-125
16HF*	DC+DE+ICEM&C+ PRC+SO	Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self-organizing. High level stress scenario (with jitter).	C-126

Appendix C

Phase and Frequency Plots

This appendix contains all the plots of phase and frequency variations produced by the computer simulations which are described in Section 3.2 of this report. The following List of Illustrations is divided into three groups. The first group contains the results of phase and frequency plots resulting from the use of the general stress scenarios described in Section 3.2.3.10. The notation Figure C-1GP on a graph stands for the number 1 feature combination listed in Table C-I. The G stands for General Scenario and the P for Phase Plots. The next plot is designated 1GF for Feature Combination 1, General Scenario, Frequency Plots, etc.

The second group is result of the application of the Low Level Stress Scenario. Thus 14 LP is the graph of results of Feature Combination 14 (shown in Table C-I), for the Low Level Stress Scenario described in Section 3.2.3.10 and is the phase plot.

The plots were made on a plotter which produced the symbols shown in Table C-II. That table relates the plot symbols to the node numbers which are contained in the center of each circle in Figure C-1.

The third group uses H instead of G or L to denote the High Level Stress Scenario was used.

The Figure C-8GP' and 8GF' denote that the drop-in smoothing and coasting features were not used for that simulation as discussed in Section 2.2.8.

The figure numbers which end in an asterick such as 15 GP*, etc., were run with jitter added to the stress as discussed in Section 3.2.3.8.

Table C-I. Feature Combinations for Simulations

This is a repeat of Table 3.2.3.11. It provides definition of the relationship between Run Numbers and Feature Combination used throughout this report.

1. DC-1 Directed control with Type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters).
2. DC-2 Directed control with Type 2 loop.
3. MC+EW Mutual control with equal weighting.
4. MC+UEW Mutual control with unequal weighting.
5. MC+M+EW Mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
6. MC+M+UEW Mutual control with a master and unequal weighting.
7. MC+EW+DOS Mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting).
8. DC+DE Directed control with Type 2 loop and double-ended.
9. MC+DE+EW Mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended.
10. MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS Mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing, and double-ended.
11. DC+DE+ICEM&C Directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction.
12. DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC Directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining.

SELF-ORGANIZING RUNS

13. DC+SO Directed control with Type 2.
14. DC+DE+SO Directed control with double-ended.
15. DC+DE+ICEM&C+SO Repeat Run No. 11.
16. DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO Repeat Run No. 12.

Table C-II
LEGEND FOR PLOTS

SYMBOL	GENERAL SCENARIO	LOW LEVEL SCENARIO	HIGH LEVEL SCENARIO
□	5	12	2
○	6	7	3
△	7	5	5
×	2	4	6
◇	11	3	14
↑	13	2	15
□	16	6	16
*	17	8	17
○	15	13	11
★	3	14	13

The numbers refer to the Node numbers as shown in the network topology shown in Figure C-1 and described in Section 3.2.3.2.

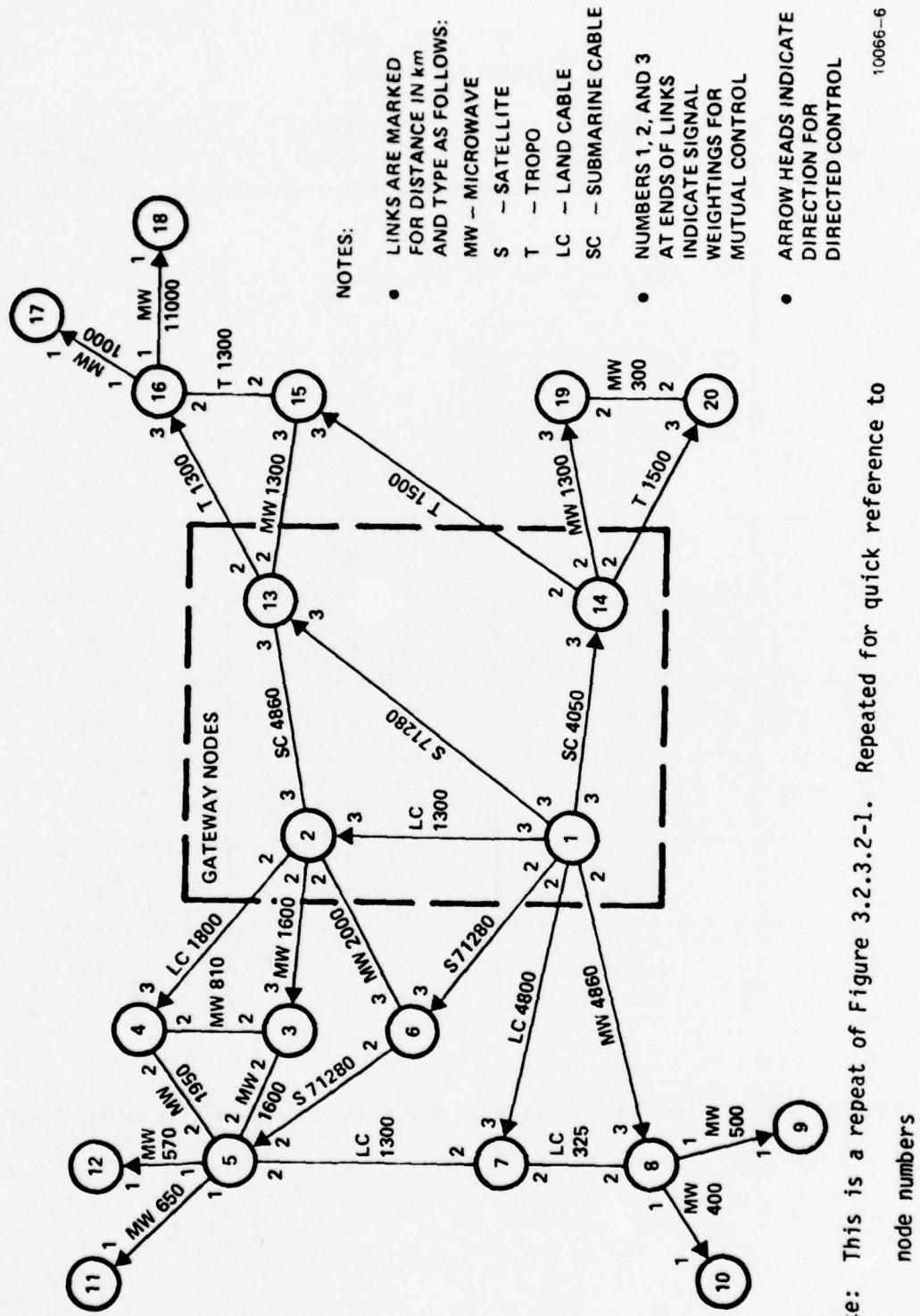


Figure C-1. Network for Simulations

2645A

C-14

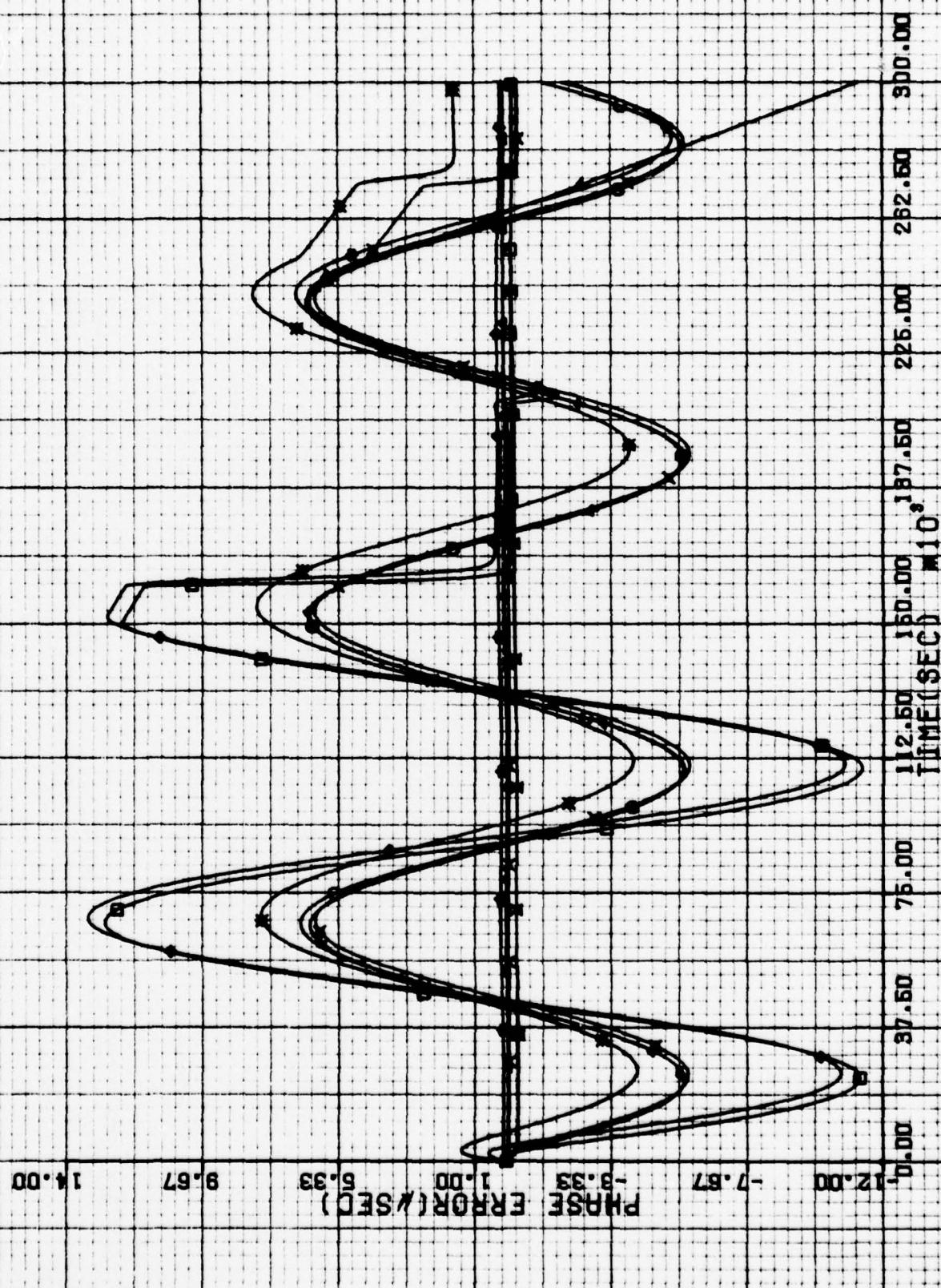


Fig. C 1GP DC-1 Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). General stress scenario.

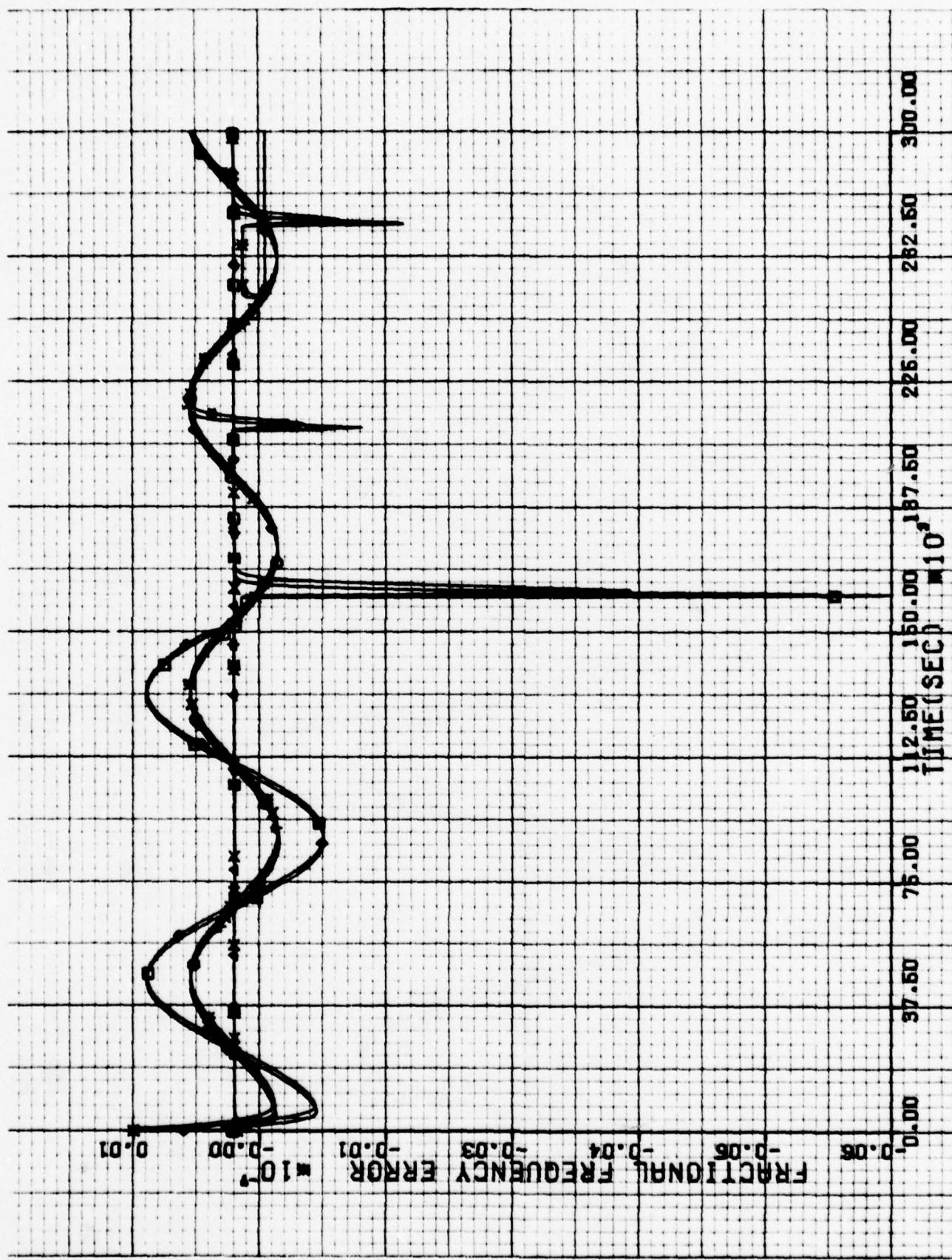
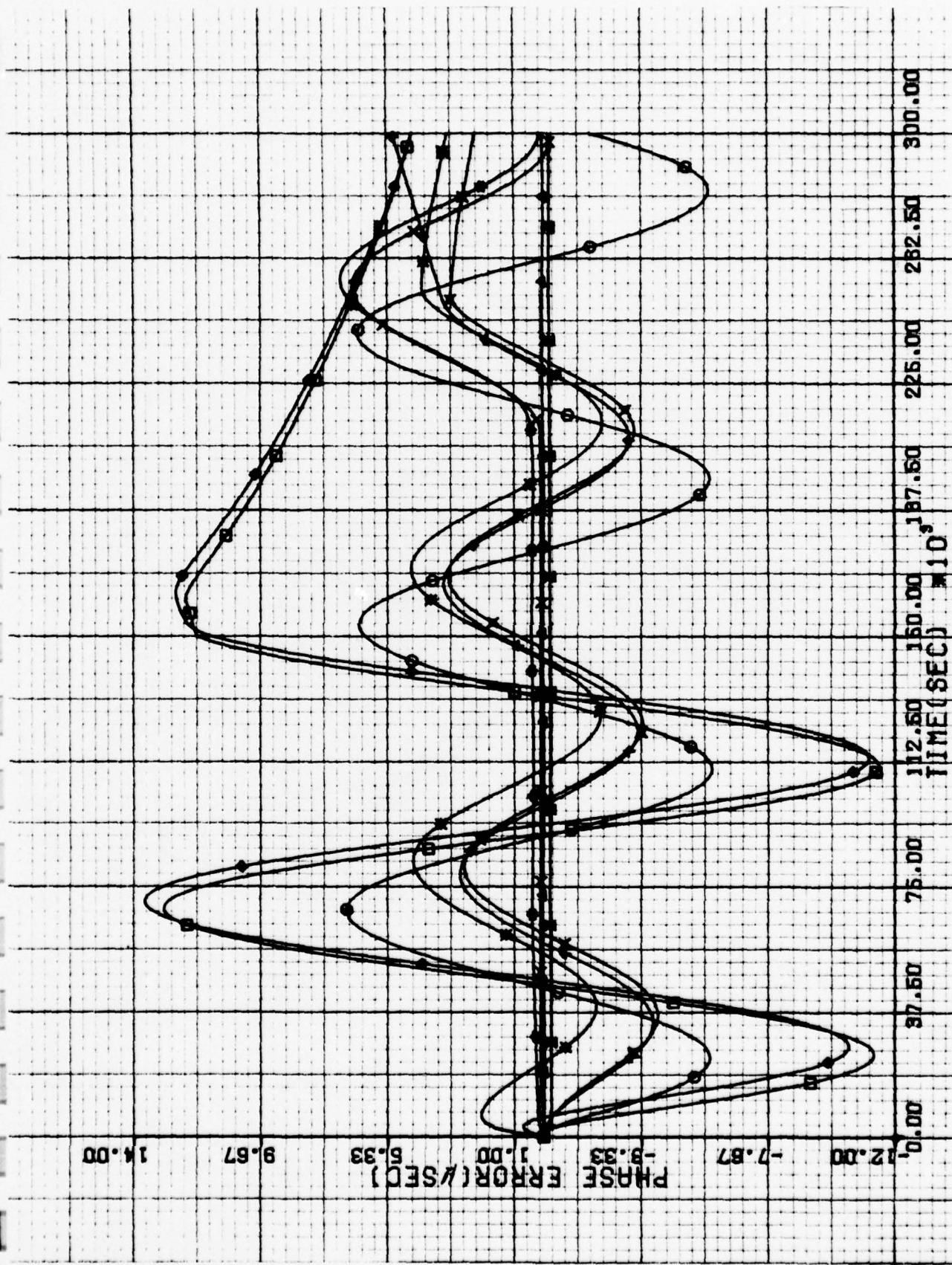


Fig. C 1GF Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). General stress scenario.



C-17

Fig. C 2GP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. General stress scenario.
DC-2

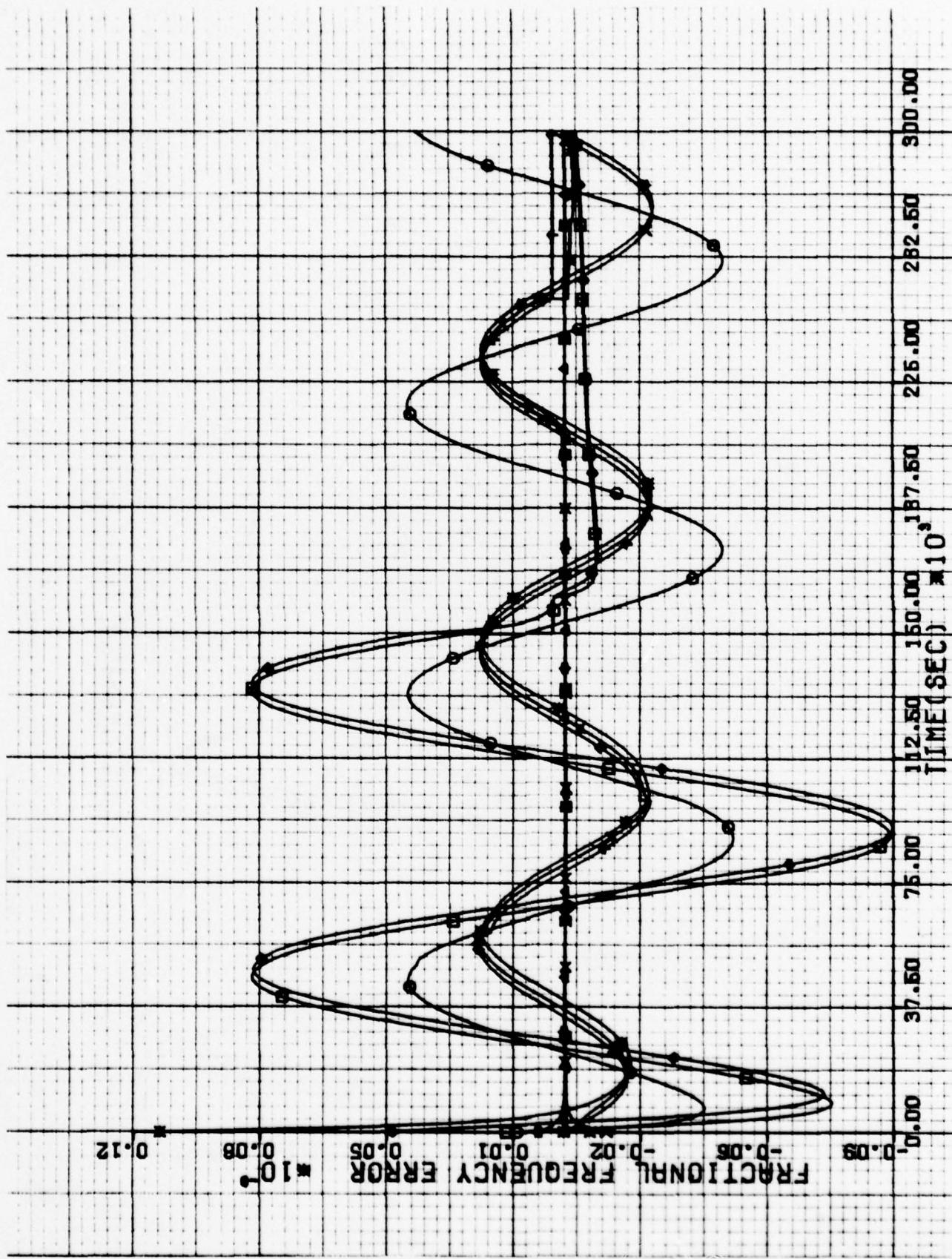


Fig. C 2GF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop. General stress scenario.

nr=2

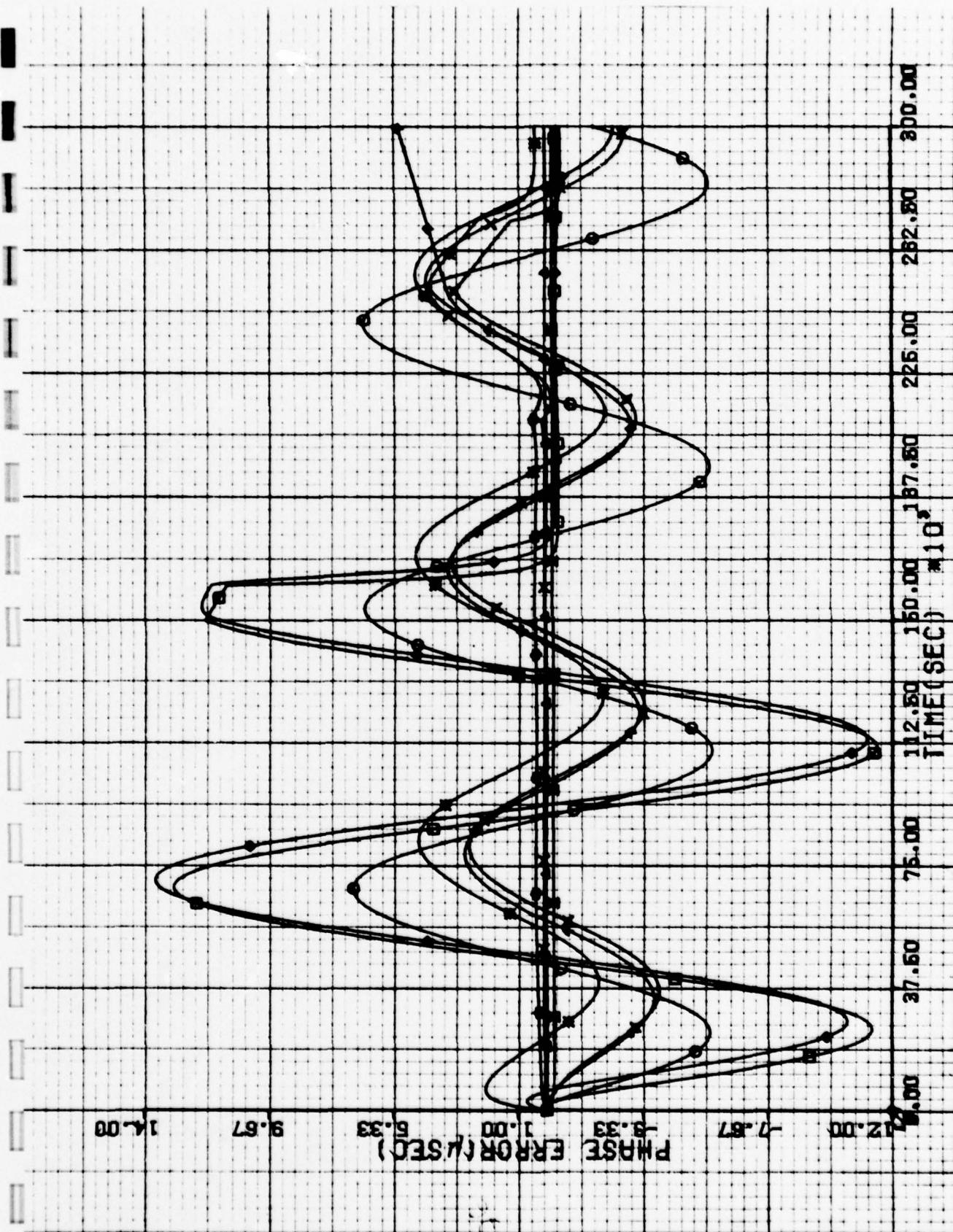
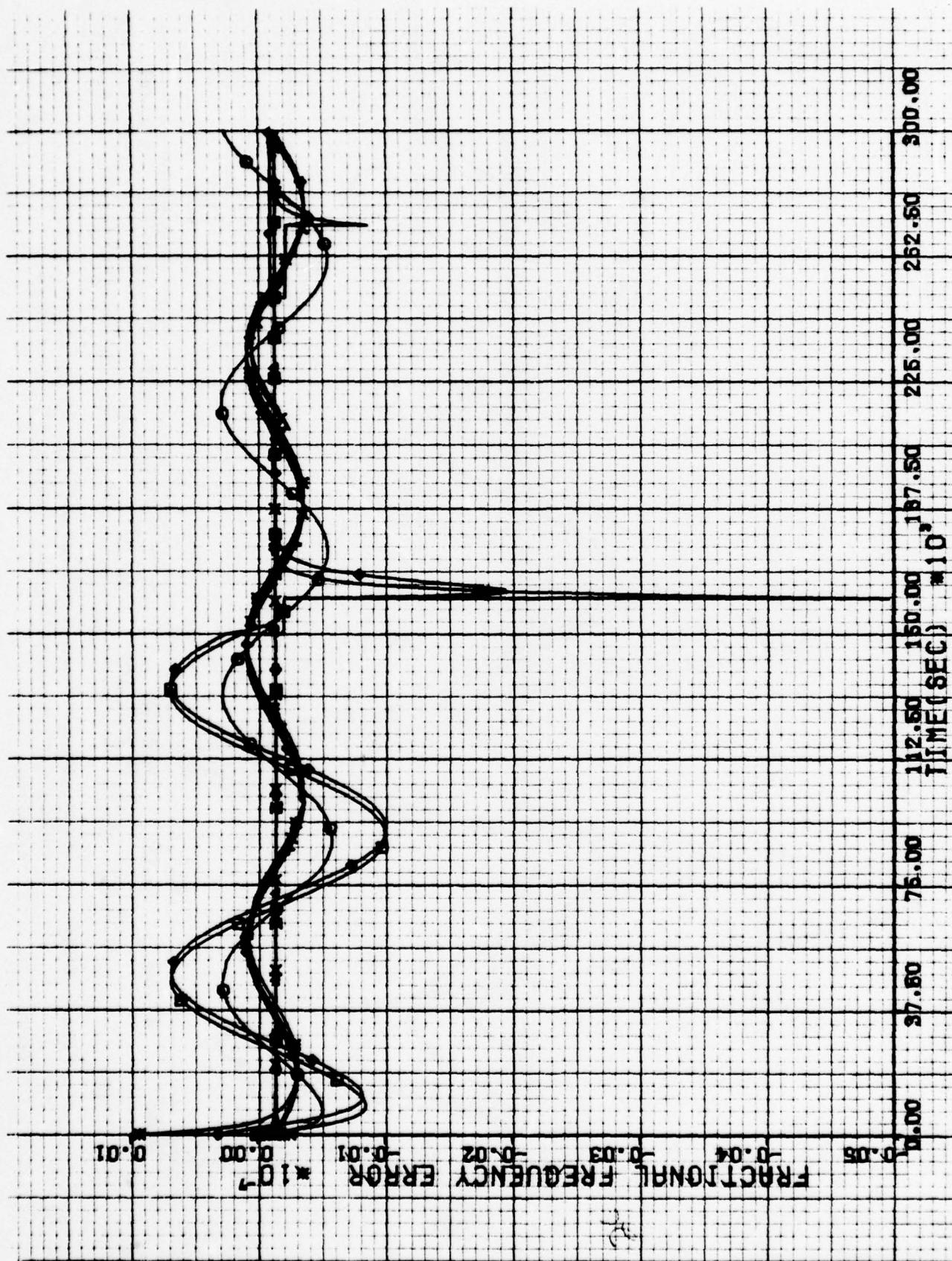


Figure C 2GP' Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario. DC-2



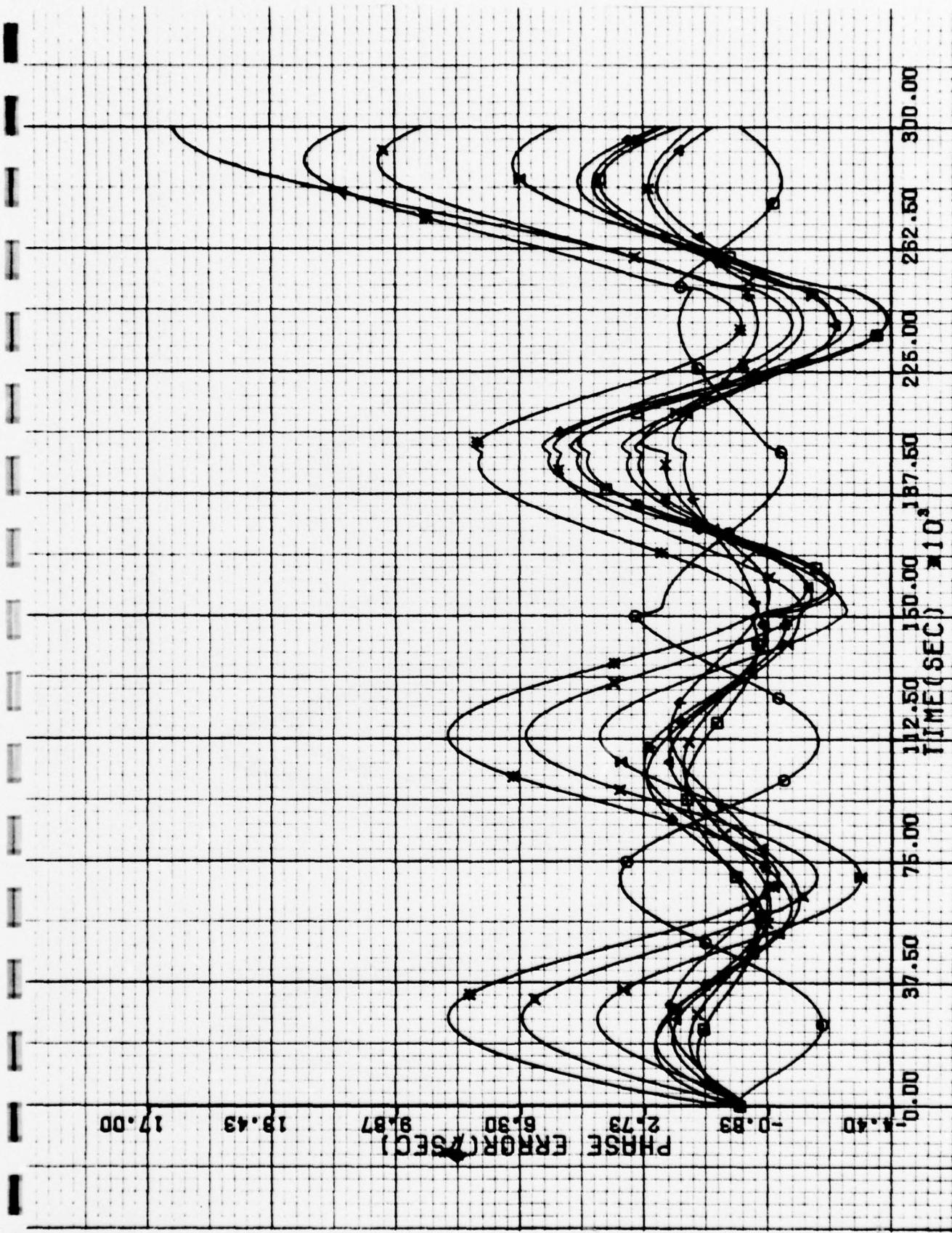


Fig. C 3GP Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. General stress scenario.

Fig. C 3GP Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. General stress scenario.

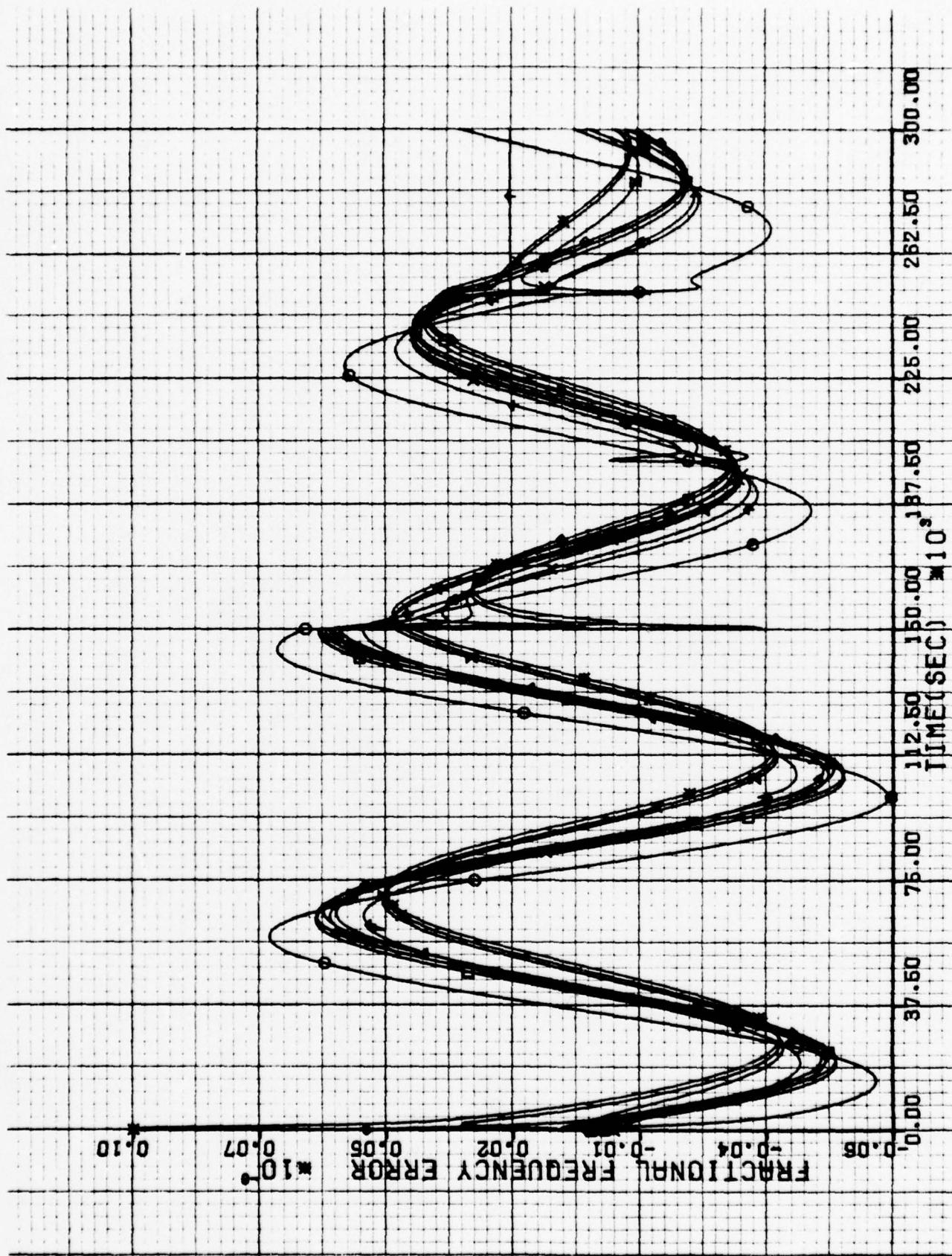
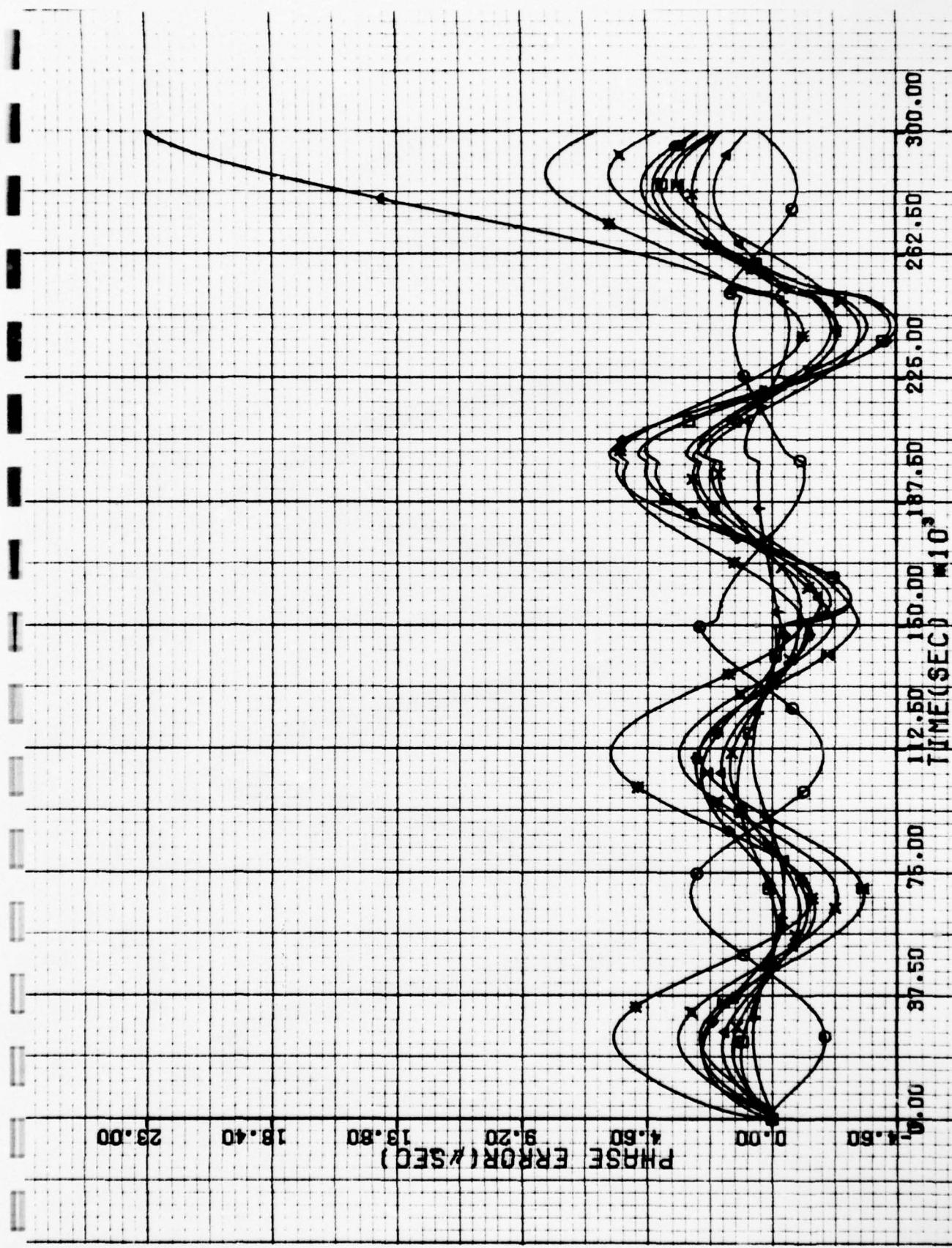


Fig. C 3GF
MC+EW



C-23

Fig. C 4GP MC+UEW
Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. General stress scenario.

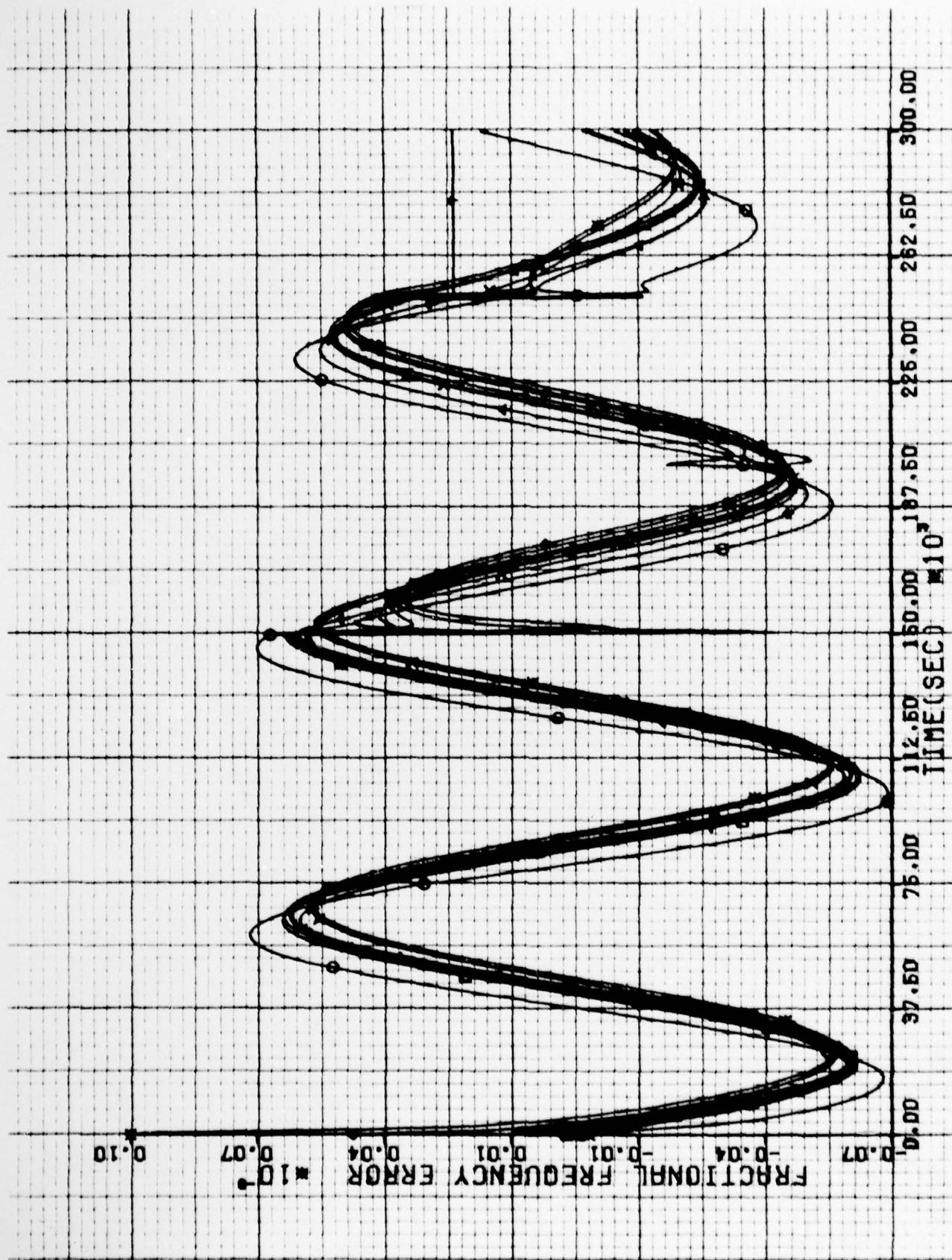
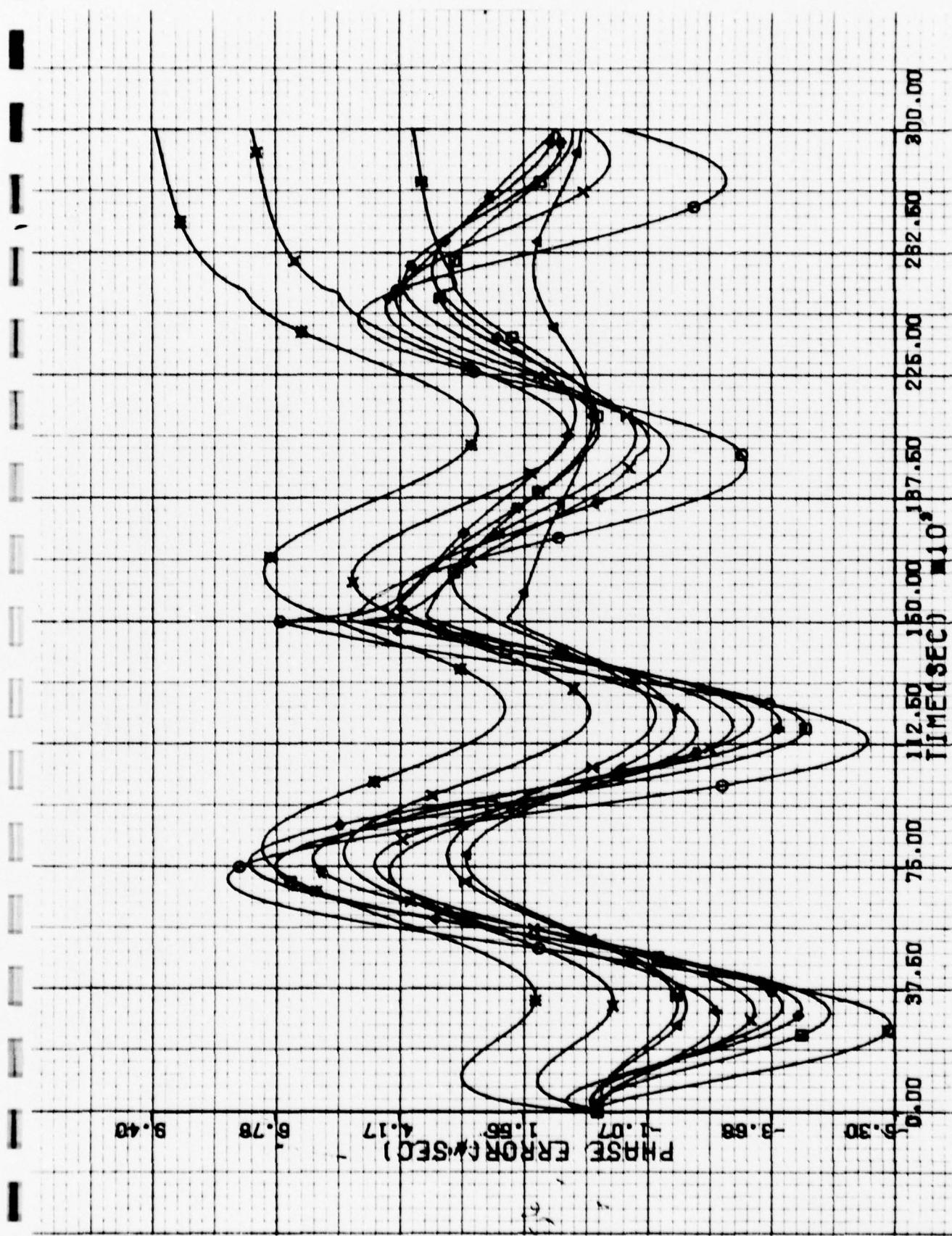


Fig. C 4GF

Frequency plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. General stress scenario.



C-25

Fig. C 5GP Phase plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
MC+M+EW
General stress scenario.

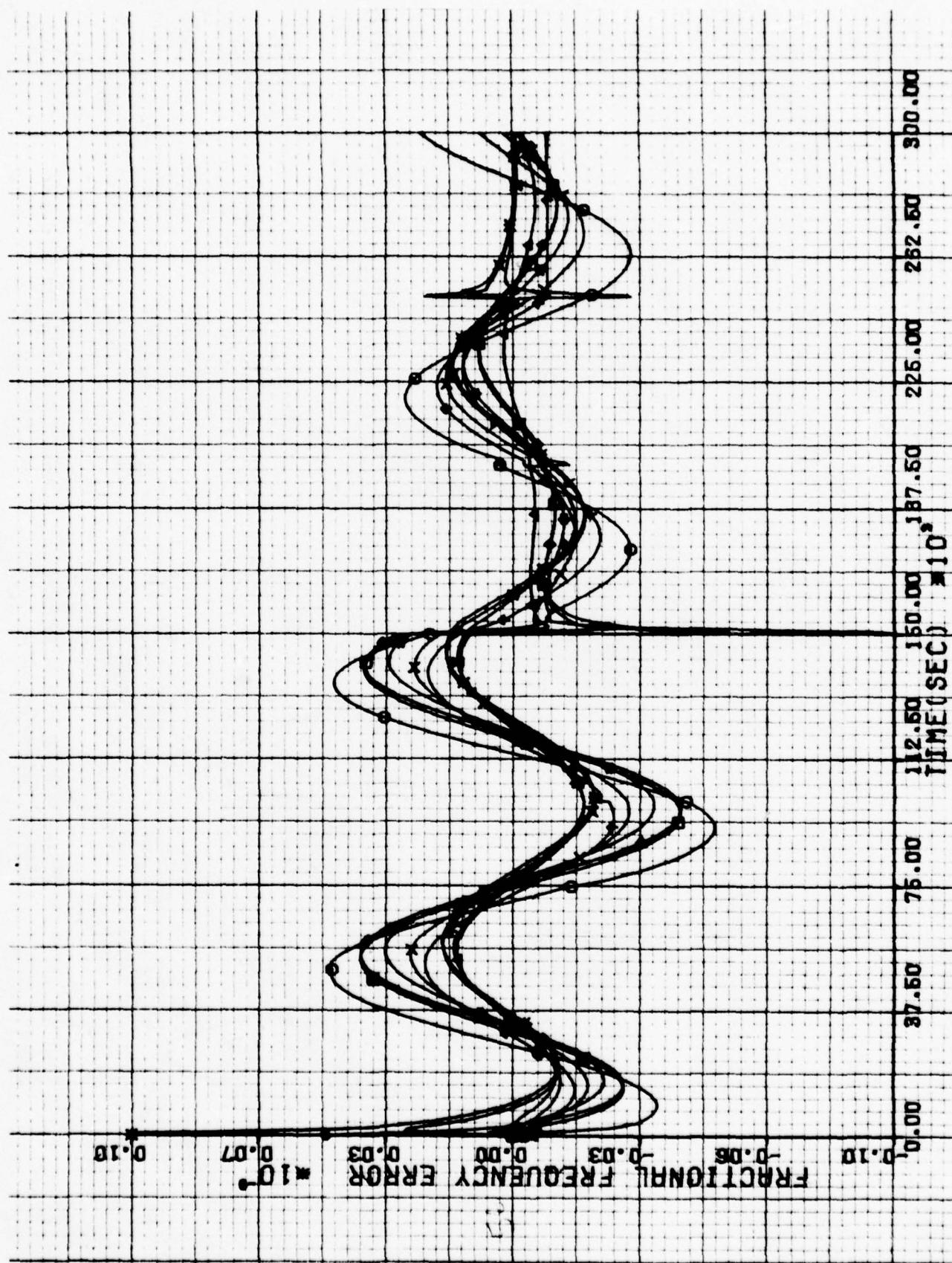


Fig. C 5GF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
General stress scenario.

MC+M+EW

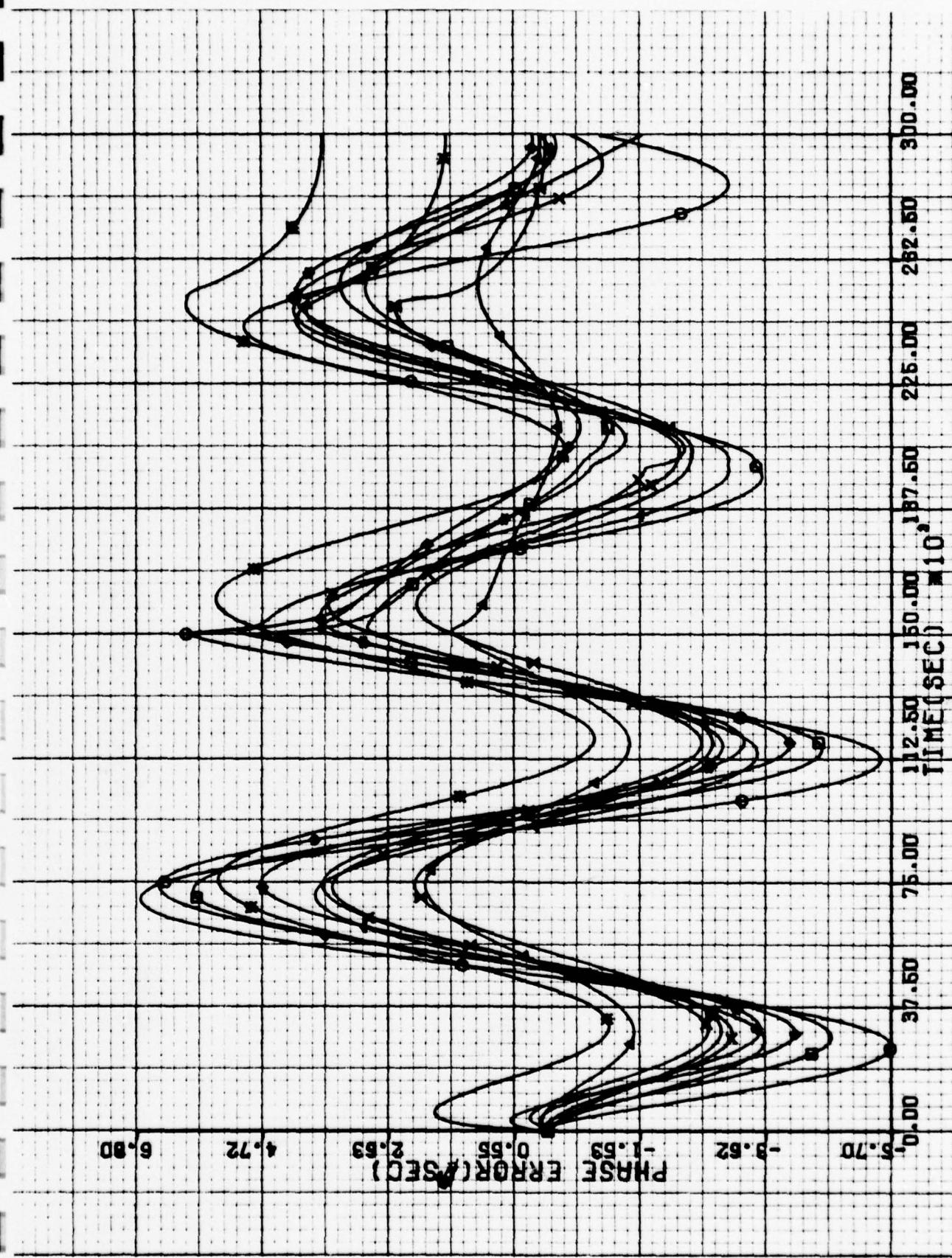


Fig. C 6GP Phase plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting.
MC+MHUEW
General stress scenario.

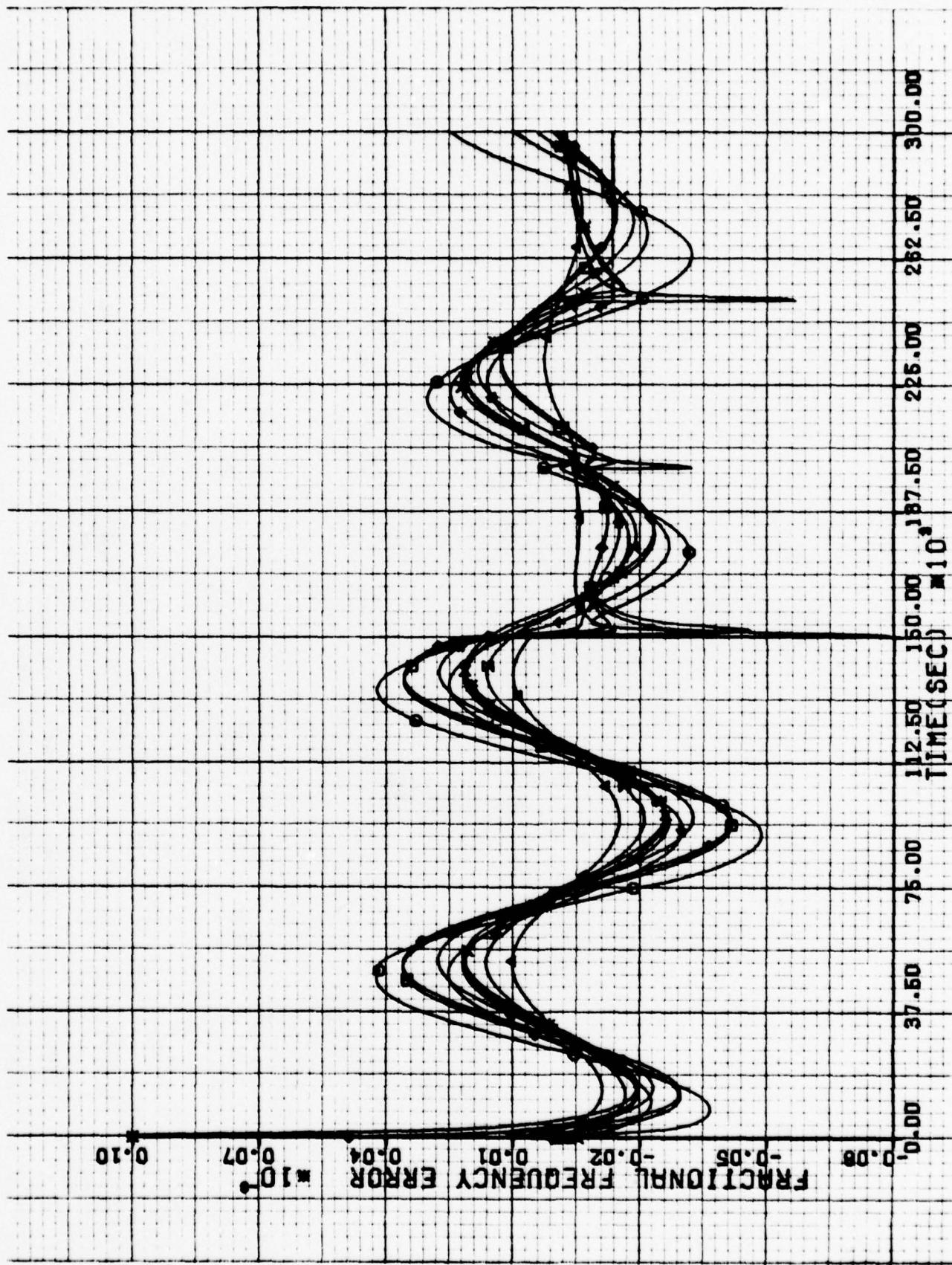


Fig. C 6GF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. General stress scenario.

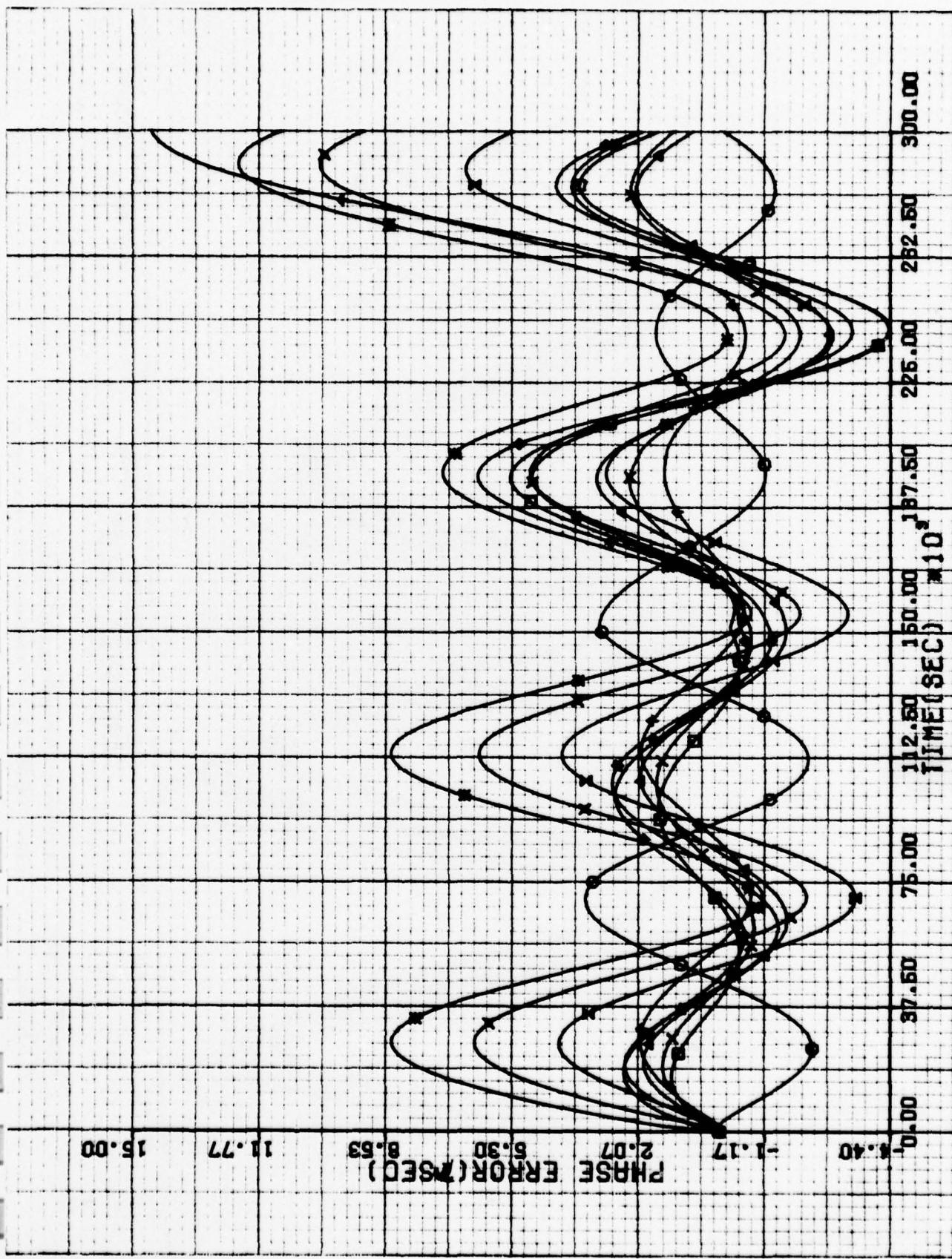


Fig. C 7GP Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) General stress scenario.

Fig. C 7GP
MC+EW+DOS

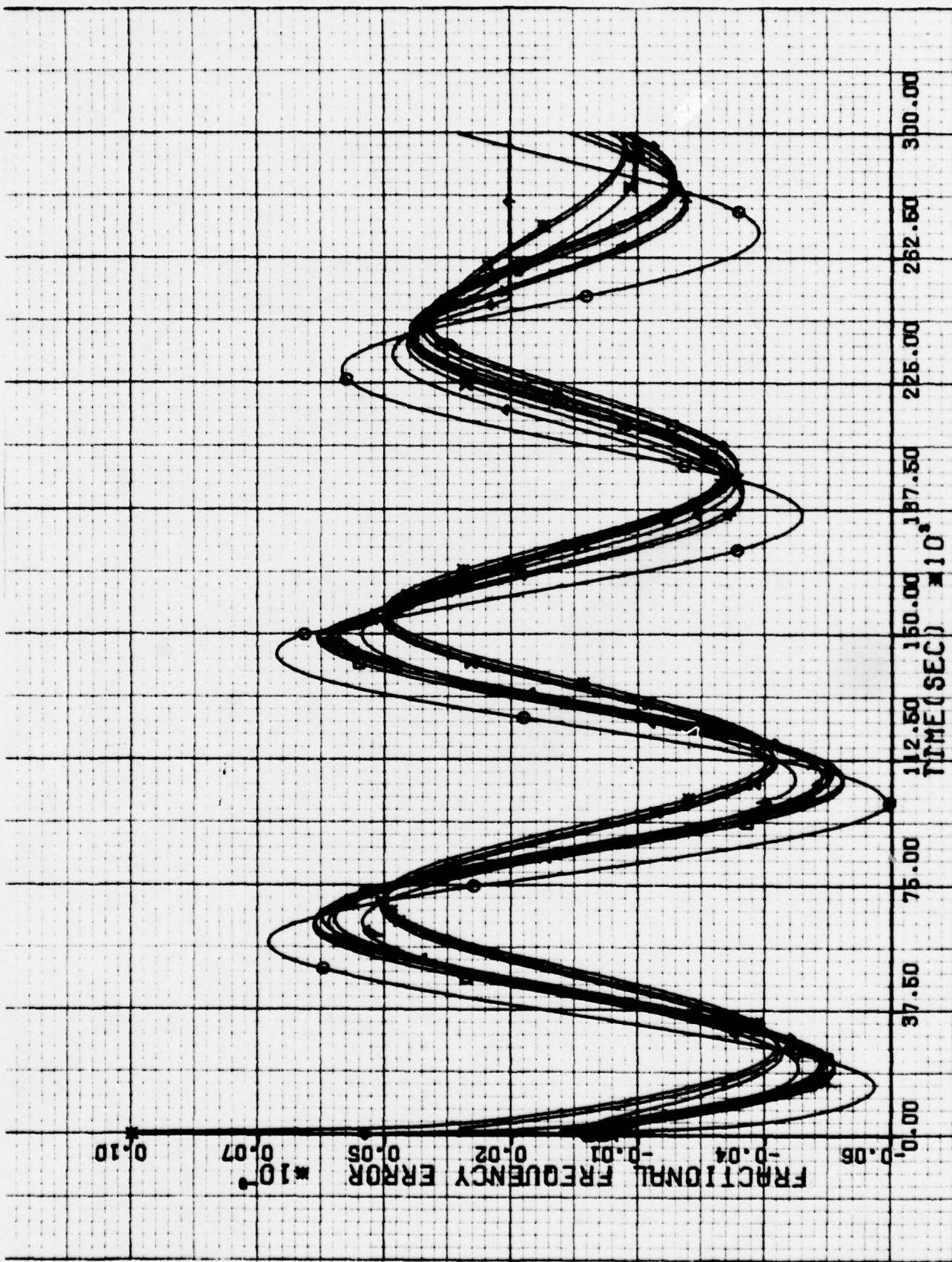


Fig. C 7GF
MC+EW+DOS
Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and
equal weighting.) General stress scenario.

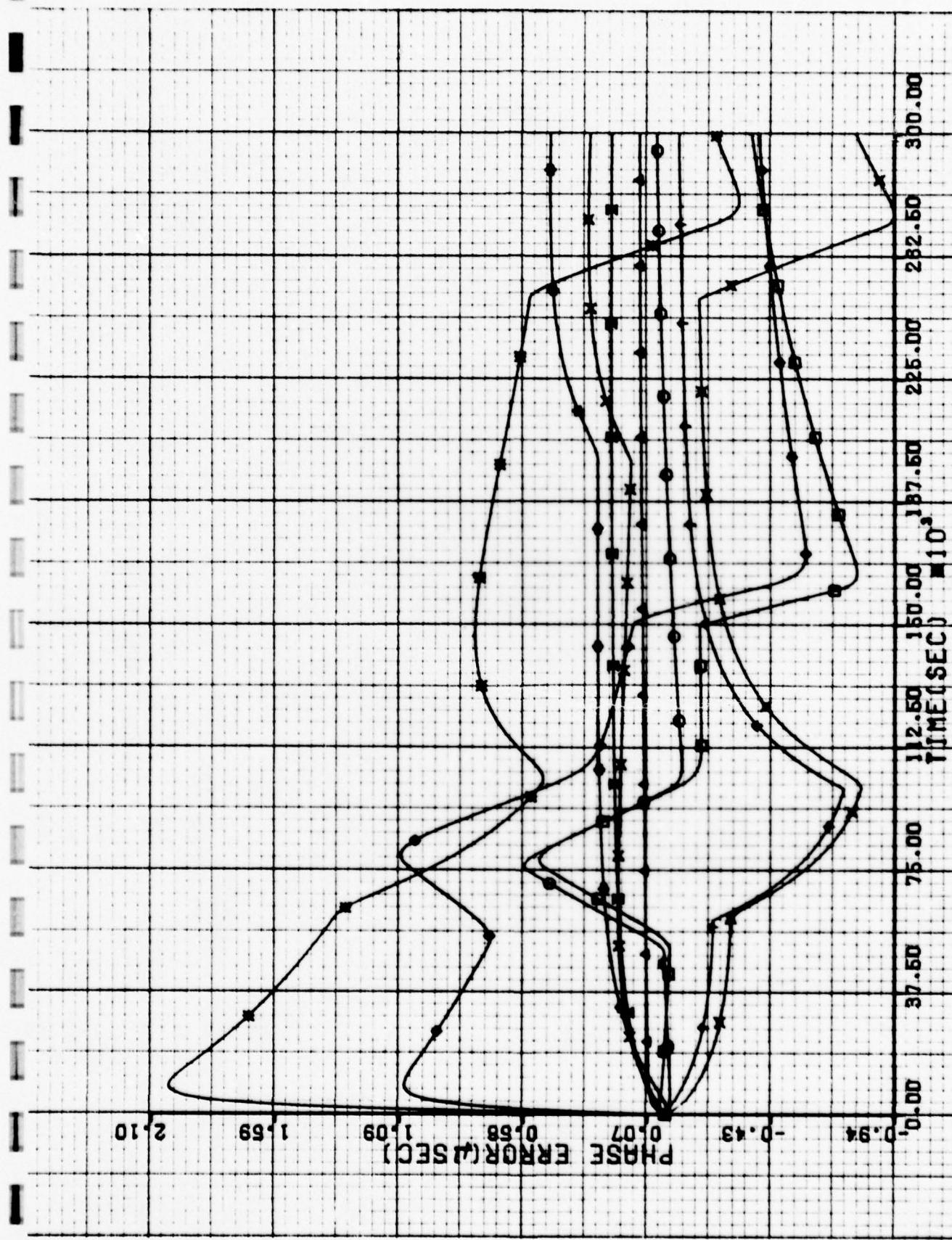


Figure C 8GP
Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-
ended. General stress scenario.

DC-DE
C-31

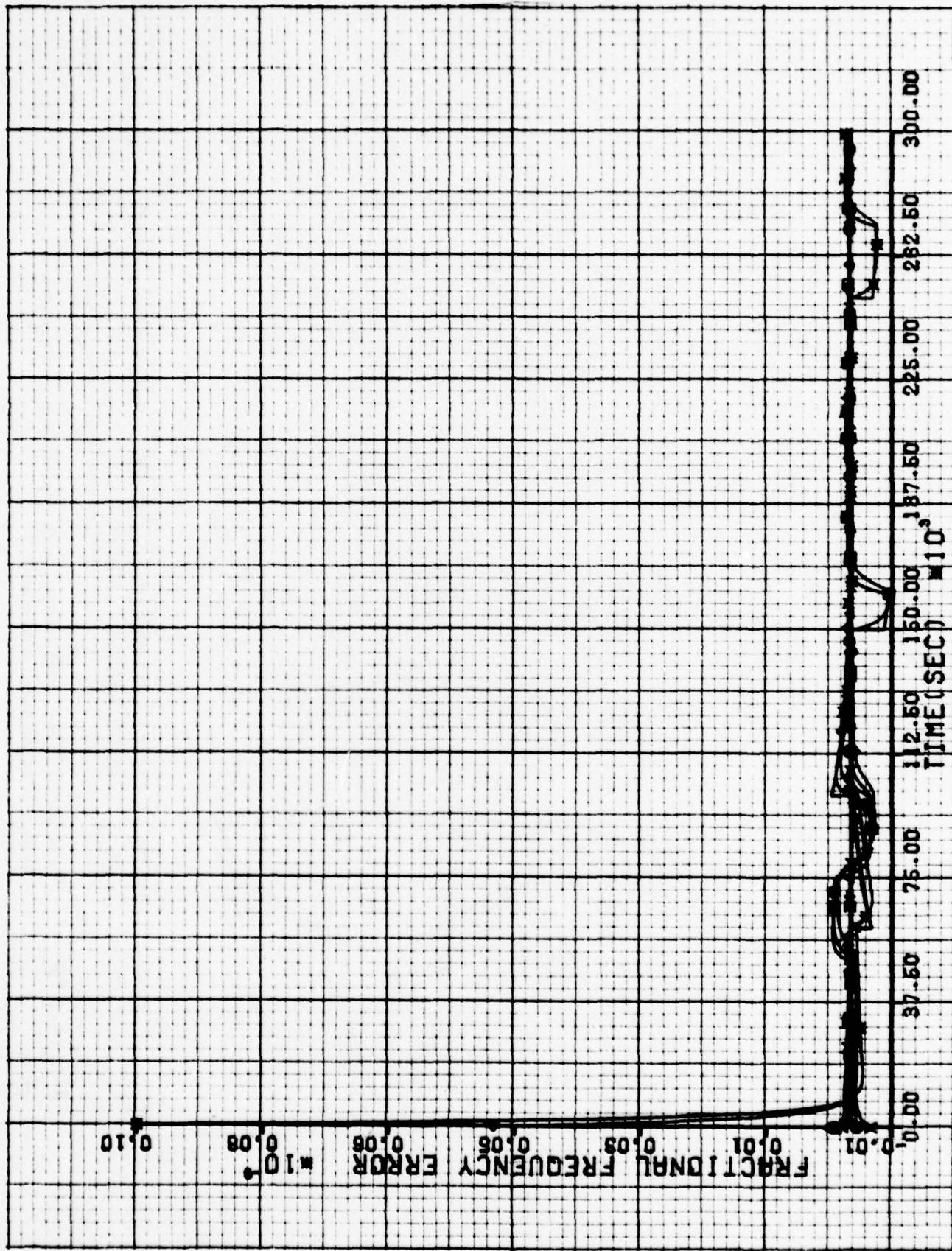


Figure C 8GF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double ended. General stress scenario.

DC-DE

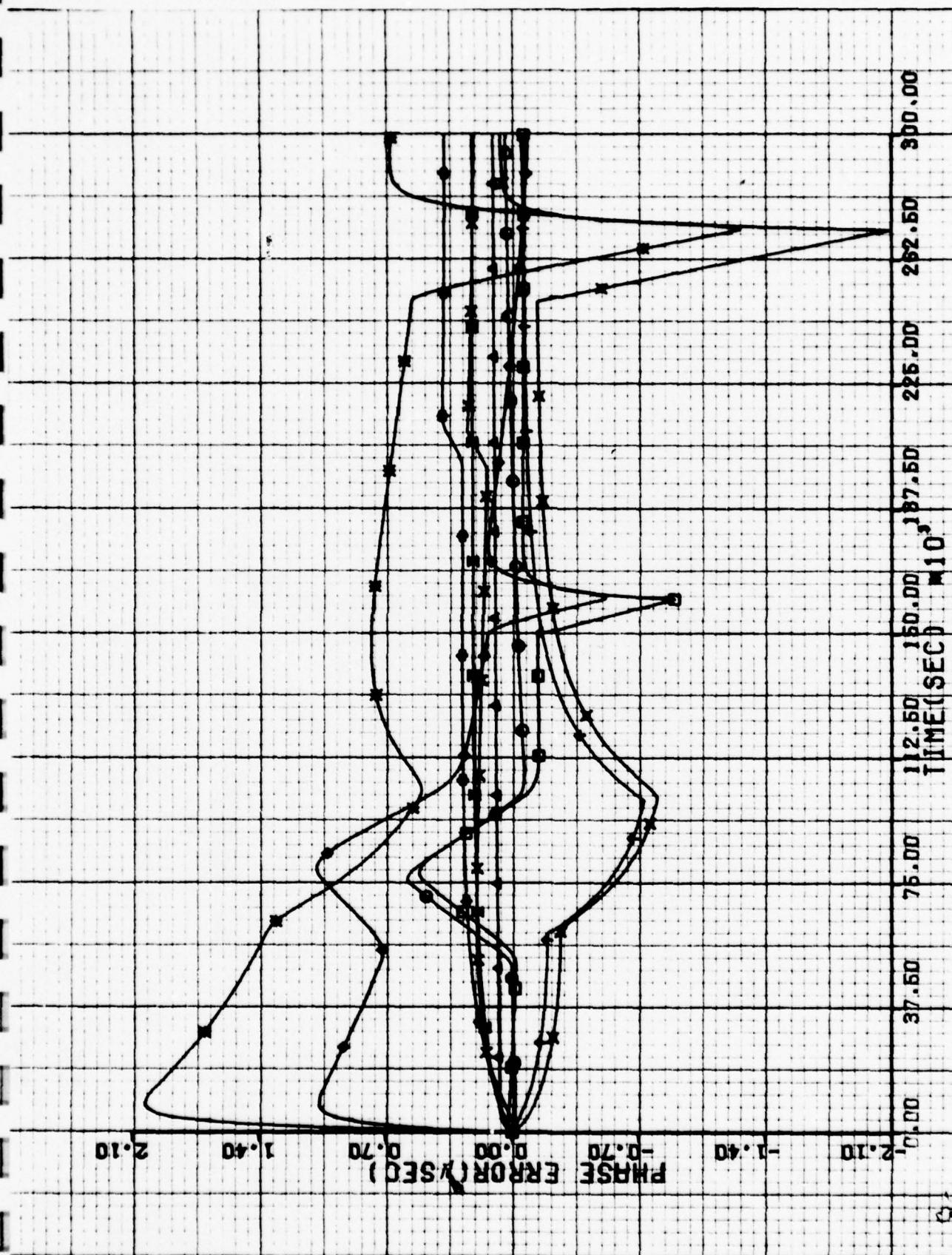


Fig. C 8GP^t Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop, double-ended and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.

Fig. C 8GP^t

DC+DE

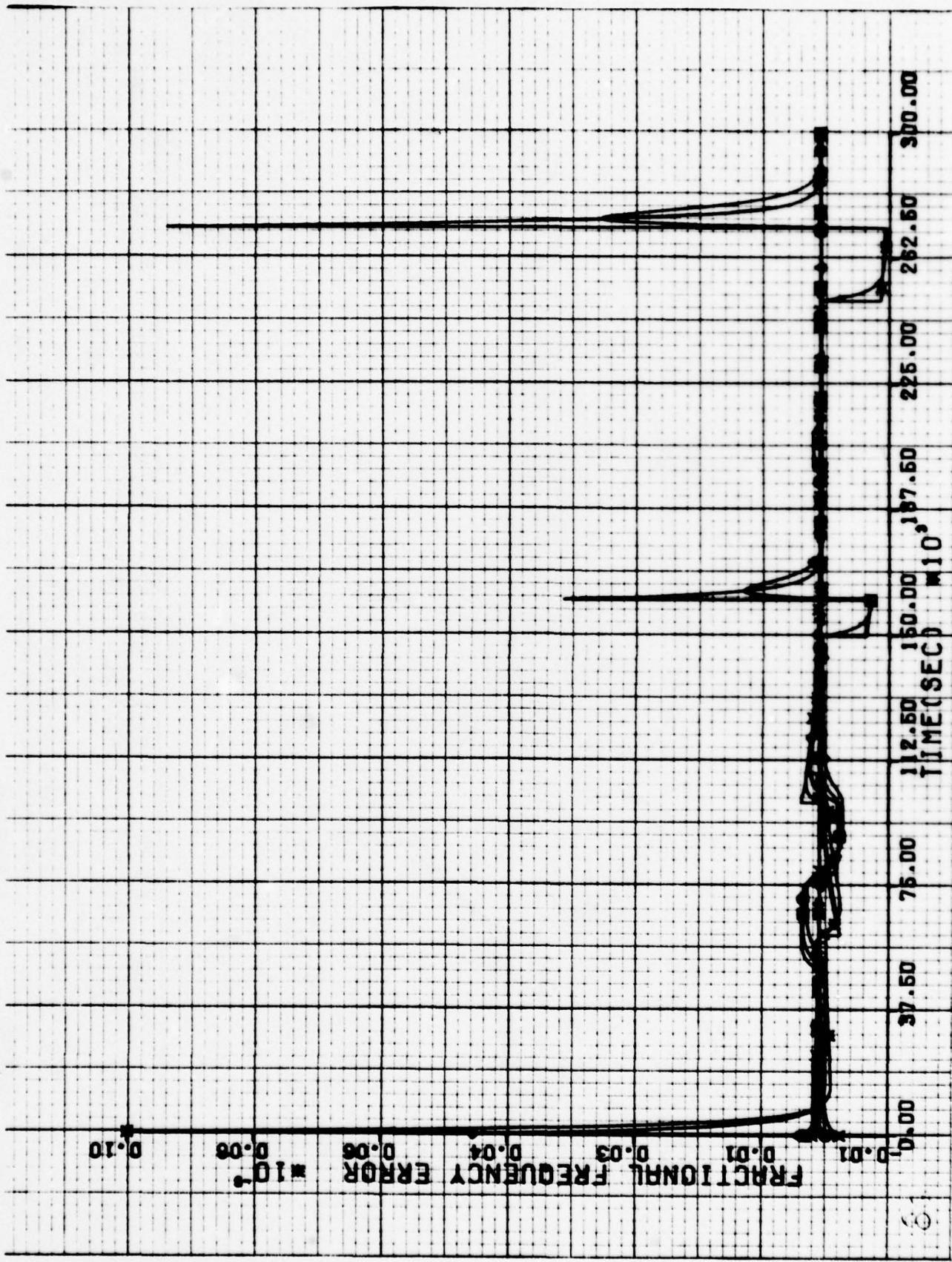
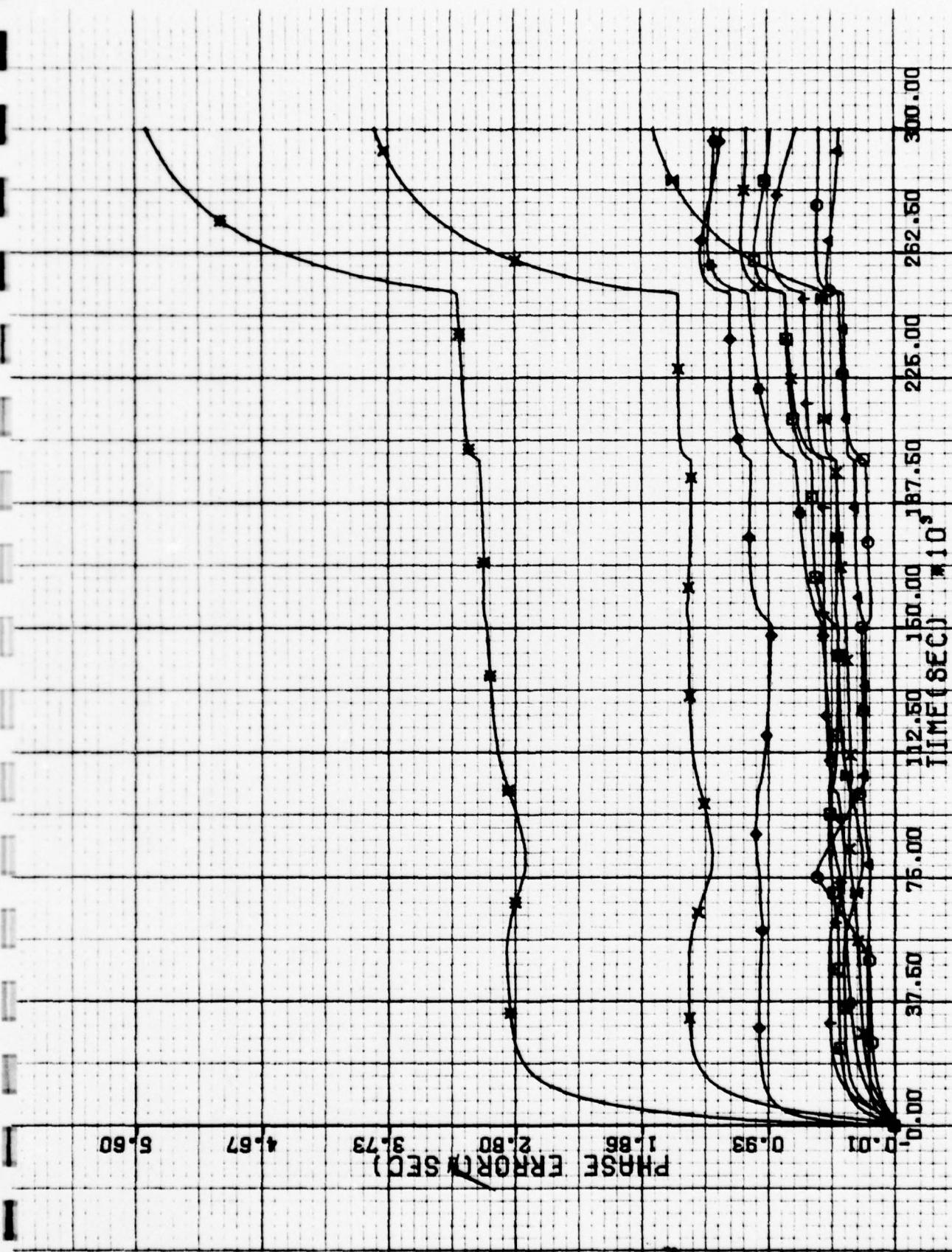


Fig. C 8GF' Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop, double-ended and without drop-in smoothing and coasting. General stress scenario.

Fig. C 8GF'

DC+DE



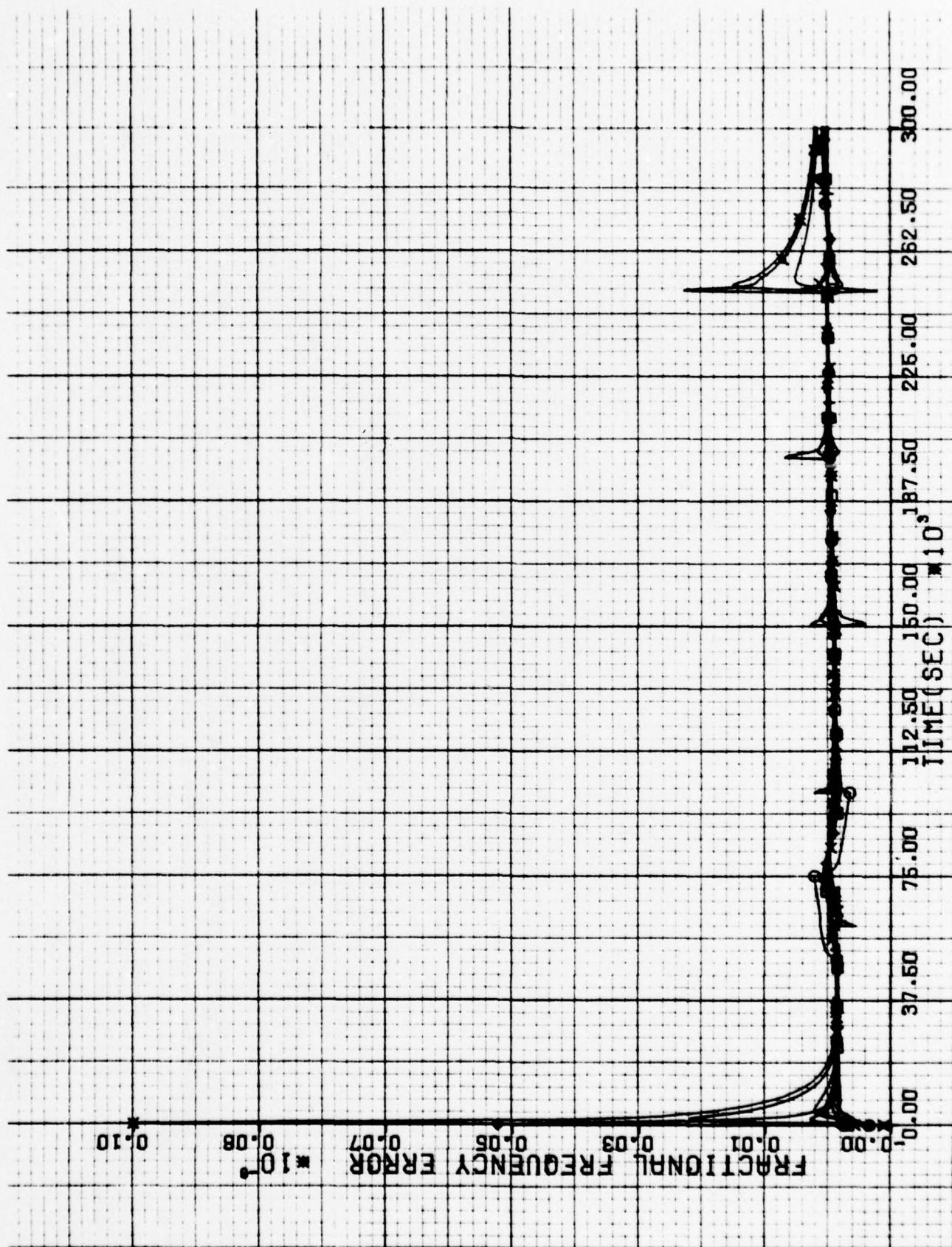


Fig. C Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. General stress scenario.

9GF

MC+DE+EW

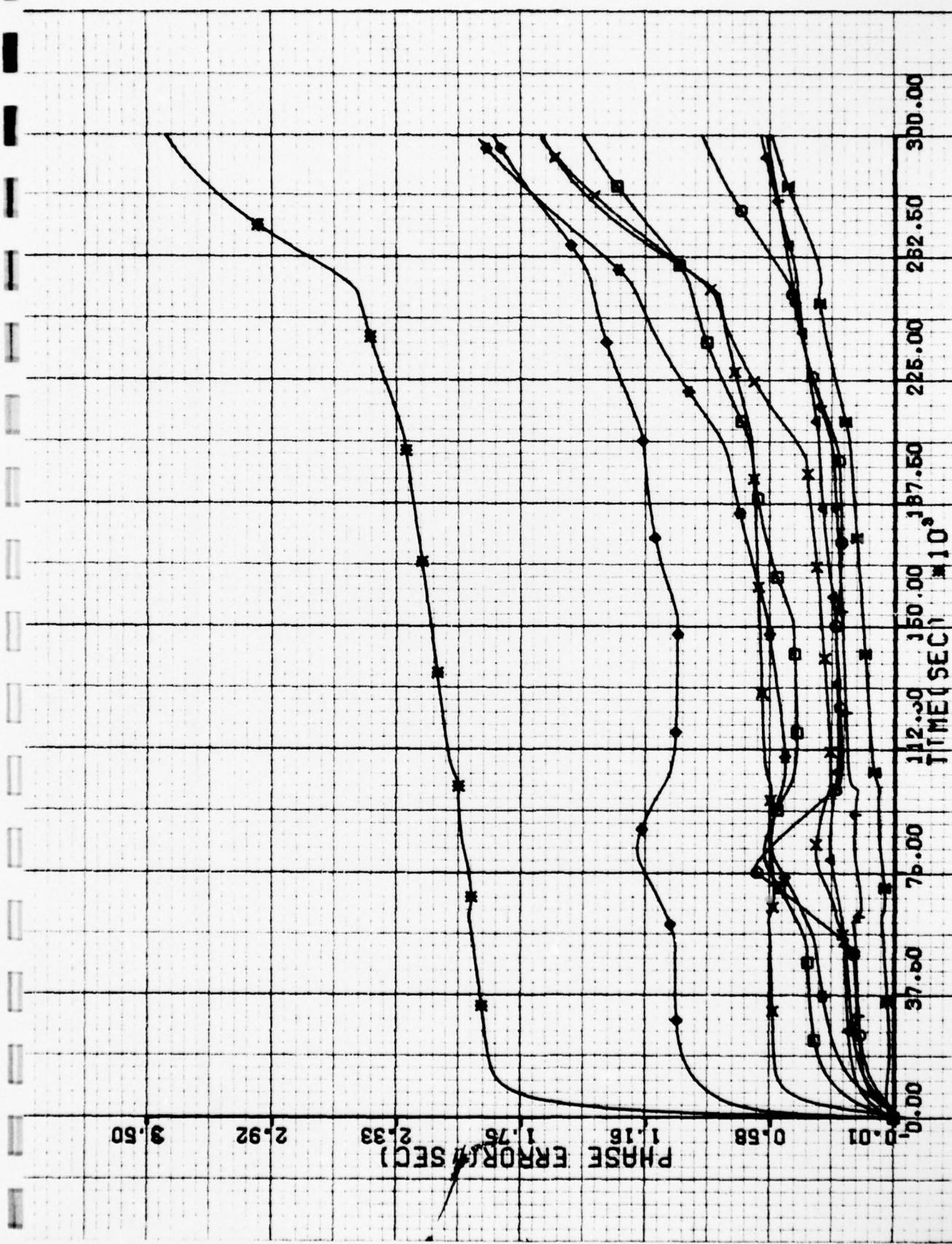


Fig. C 10GP
 MC+M+DE+UEW+DOS
 Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. General stress scenario.



Fig. C 10GF
Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. General stress scenario.

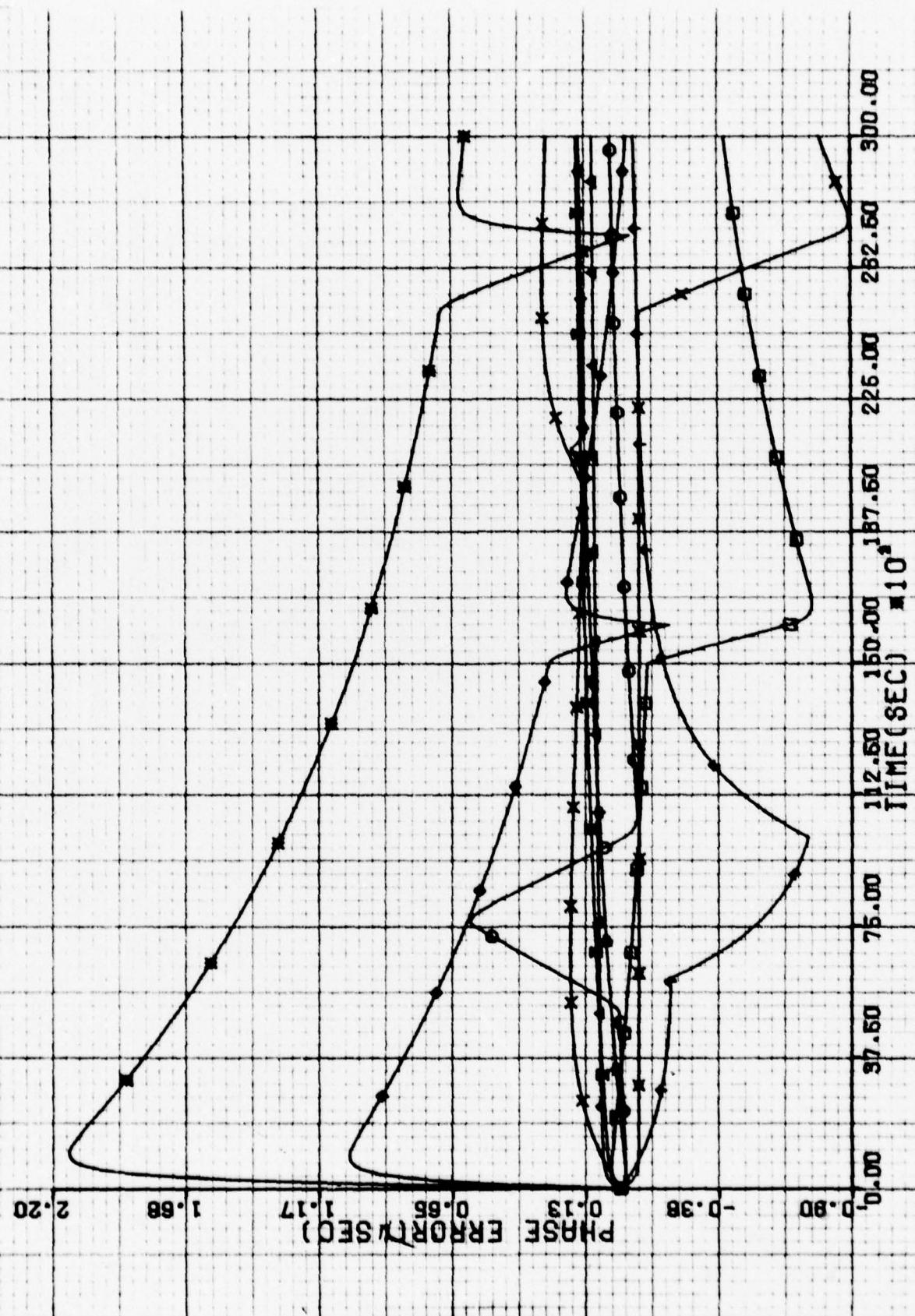


Fig. C 11GP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence measurement and correction. General stress scenario.
DC+DE+ICEMAC

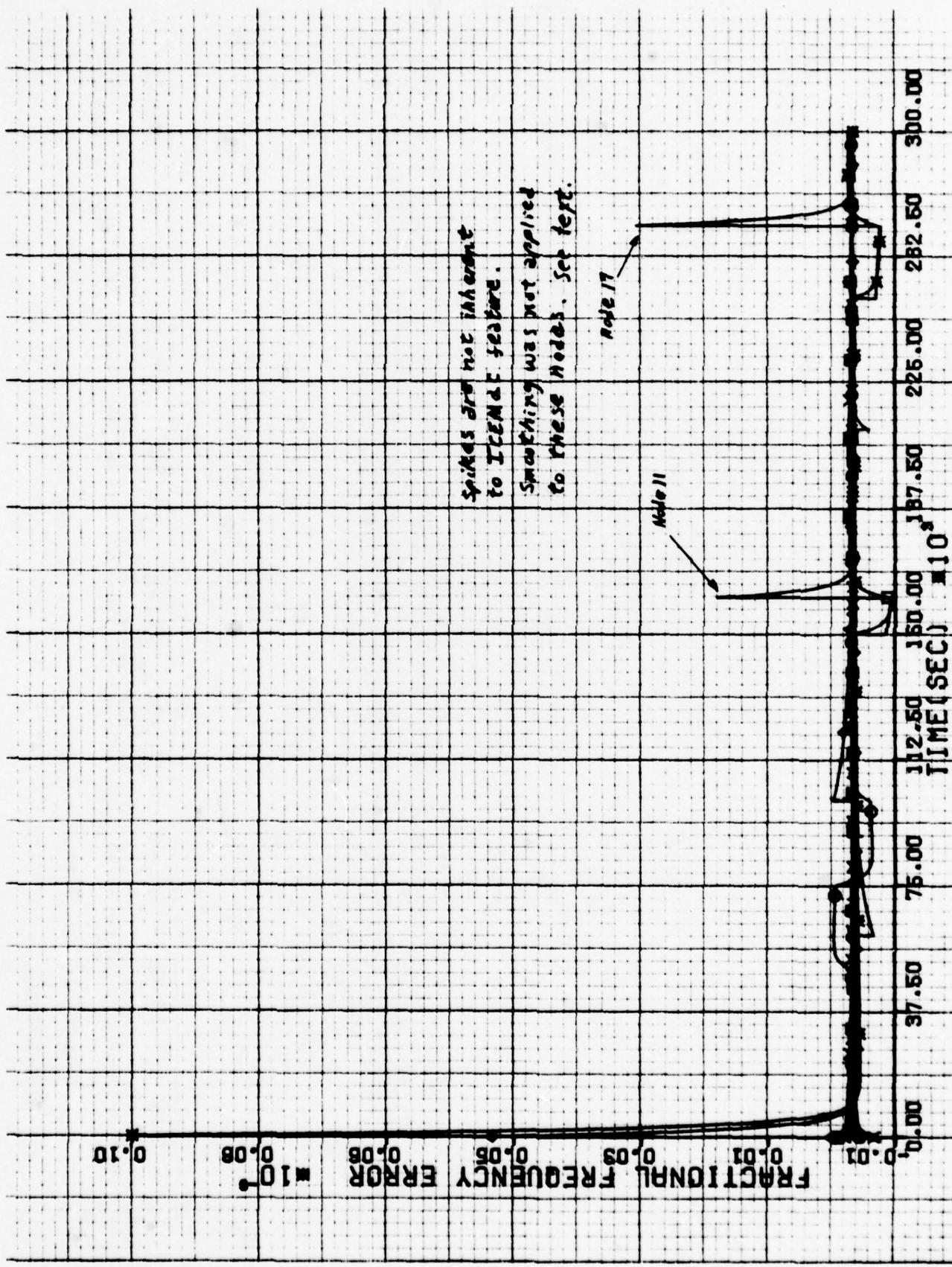


Fig. C 11GF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. General stress scenario.

DC+DE+ICEM&C

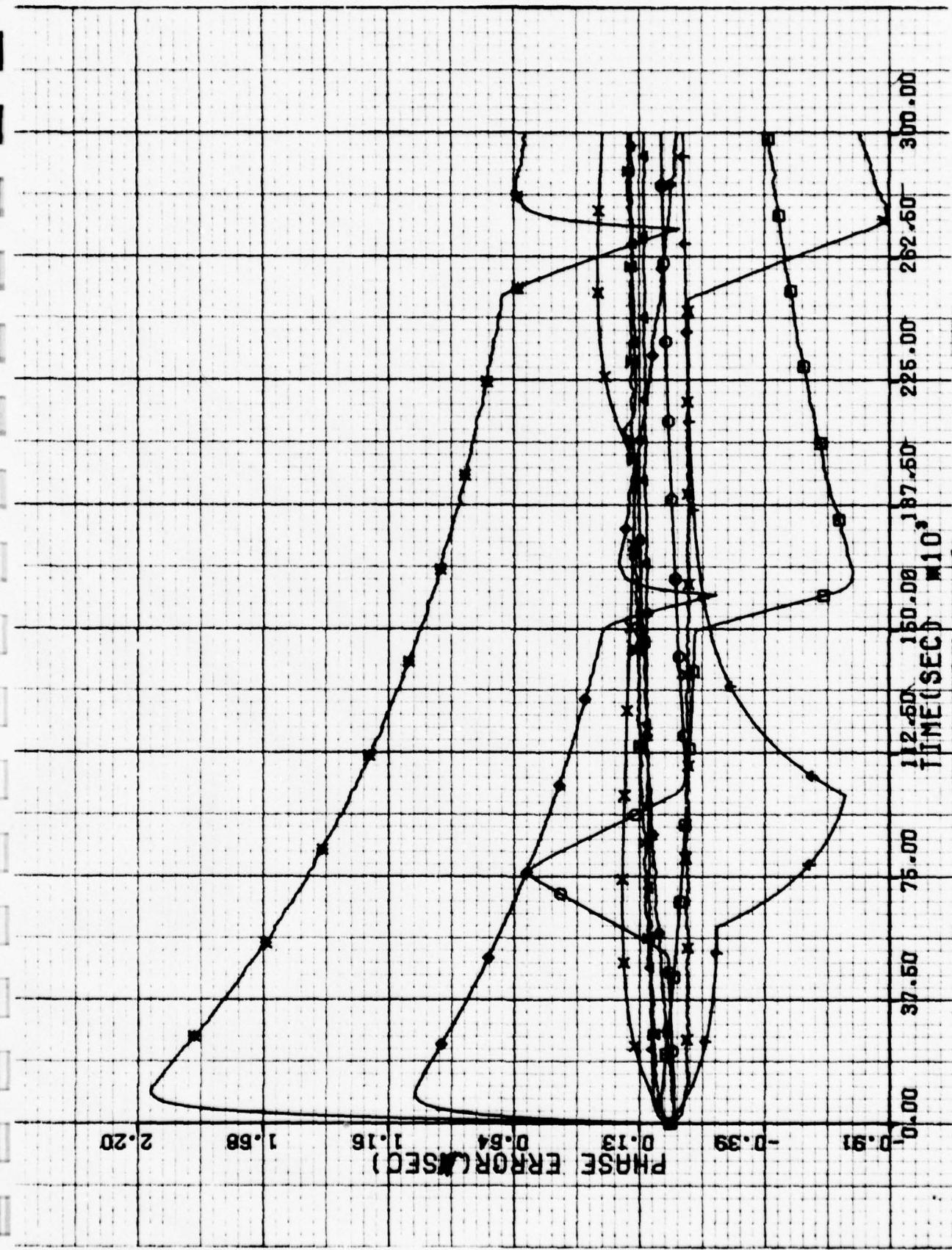


Fig. C 11GP* Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. General stress scenario (with jitter).

DC+DE+ICEM&C

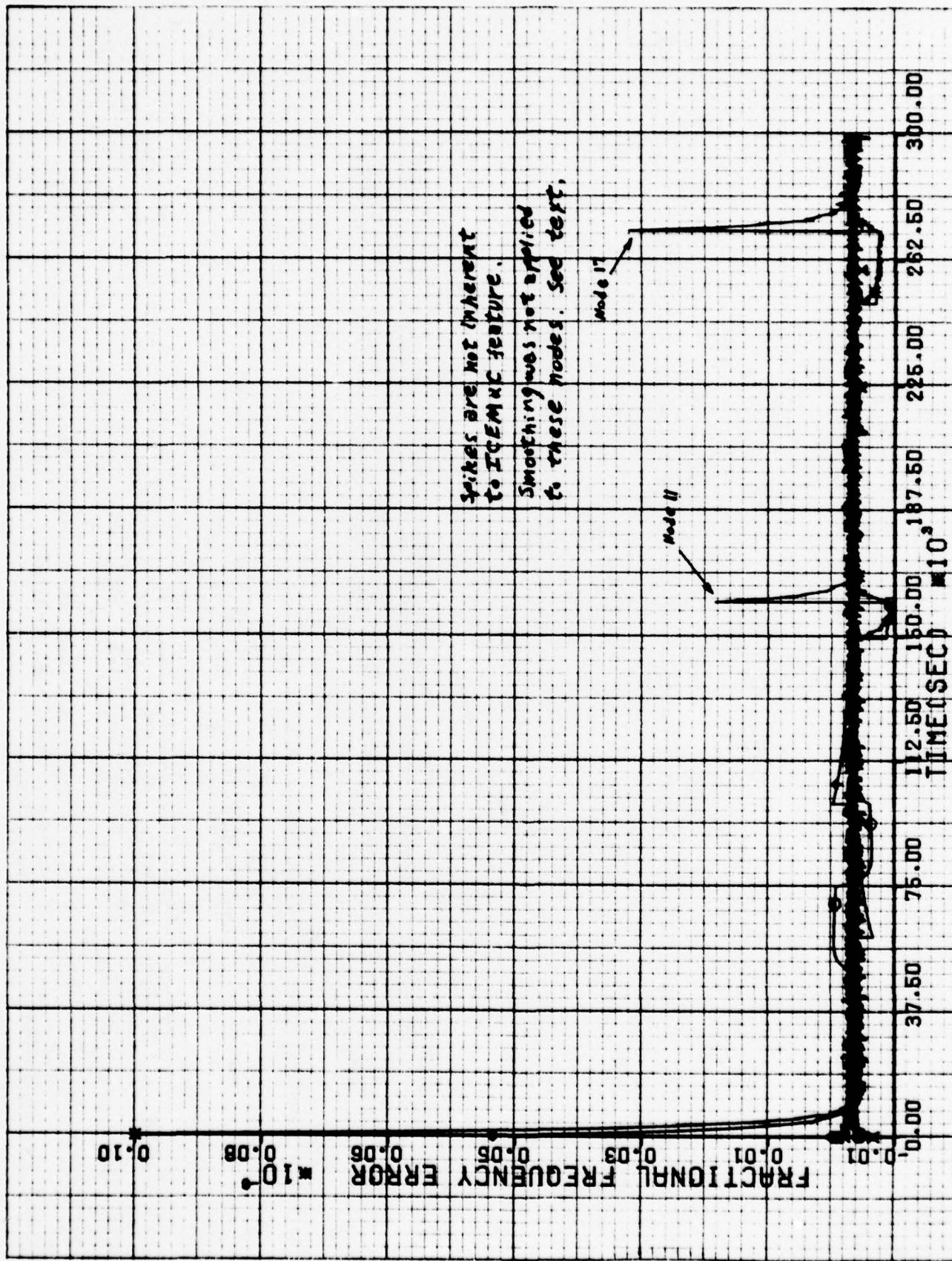


Fig. C 11GF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. General stress scenario (with jitter).

DC+DE+IICEM&C

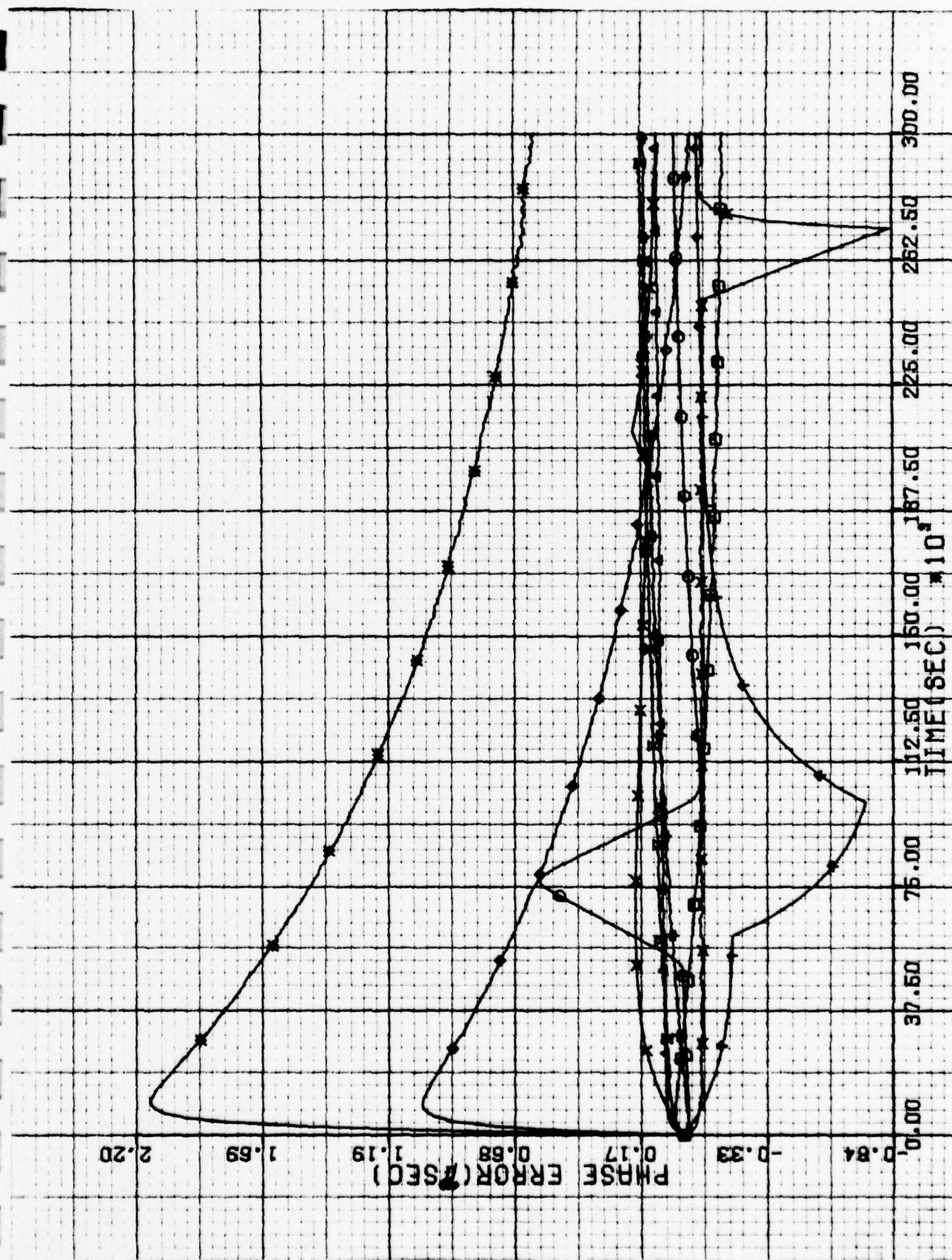
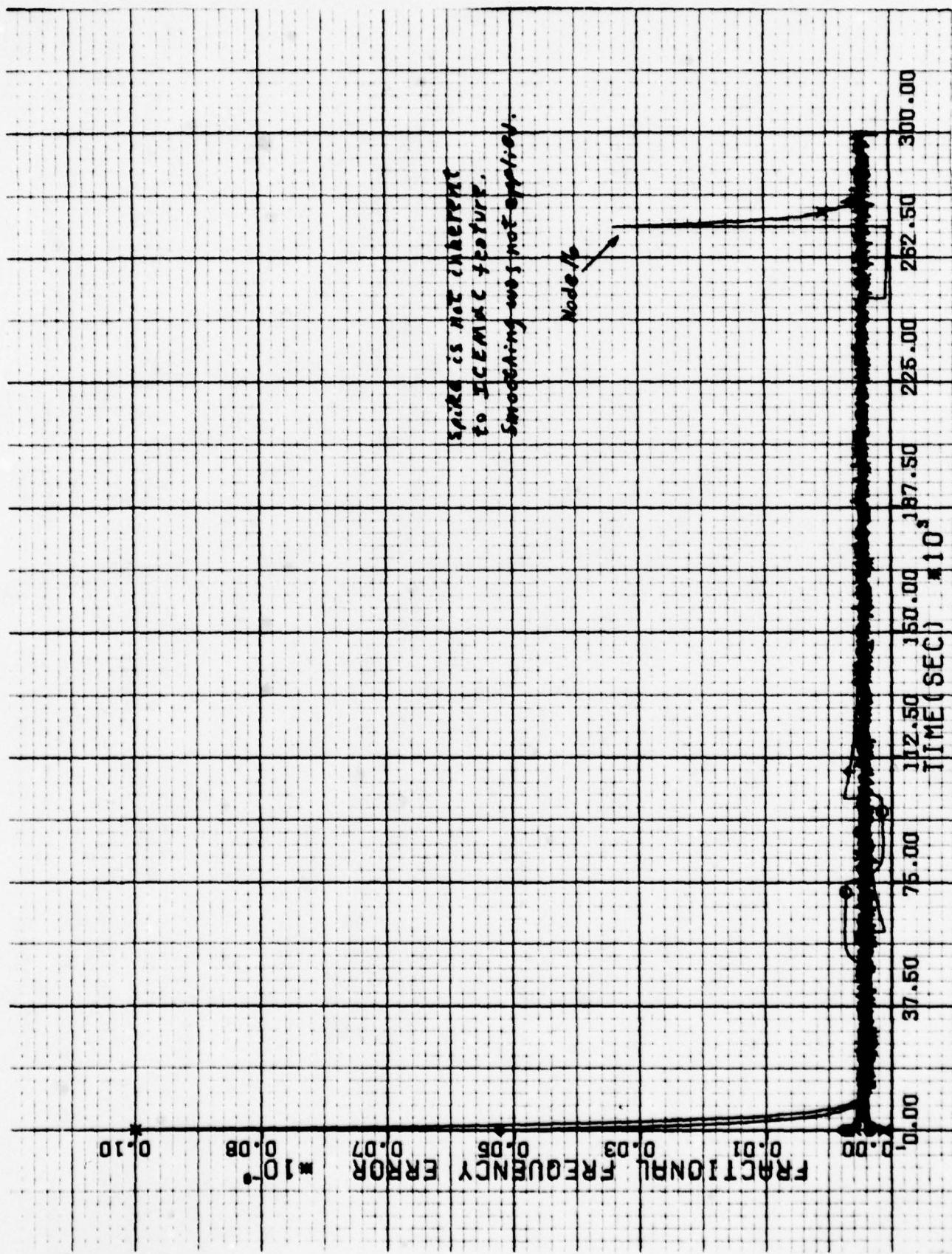
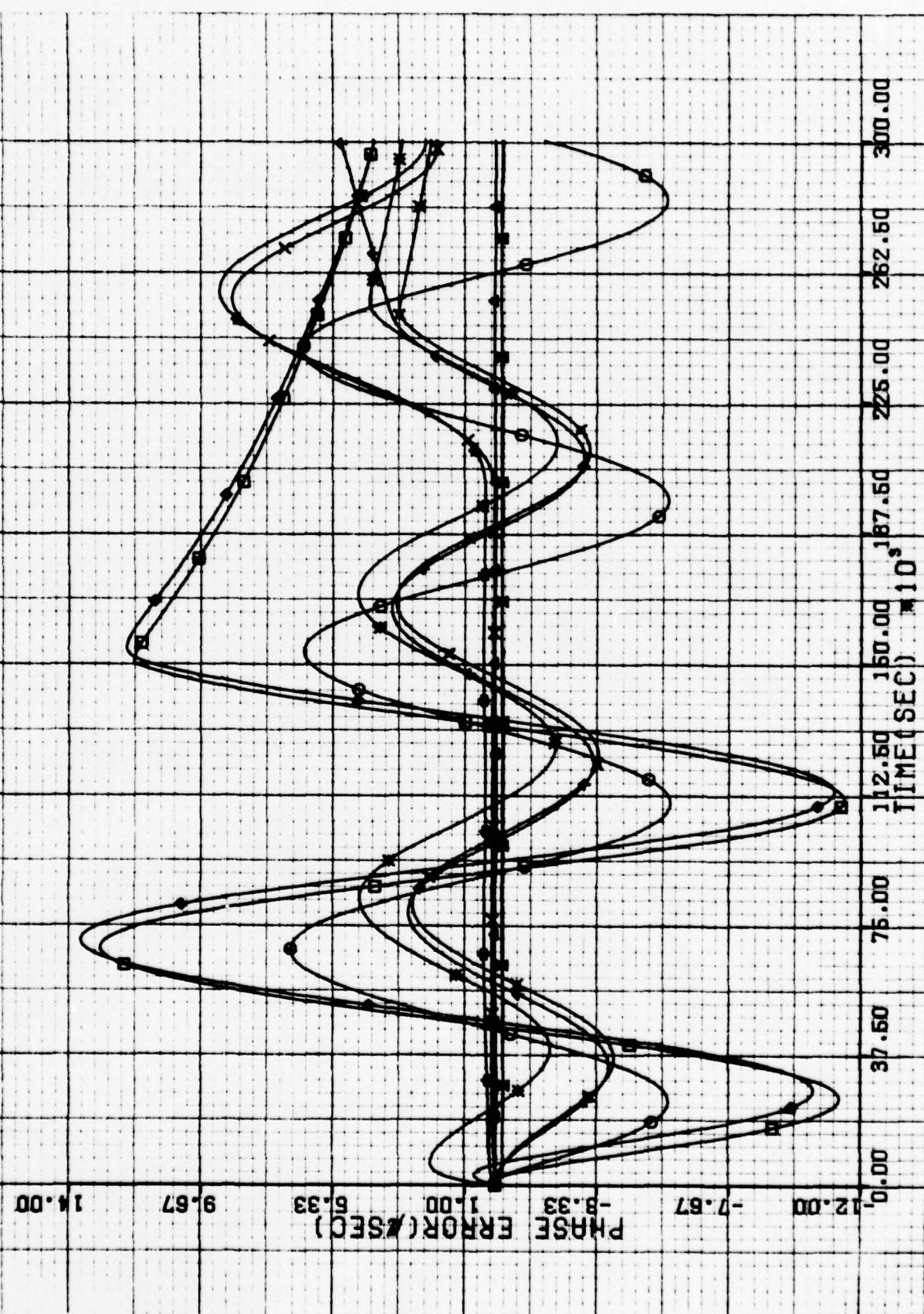


Fig. C 12GP*
 DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence
 of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining.
 General stress scenario (with jitter).





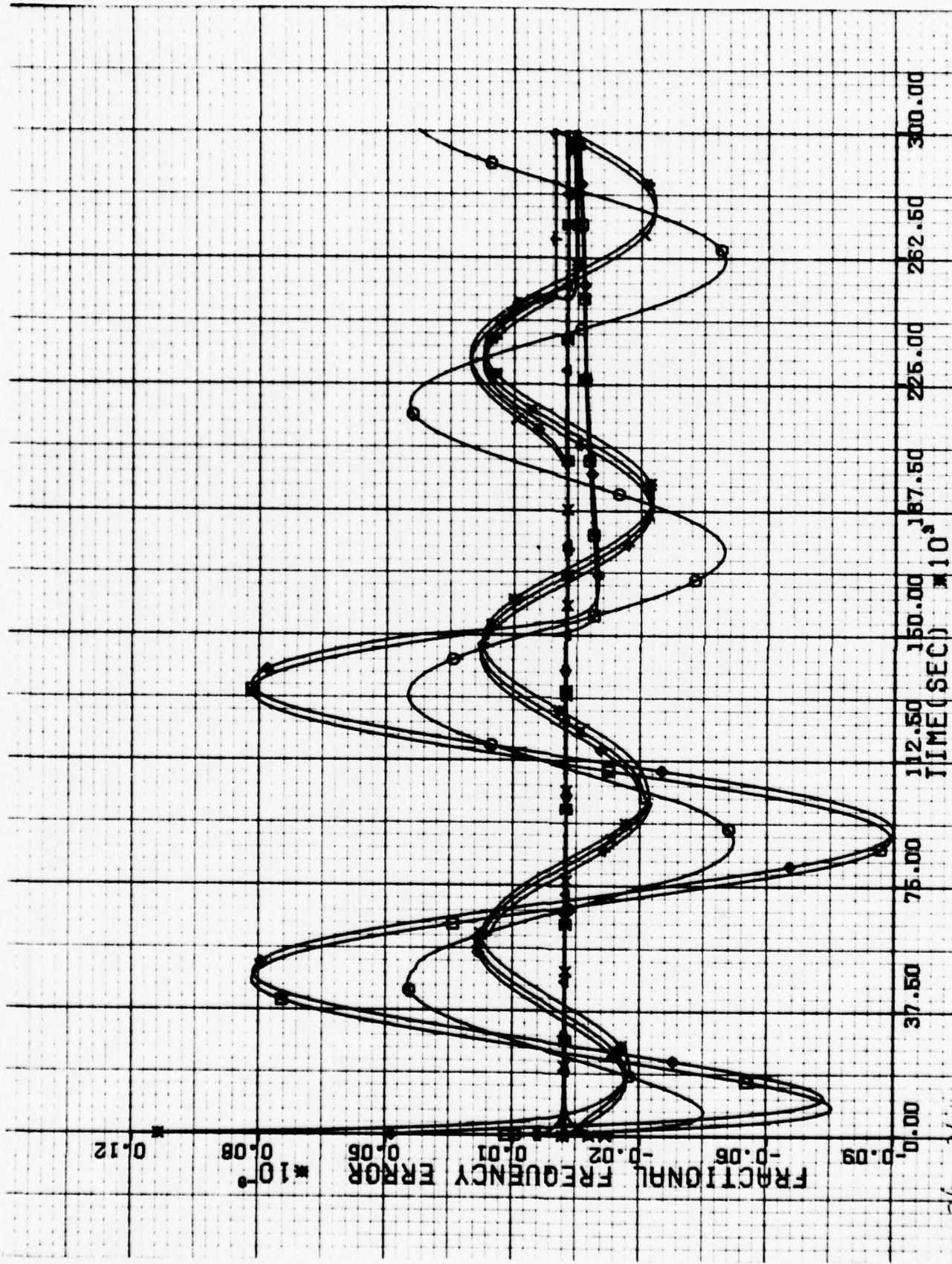
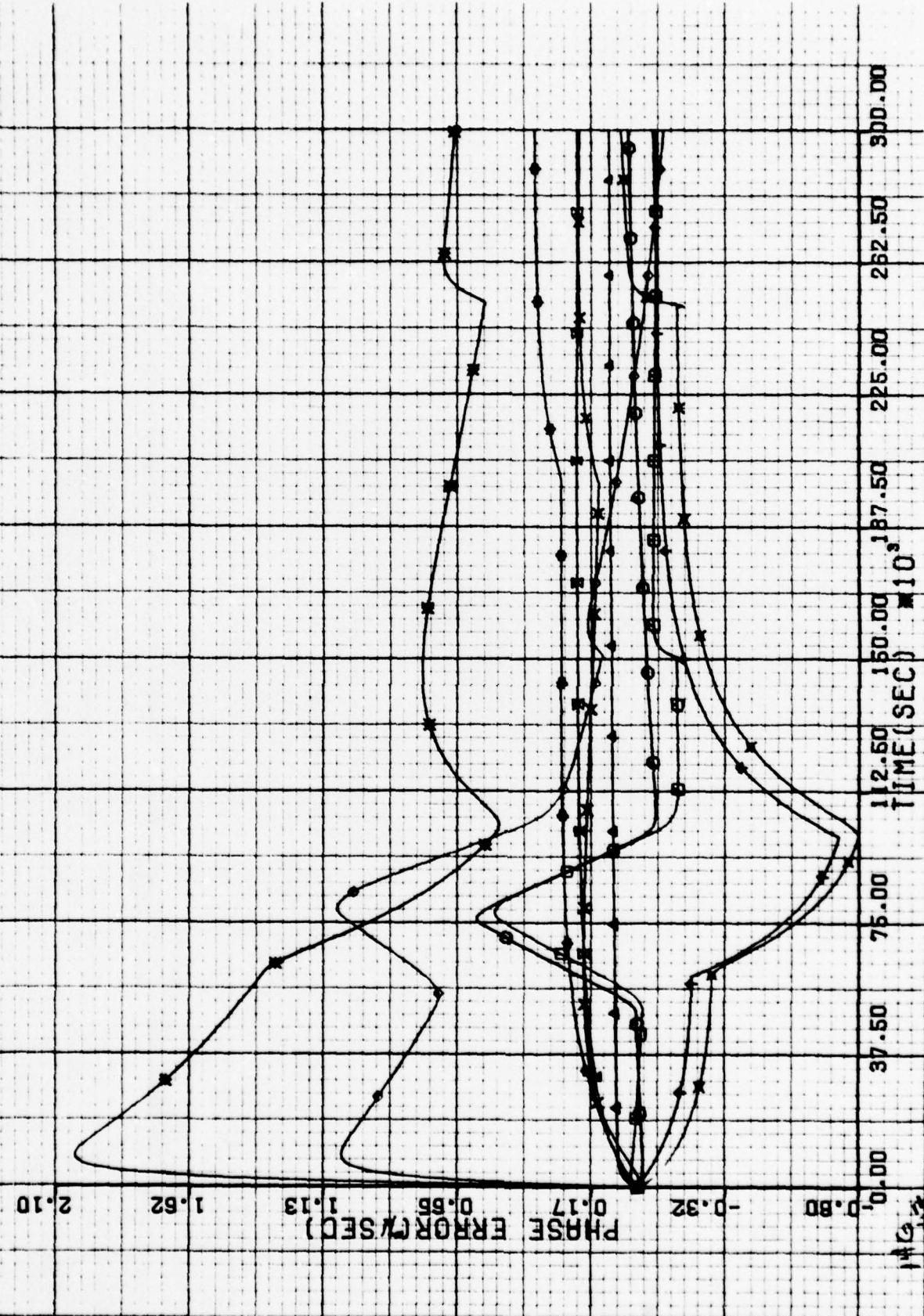


Fig. C 13GF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. General stress scenario.

DC+S0



C-47

Fig. C 14GP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. General stress scenario.
DC+DE+SO

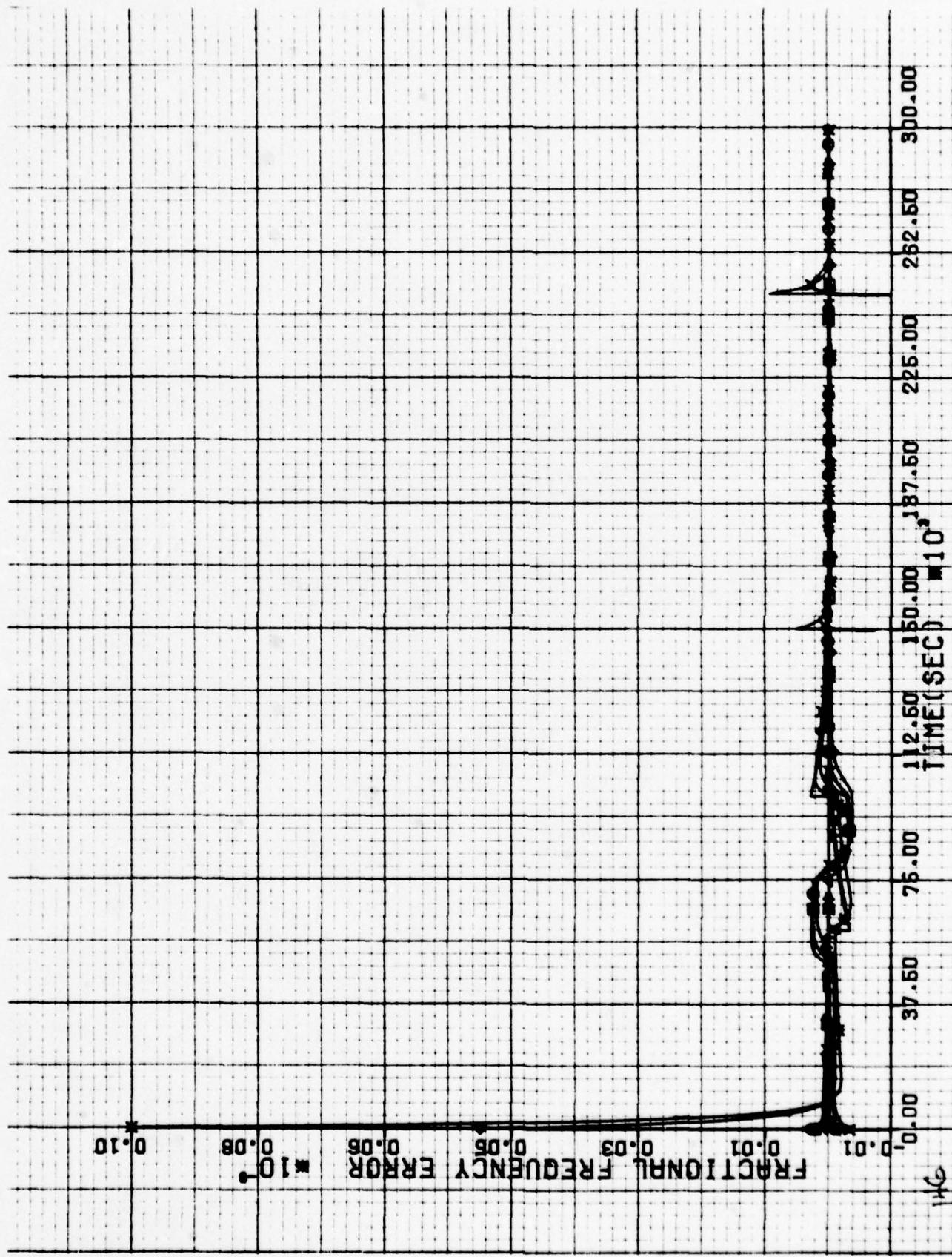


Fig. C 14GF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. General stress scenario.

DC+DE+S0

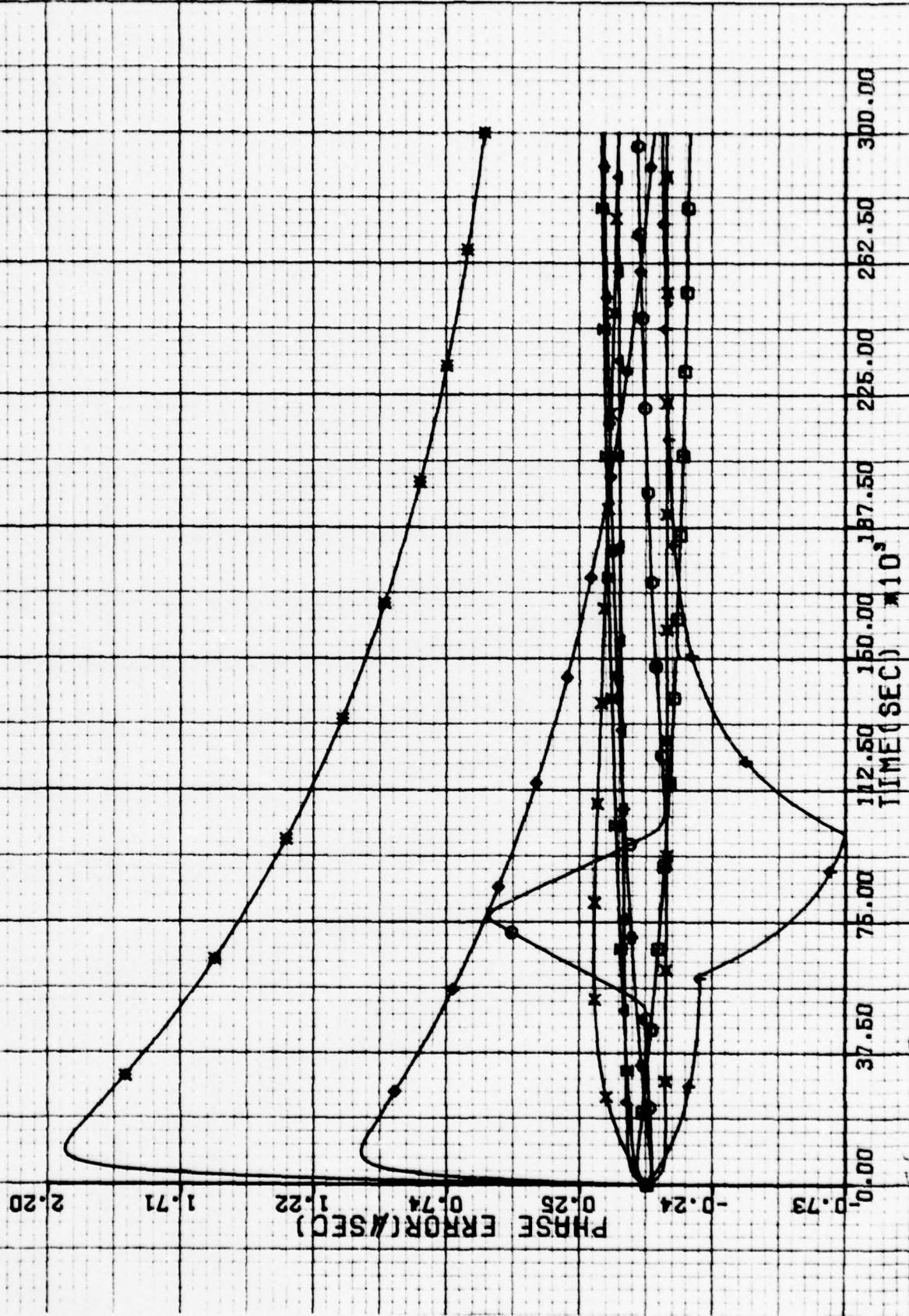


Fig. C 15GP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. General stress scenario. DC+DE+ICEM&C+S0

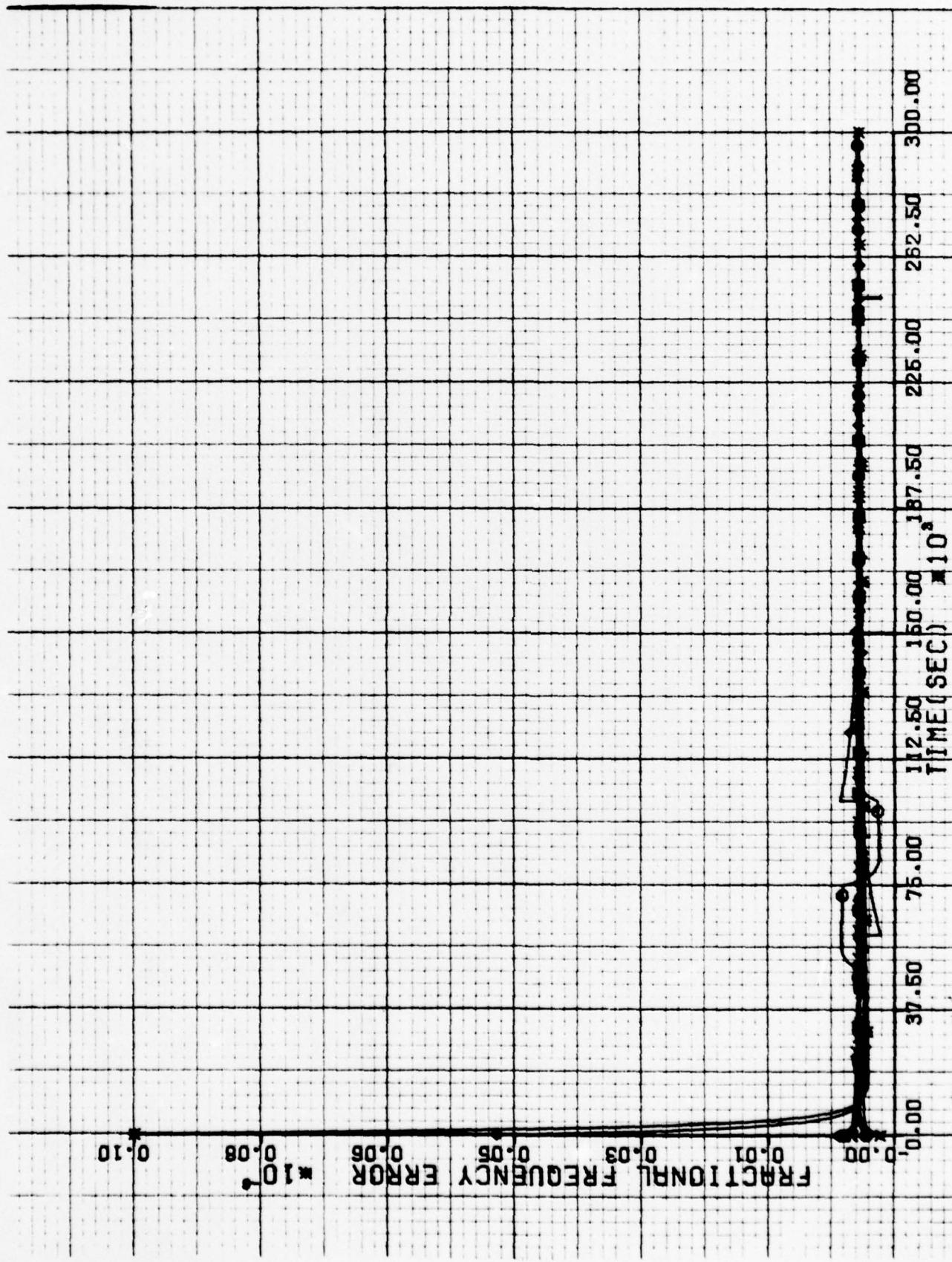


Fig. C 15GF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. General stress scenario.

DC+DE+1CEMAC+SO

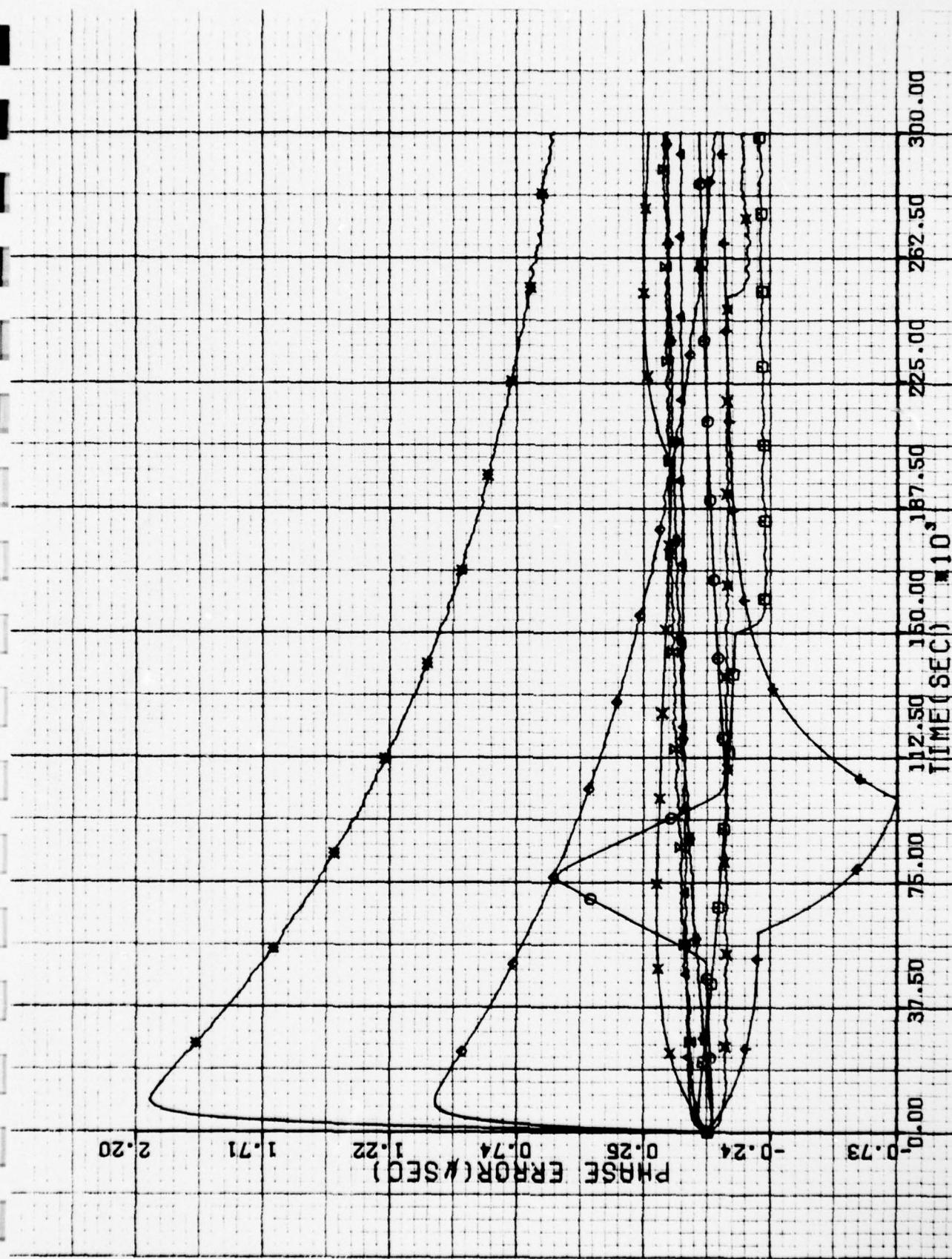


Fig. C. 15GP*
Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and
independence of measurement and correction and self
organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).
DC+DE+ICEM&C+S0

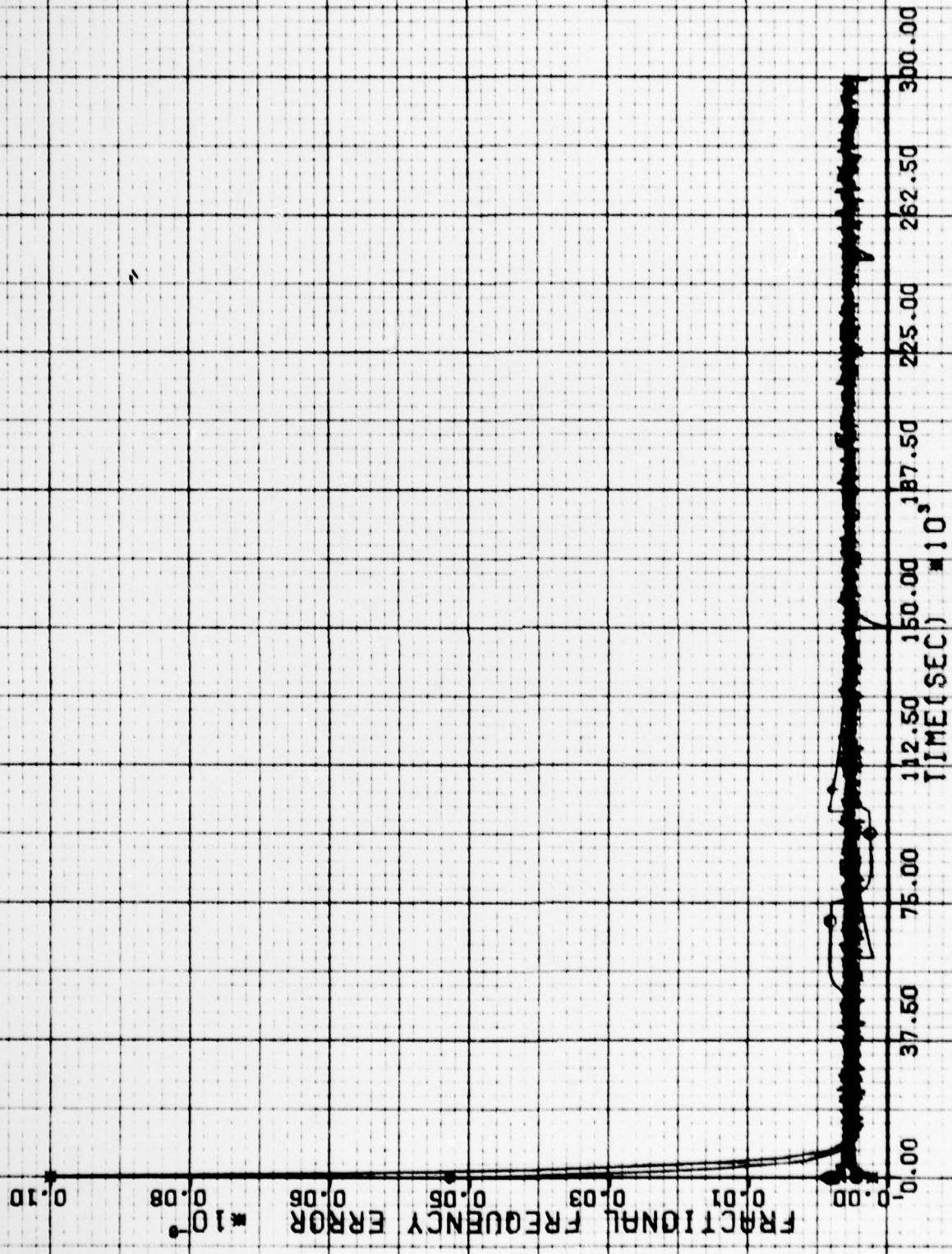


Fig. C 15GF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).

DC+DE+ICEMAC+SO

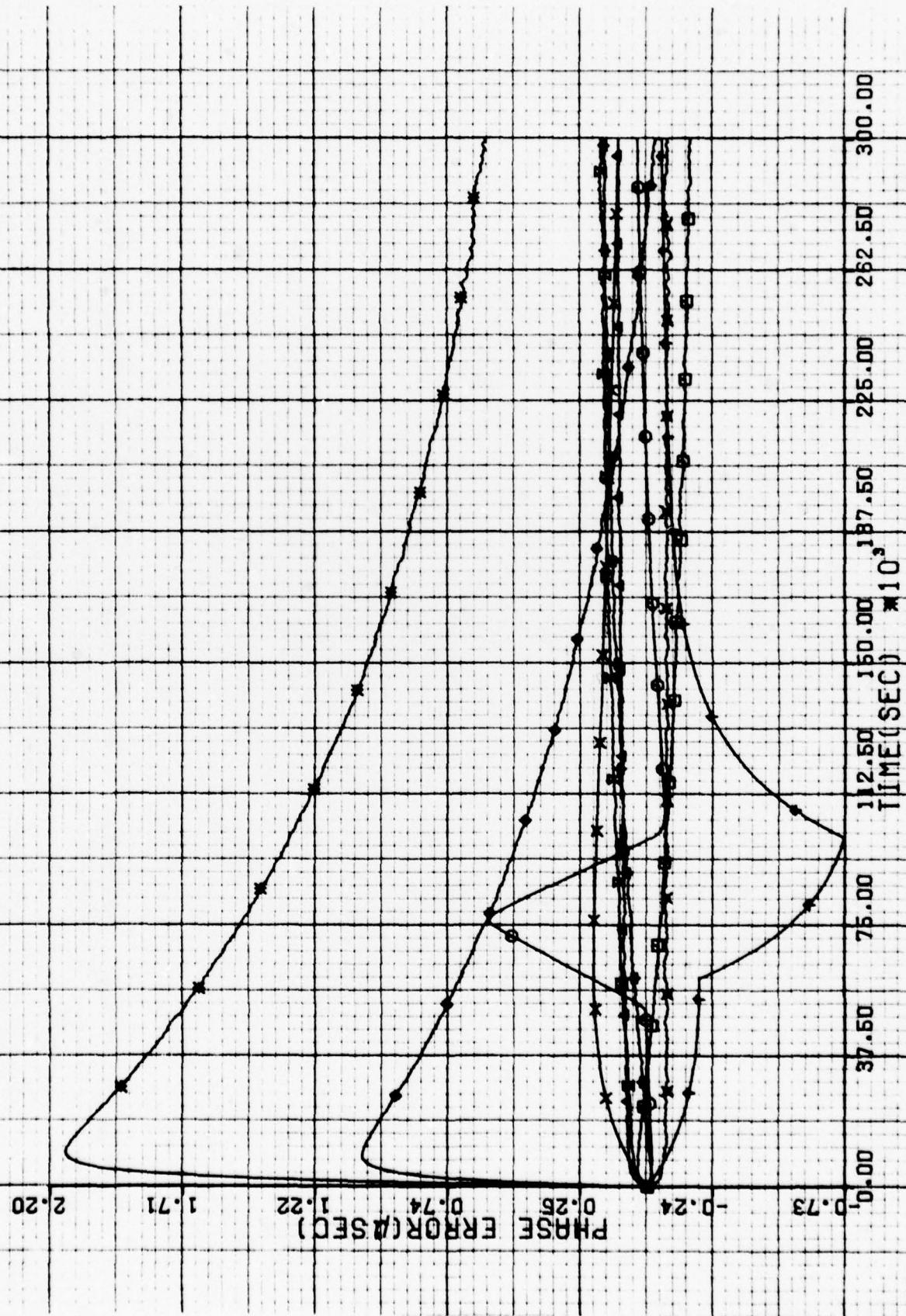
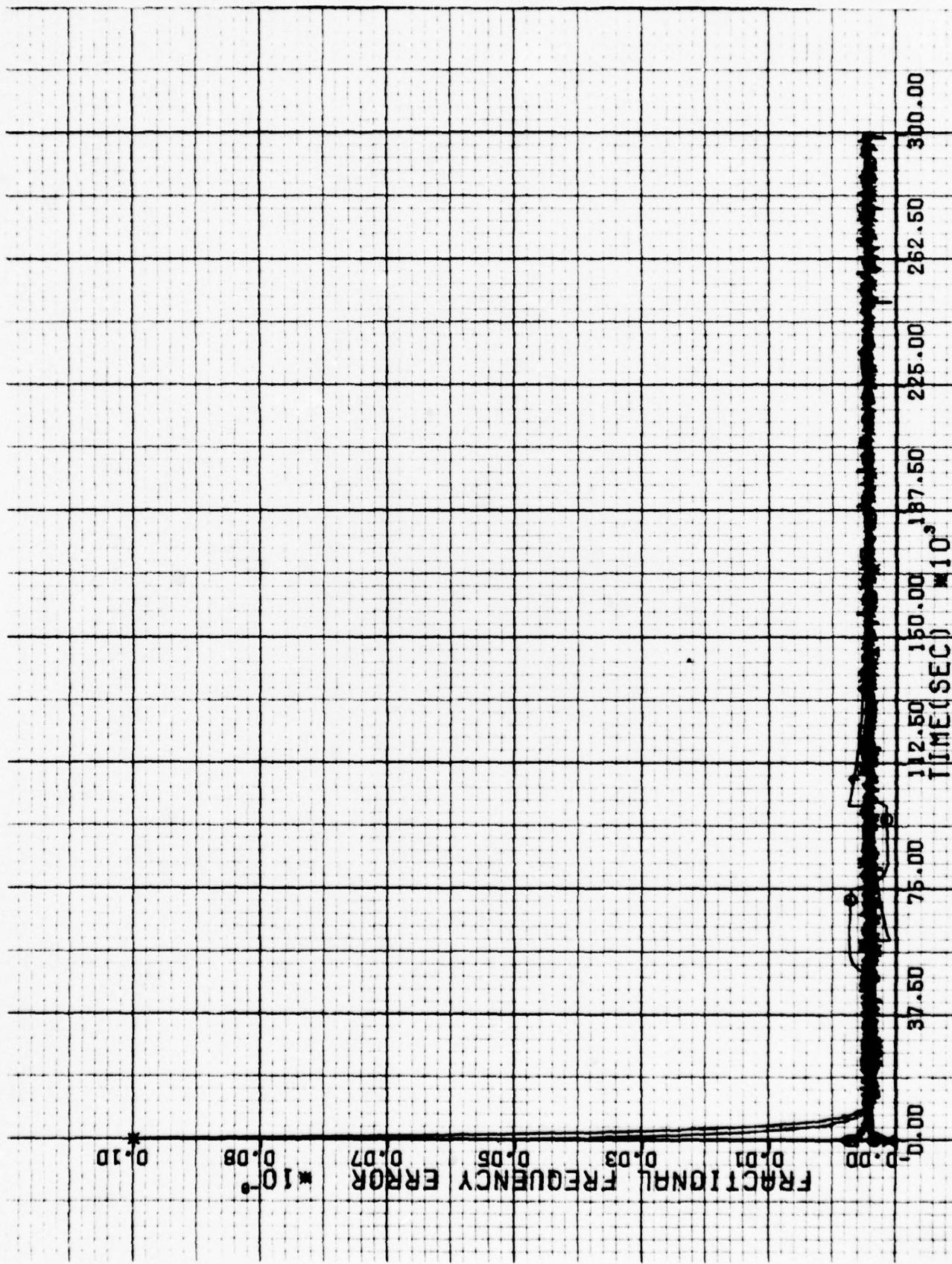


Figure C 16GP*
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence
 of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and
 self organizing. General stress scenario (with jitter).
 DC+DE+ICEMEC+PRC+S0



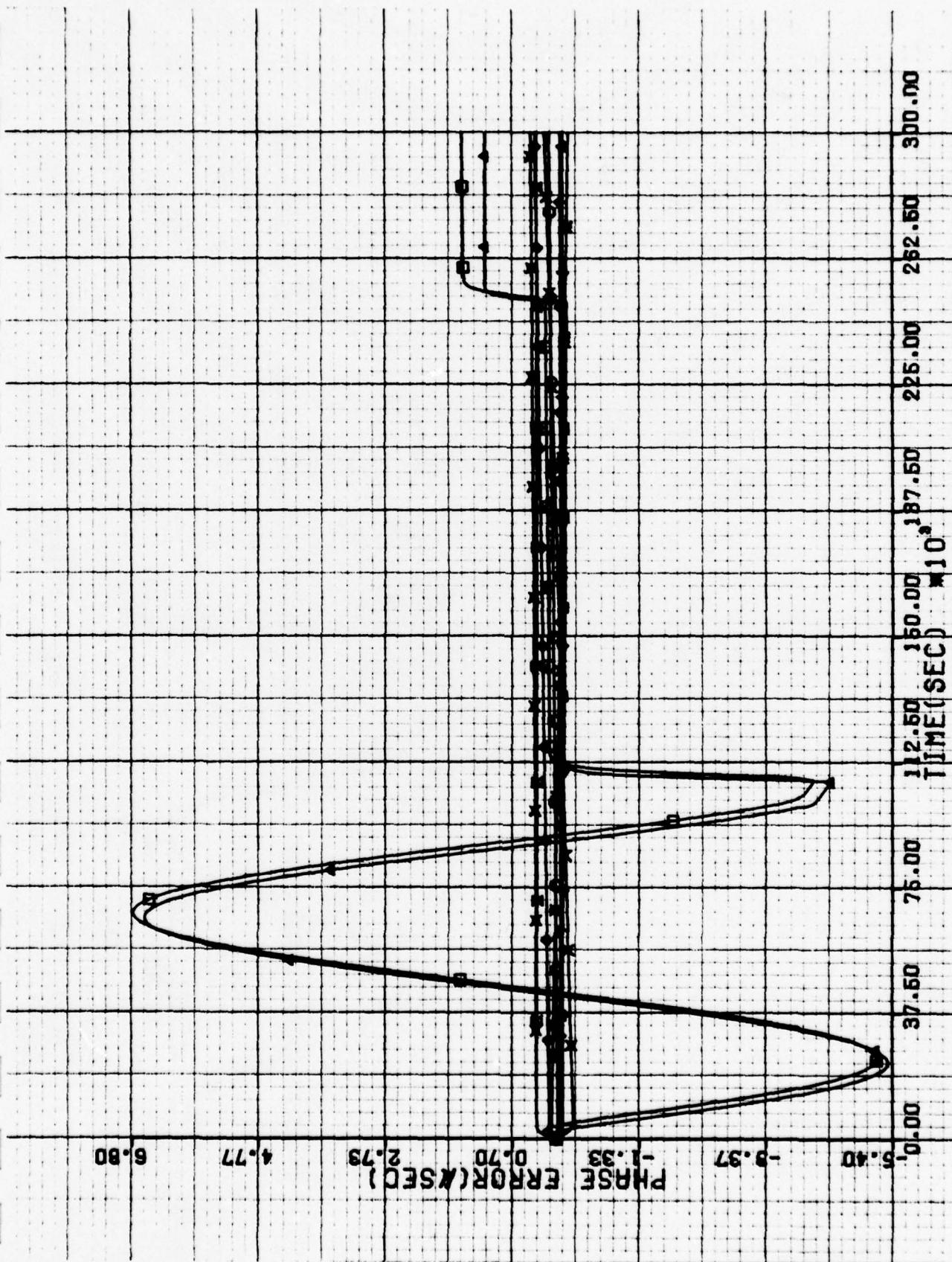
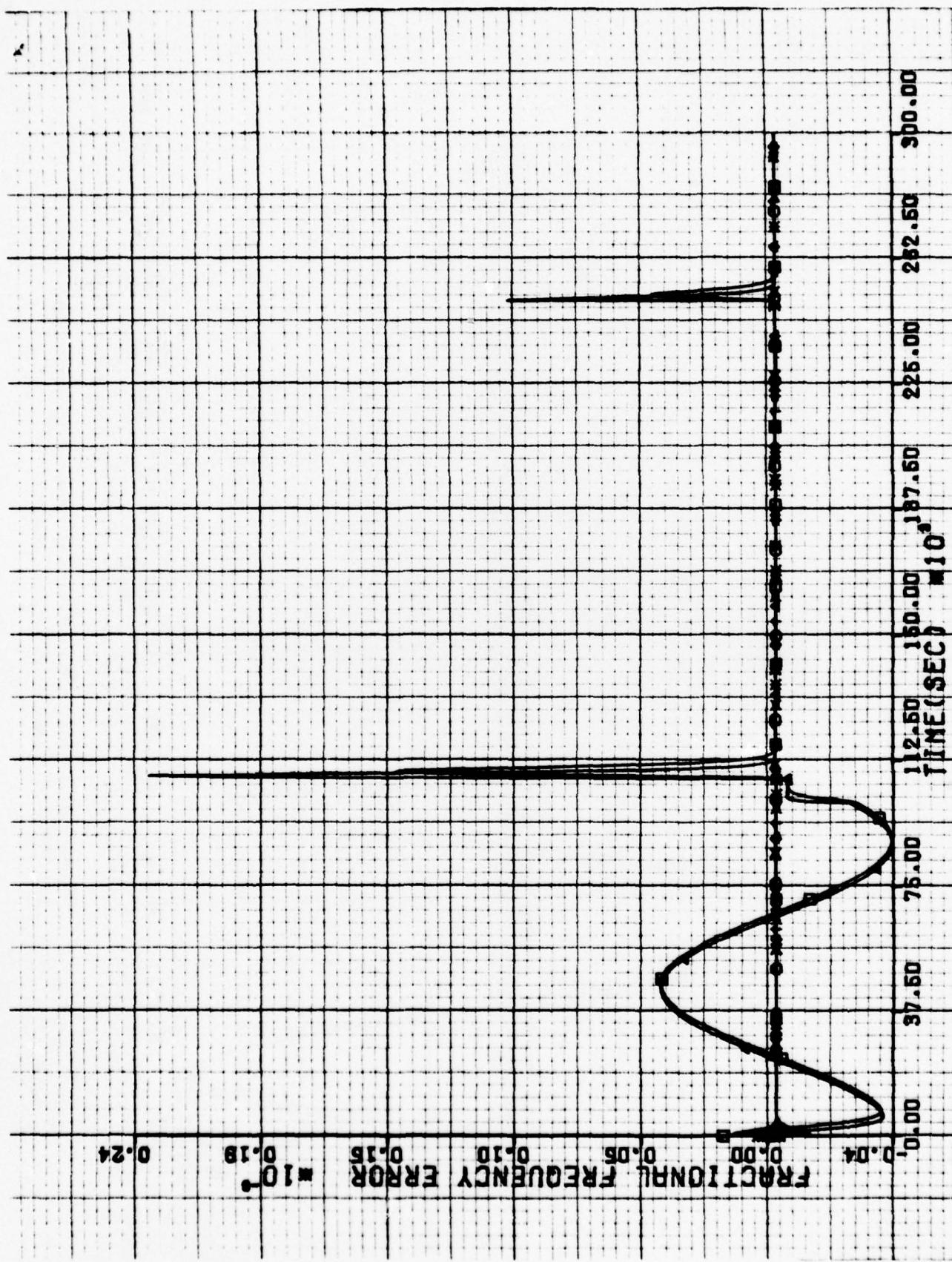


Fig. C 1LP Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). Low level stress scenario.

DC-1



C-56

Fig. C 1LF Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). Low level stress scenario.
DC-1

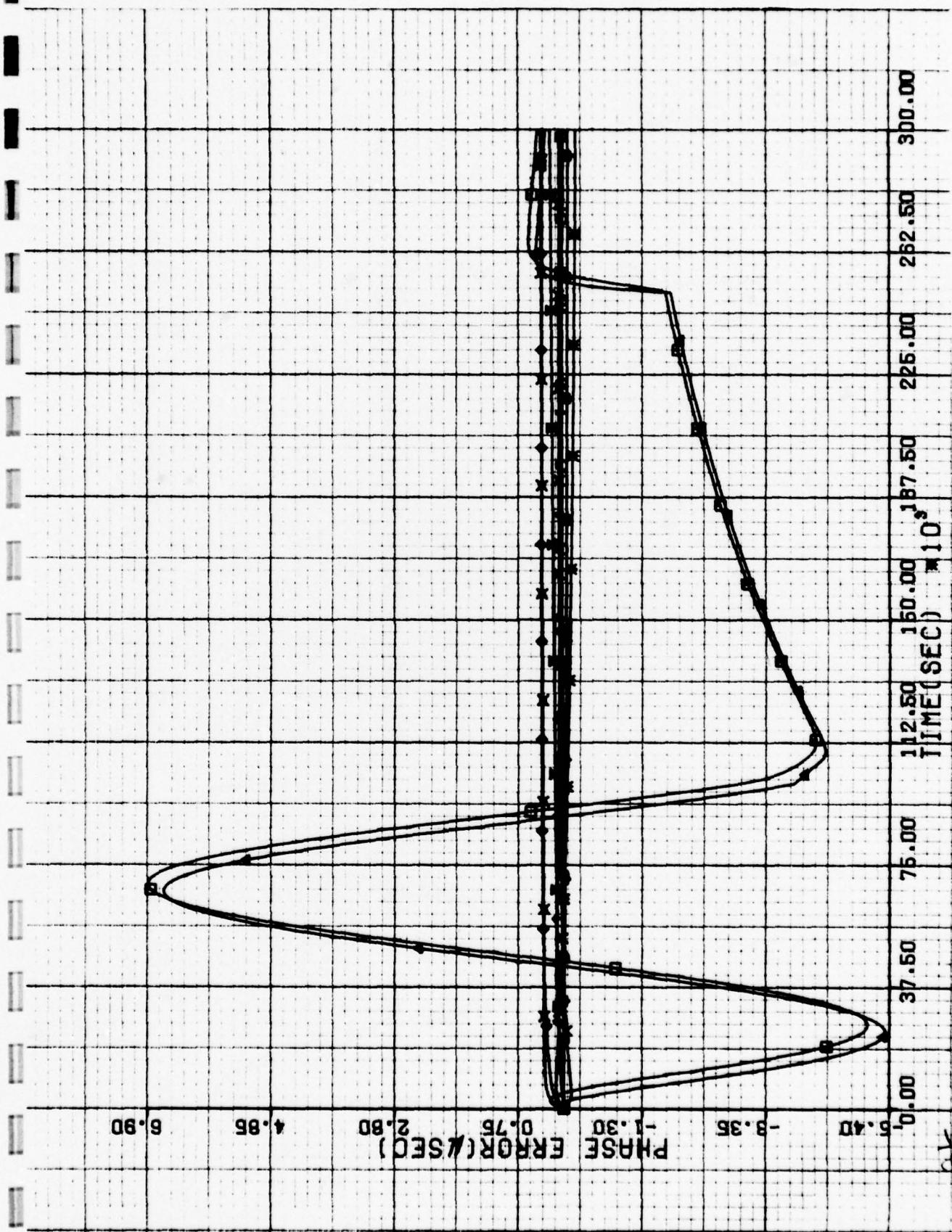


Fig. C 2LP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. Low level stress scenario.
DC-2

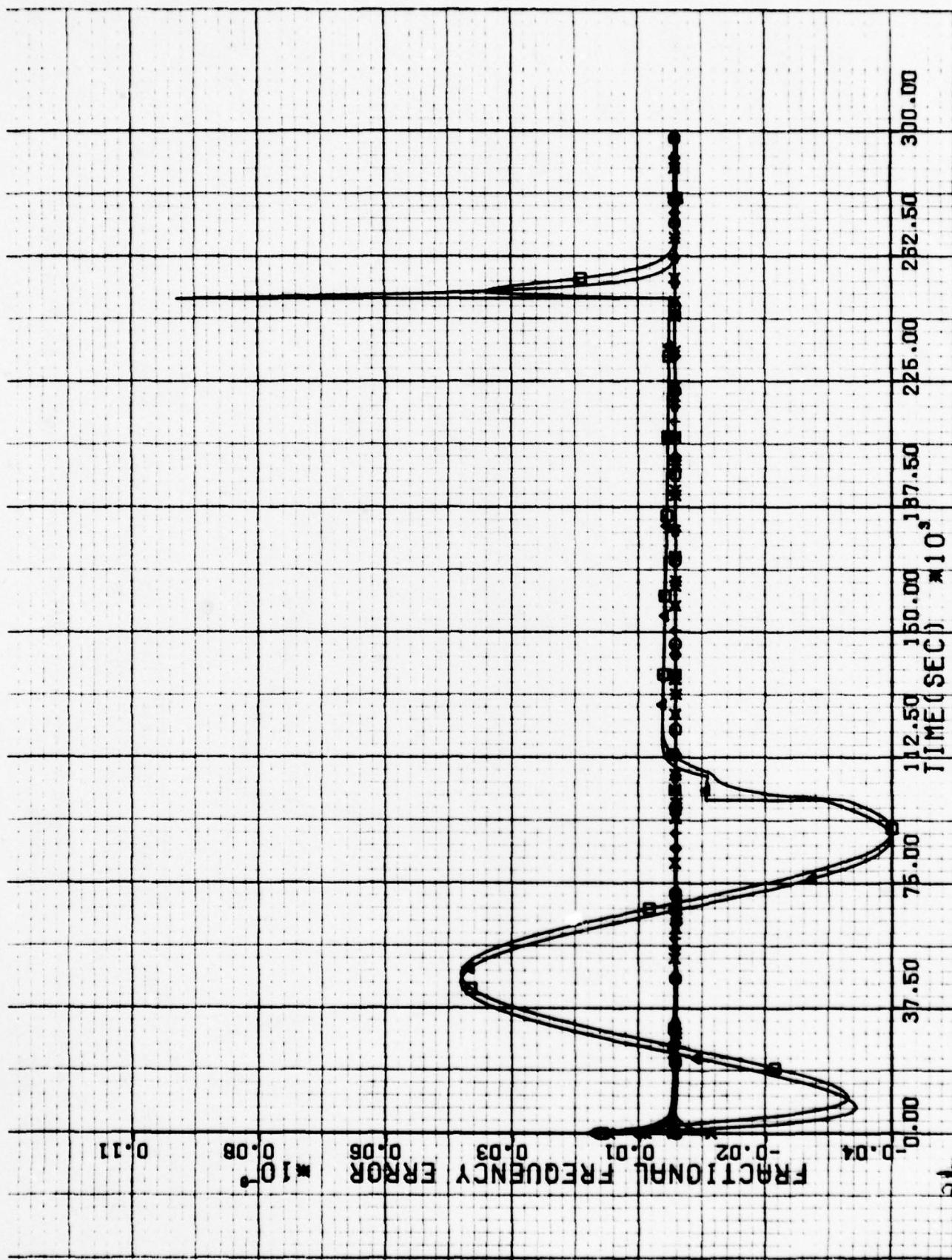


Fig. C 2LF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop. Low level stress scenario.

DC-2

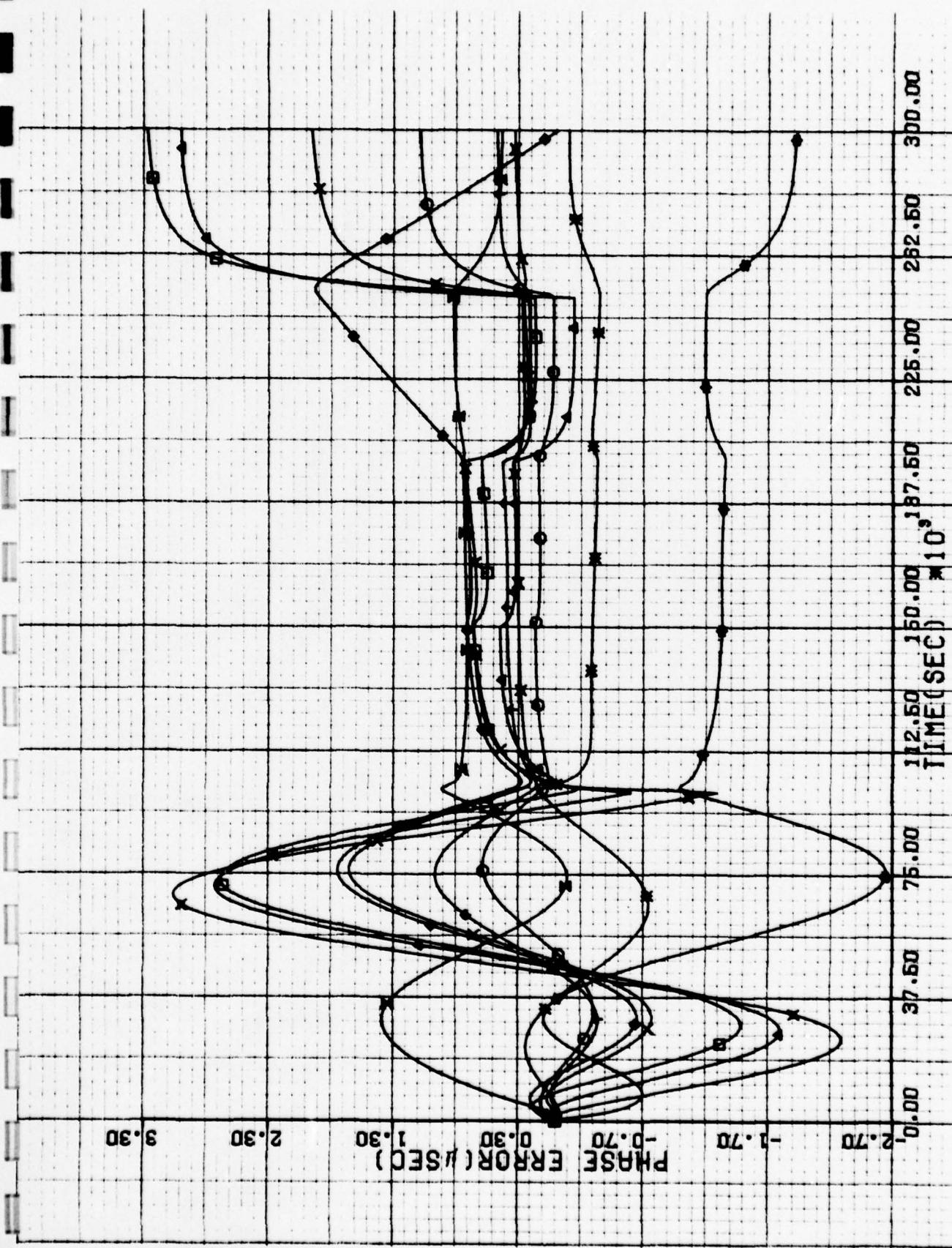


Fig. C 3LP Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.
MC+EW

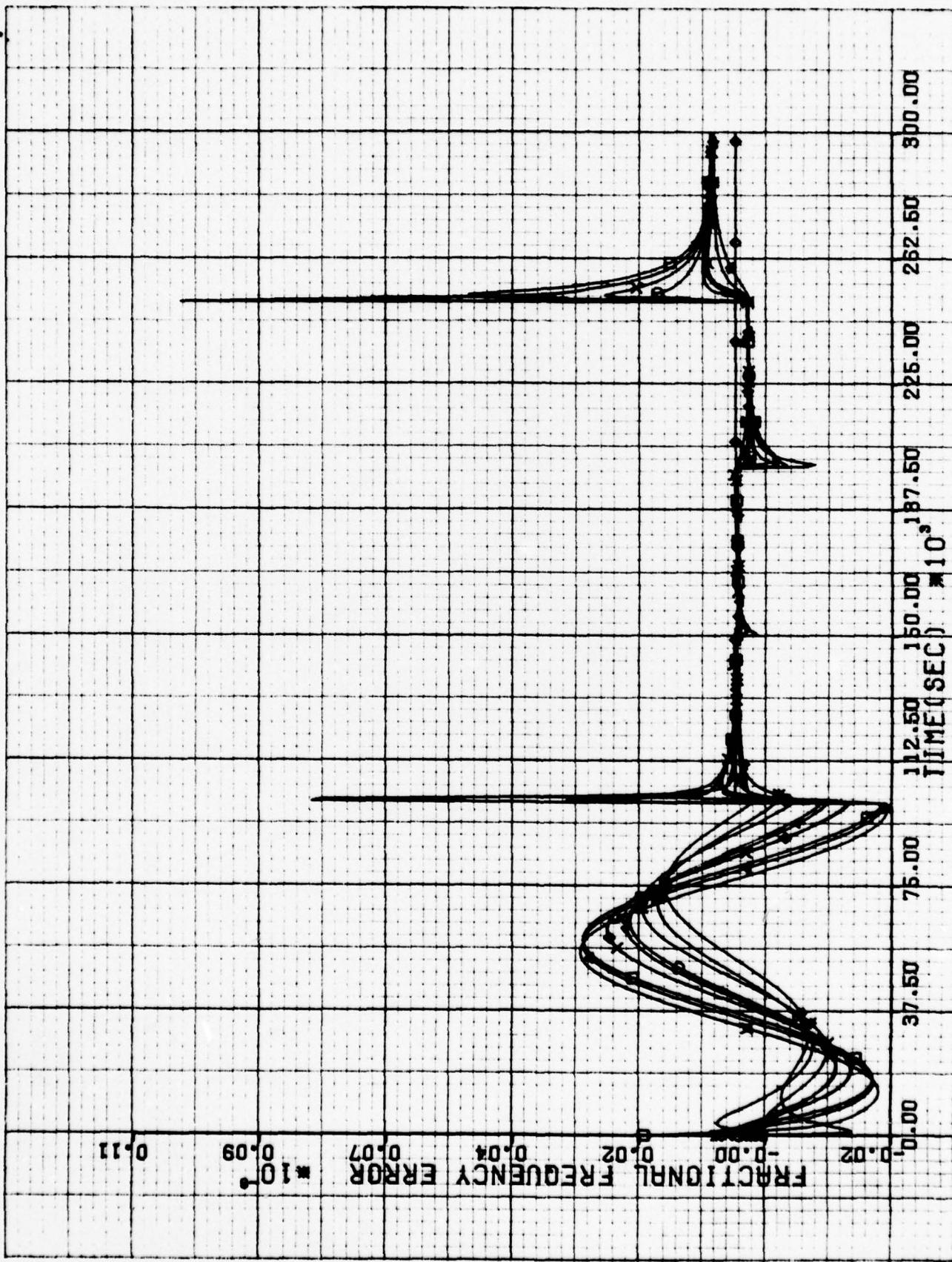


Fig. C 3LF Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting. Low level stress scenario.
MC+EW

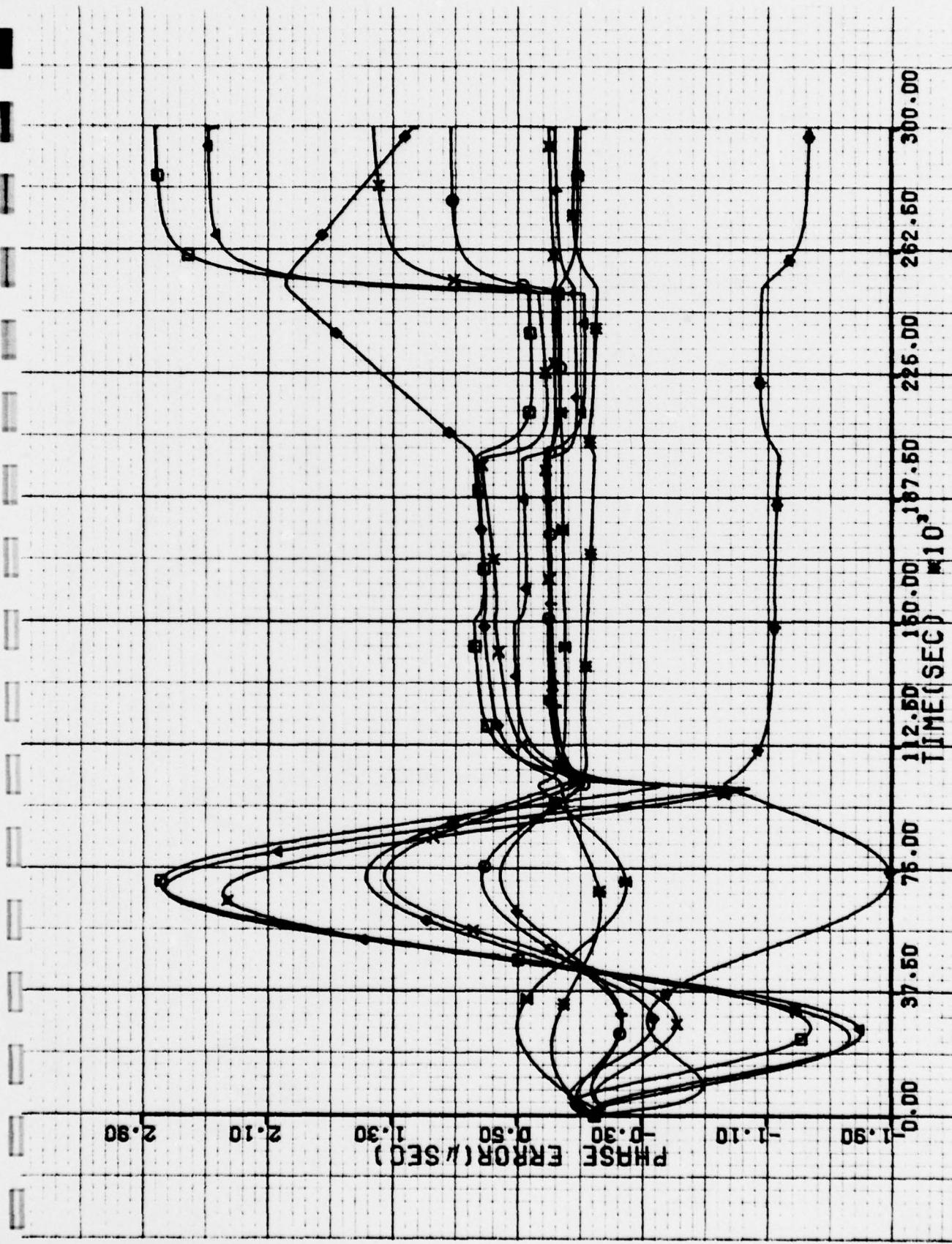
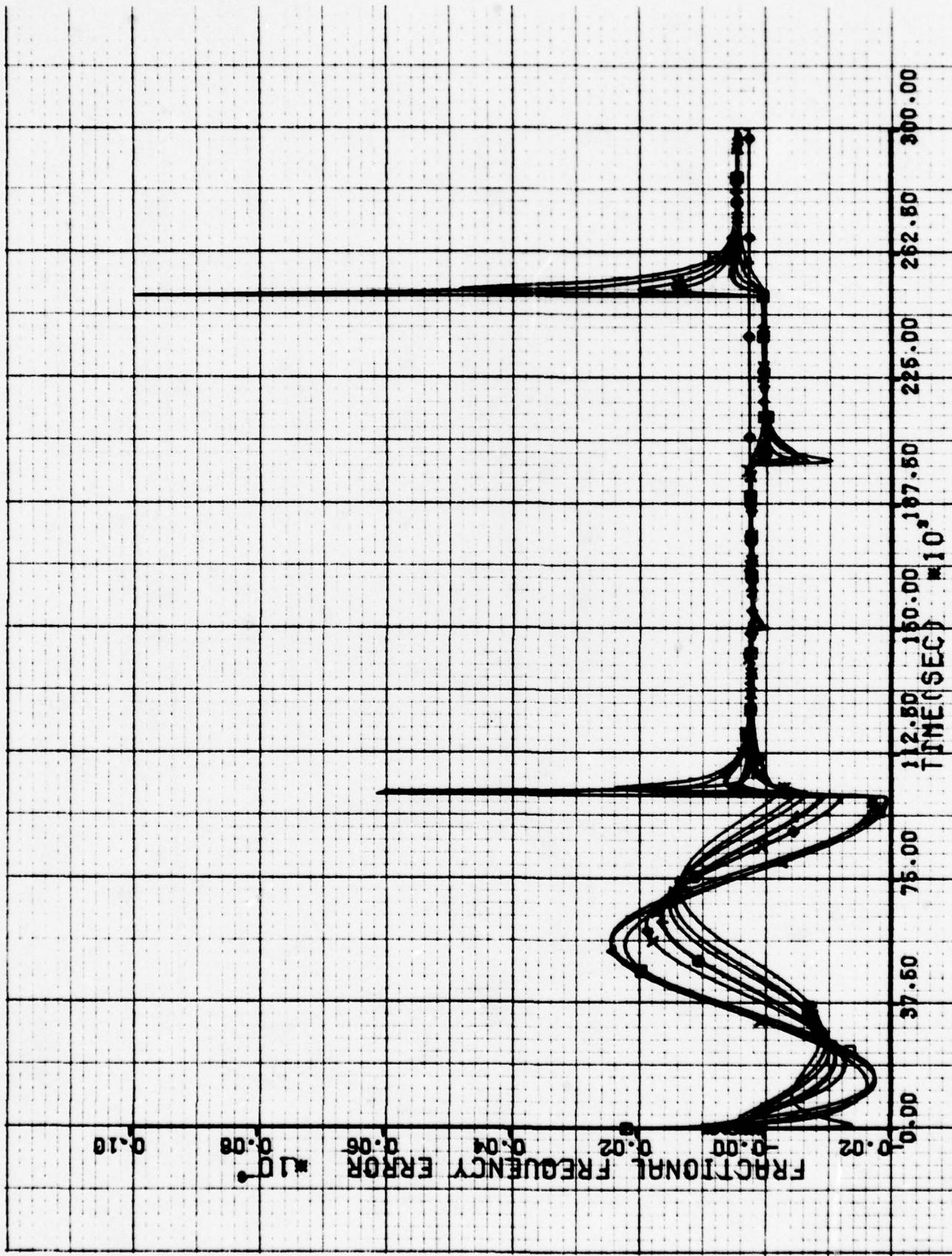
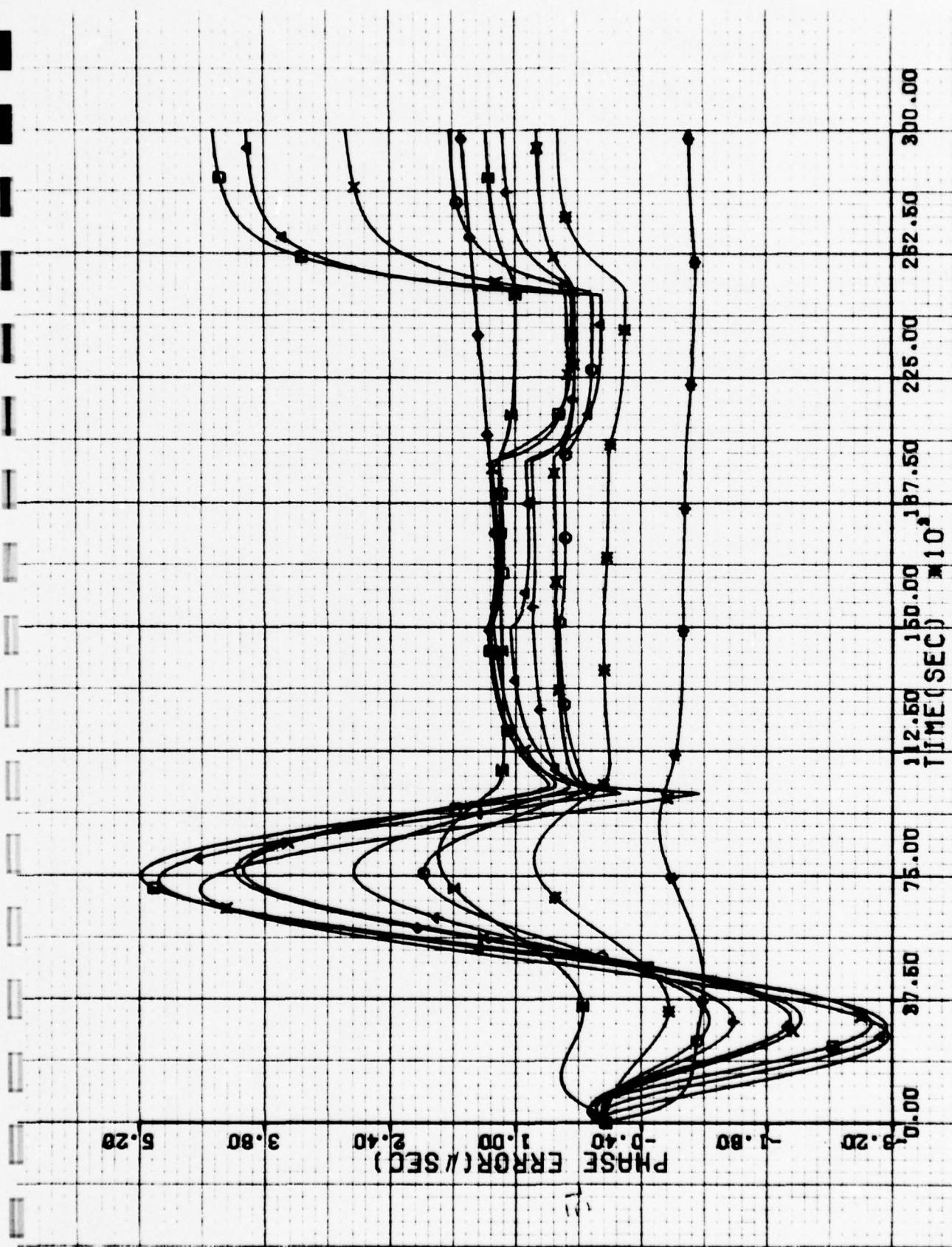


Fig. C 4LP Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. Low level stress scenario.
MC+UEW





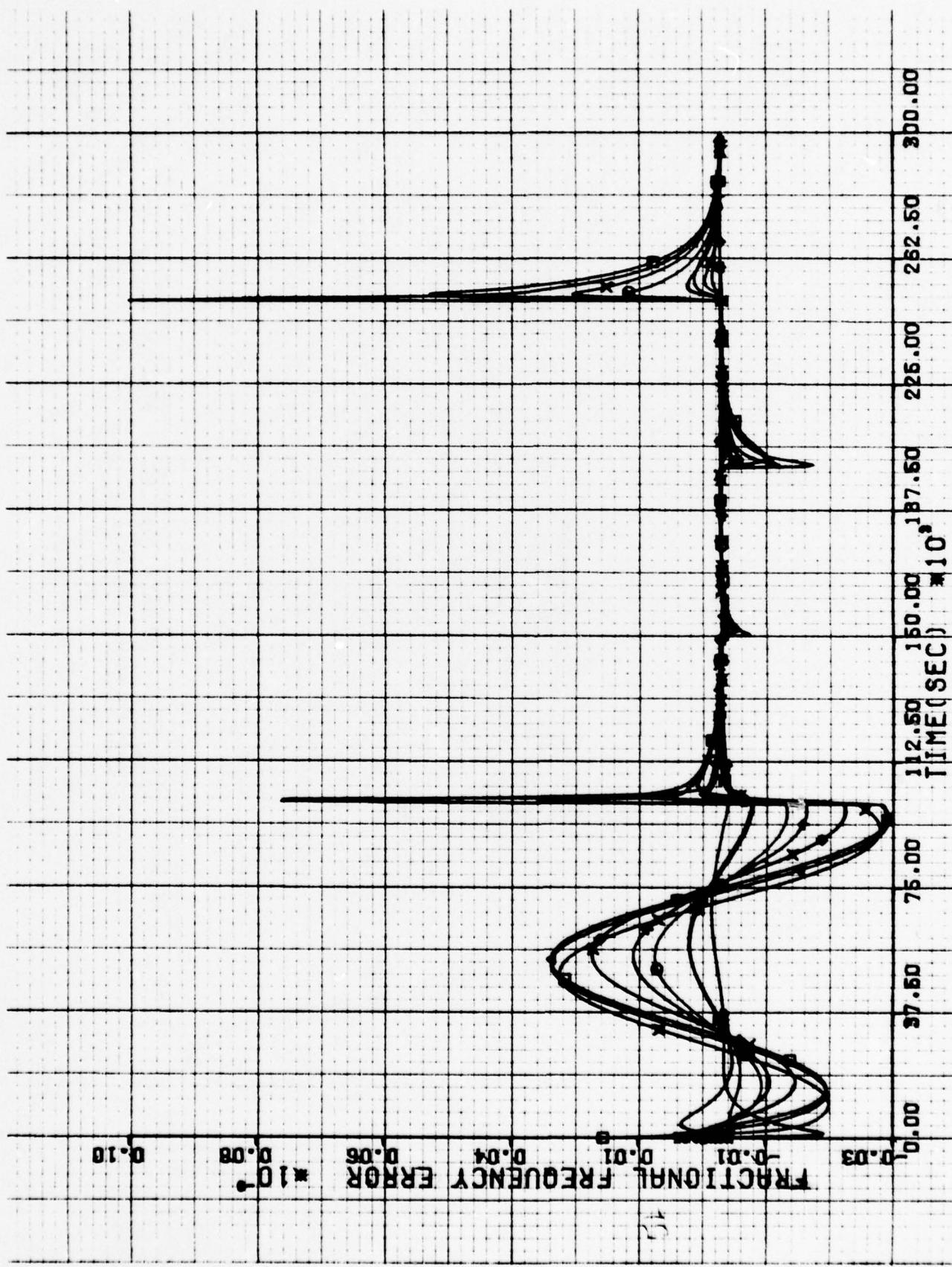


Fig. C 5LF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
Low level stress scenario.

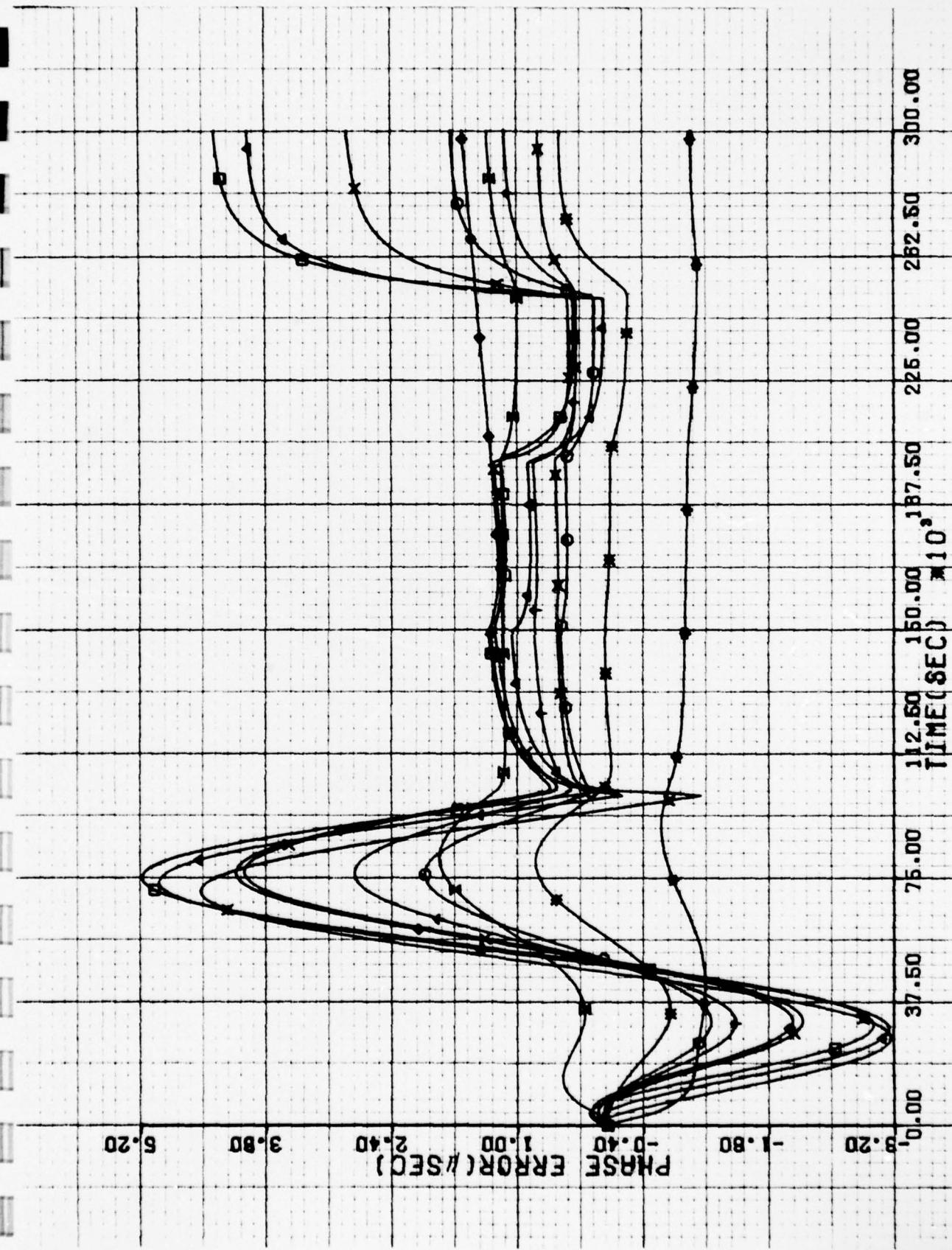


Fig. C 6LP Phase plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting.
Low level stress scenario.

MC+M+UEW

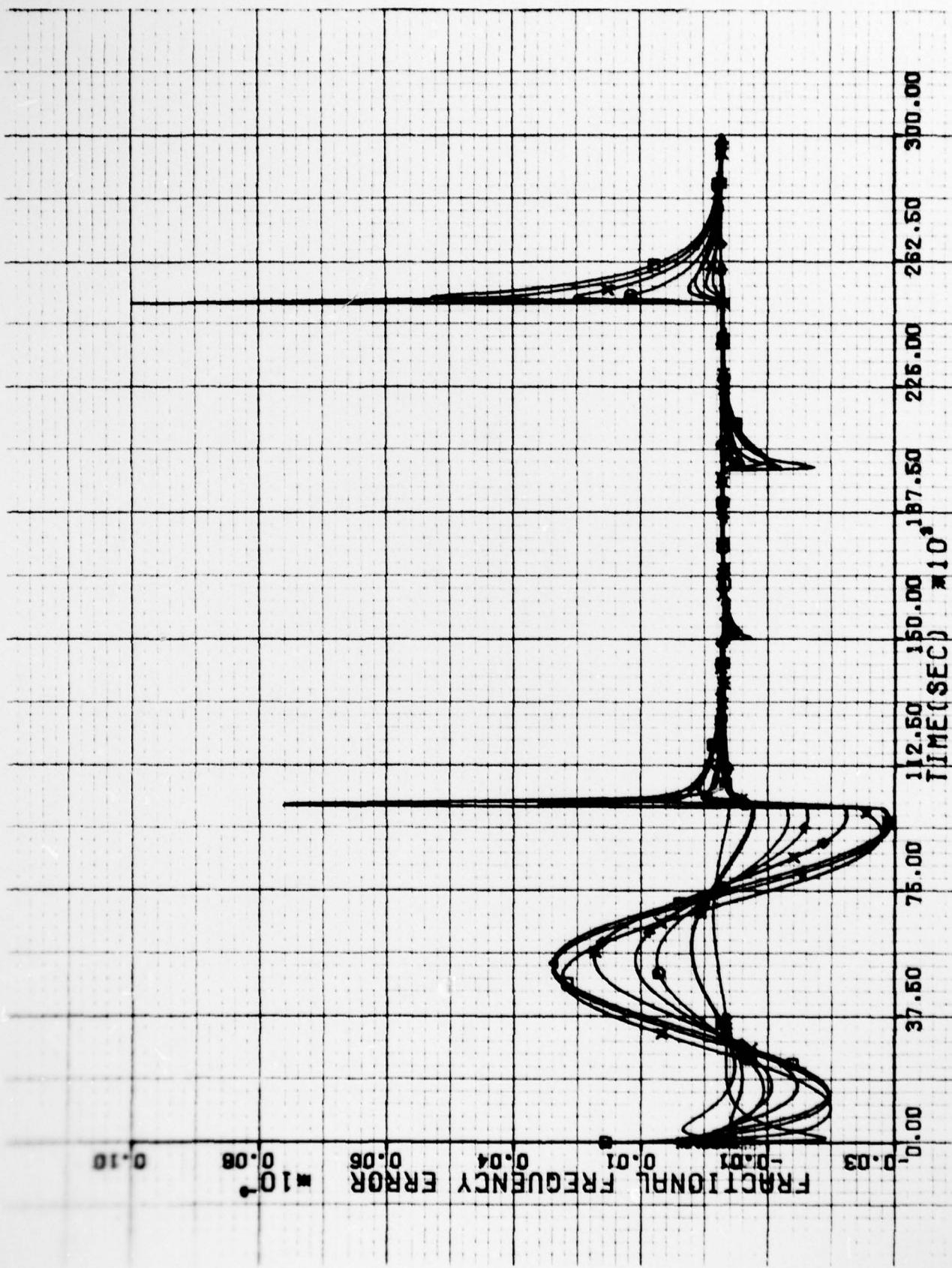


Fig. C 6LF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting.
Low level stress scenario.
MC+M+UEW

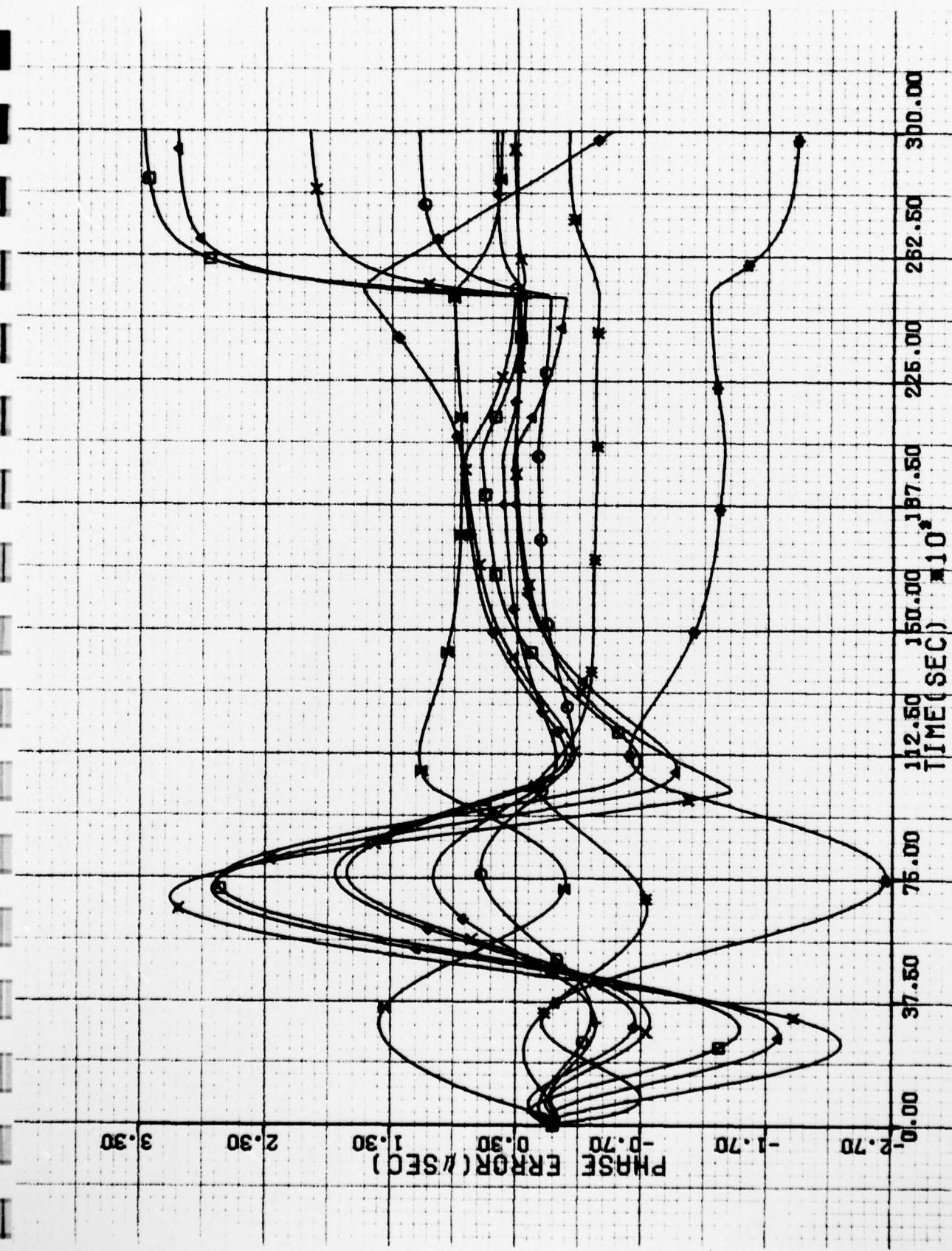


Fig. C 7LP Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) Low level stress scenario.

MC+EW+DOS

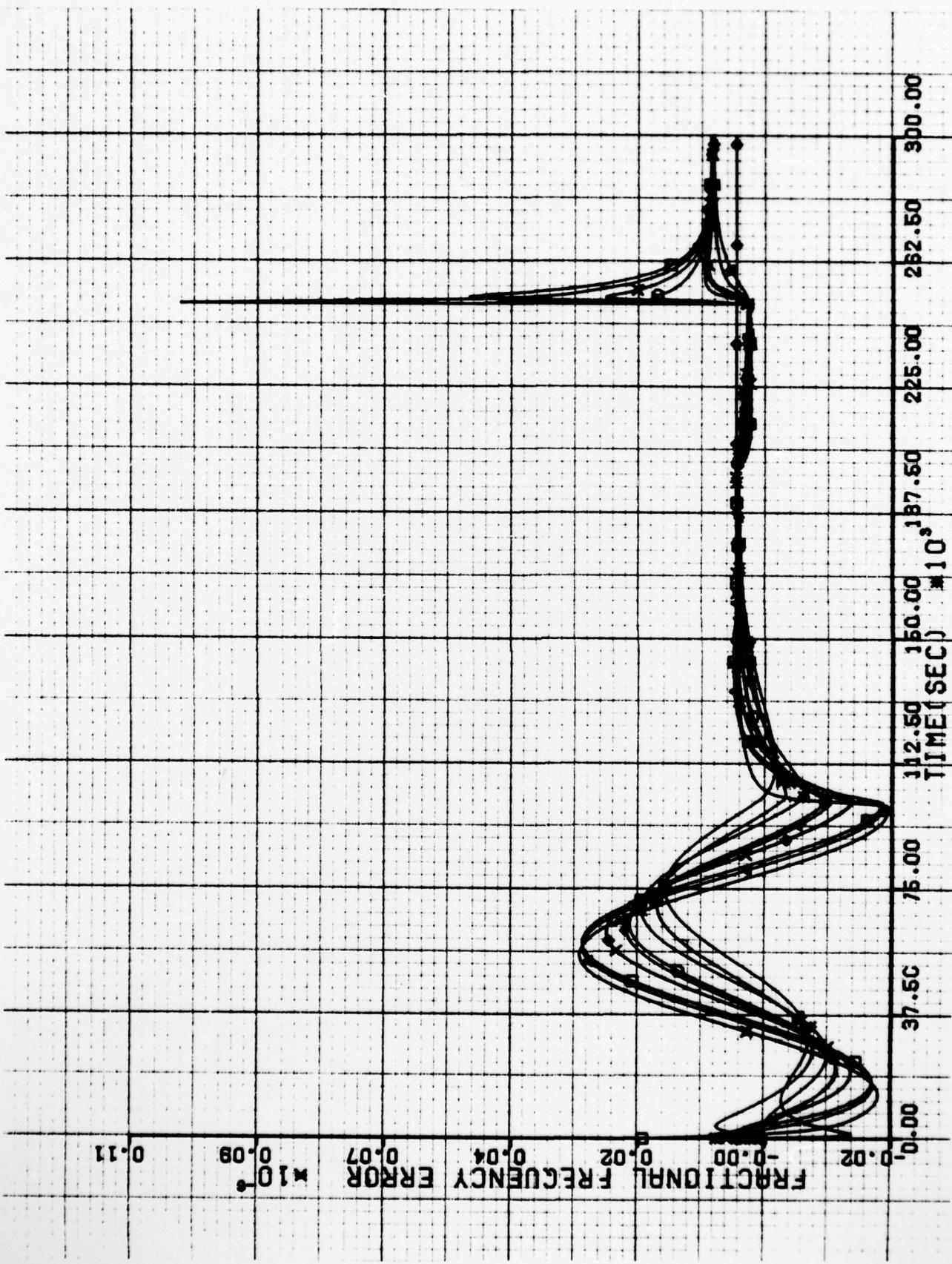


Fig. C 7LF Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) Low level stress scenario.

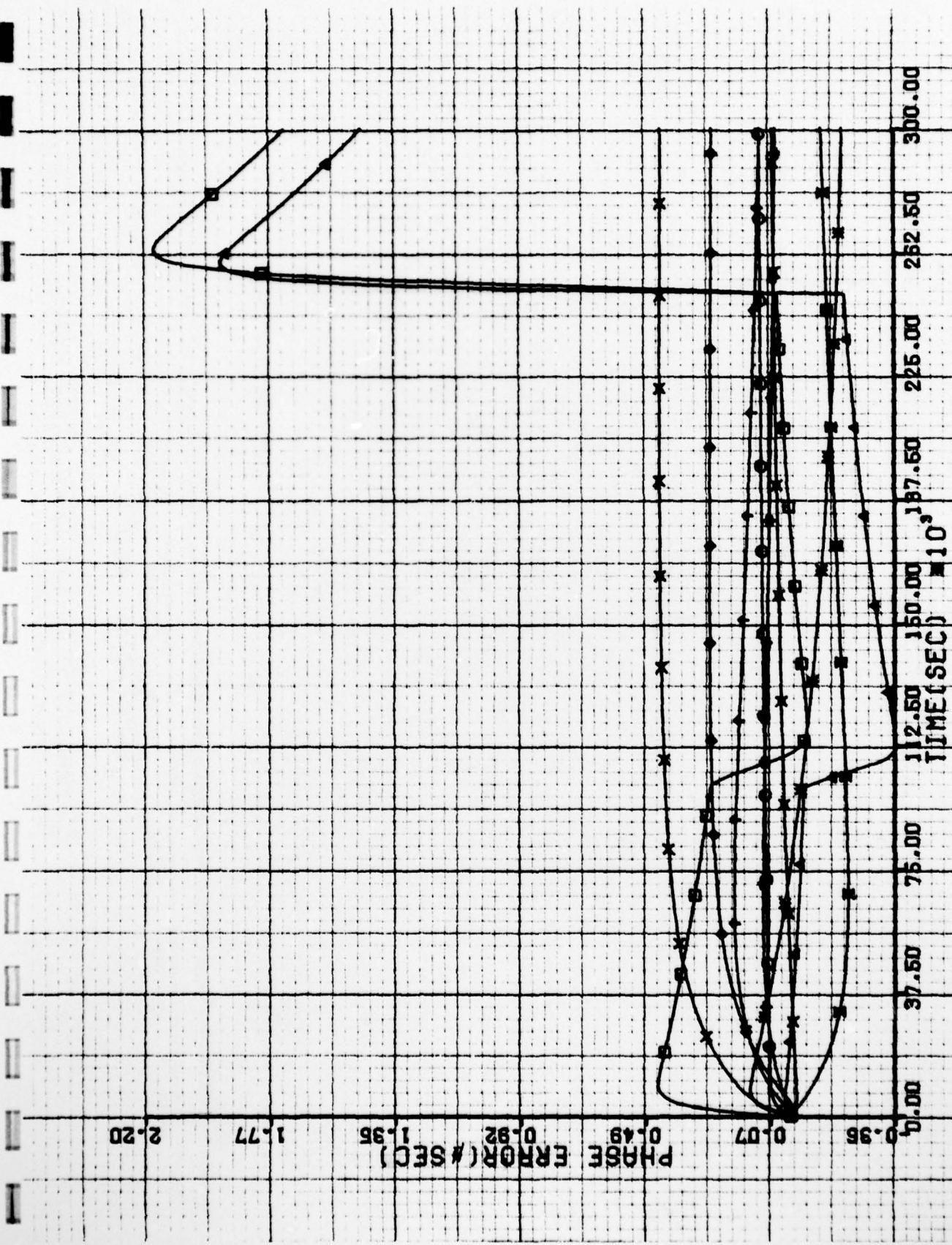


Fig. C 8LP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-
DC+DE ended. Low level stress scenario.

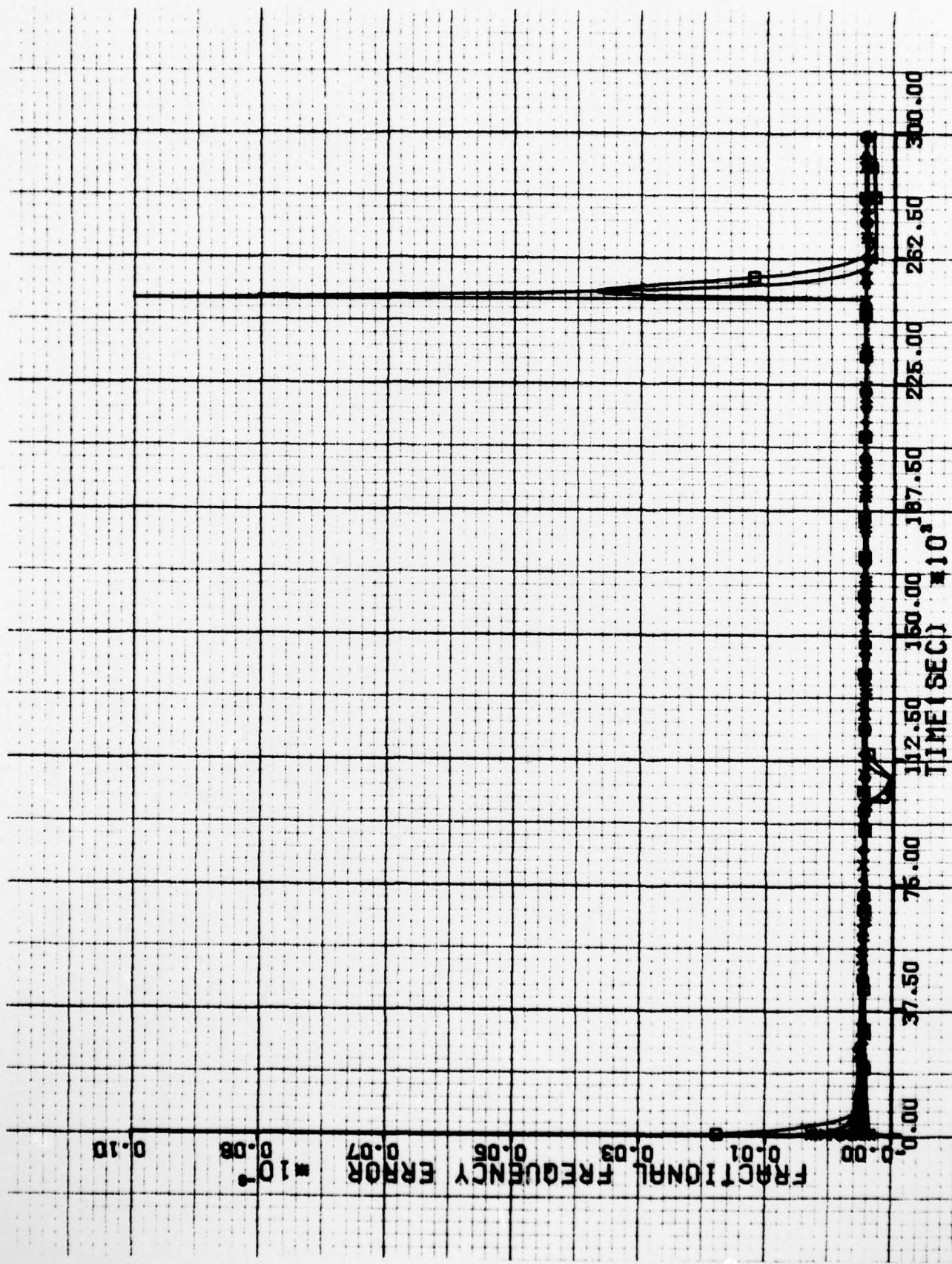


Fig. C 8LF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.

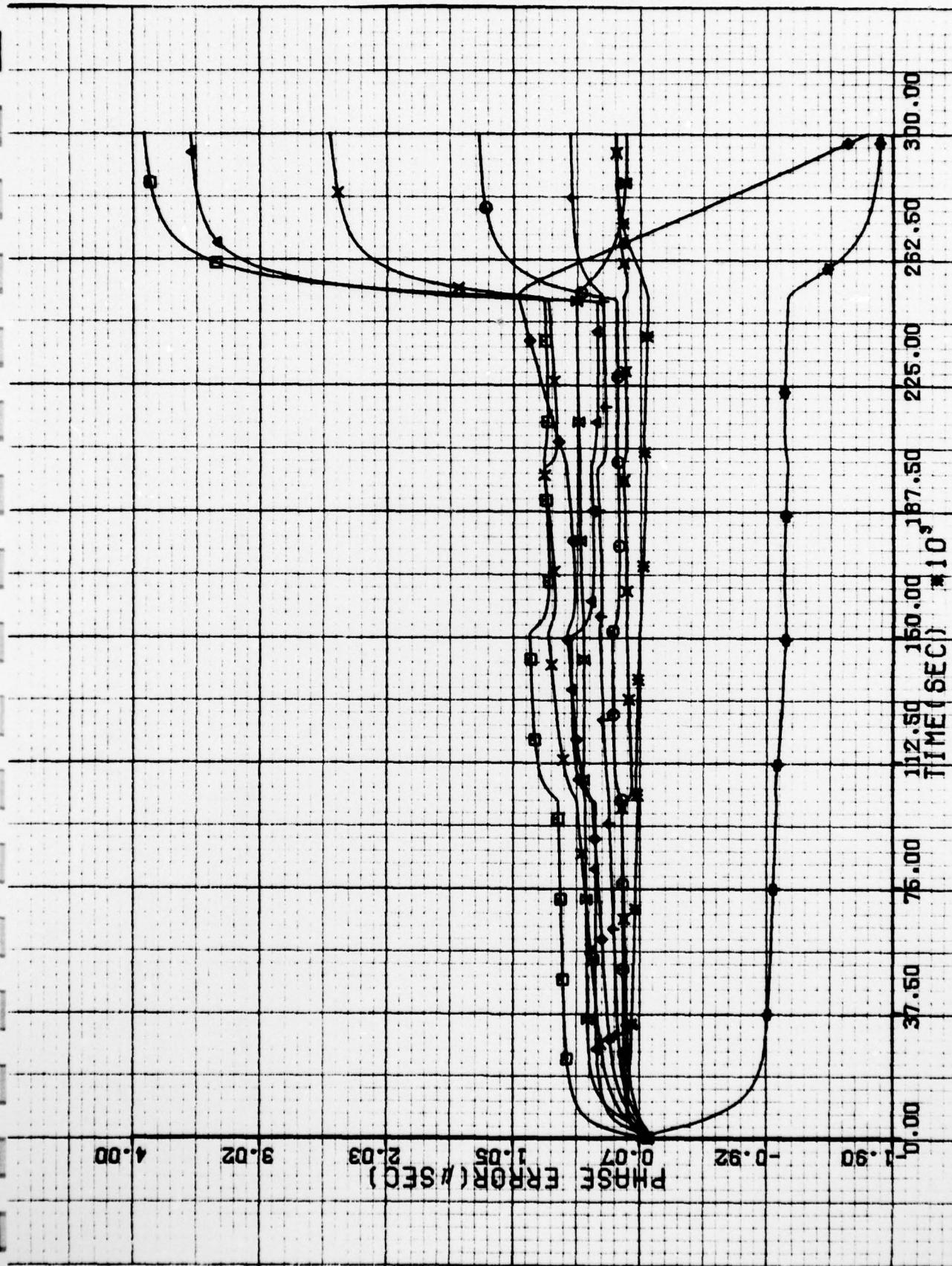


Fig. C 9LP
MC+DE+EW

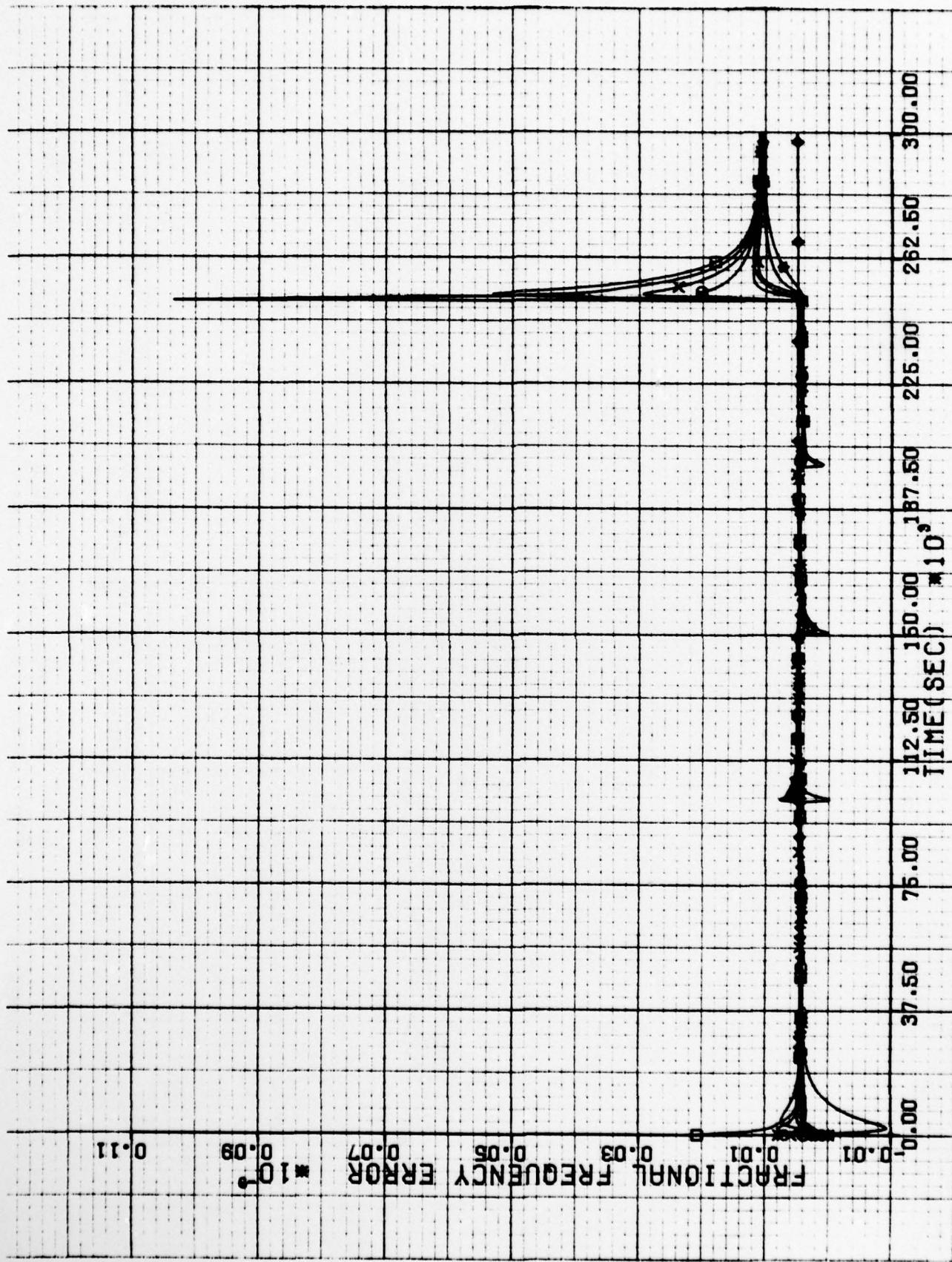


Fig. C 9LF Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.

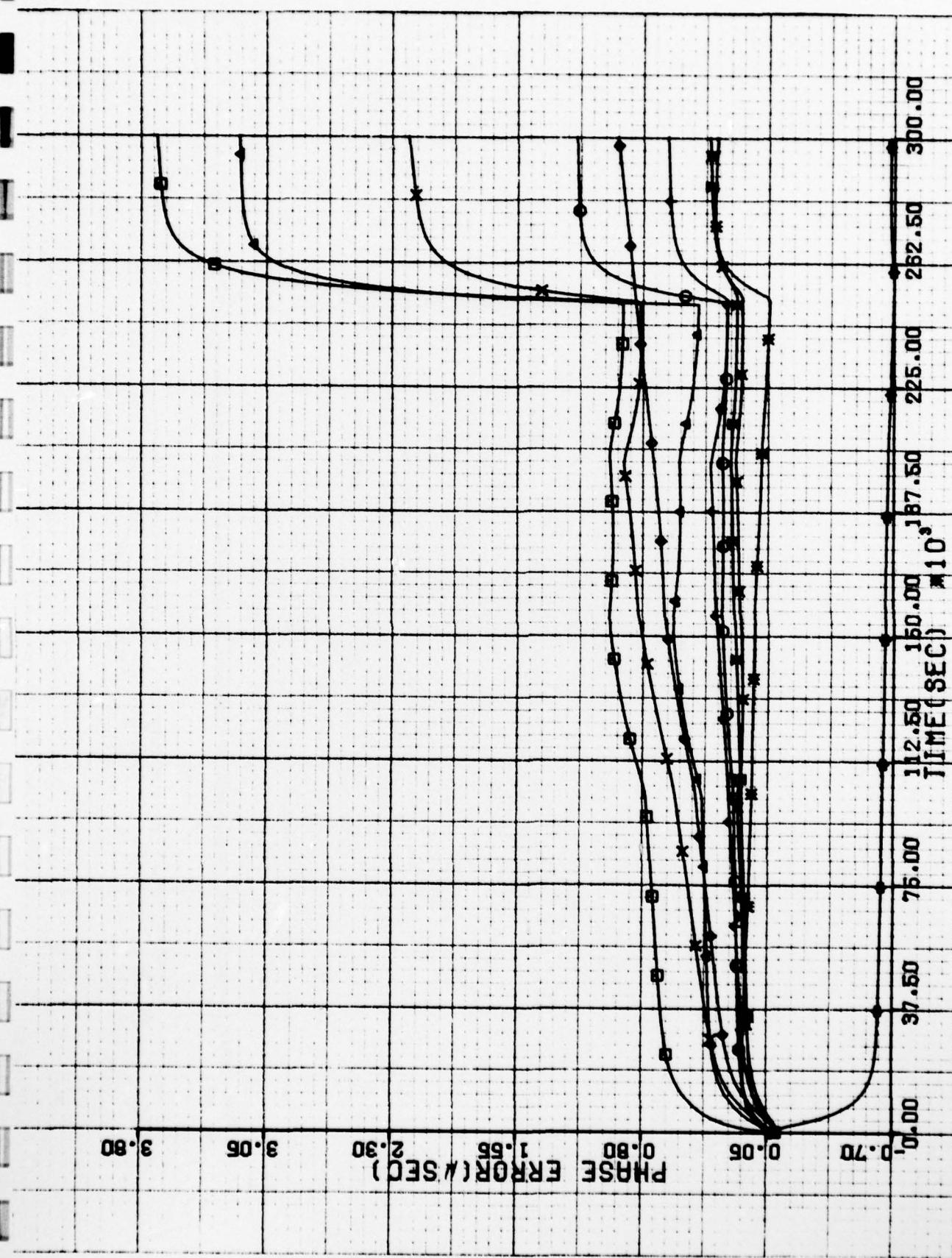


Fig. C Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing, and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.

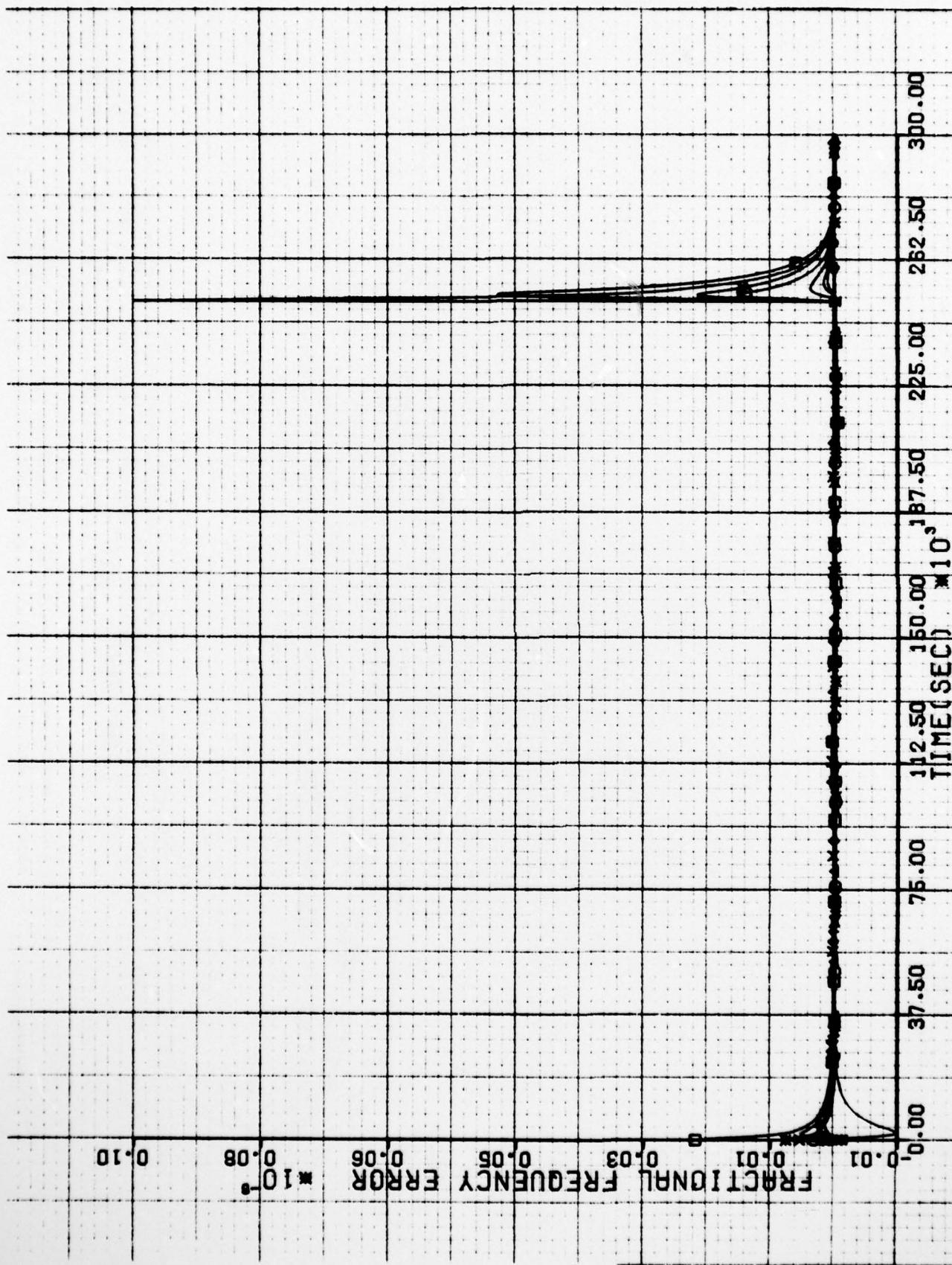


Fig. C 10LF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. Low level stress scenario.

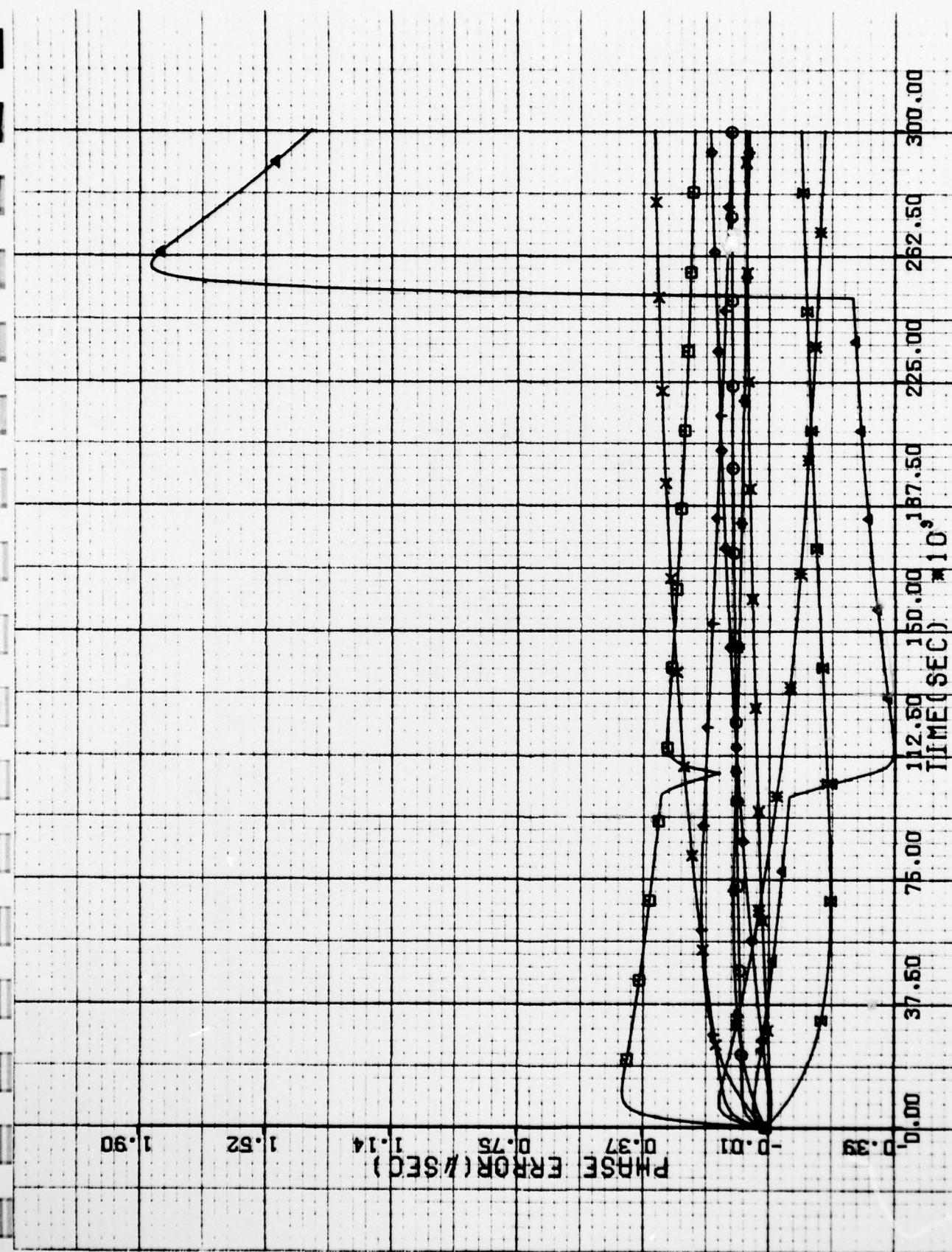


Fig. C 111P Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario.
DC+DE+ICE+MAC

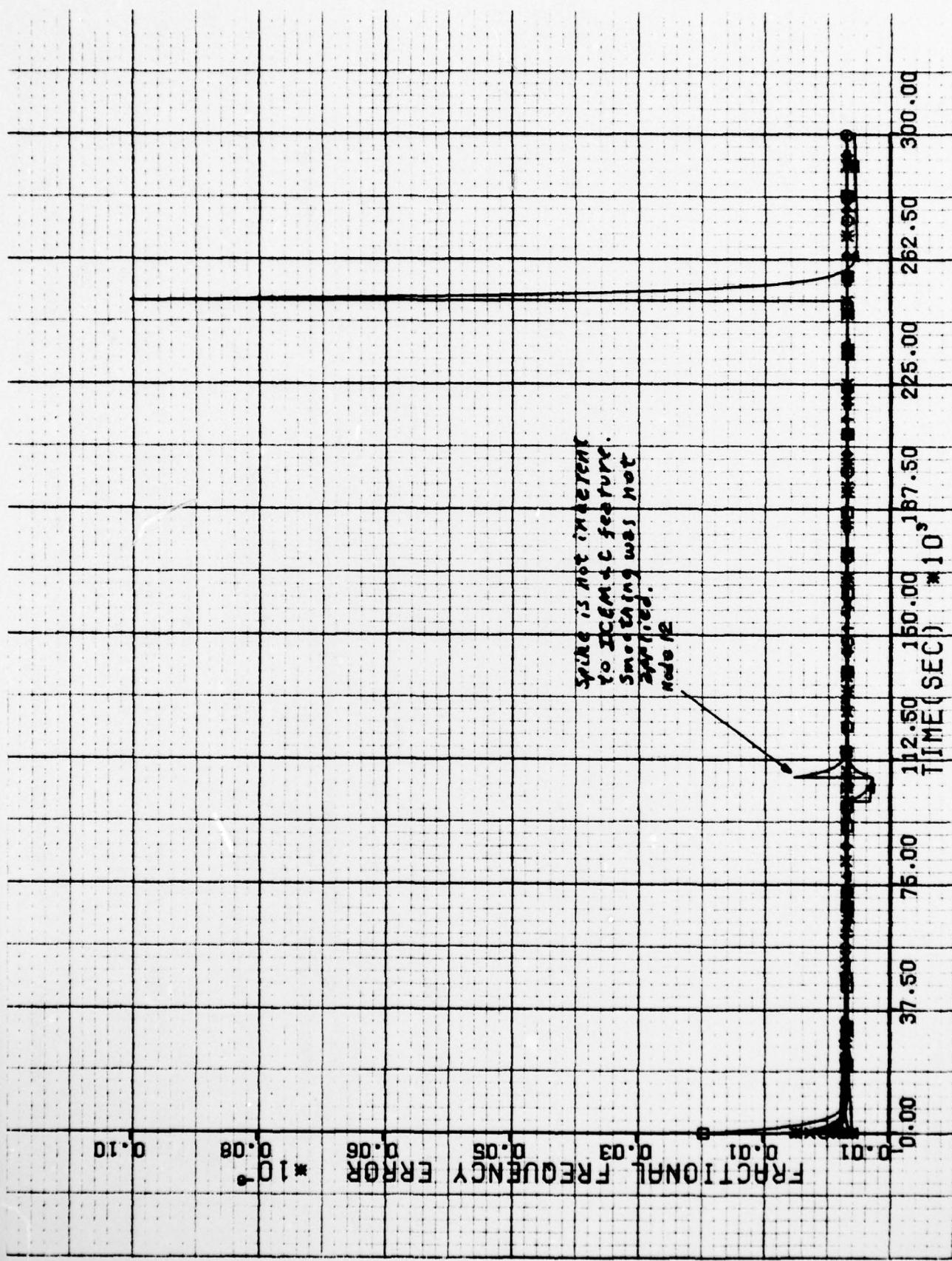


Fig. C 11LF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independent measurement of DC+DE+ICEMAC and correction. Low level stress scenario.

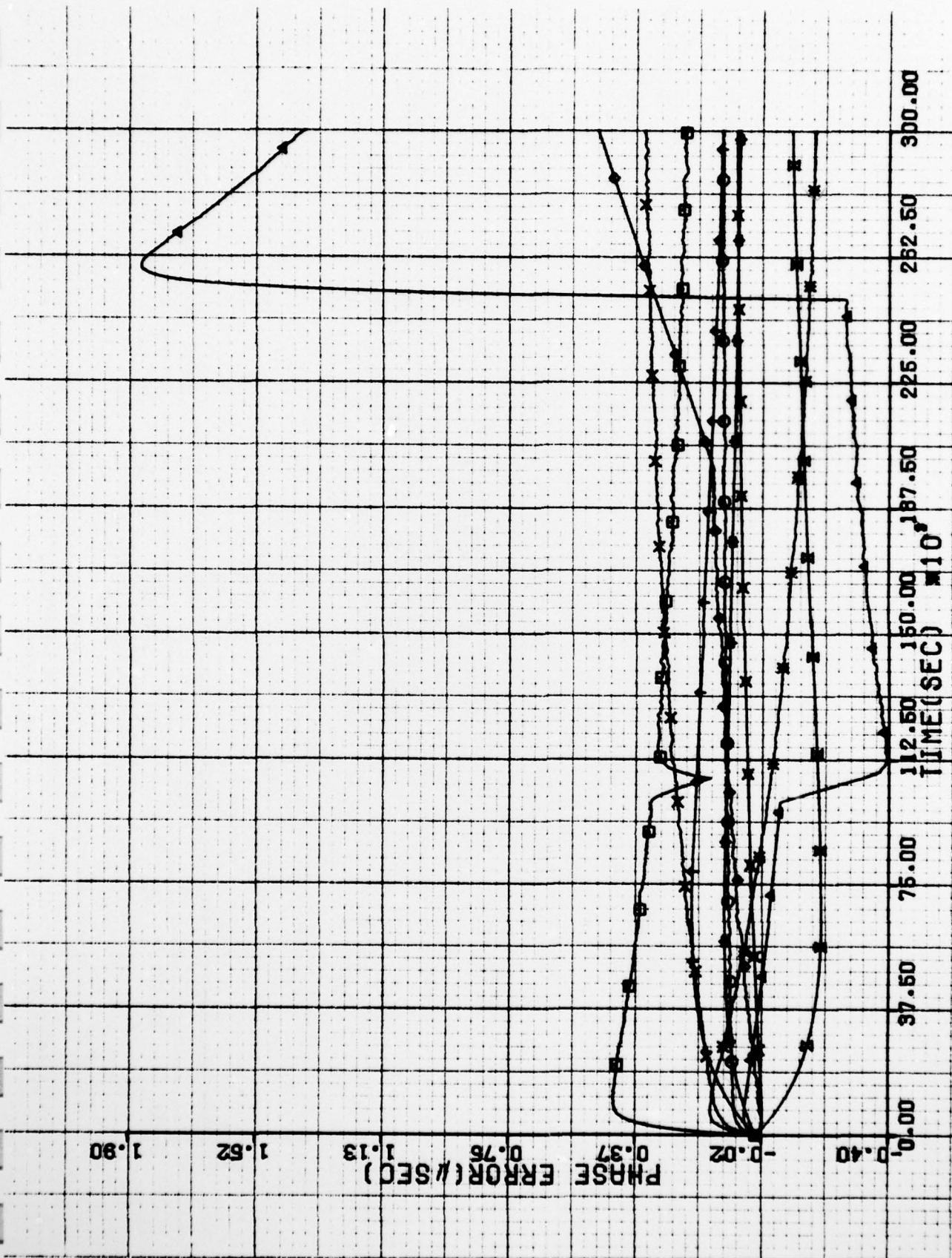


Fig. C 11LP*
DC+DE+ICEM&C

Phase plot for directed control with double-ended independence
of measurement and correction. Low level stress scenario
(with jitter).

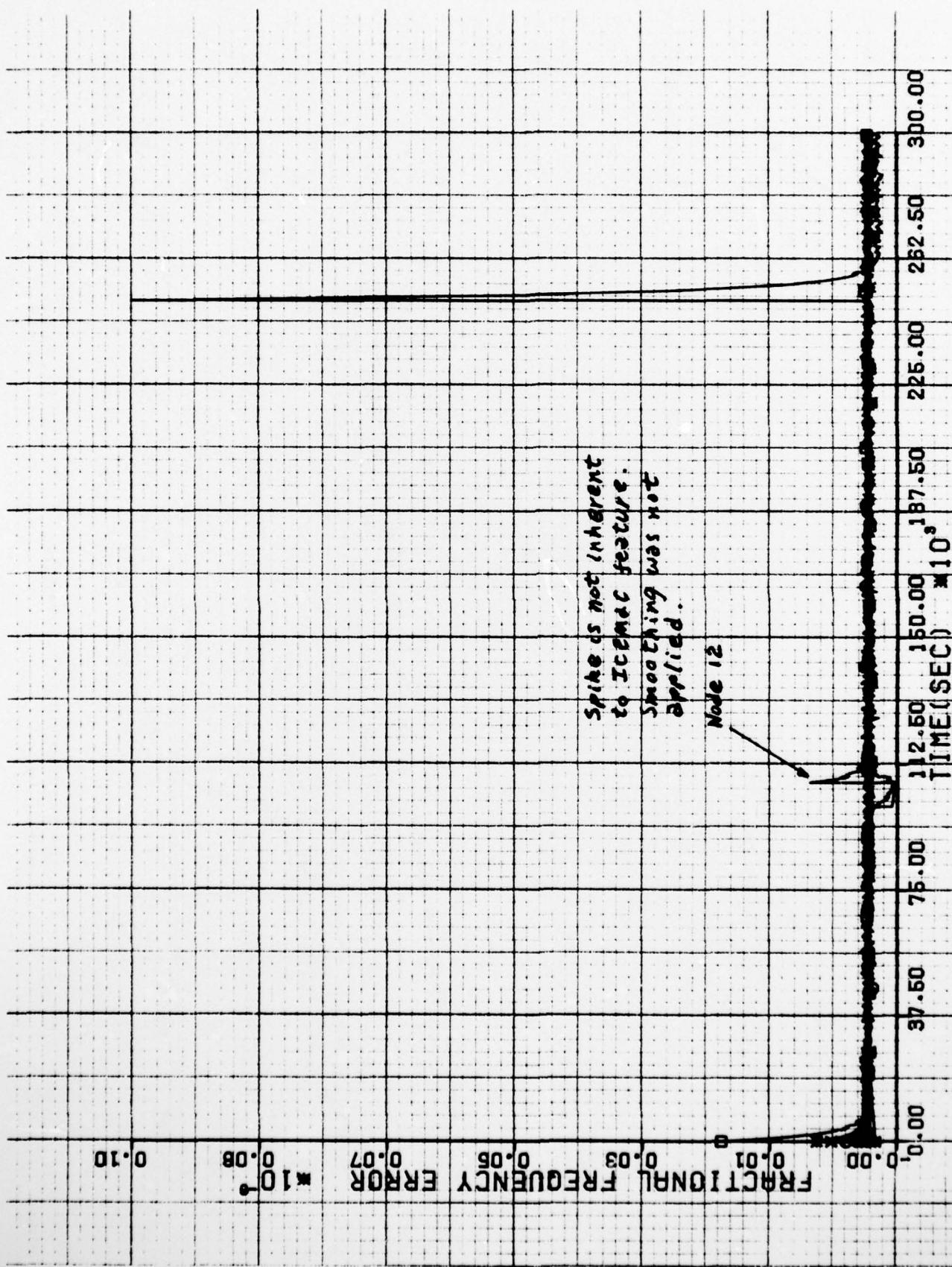
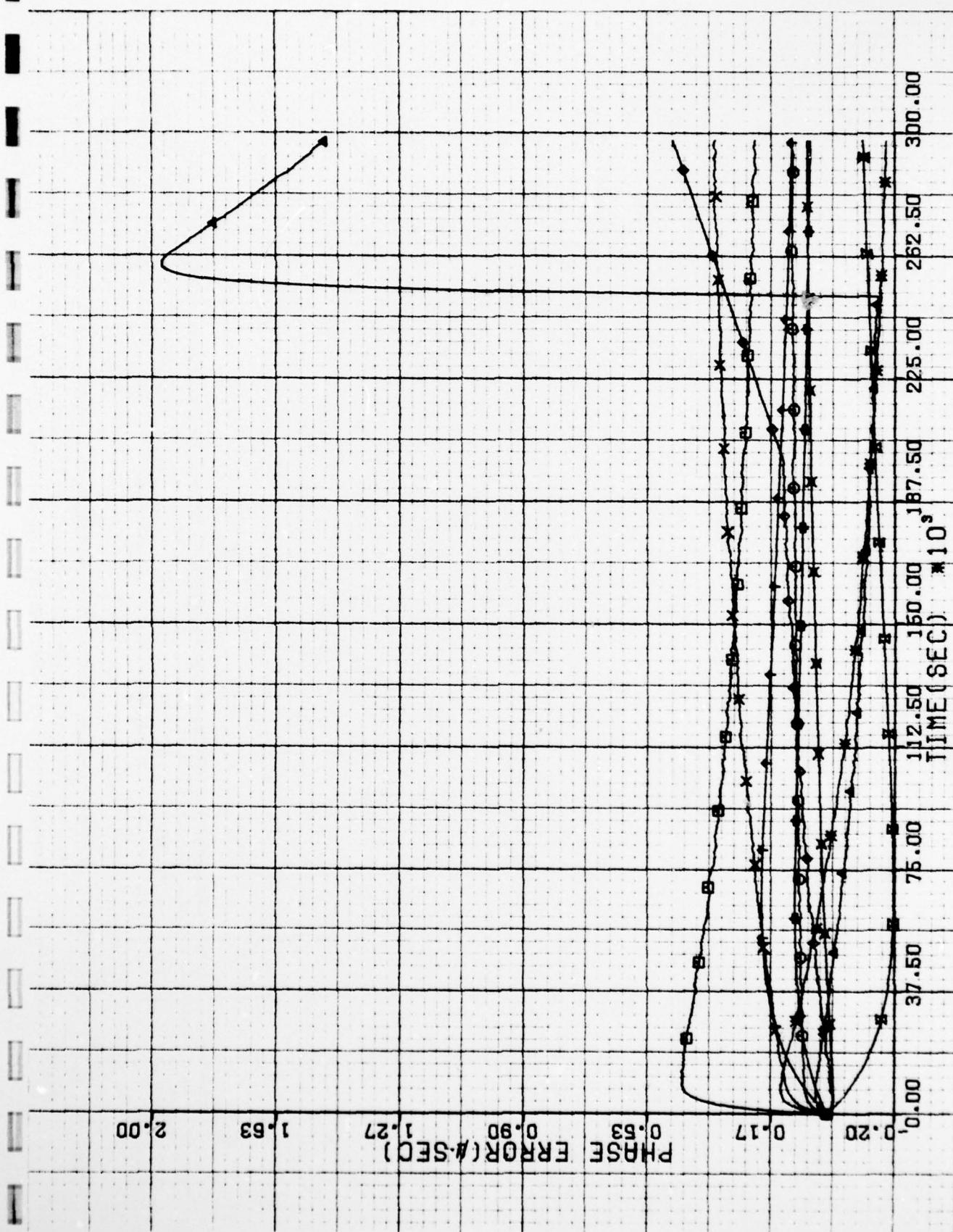


Fig. C 11LF*
 Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and
 independence of measurement and correction. Low level stress
 scenario (with jitter).
 DC+DE+IECMAC



C-79

Fig. C 12L.P* Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).

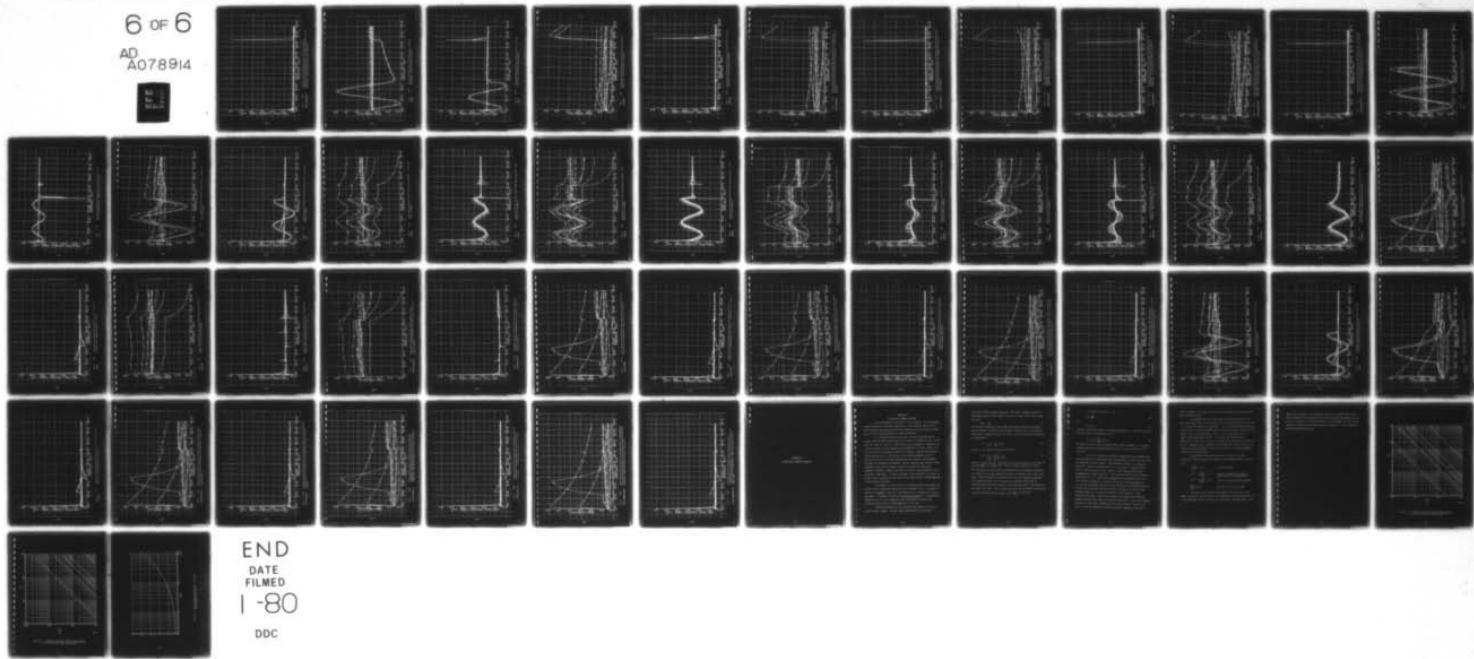
DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC

AD-A078 914

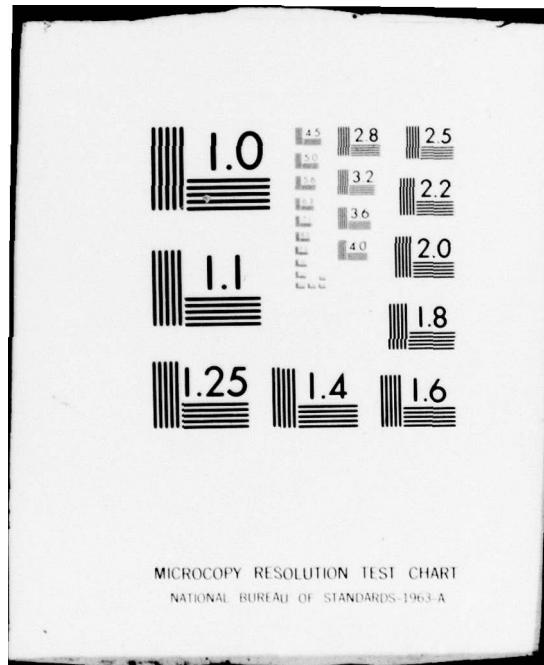
HARRIS CORP MELBOURNE FL GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION SY--ETC F/6 17/2
DCS SYNCHRONIZATION SUBSYSTEM OPTIMIZATION/COMPARISON STUDY. (U)
NOV 79 M W WILLIARD , D BRADLEY , D KIMSEY DCA100-77-C-0055
SBIE-AD-E100 318 NL

UNCL ACCTEFER

6 OF 6
AD
A078914



END
DATE
FILED
1-80
DDC



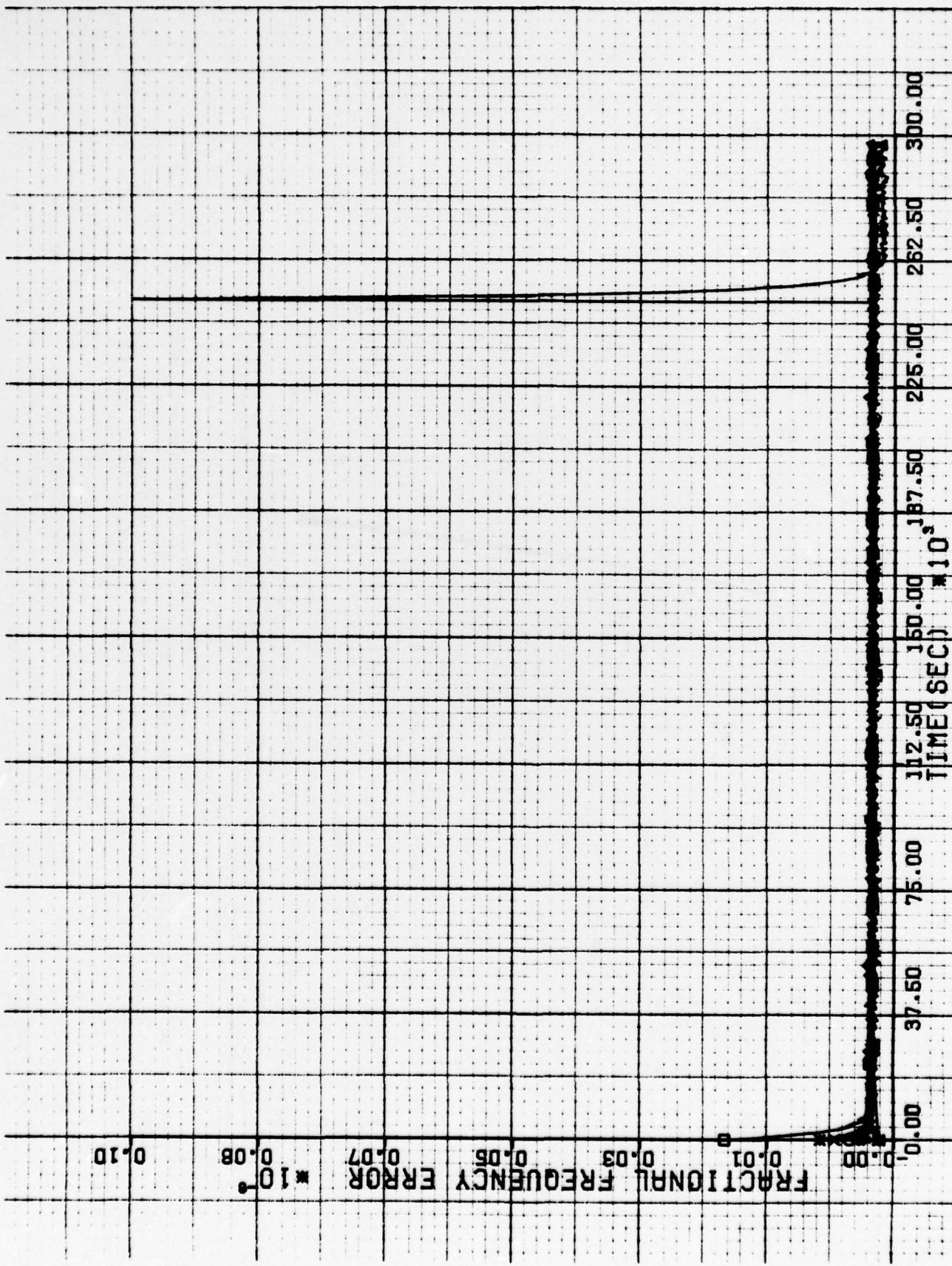
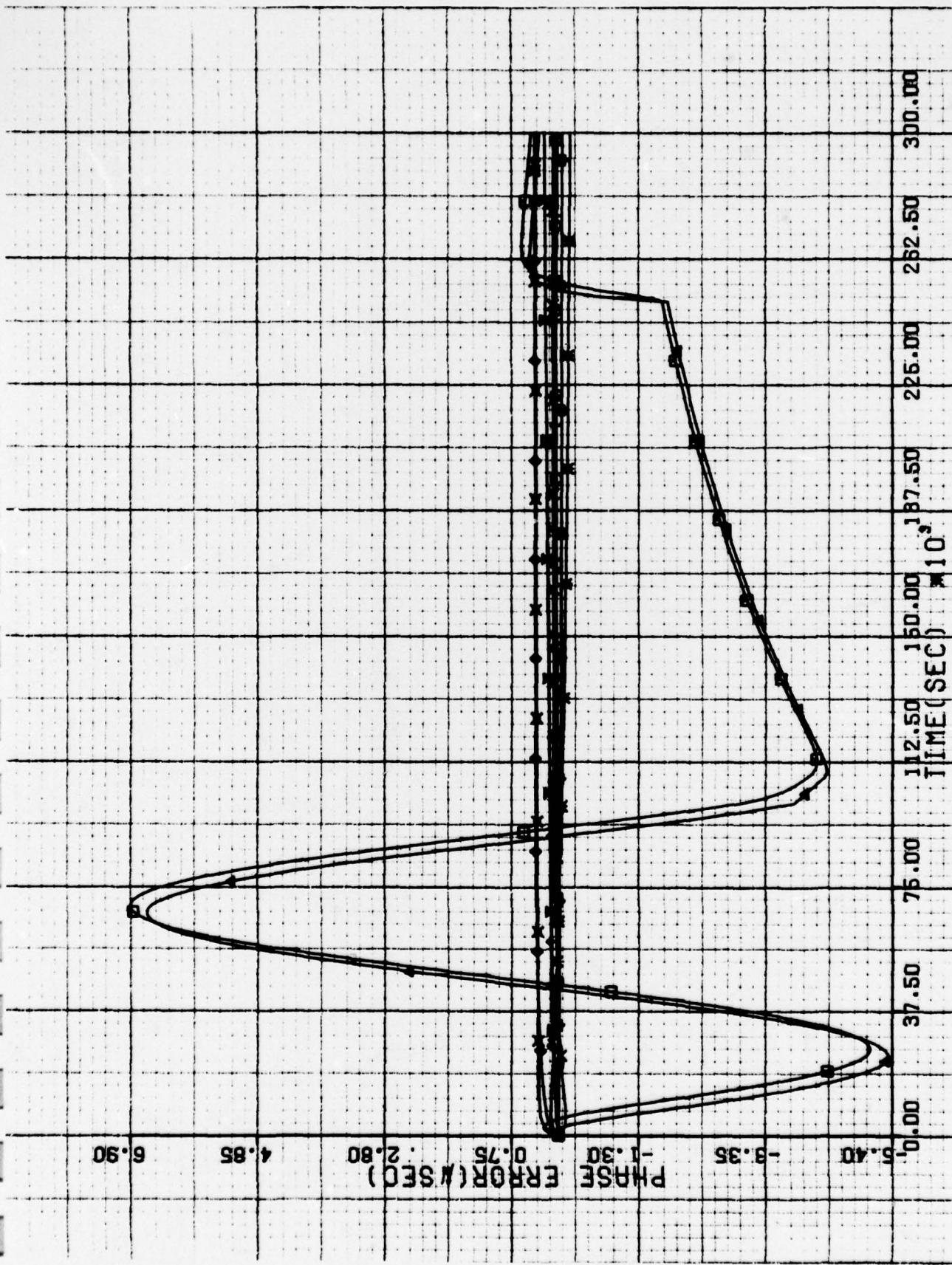


Fig. C 12LF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).



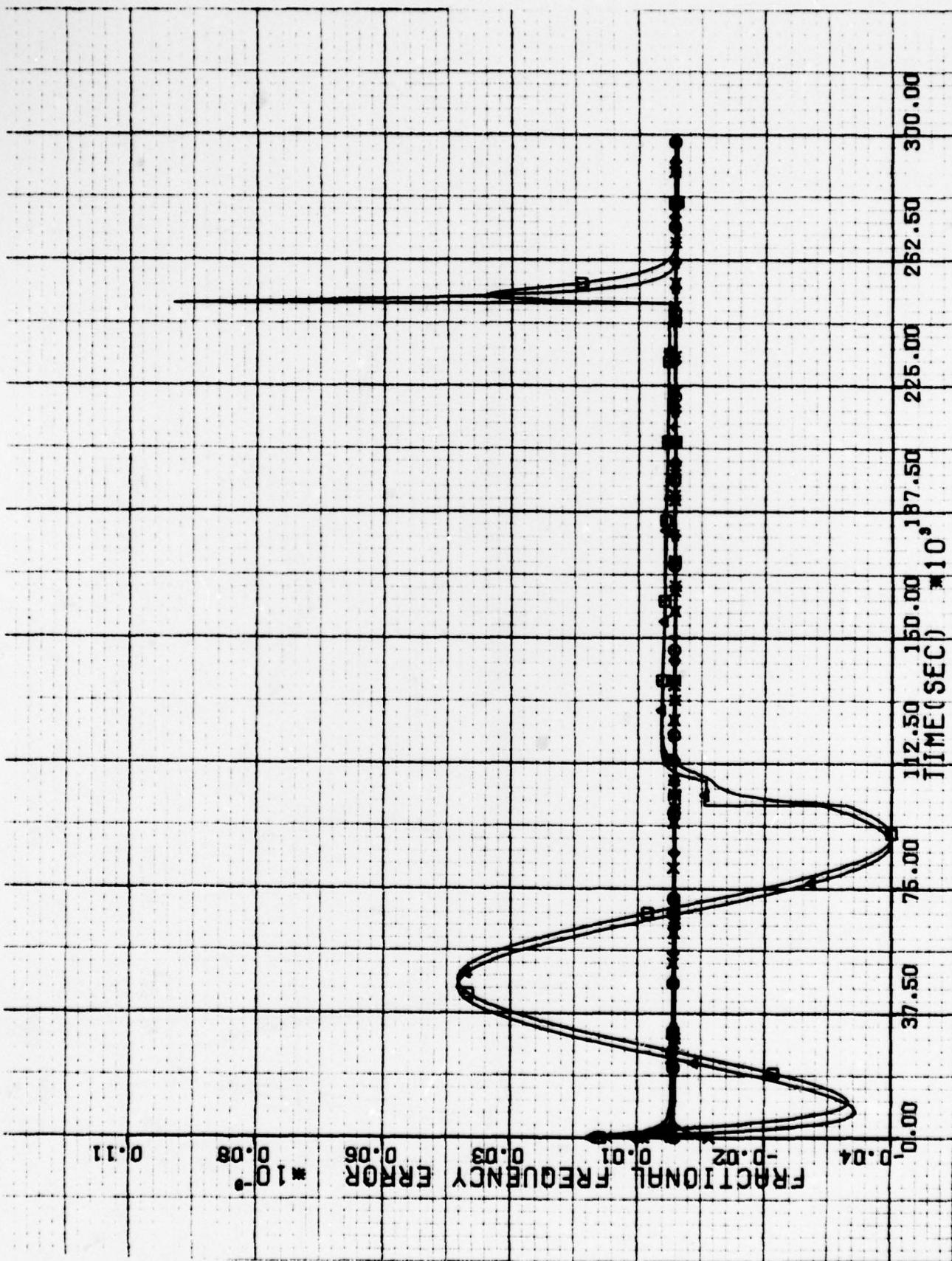
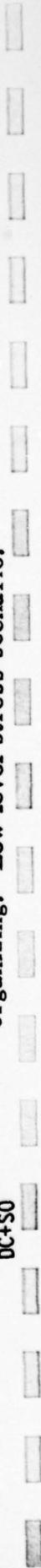


Fig. C 13LF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.

DC+SO



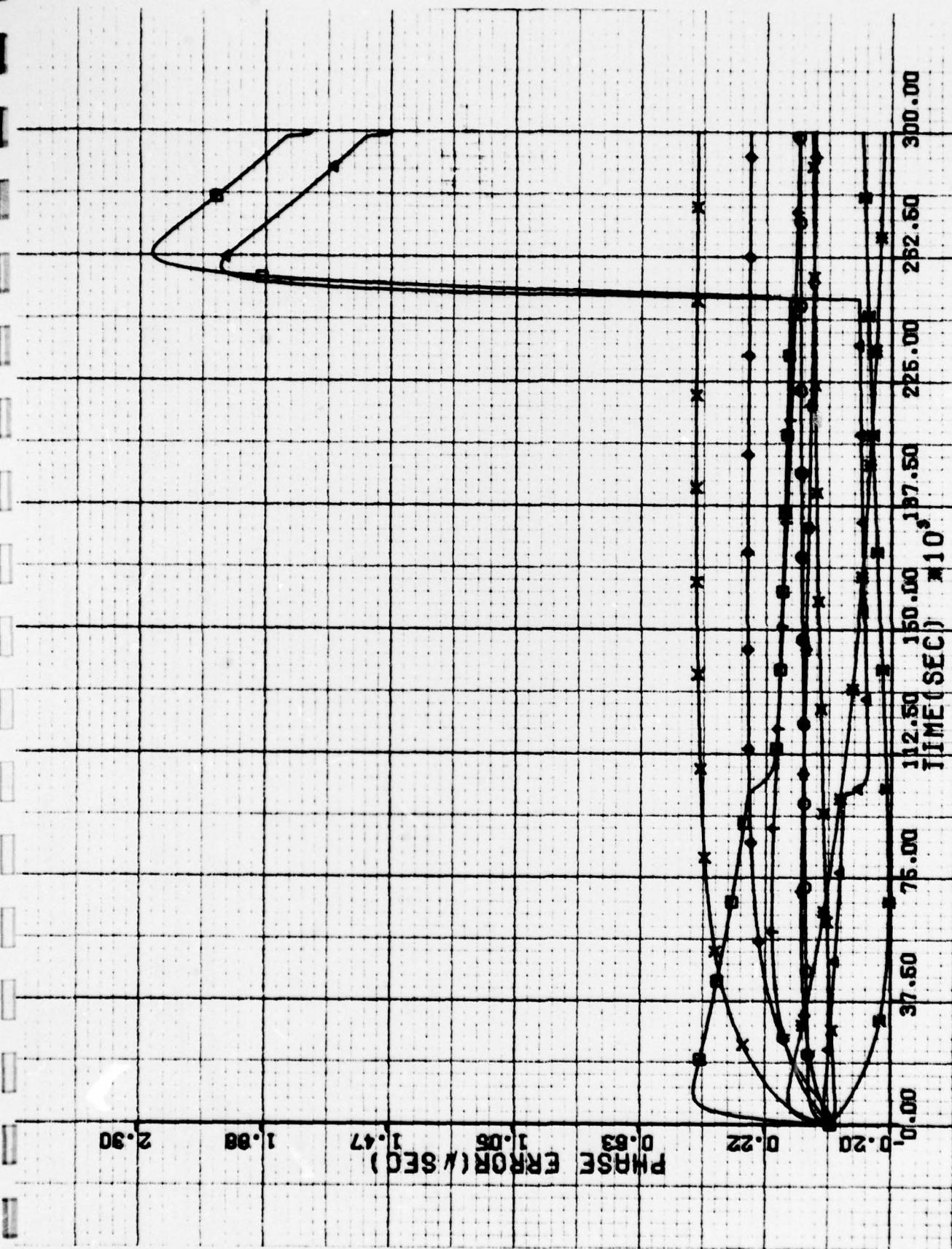


Fig. C 14LP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.
DC+DE+SO

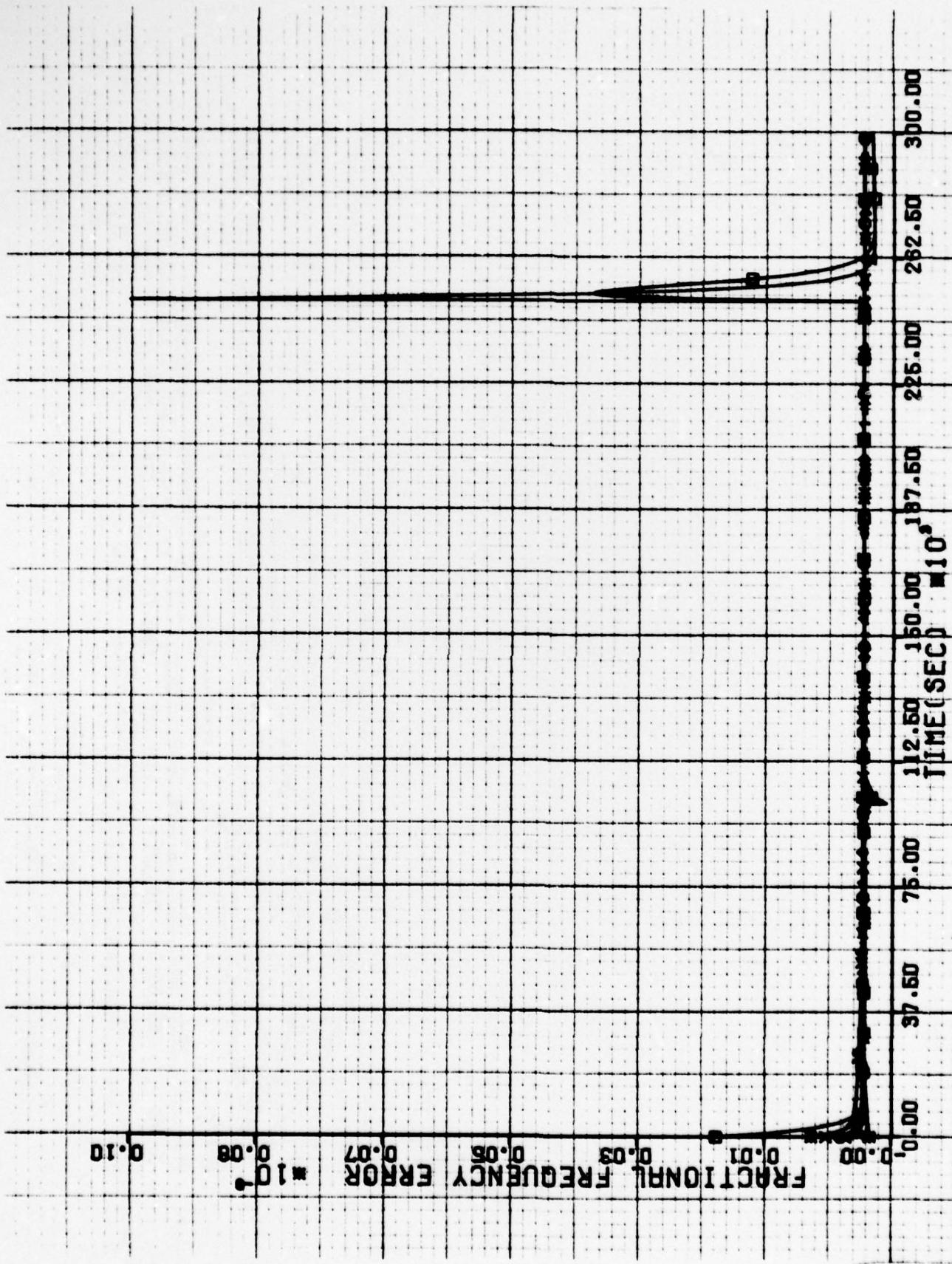


Fig. C 14LF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. Low level stress scenario.
DC+DE+SO

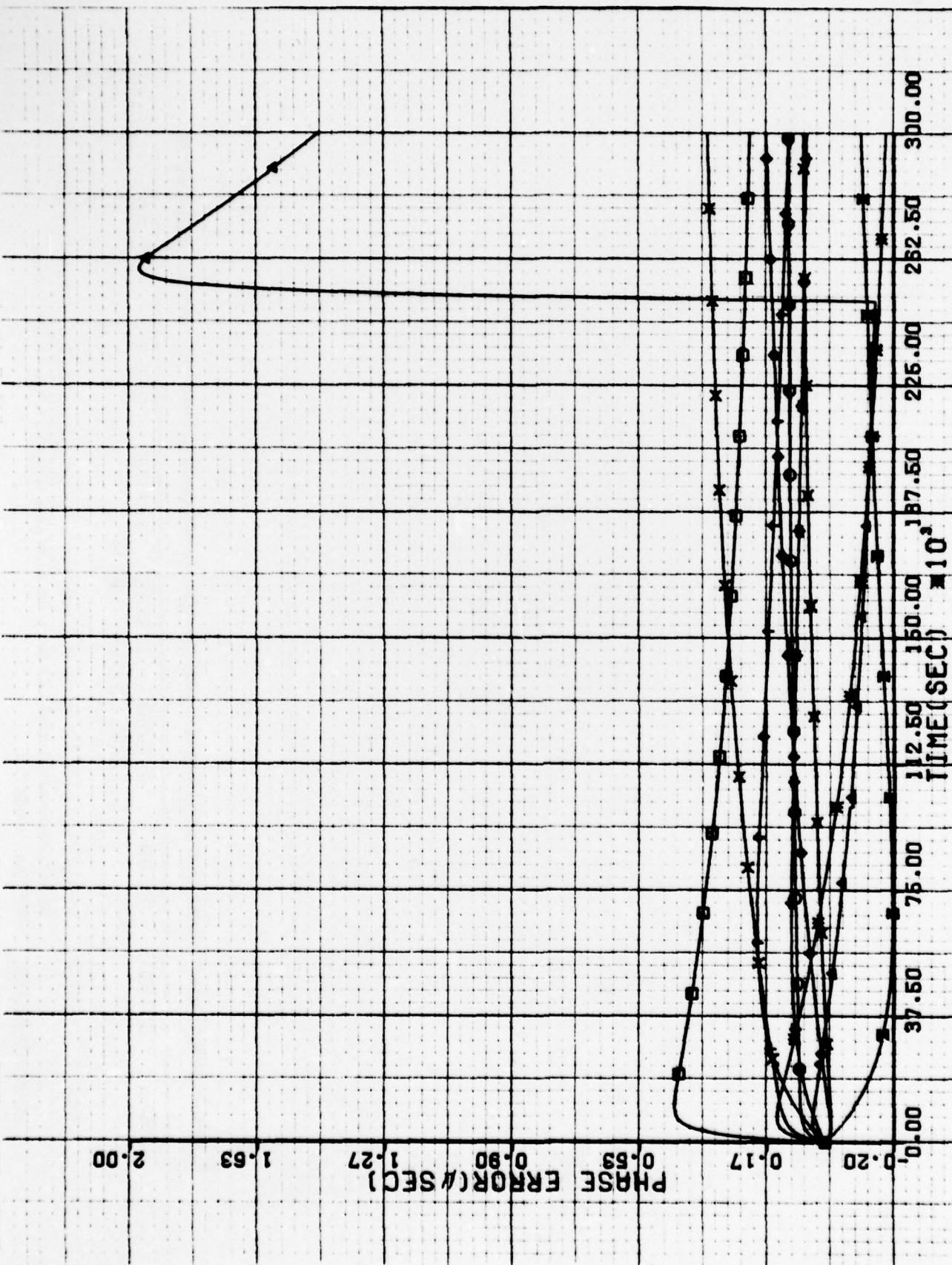


Fig. C 15LP
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence
 of measurement and correction and self organizing. Low level stress
 scenario.
 DC+DE+ICEMAC+SO

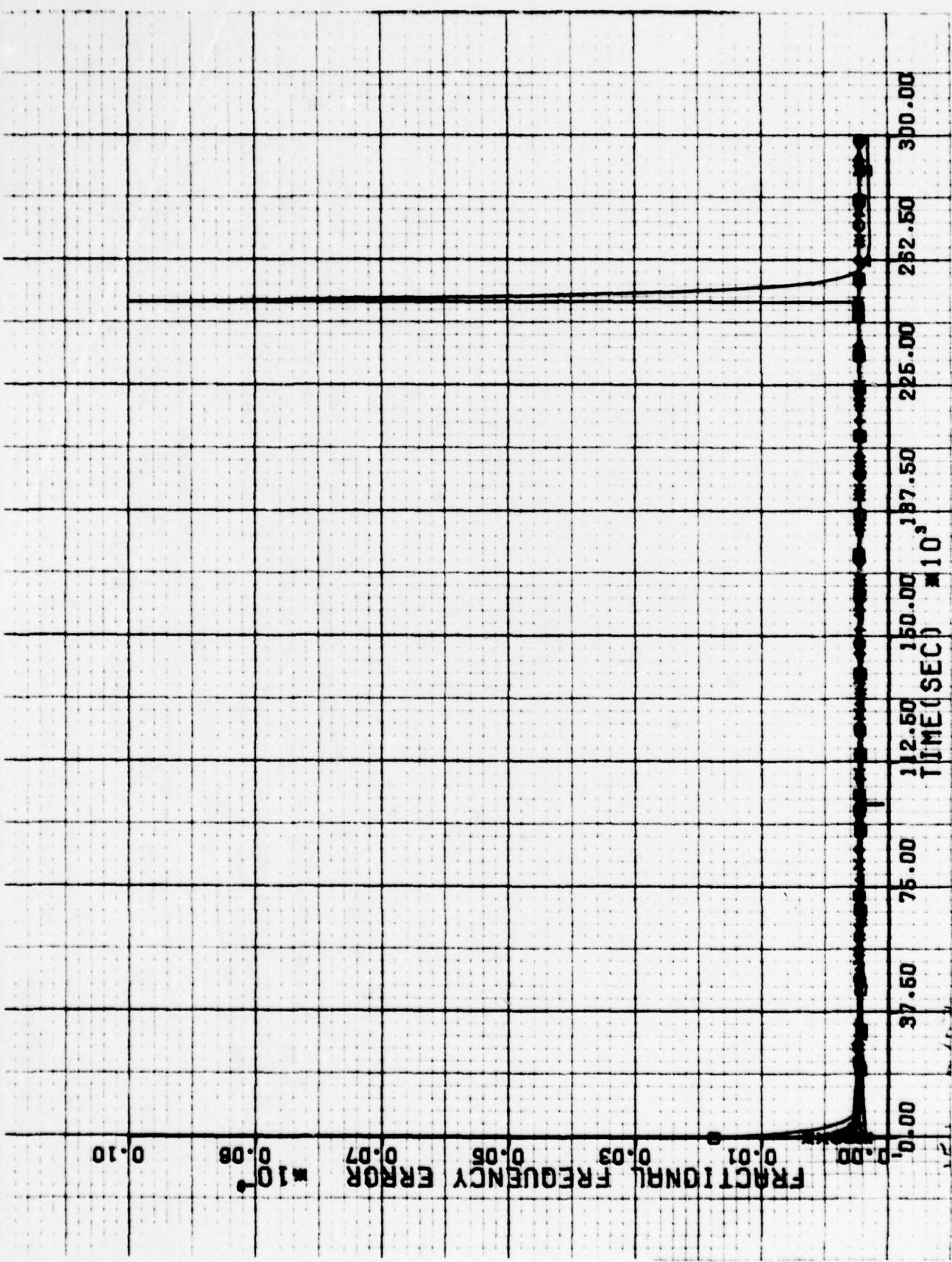
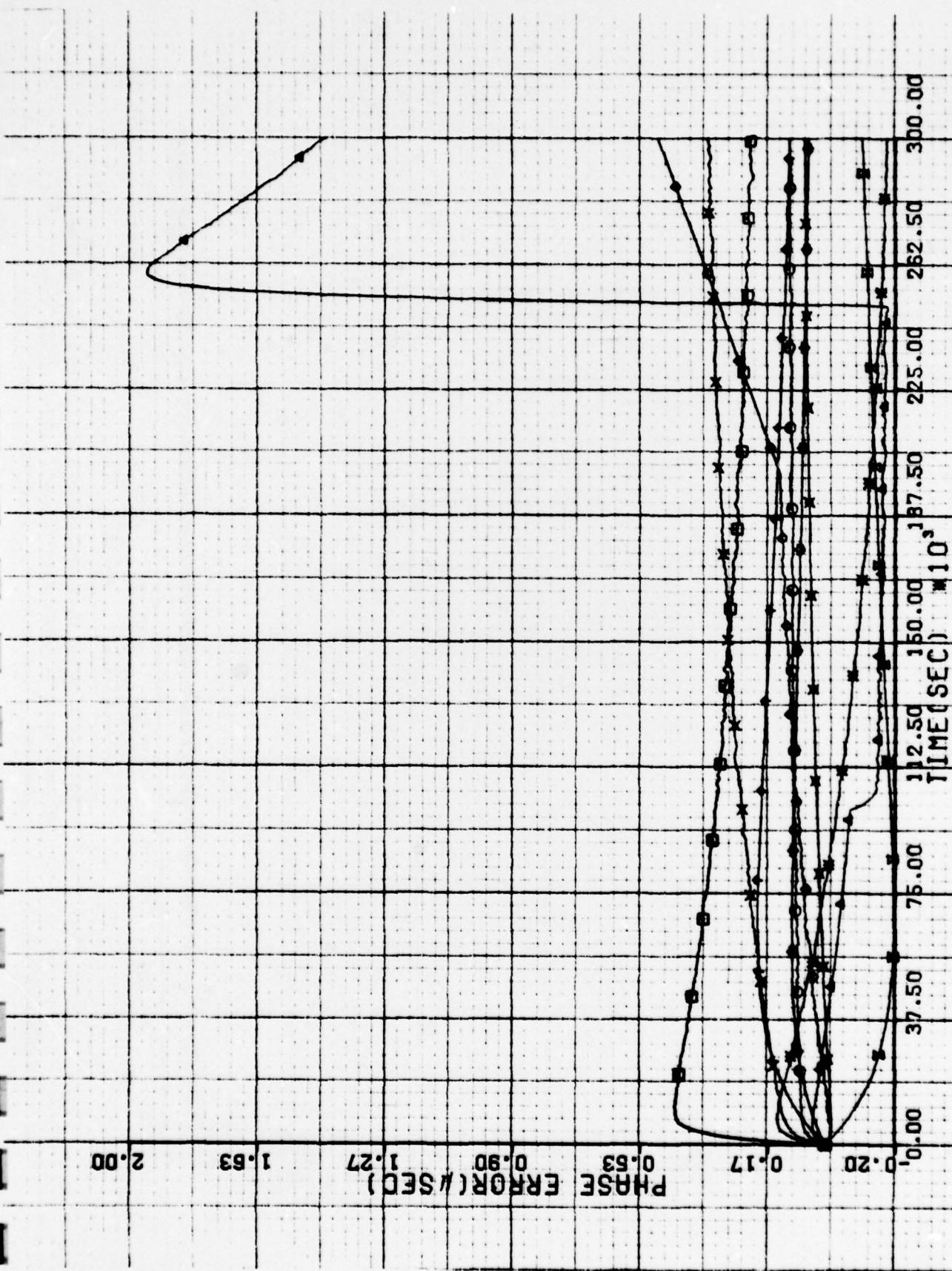


Fig. C 15L.F Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. Low level stress scenario.
DC+DE+ICEM&C+S0



C-87

Fig. C 15 LP*
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and
 independence of measurement and correction and self
 organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).
 DC+DE+ICEM&C+S0

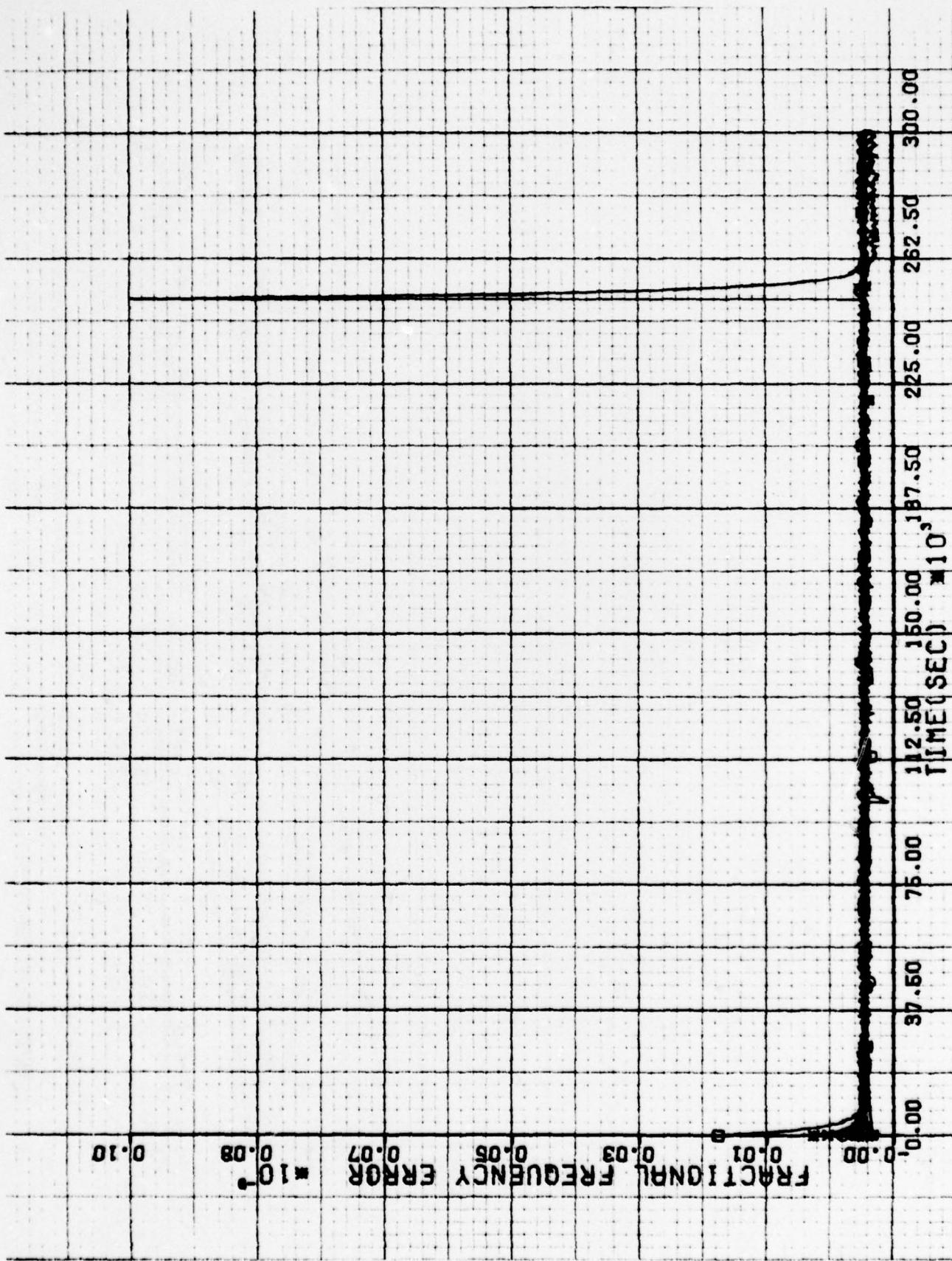


Fig. C 15LF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).

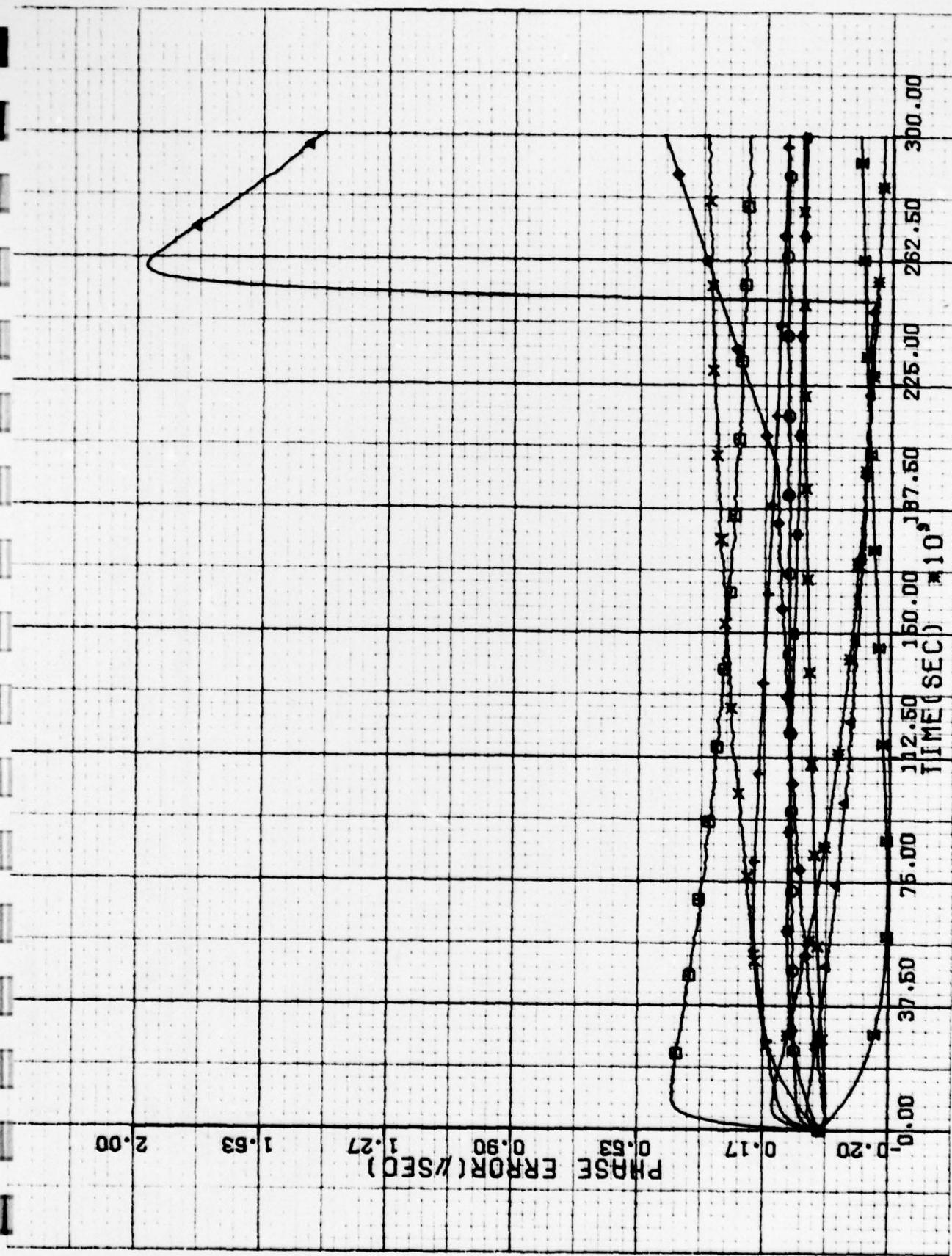


Fig. C 16LP*
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of
 measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self
 organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter).
 DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC+SO

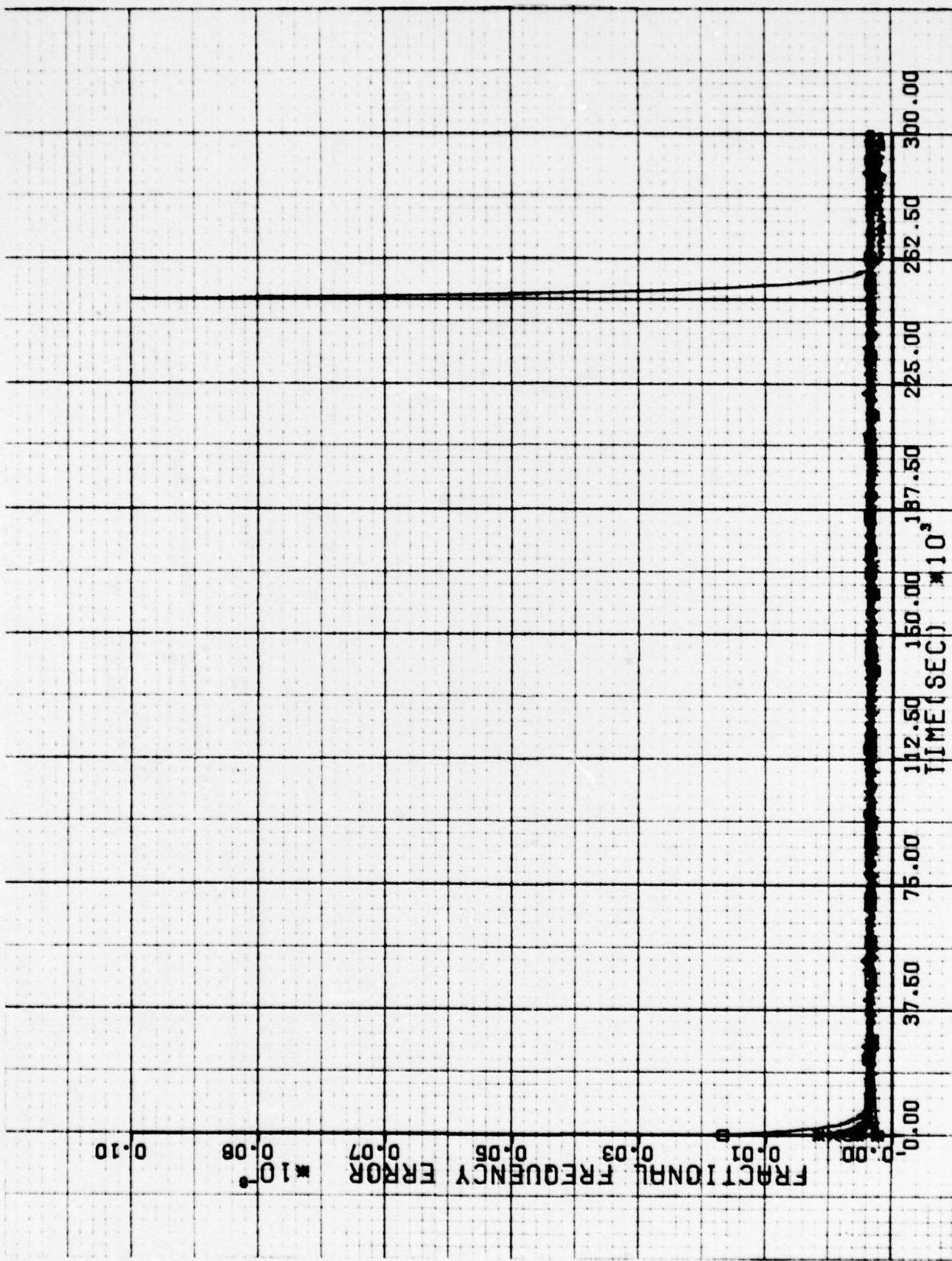


Fig. C 16LF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self organizing. Low level stress scenario (with jitter). DC+DE+ICE+MC+PRC+SO

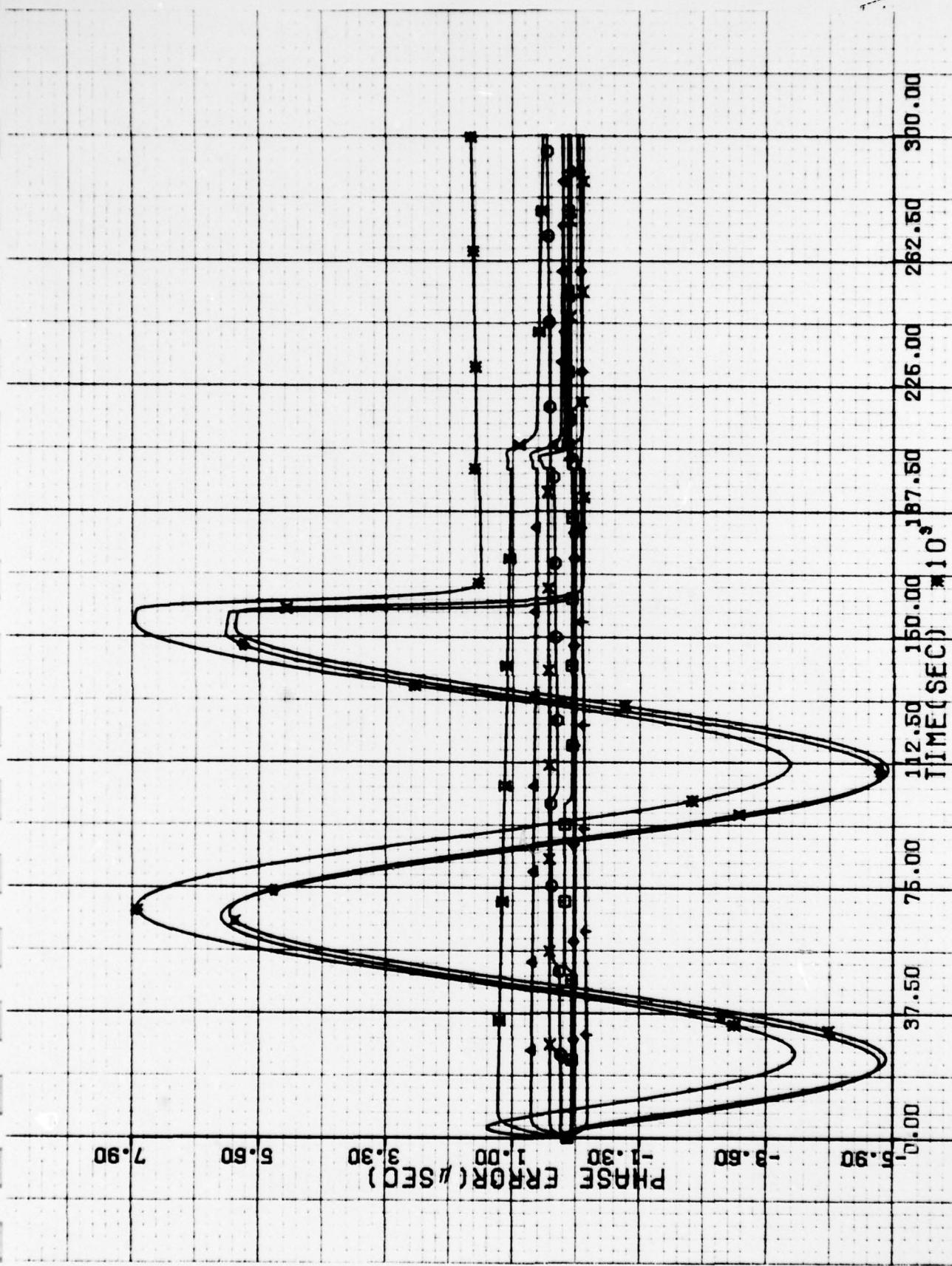


Fig. C 1HP Phase plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). High level stress scenario.
DC-1

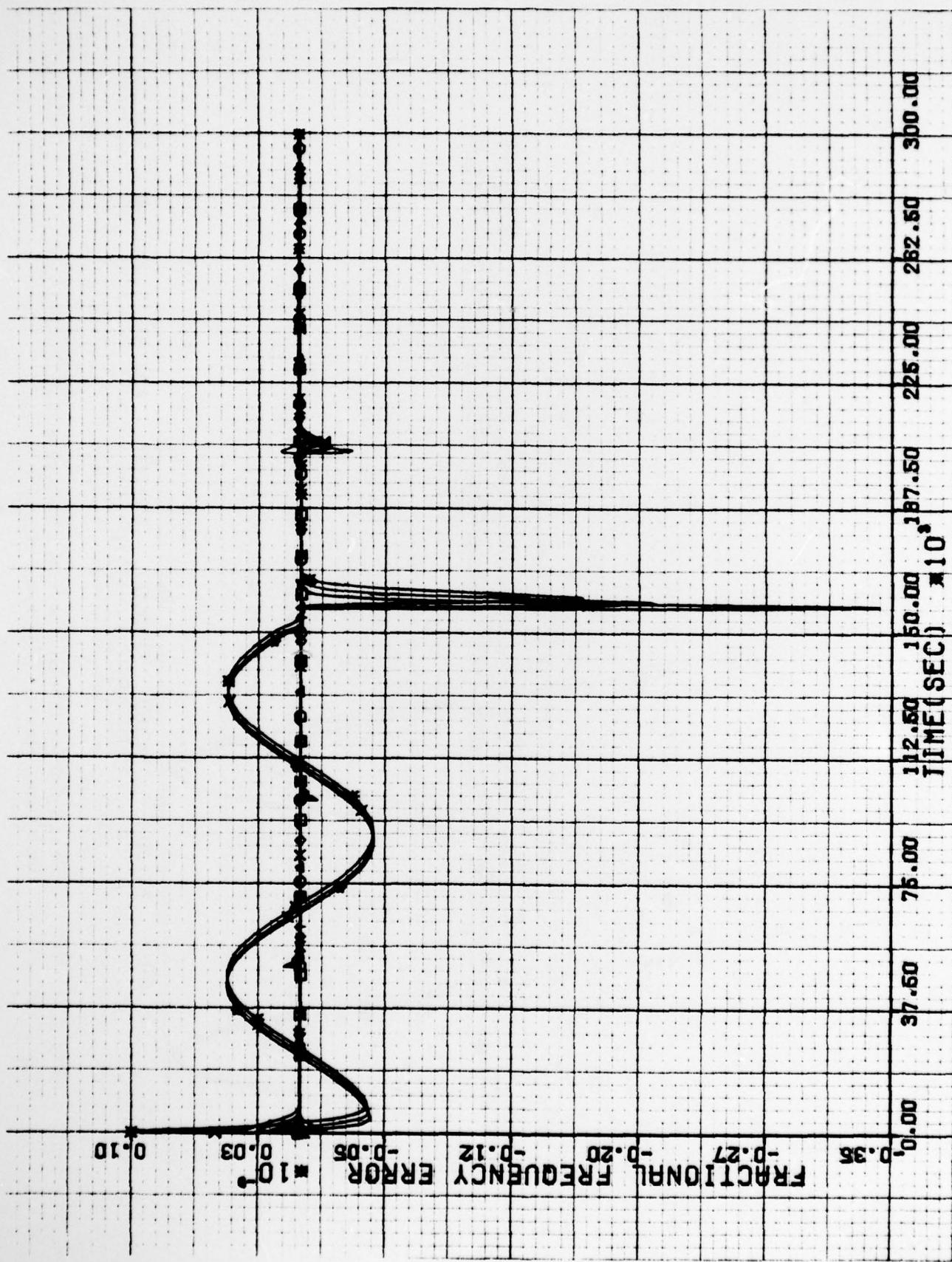


Fig. C 1HF Frequency plot for directed control with type 1 loop (mutual sync loop parameters). High level stress scenario.

DC-1

3.90

-2.43

1.97

3.43

0.50

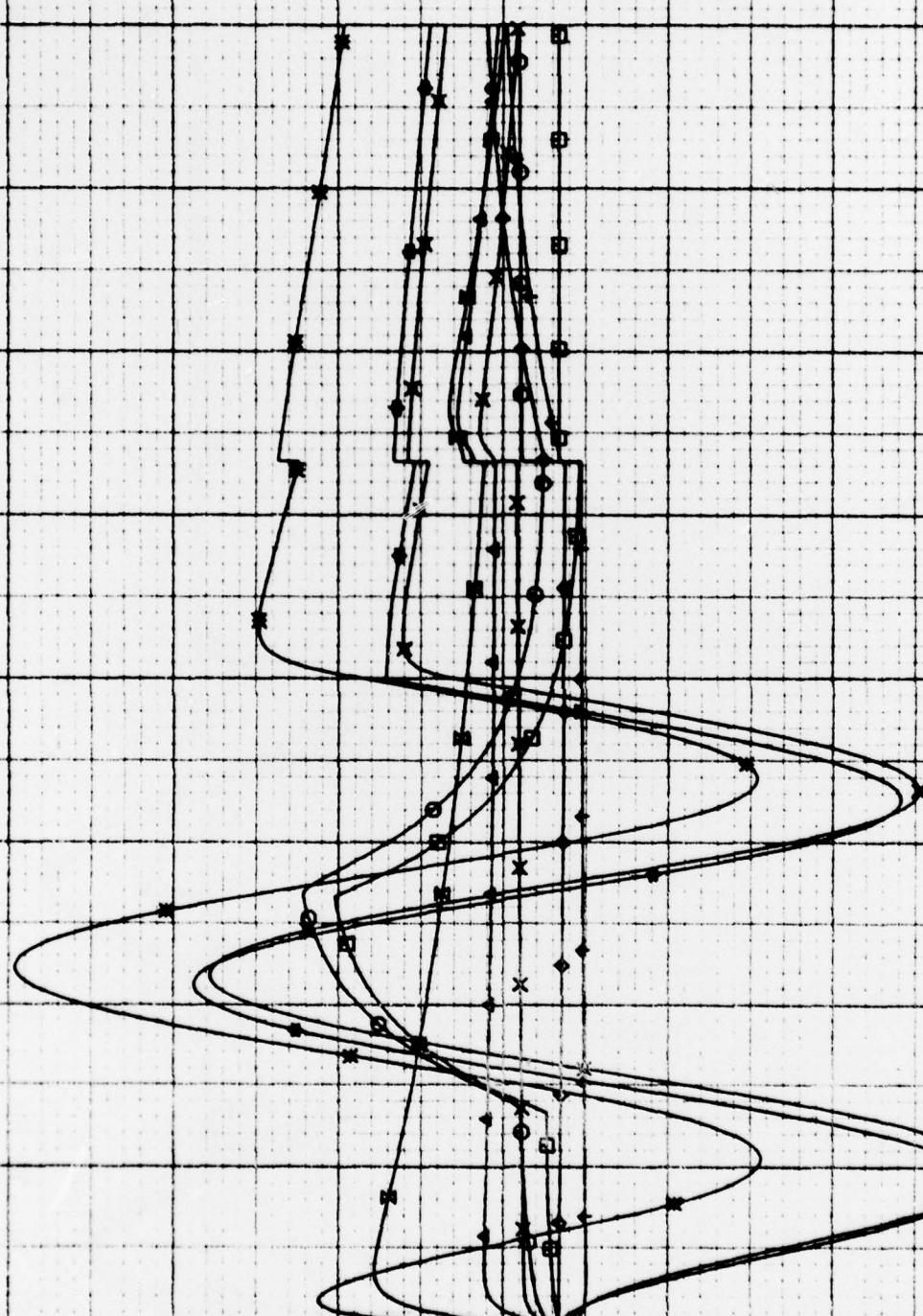
-0.97

3.90

PHASE ERROR (USEC)

3.90 -2.43 1.97 3.43 0.50 -0.97 3.90

300.00 262.50 225.00 187.50 150.00 112.50 75.00 37.50 0.00

TIME (SEC) $\times 10^3$ 

C-93

Fig. C 2HP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop. High level stress scenario.
DC-2

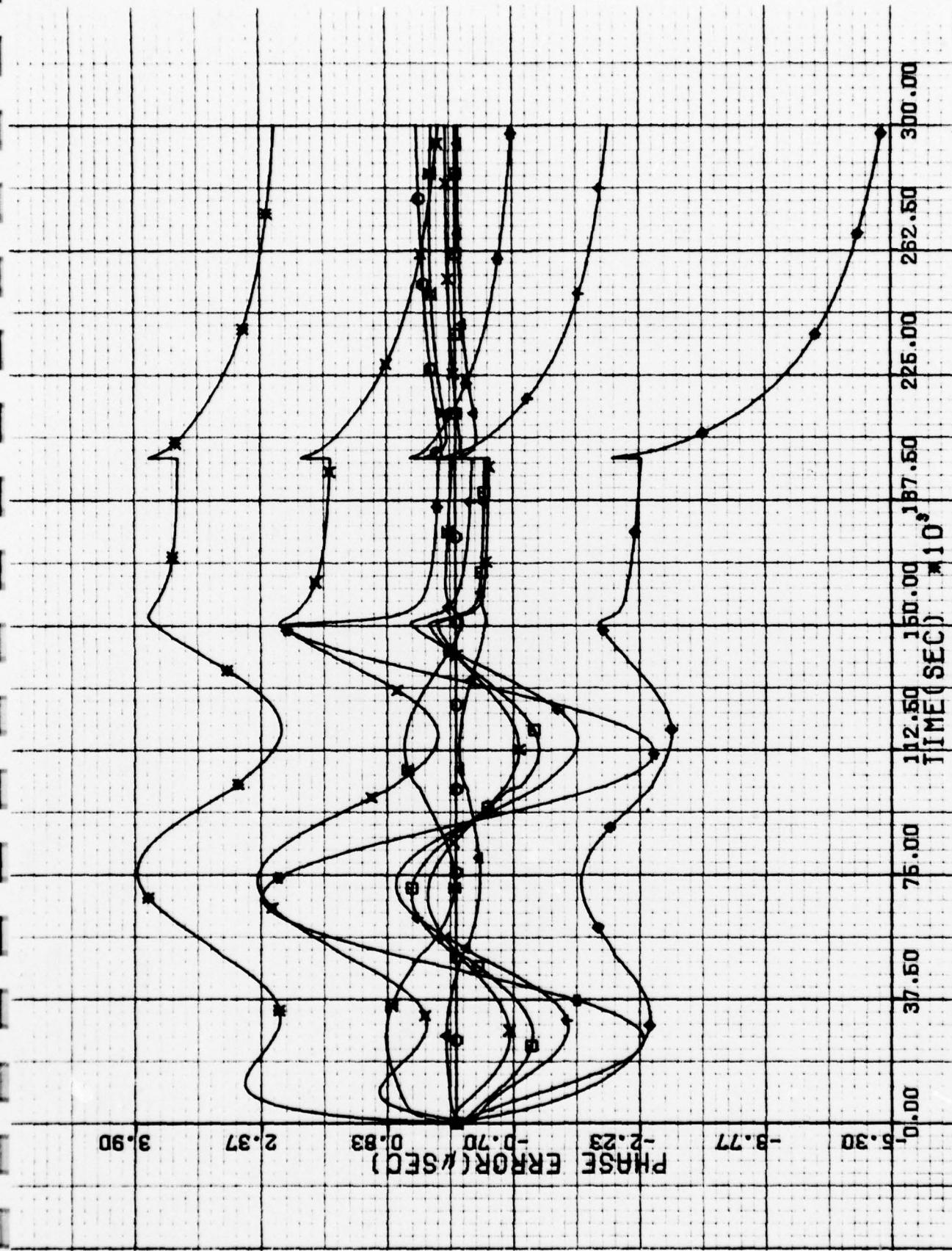


Fig. C 3HP Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting. High level
MC+EW stress scenario.

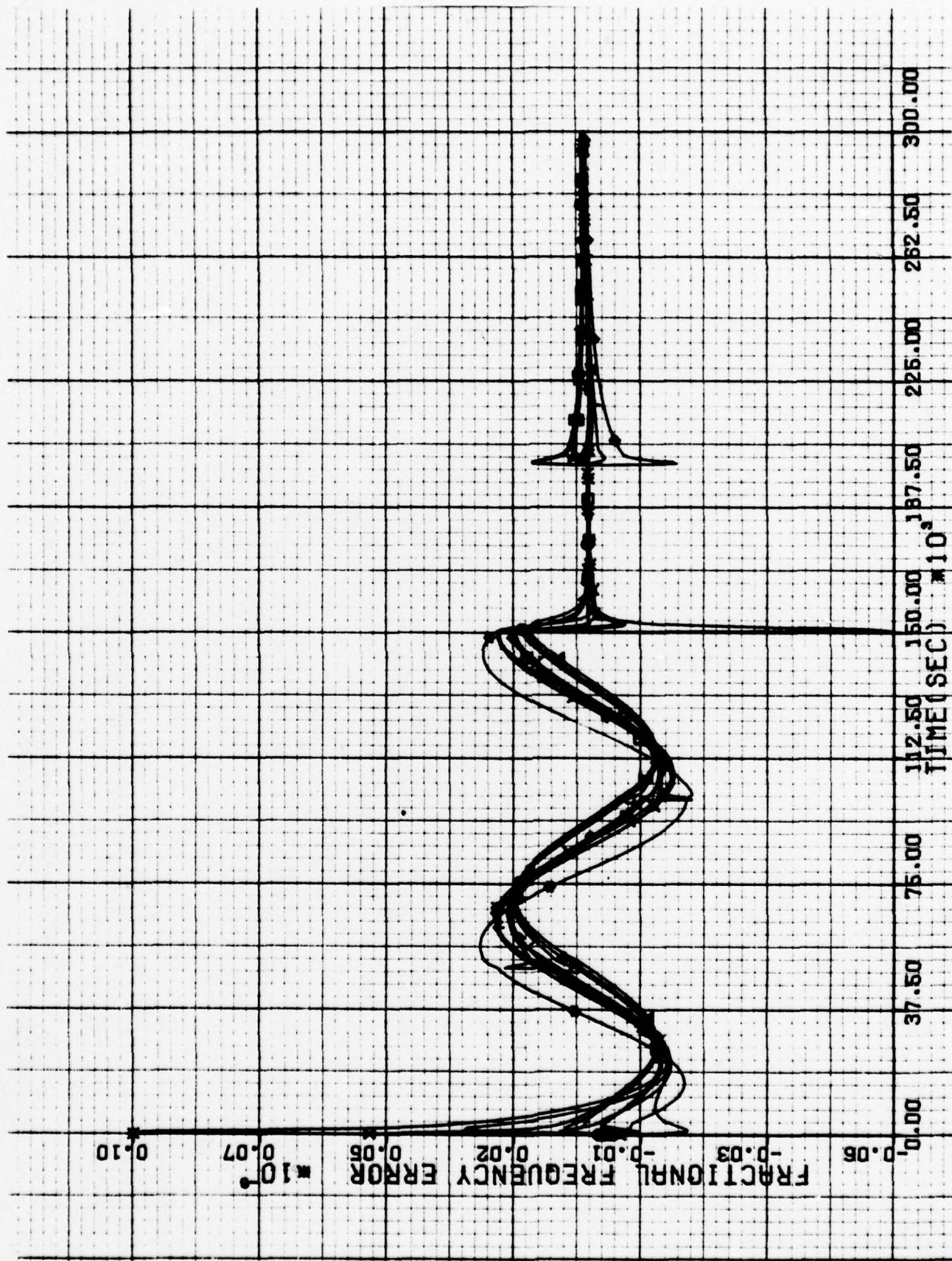


Fig. C 3HF Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting. High level stress scenario.

MC+EW

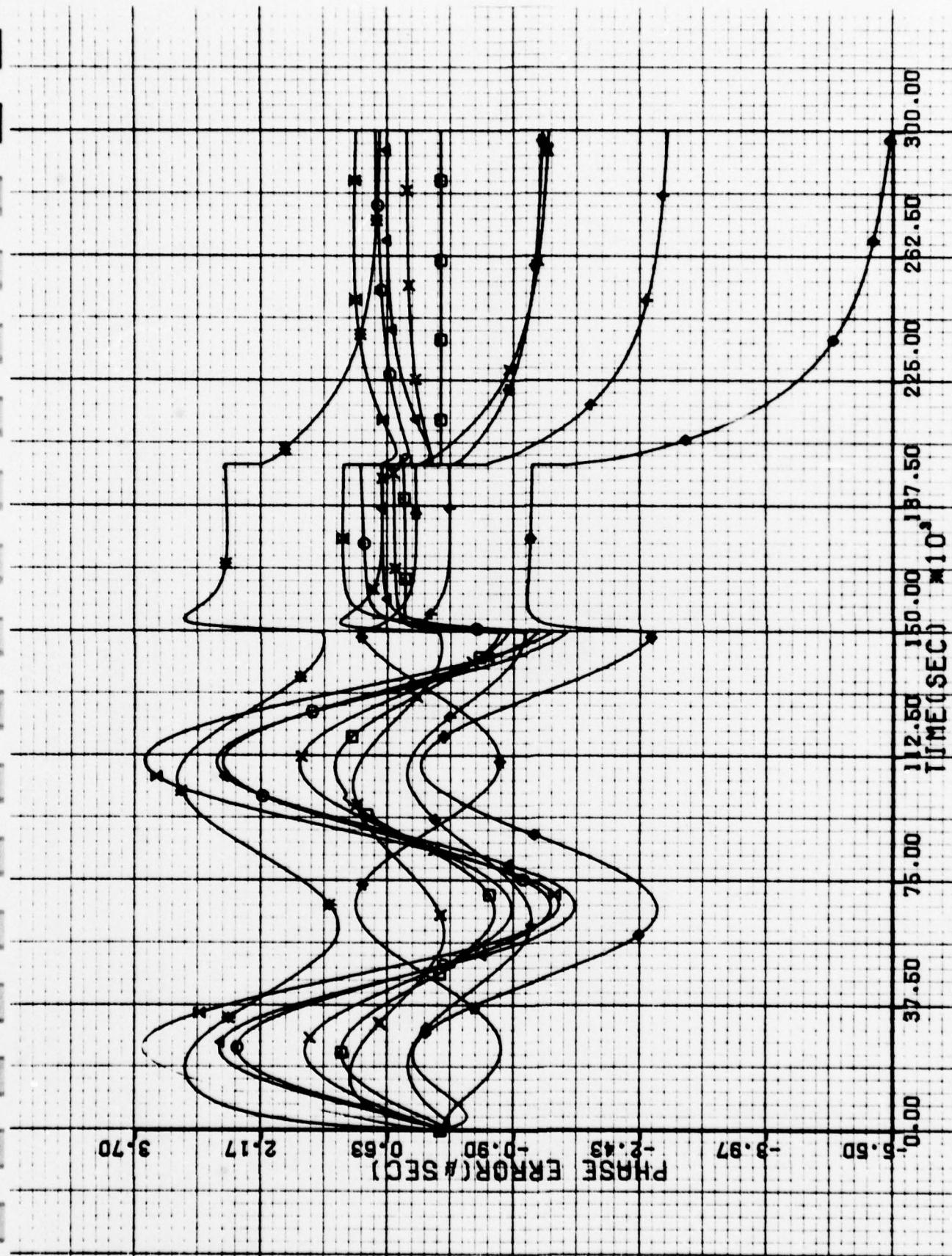


Fig. C 4HP Phase plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.
MC+UEW

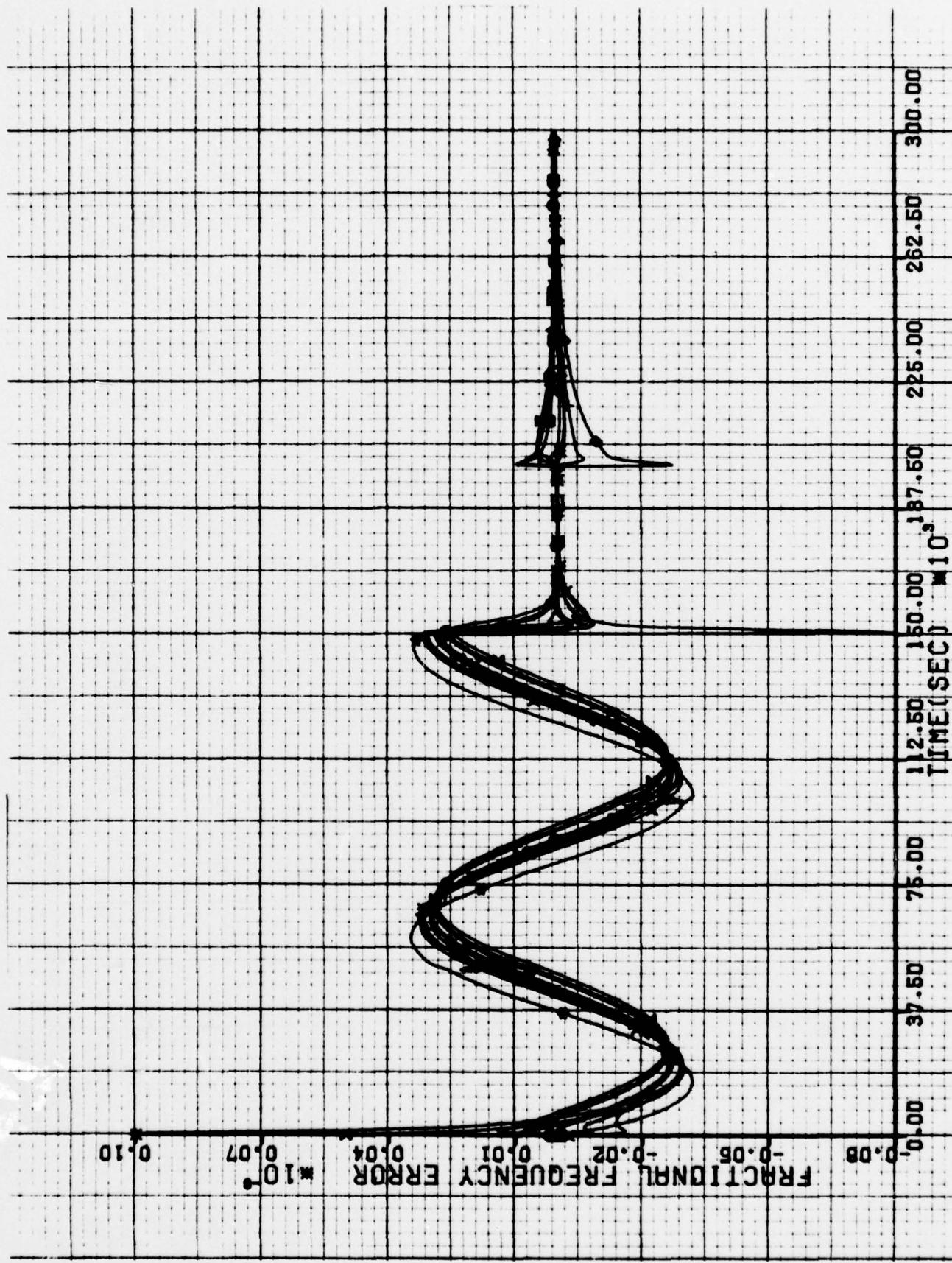


Fig. C 4HF Frequency plot for mutual control with unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.

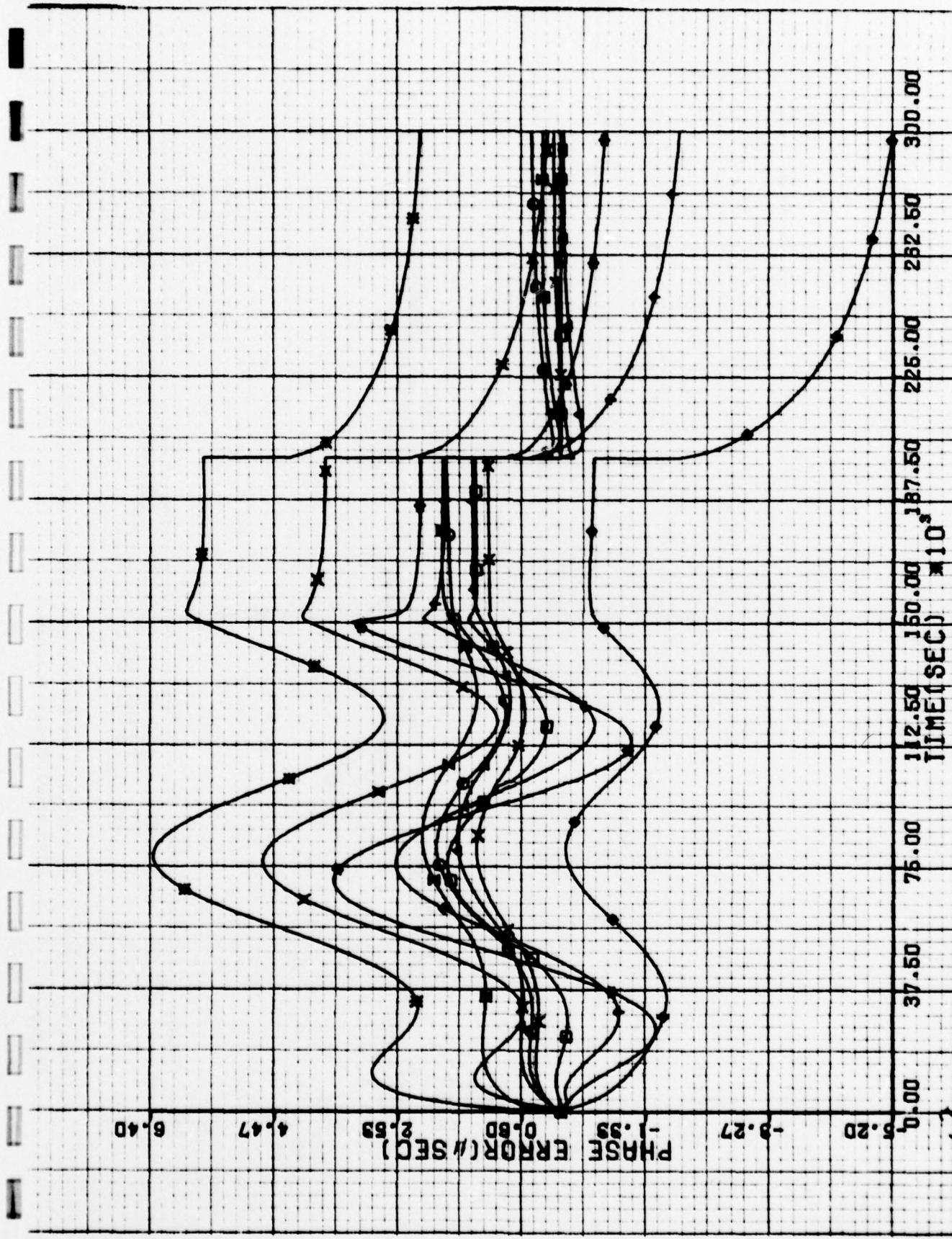


Fig. C 5HP Phase plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
High level stress scenario.
MC+M+EW

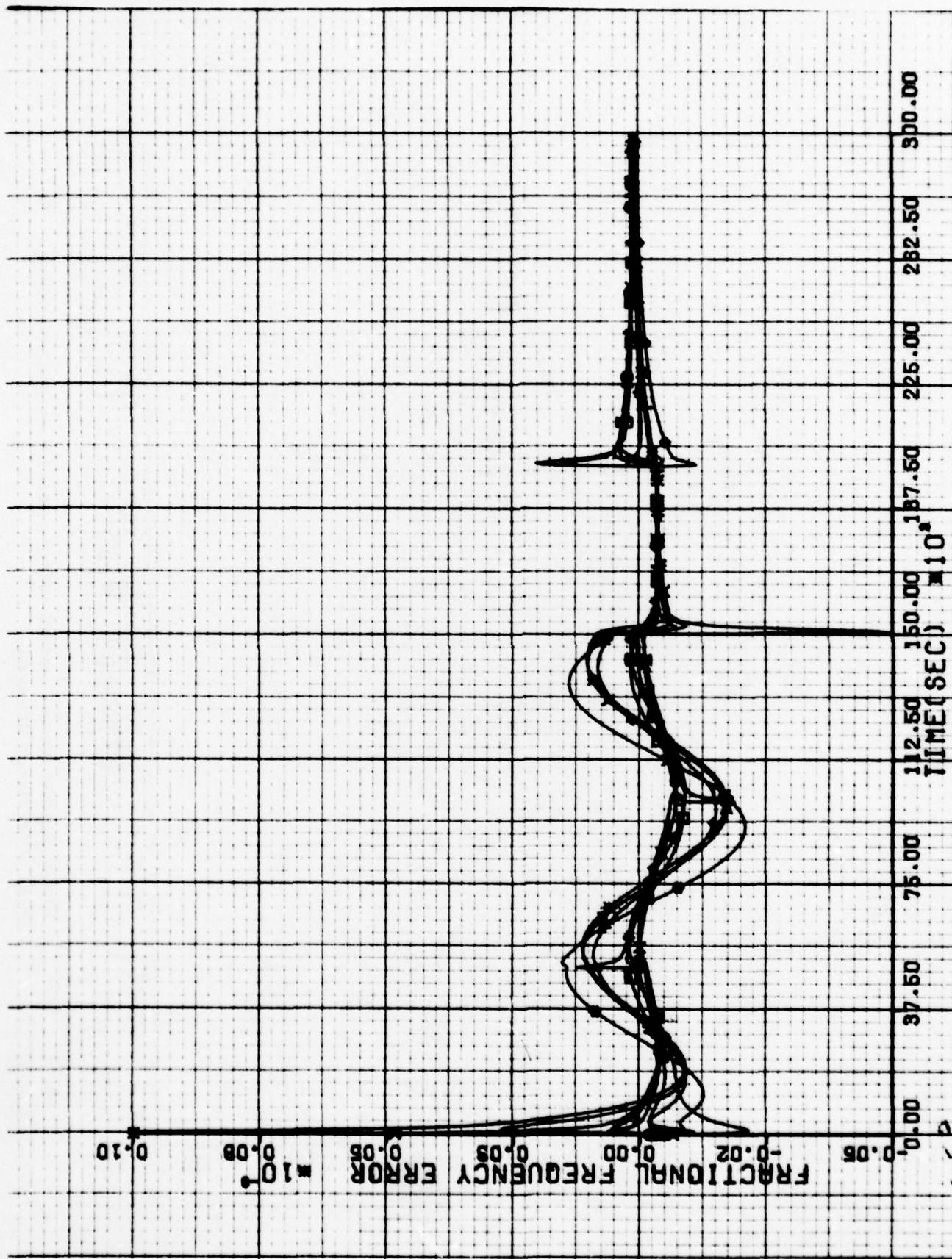
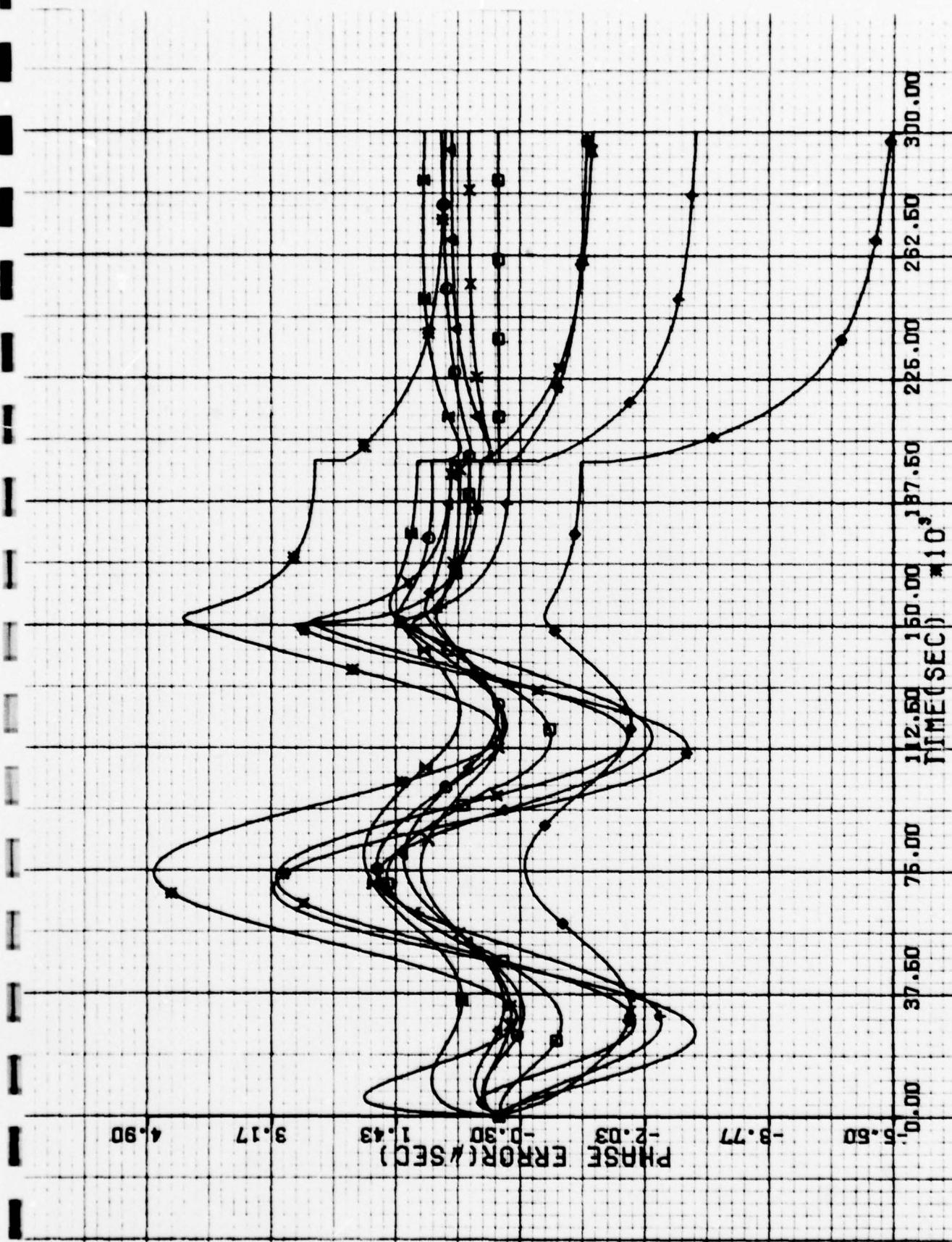


Fig. C SHF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and equal weighting.
High level stress scenario.



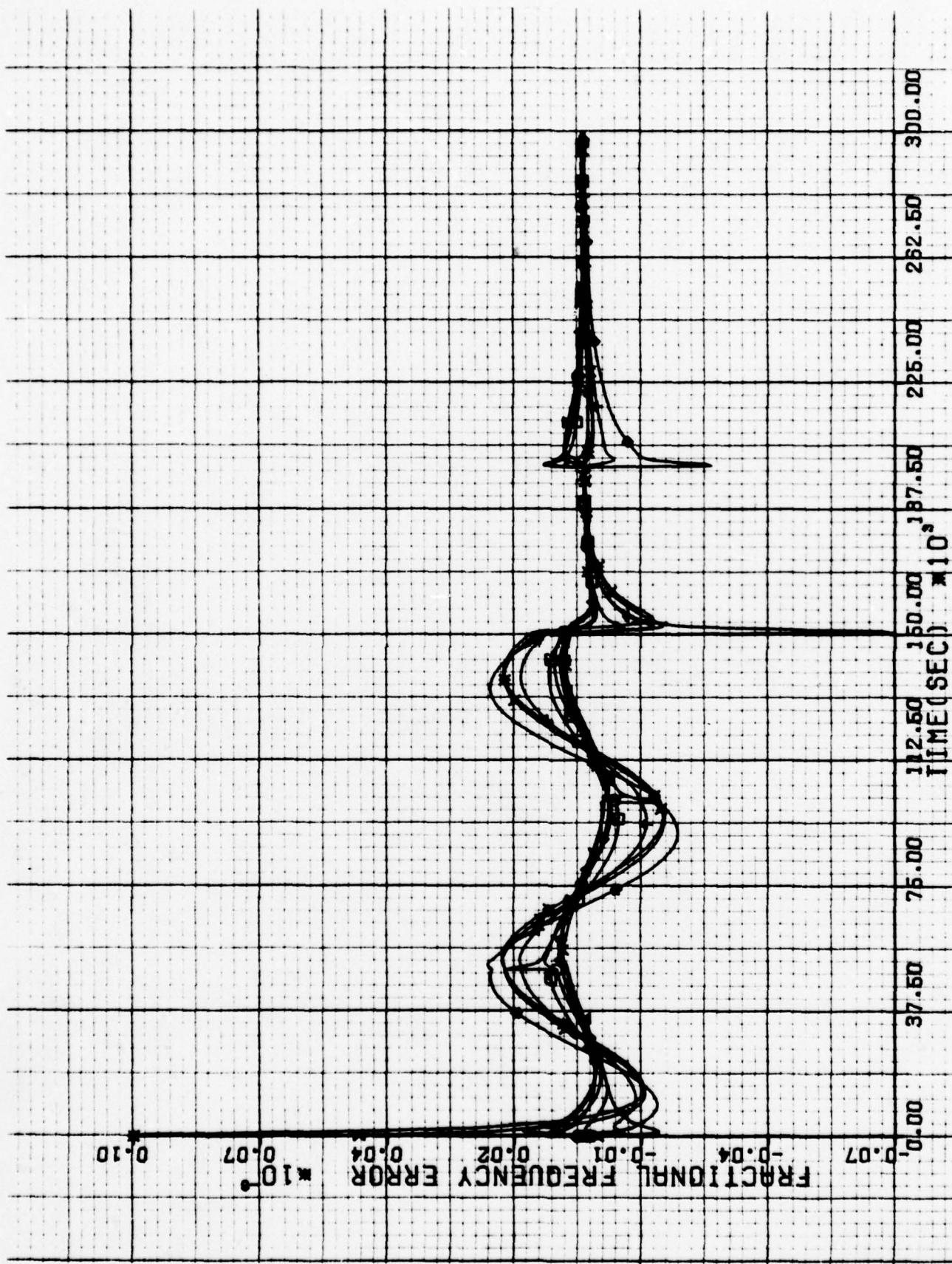
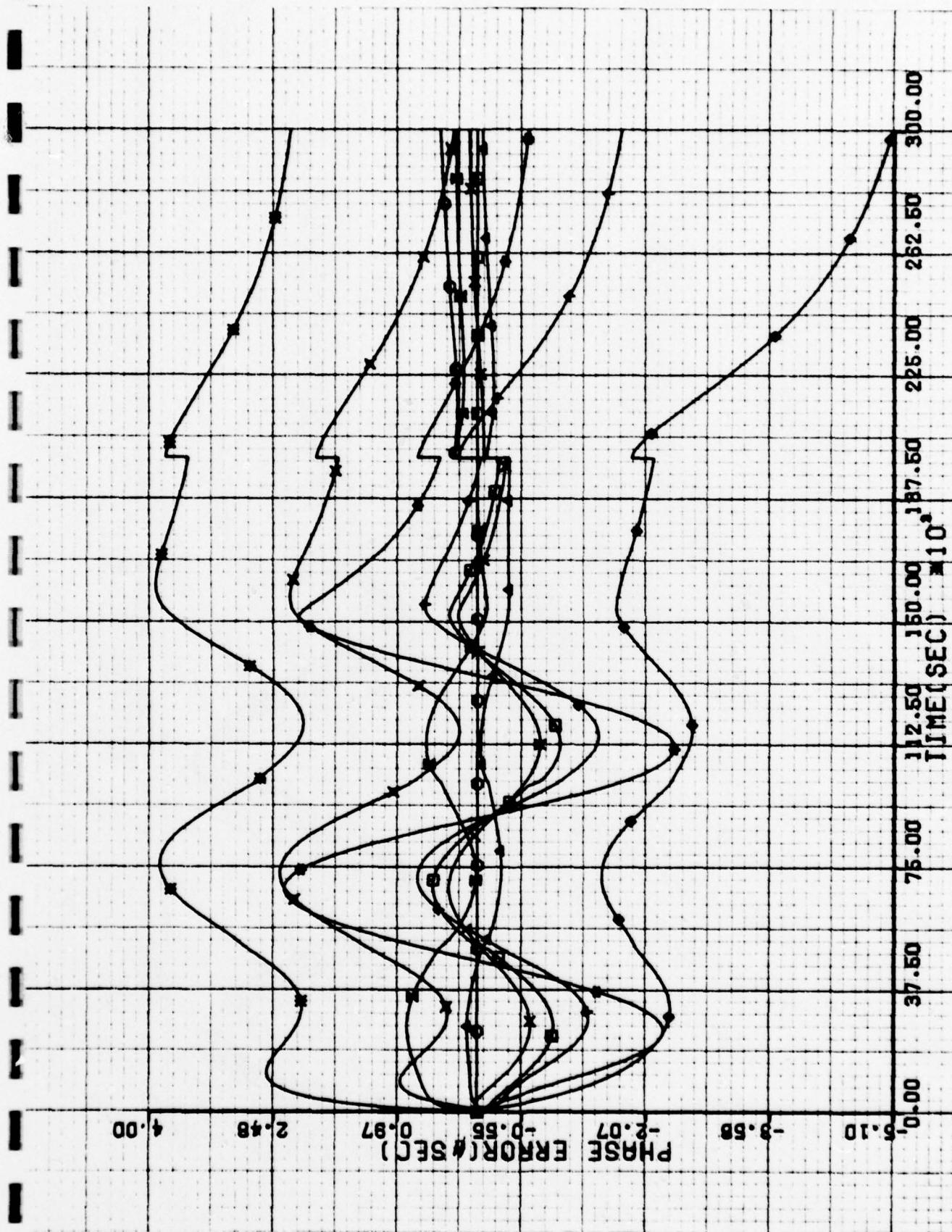


Fig. C 6HF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master and unequal weighting. High level stress scenario.

MC+M+UEW



C-103

Fig. C 7HP MC+EW+DOS Phase plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) High level stress scenario.

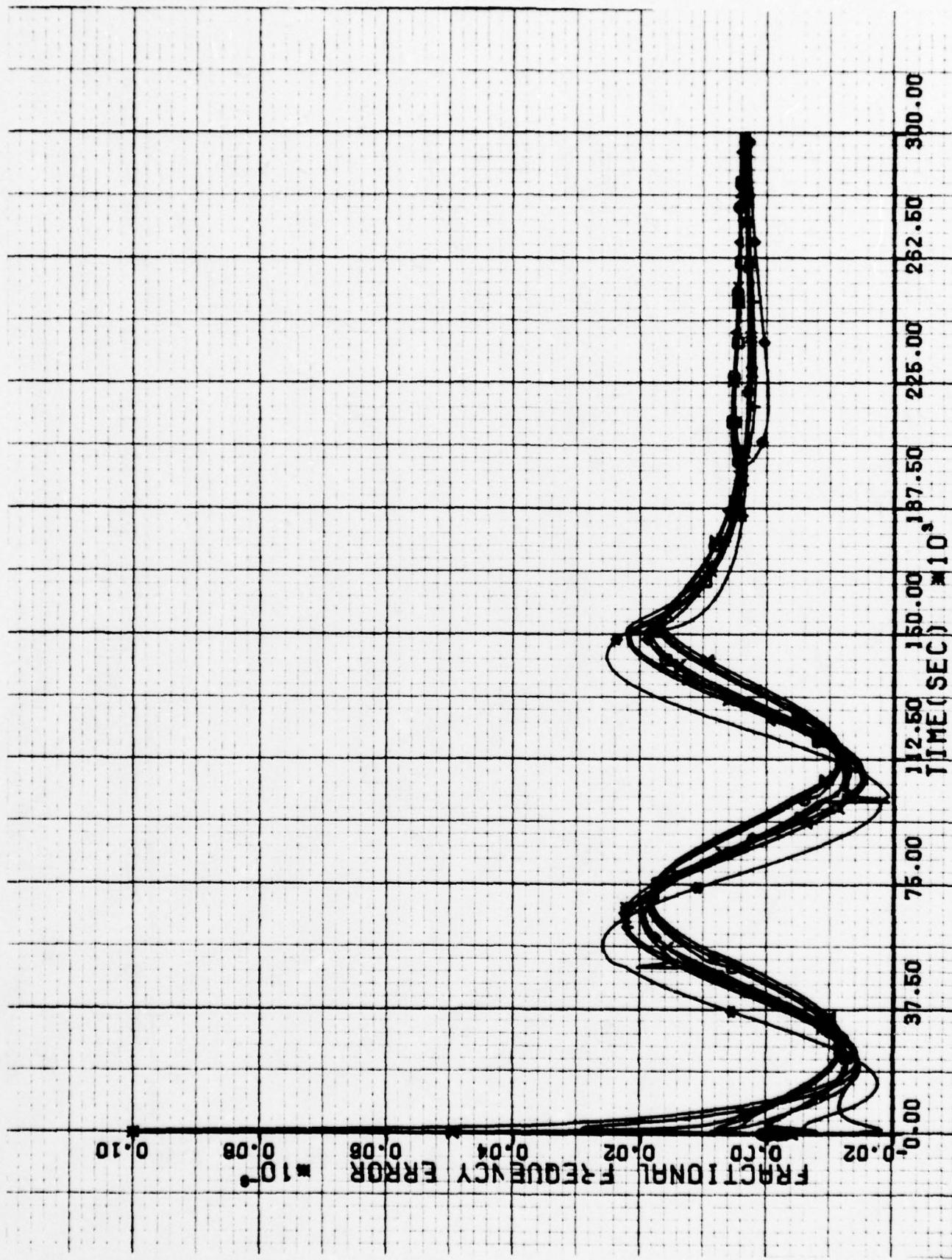
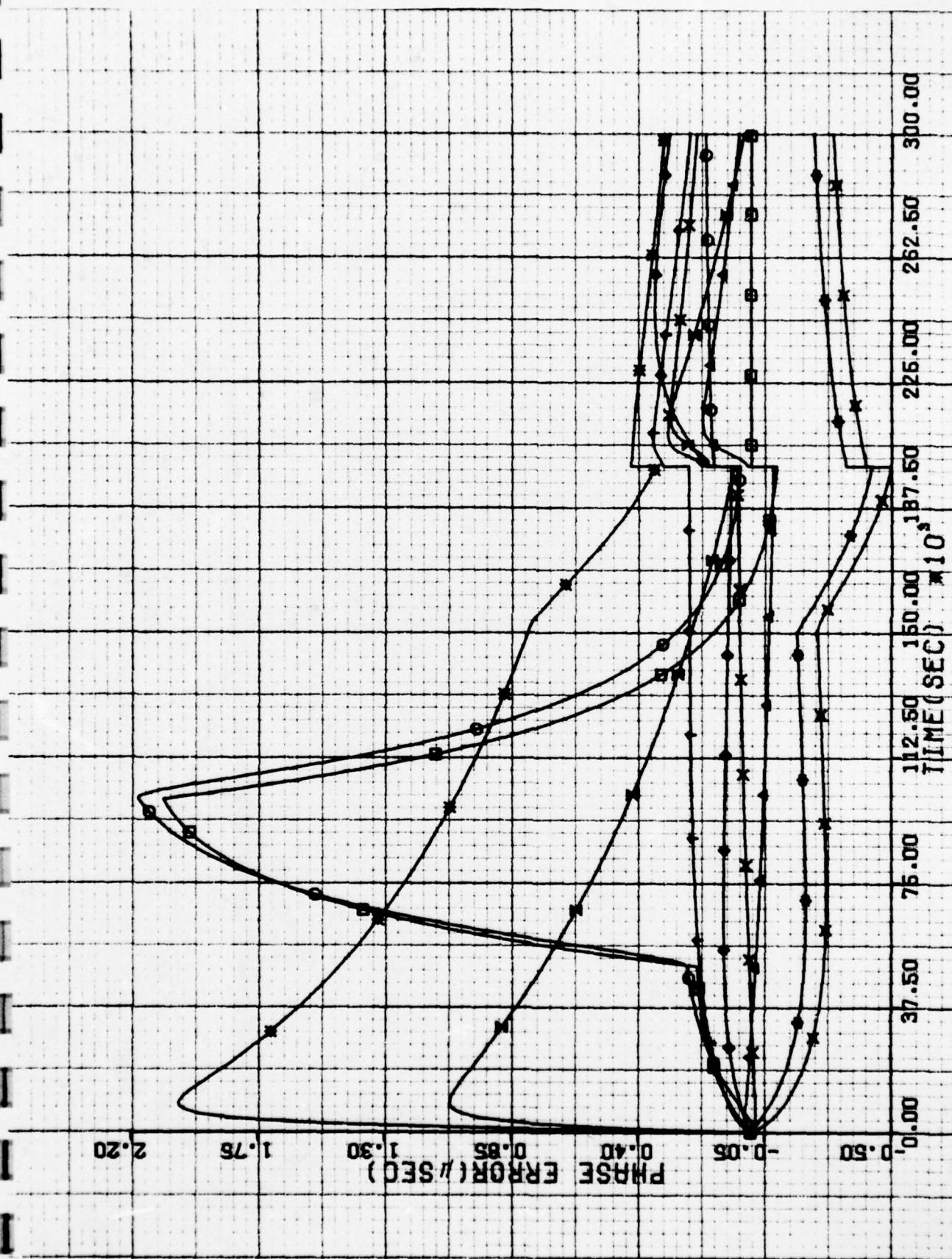


Fig. C 7HF Frequency plot for mutual control with dropout smoothing (and equal weighting.) High level stress scenario.

MC+EW+DOS



C-105

Fig. C 8HP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-
DC+DE ended. High level stress scenario.

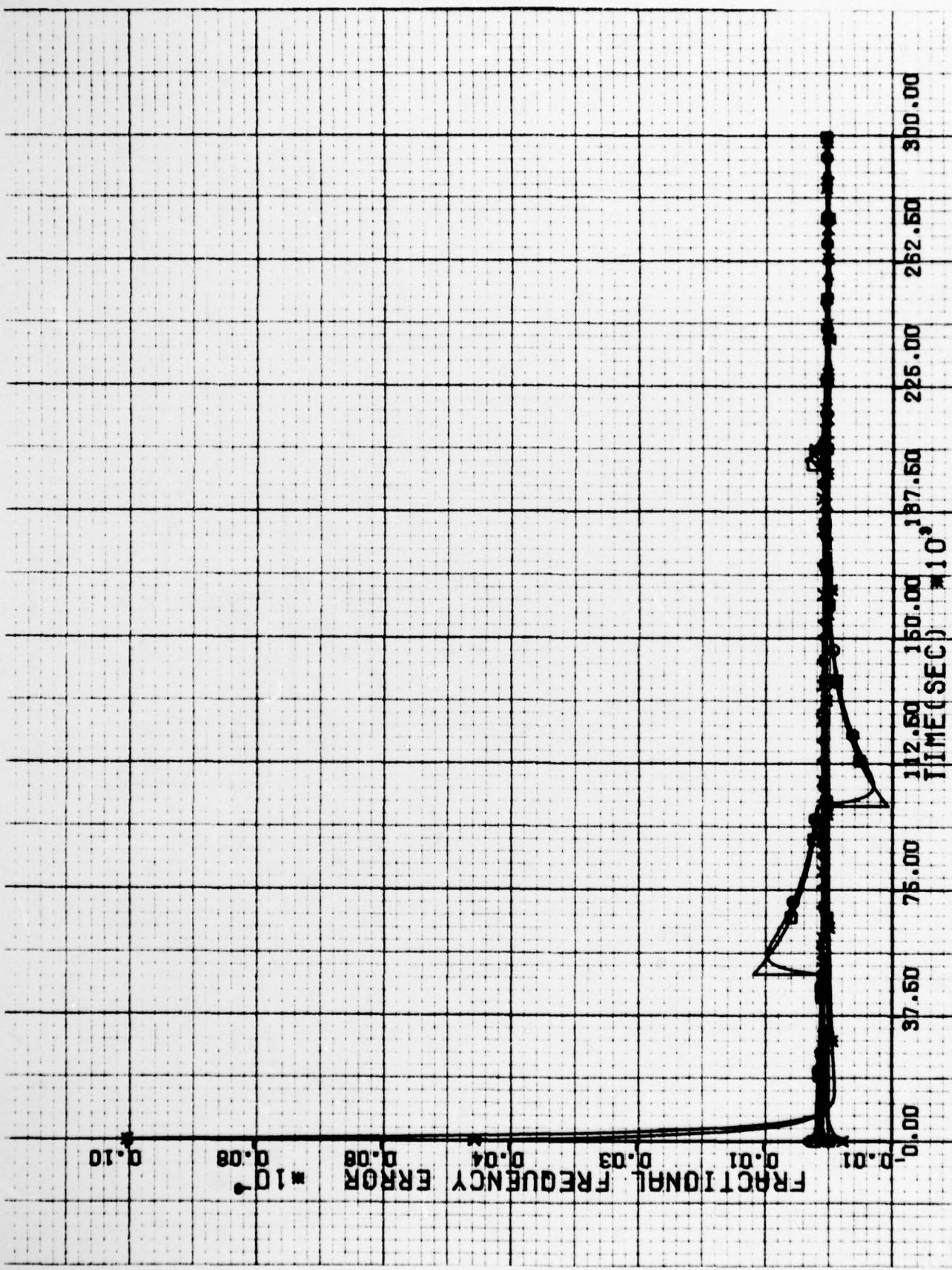


Fig. C 8HF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 loop and double-ended. High level stress scenario.

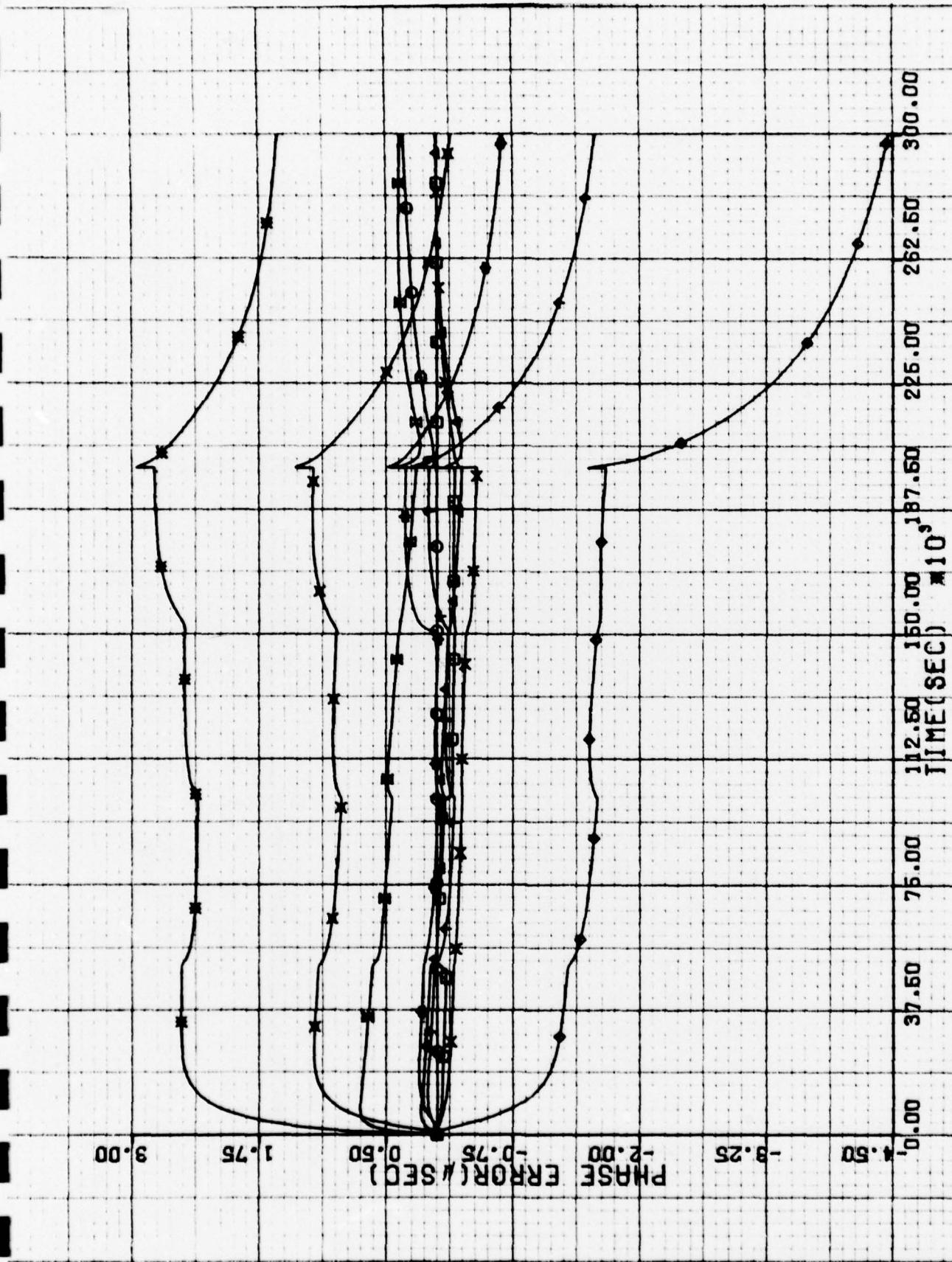


Fig. C 9HP Phase plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended, high level stress scenario.
MC+DE+EW

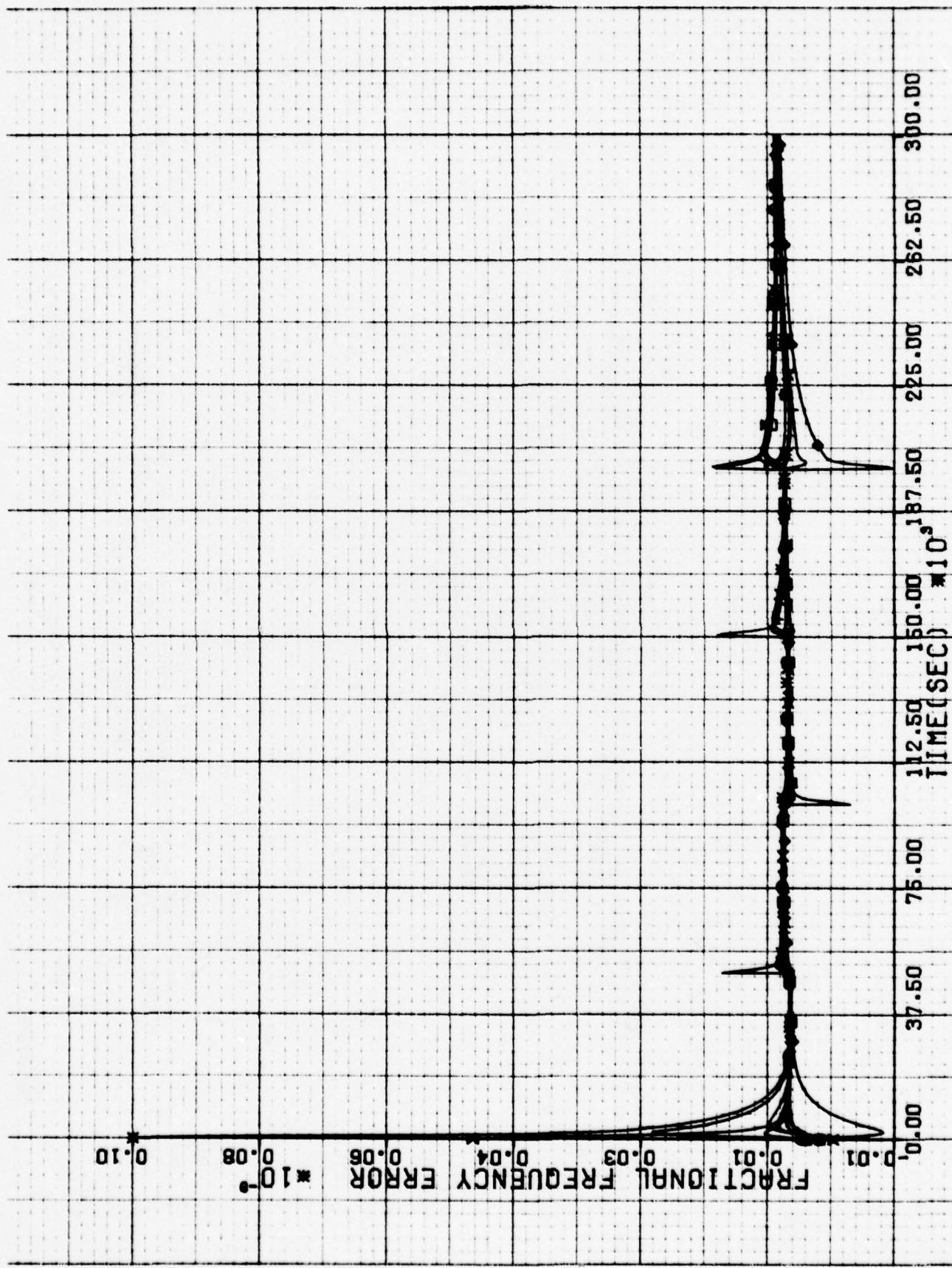


Fig. C 9HF Frequency plot for mutual control with equal weighting and double-ended. High level stress scenario.

Fig. C 9HF
MC+DE+EW

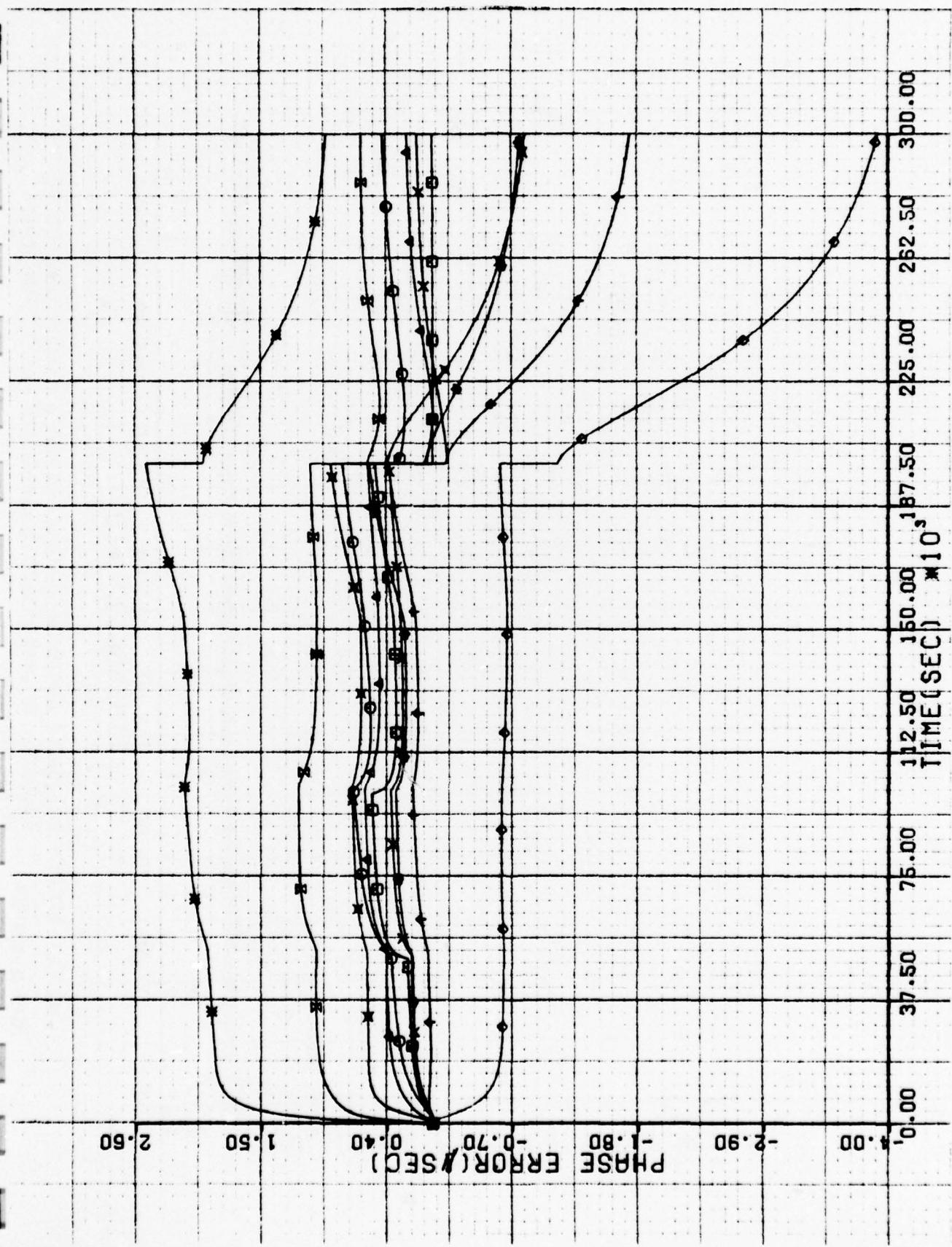


Fig. C 10HP
 $MC+PH+DE+UEW+DOS$

Phase plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. High level stress scenario.

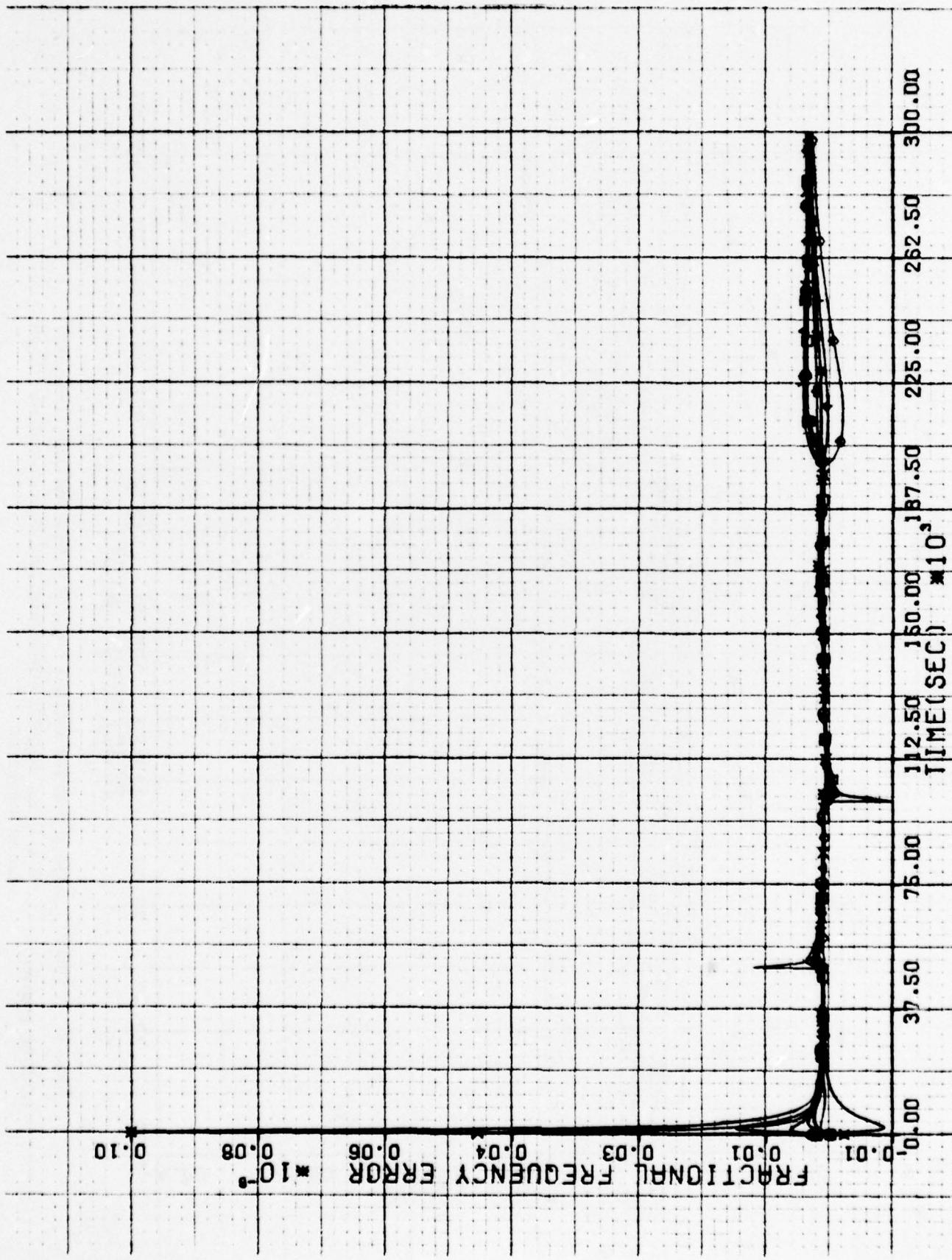


Fig. C 10HF Frequency plot for mutual control with a master, unequal weighting, dropout smoothing and double-ended. High level stress scenario

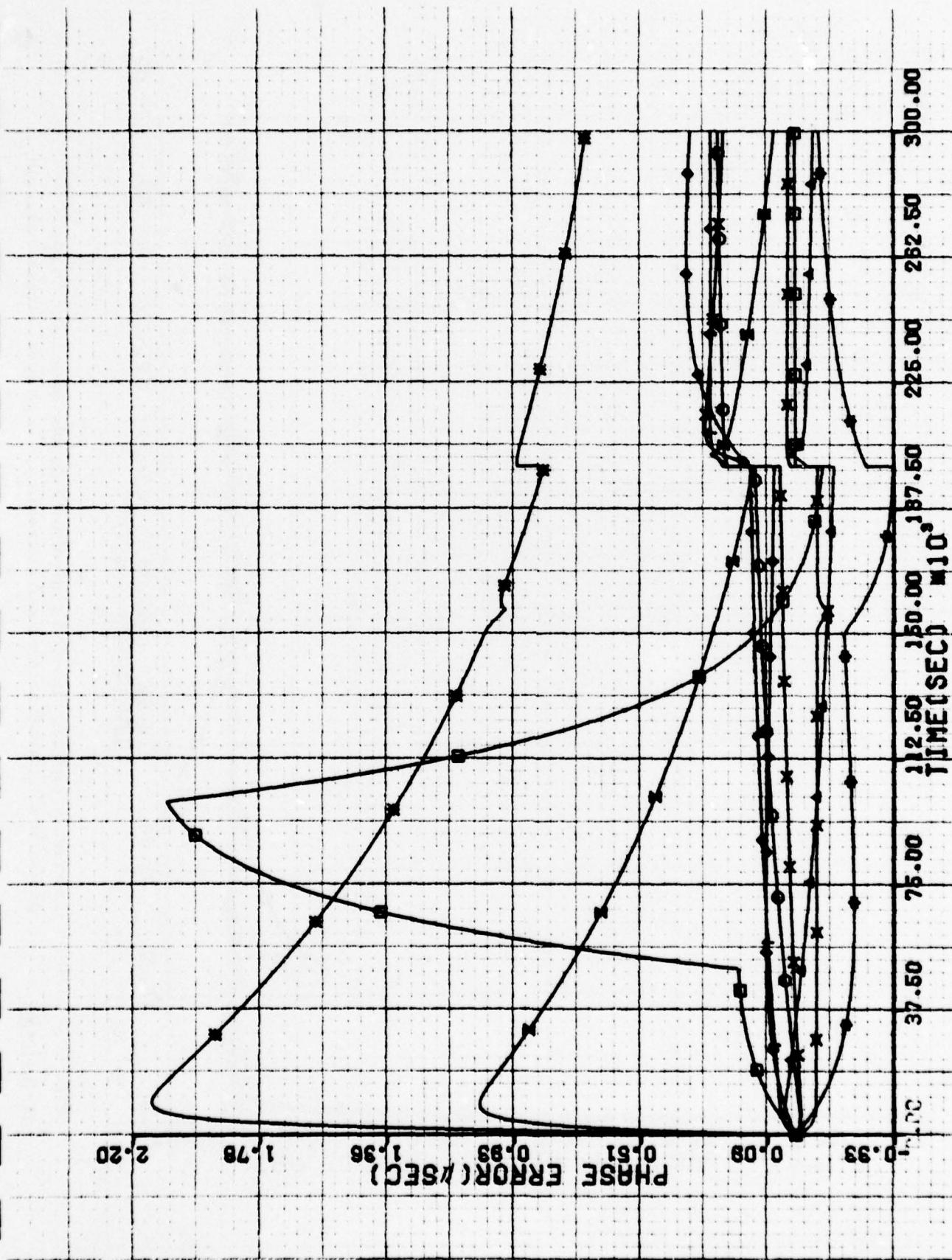


Fig. C 11HP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario.
 DC+DE+ICEM&C

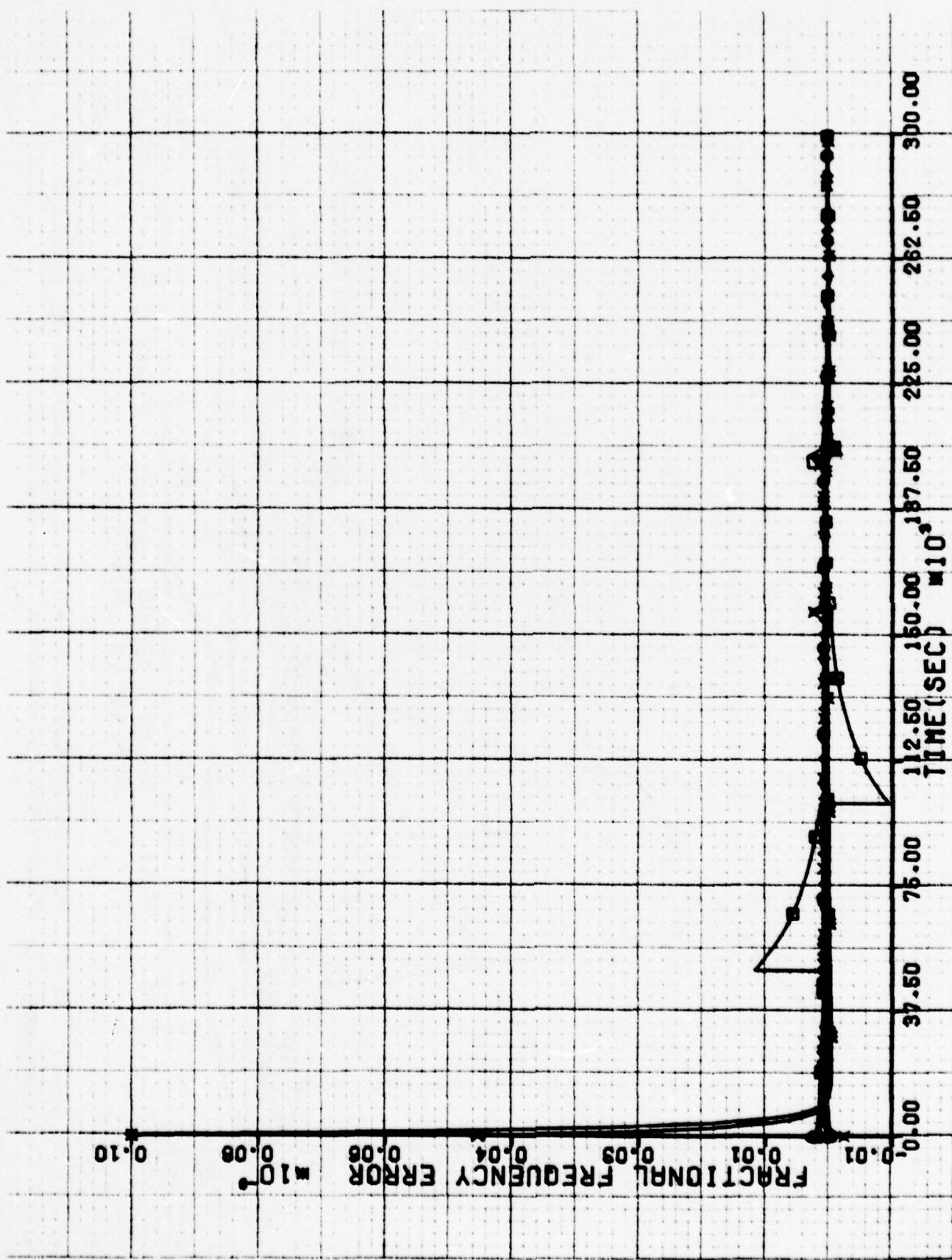


Fig. C 11HF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independent of measurement and correction. High level stress scenario.

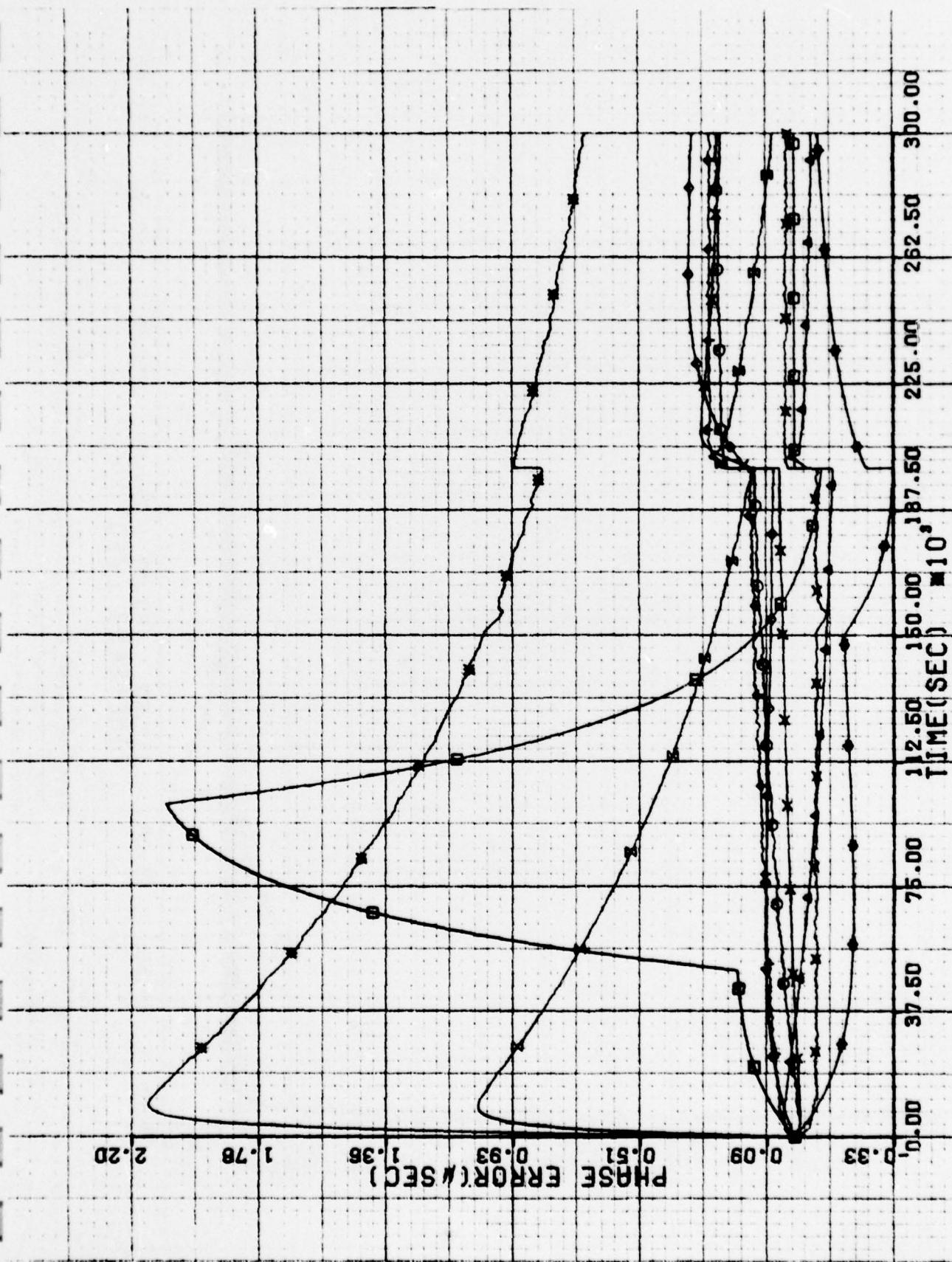


Fig. C 11HP*
DC+DE+ICEMAC

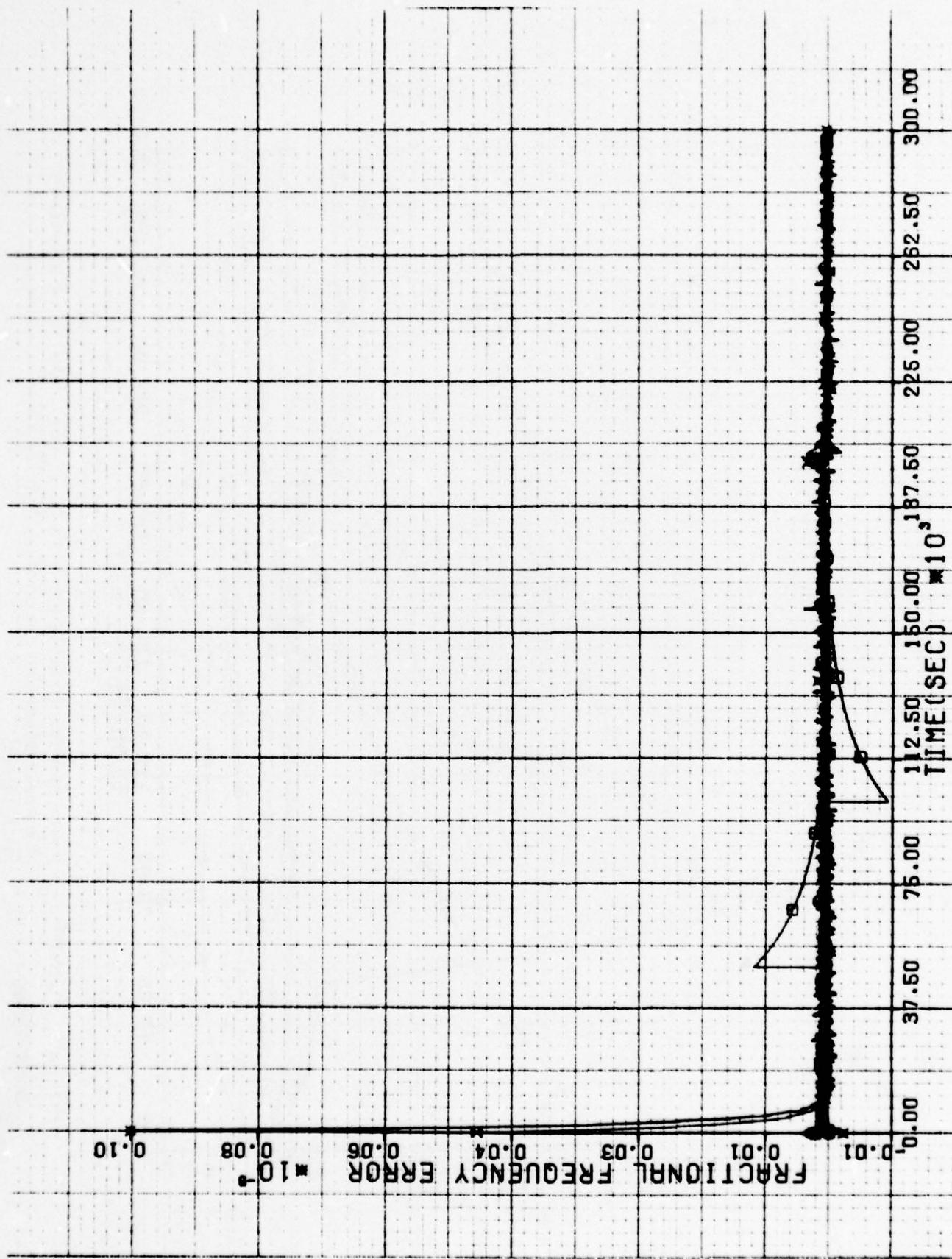


Fig. C 11HF*
 DC+DE+ICEM&C
 Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and
 independence of measurement and correction. High level
 stress scenario (with jitter).

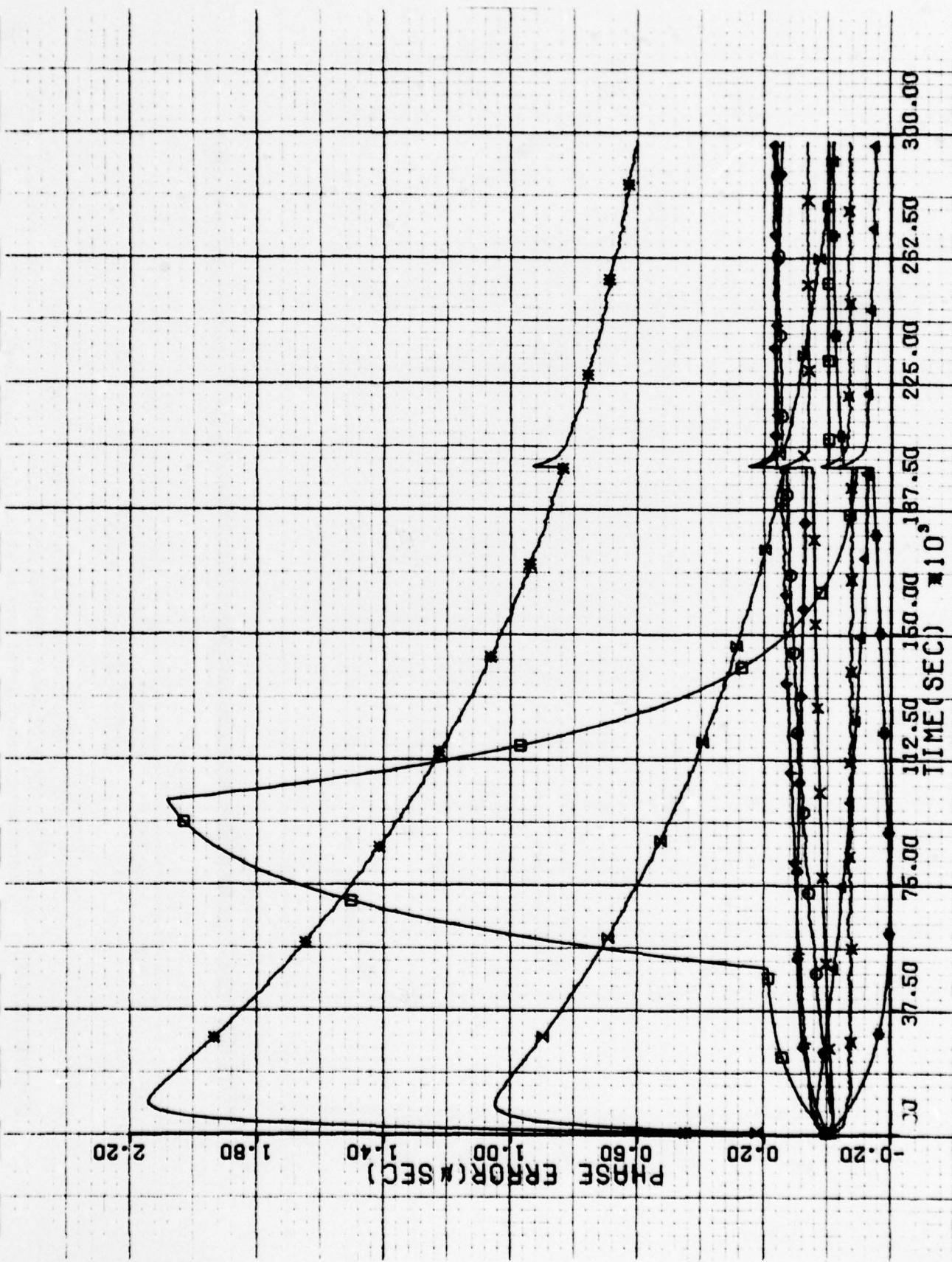


Fig. C 12HP*
 DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence
 of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining.
 High level stress scenario (with jitter).

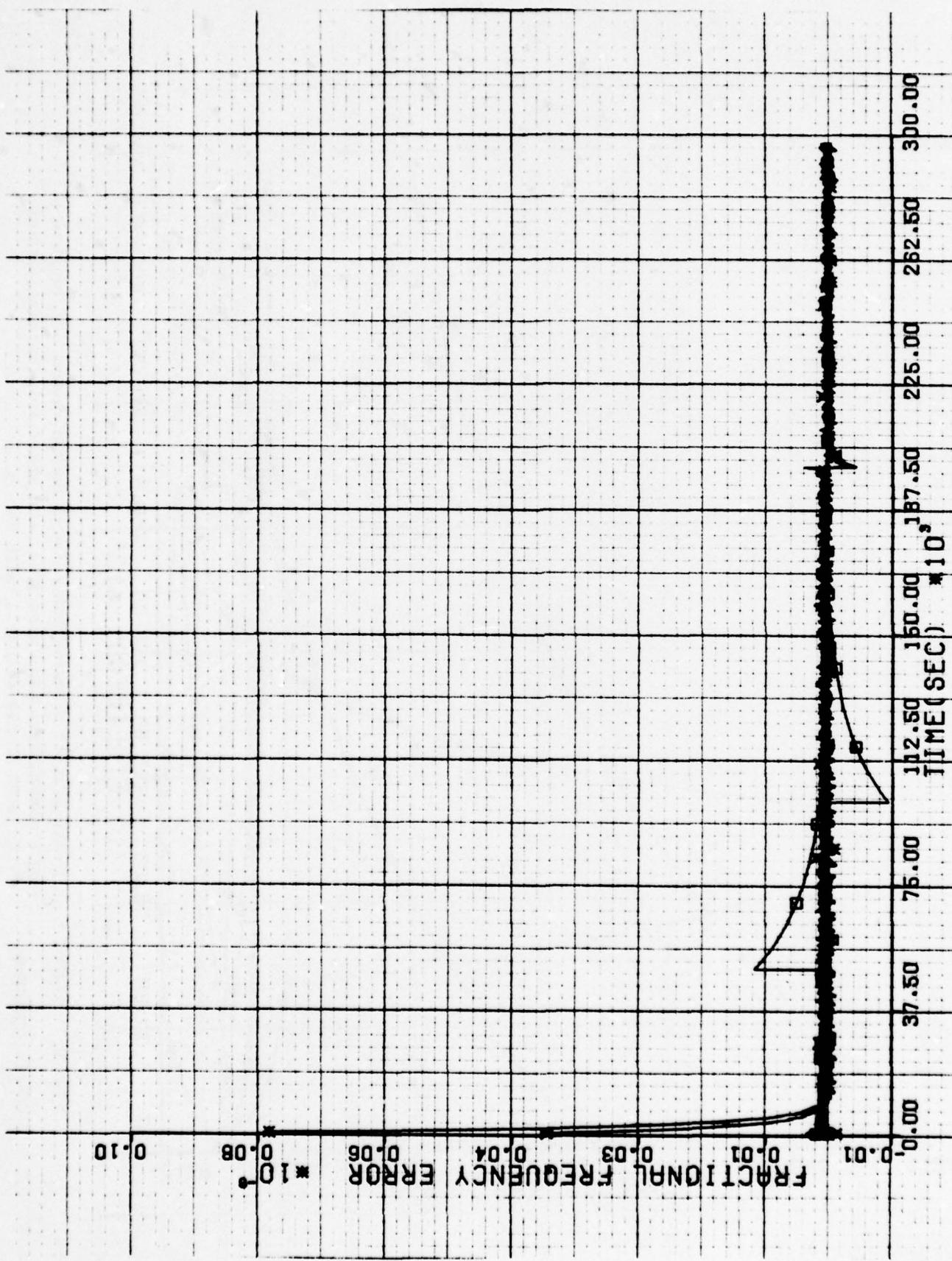
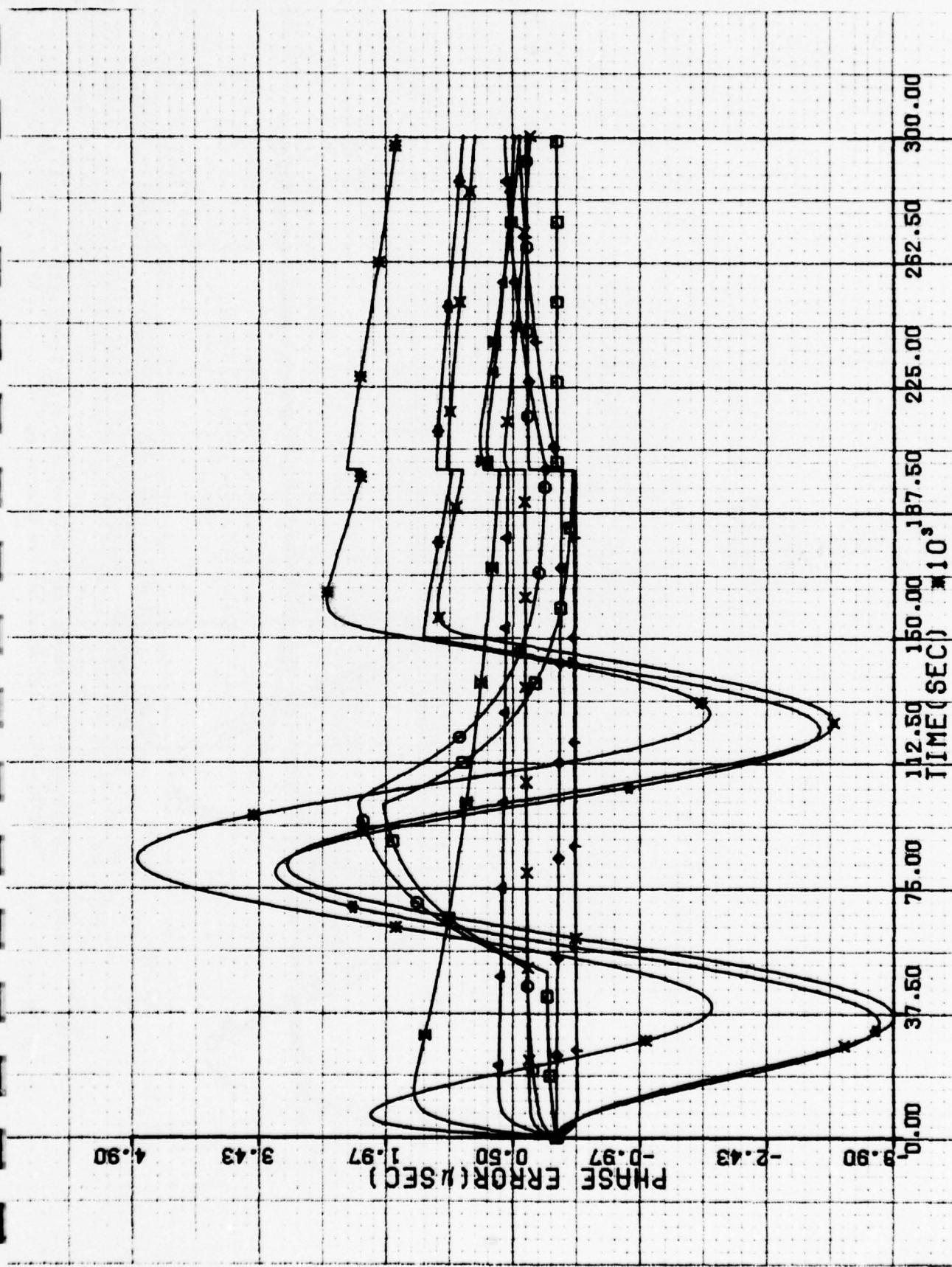


Fig. C 12HF*
DC+DE+ICEM&C+PRC

Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended independence of measurement and correction, and phase reference combining. High level stress scenario (with jitter r).



C-117

Fig. C 13HP Phase plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing.
DC+S0 High level stress scenario.

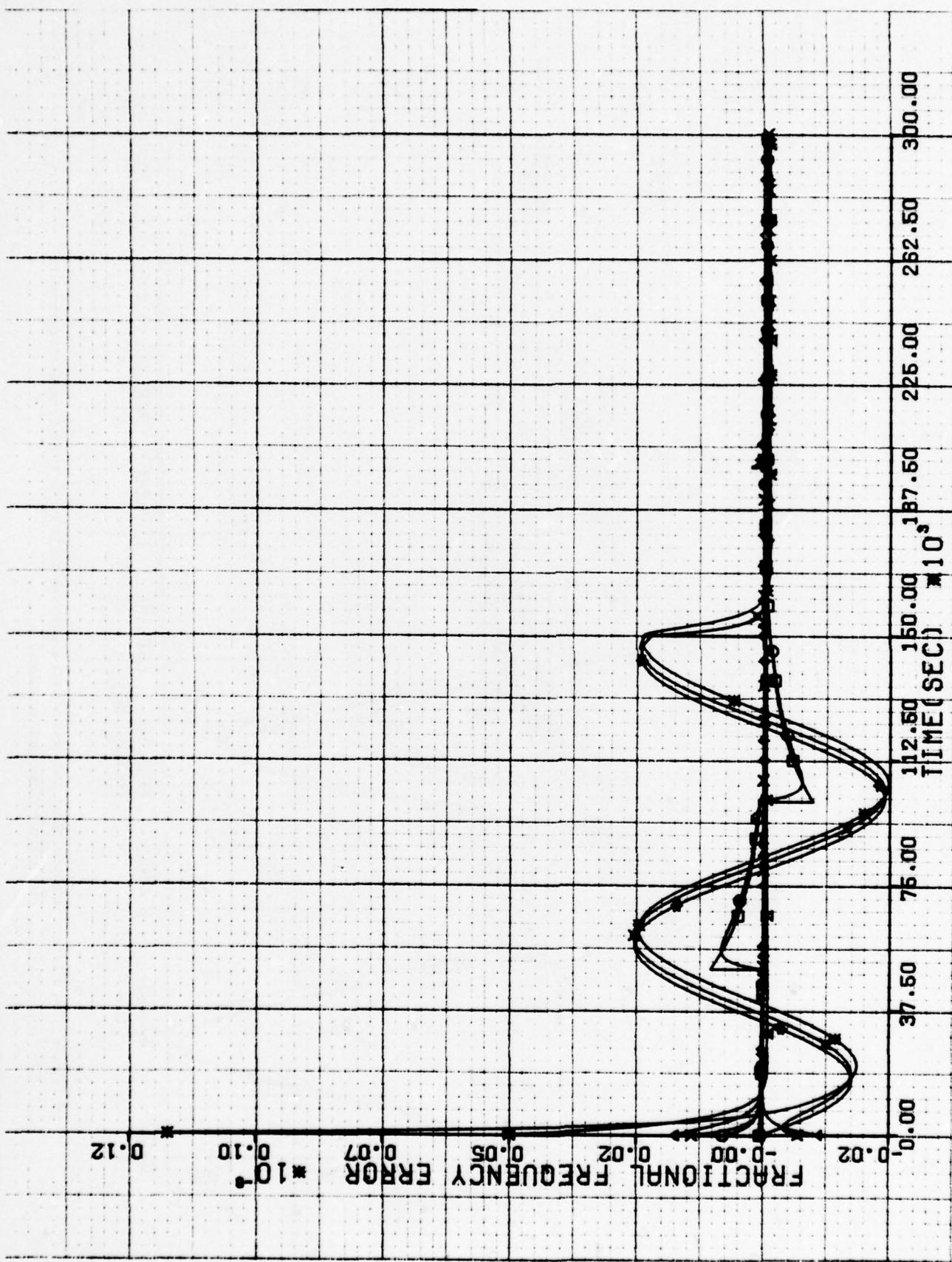
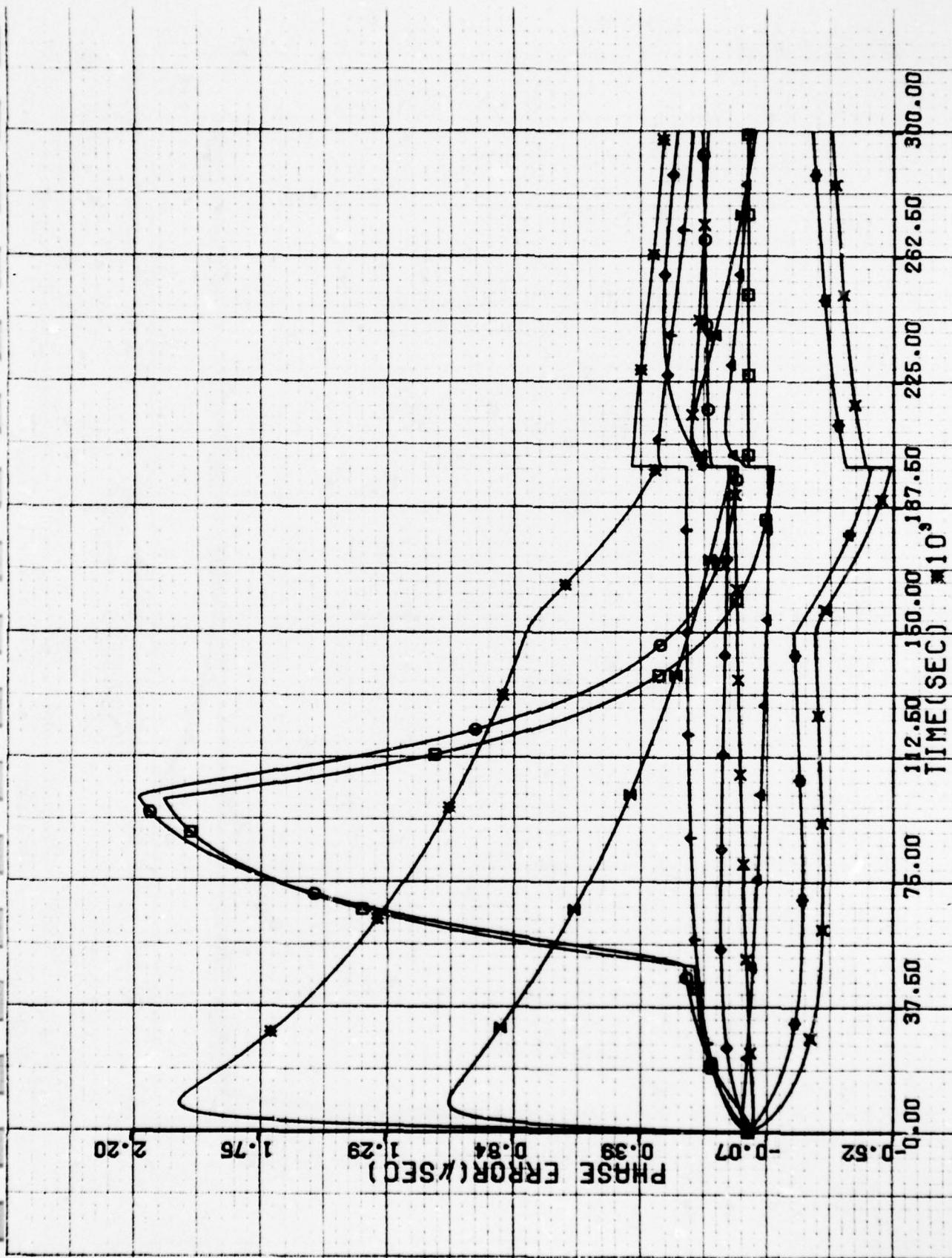


Fig. C 13HF Frequency plot for directed control with type 2 and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.
DC+S0



C-119

Fig. C 14HP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.
DC+DE+SO

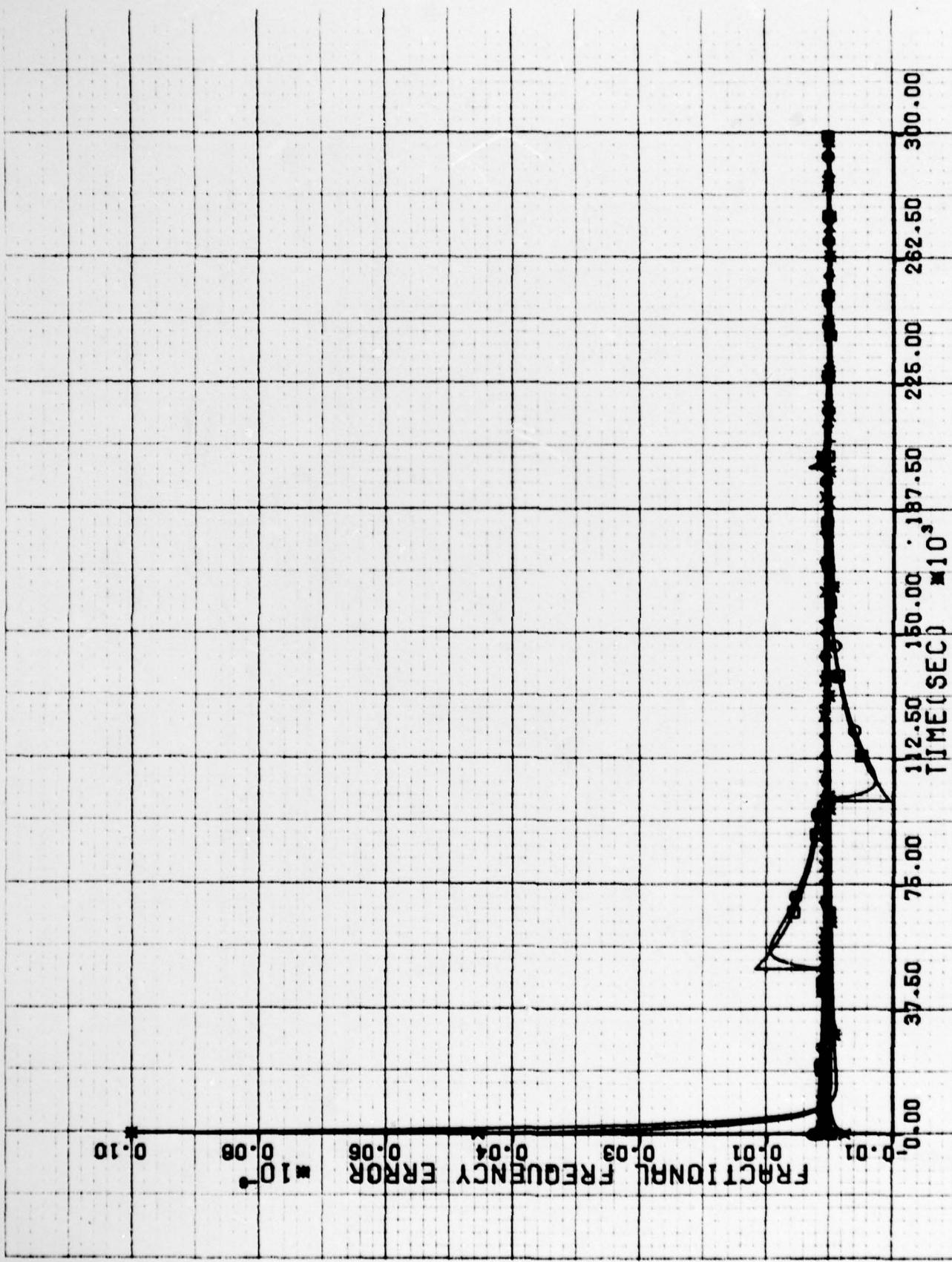


Fig. C 14HF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended, and self-organizing. High level stress scenario.

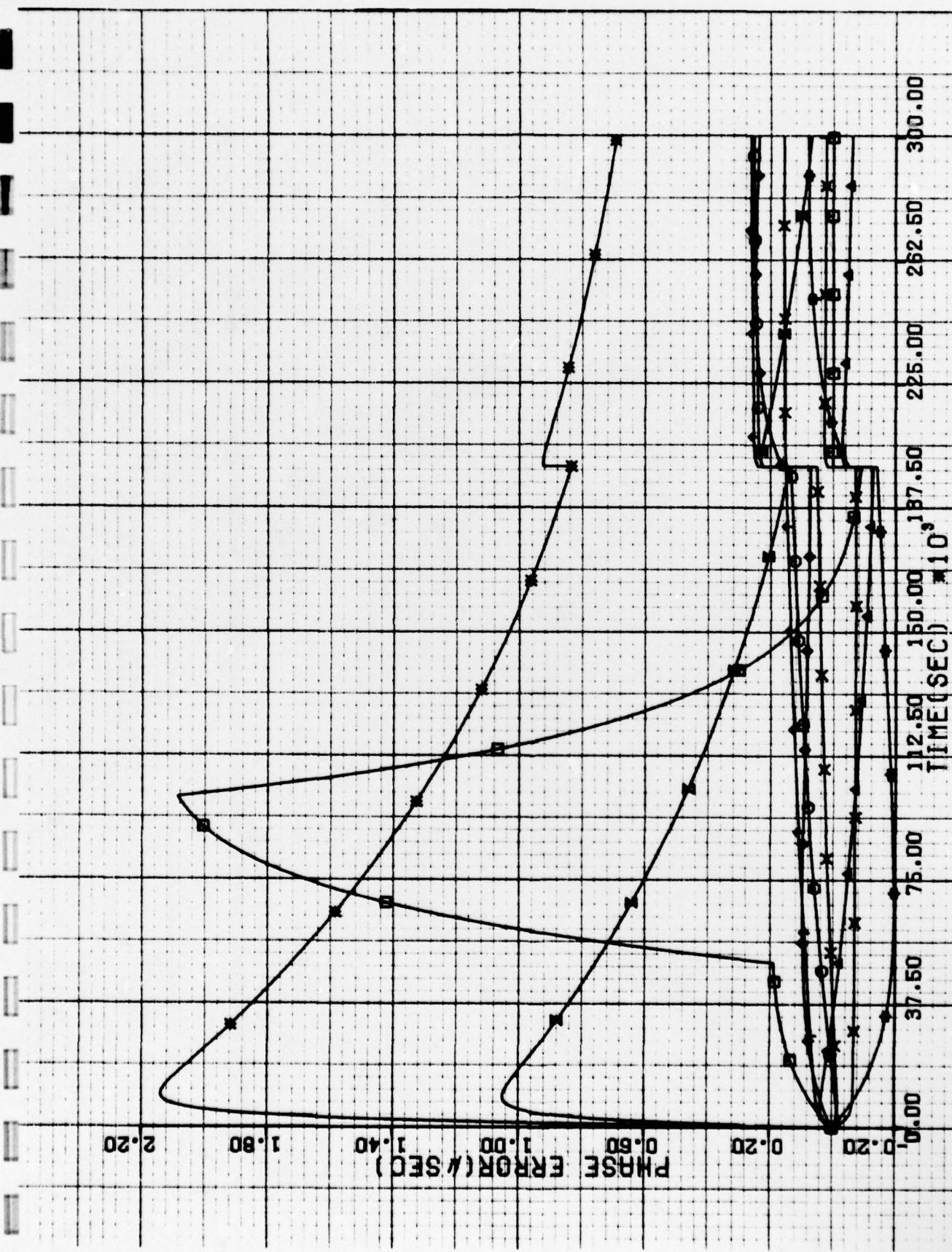


Fig. C 15HP Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. High level stress scenario.
DC+DE+ICM&C+SO

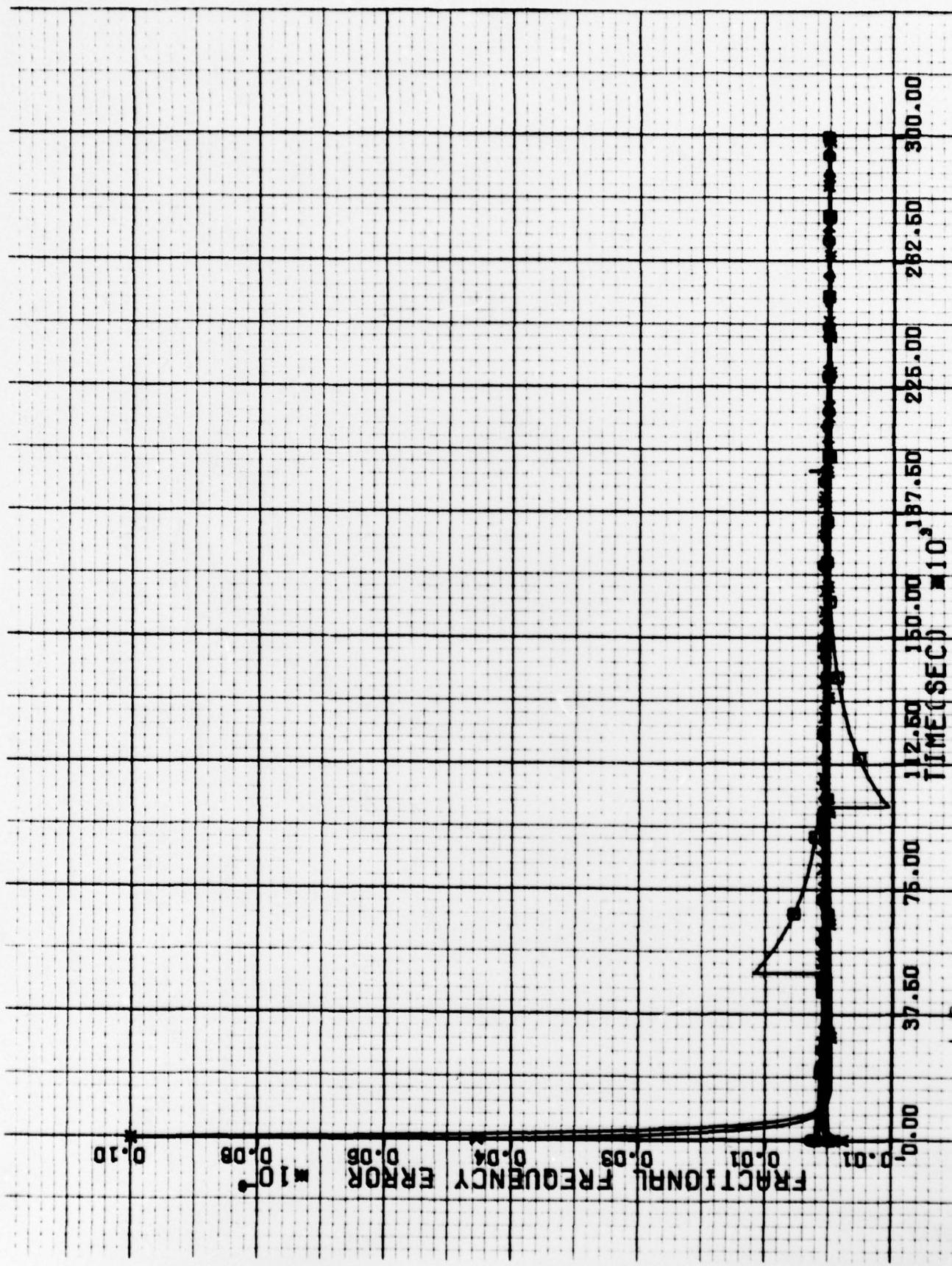


Fig. C 15HF Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and independence of measurement and correction and self organizing. High level stress DC+DE+ICEM&C+S0 scenario.

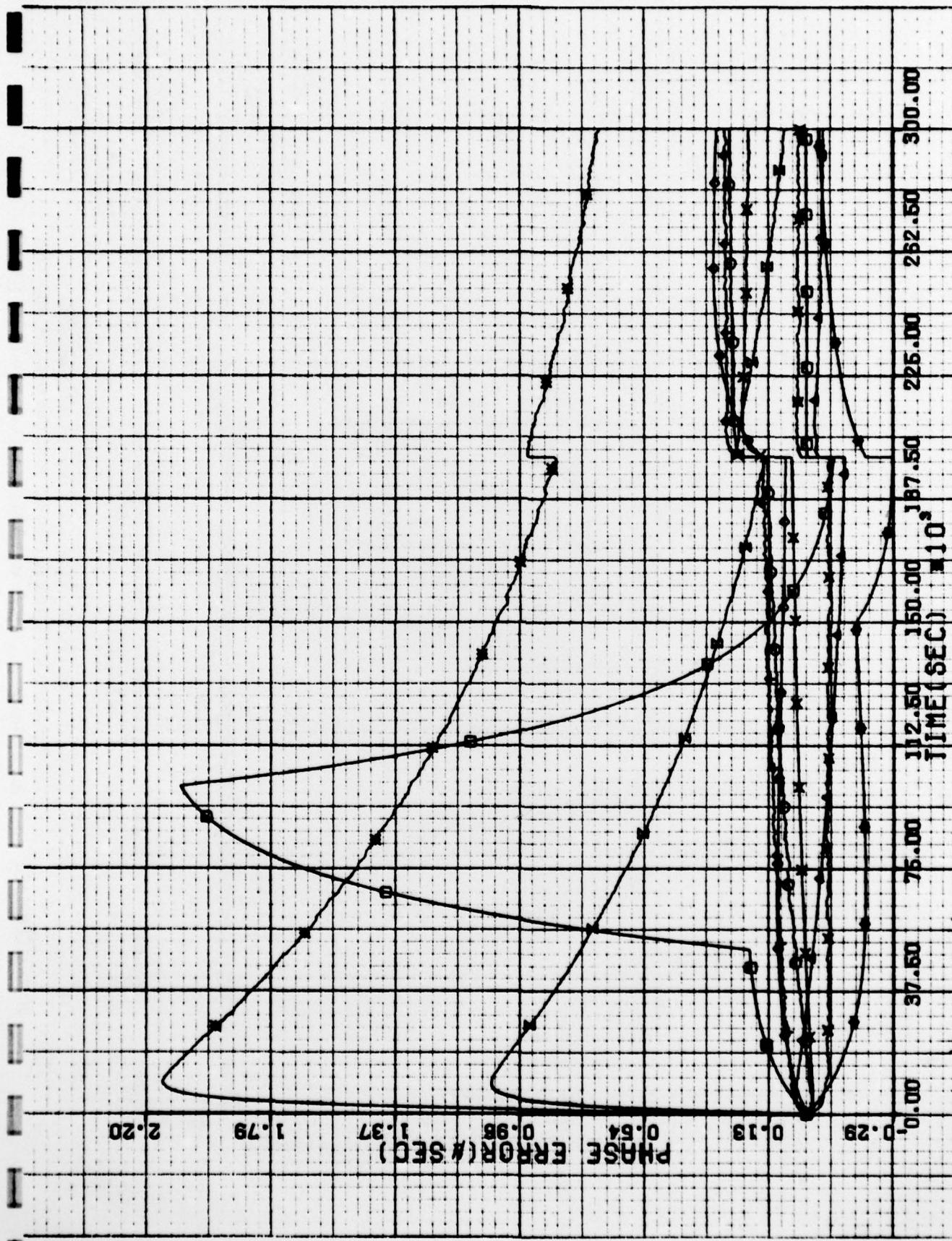


Fig. C 15HP*
 DC+DE+ICE+C+S0
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended and self-organizing. High stress level stress scenario (with jitter).

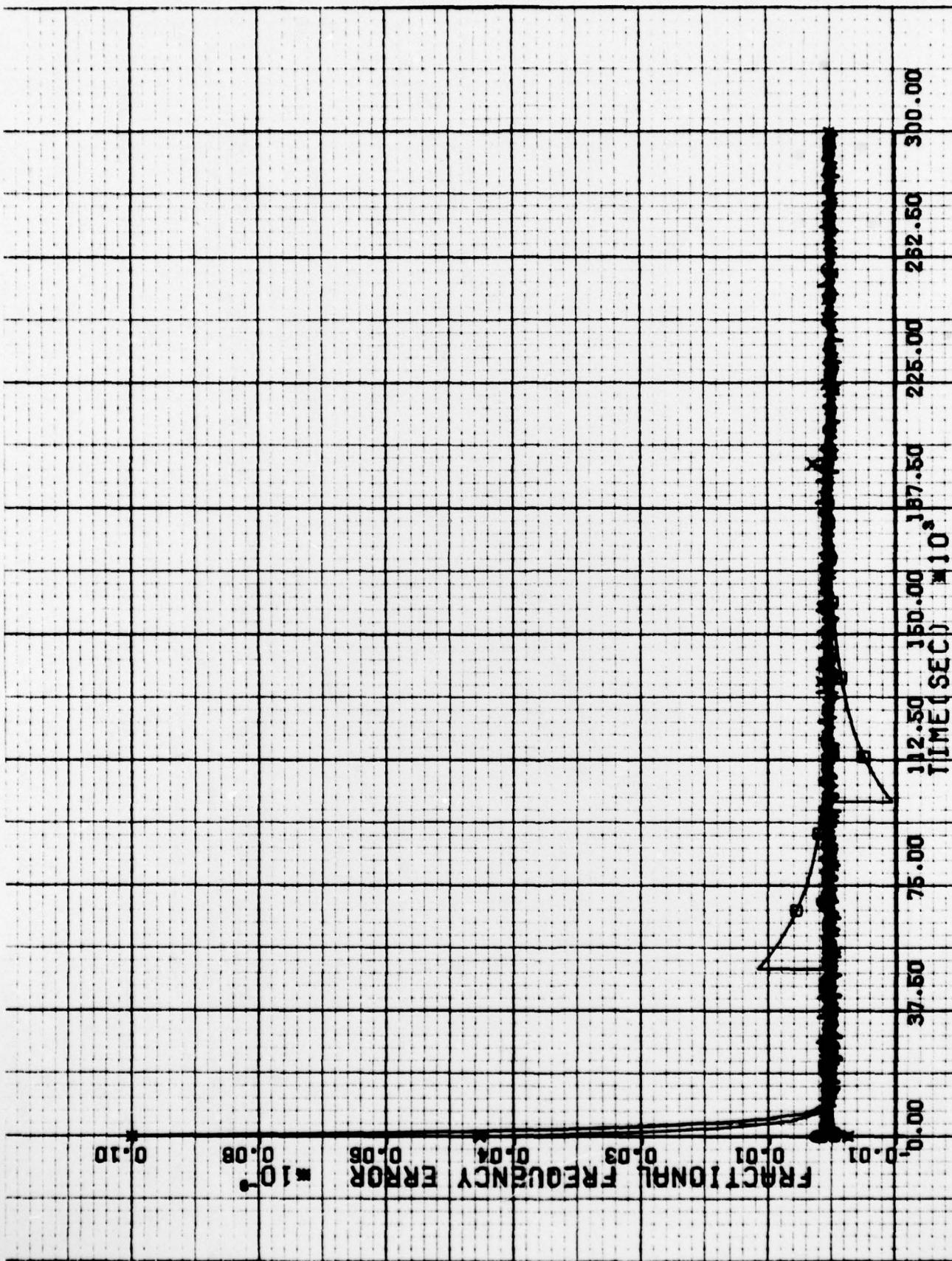


Fig. C 15HF* Frequency plot for directed control with double-ended and self-correction of measurement and self-correction of self-correction of self-correction.

Legend:

- DC+DF+ICEMPSO (solid line)
- o: DC+DF+ICEMPSO
- x: DC+DF+ICEMPSO

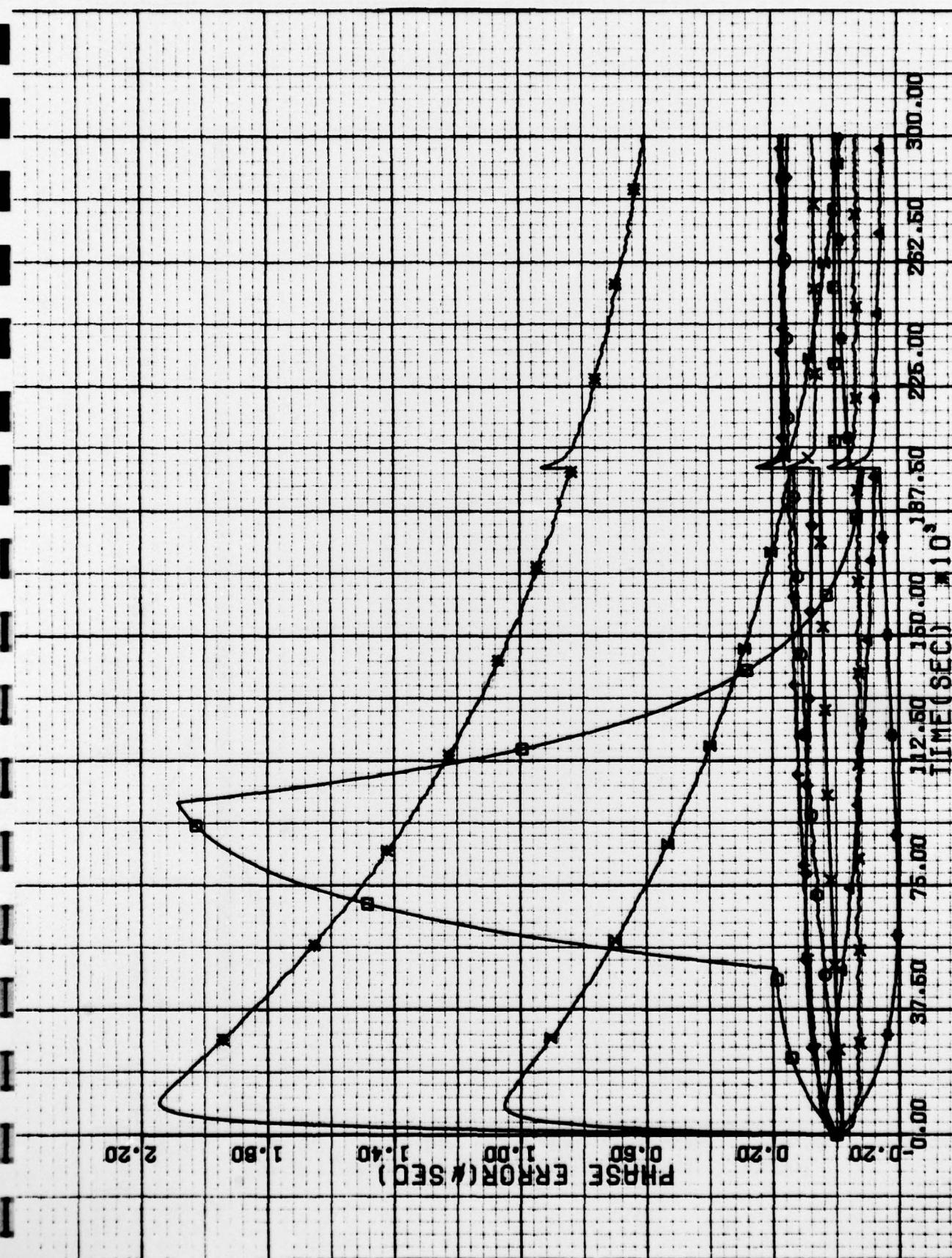
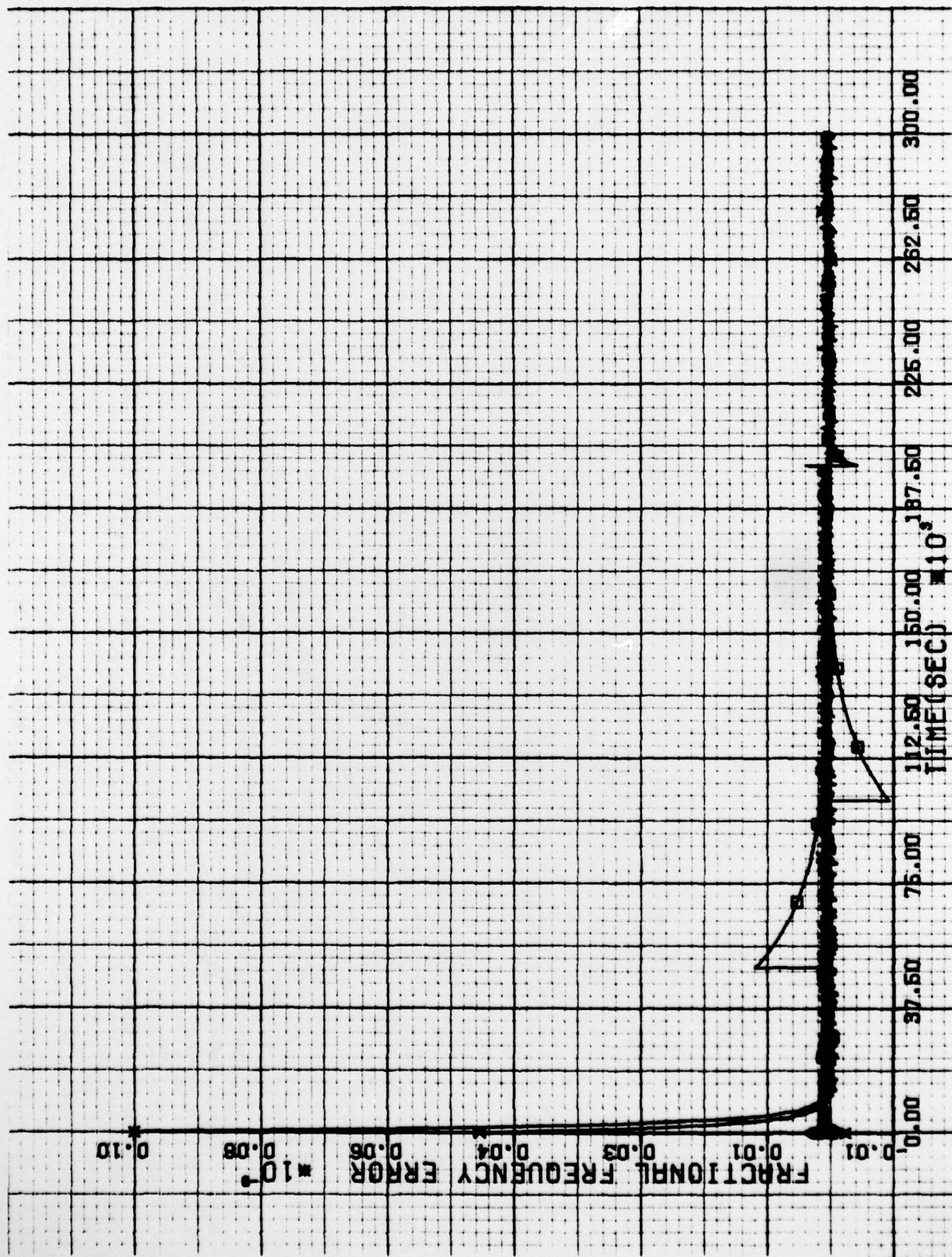


Fig. C 16HP*
 Phase plot for directed control with double-ended, independence of
 measurement and correction, phase reference combining and self
 organizing. High level stress scenario (with jitter).

DC+DE+ICEMAC+PRC+SO



APPENDIX D
DEFINITION OF HARMFUL TRANSIENT

APPENDIX D

DEFINITION OF HARMFUL TRANSIENT

We are concerned with transients in nodal frequency. In the strictest sense the function of the nodal synchronizer is to provide the nodal clocks so that the digital switching and multiplexing operations can be carried out without any bit slips or other degradation in system performance.

If a frequency transient occurs with too large a magnitude and too rapidly, then the clock recovery loops in multiplexers or modems that must use the clock can suffer bit slips or a signal-to-noise ratio degradation. Whether or not a given transient is harmful depends on the bandwidth of the clock recovery loop and its ability to track these variations in frequency. Probably the principal problem that may occur is that certain of the existing equipments that will continue to be used on the digital DCS may have clock recovery loop parameters that would be susceptible to transients. We don't know the exact values of these parameters, so we can't accurately differentiate between the harmful and nonharmful transients. However, the effect of choice of loop parameters will be discussed in some detail. In terms of equipment to be procured in the future, one should be able to design the loops such that no problem results from the magnitude of the transients expected.

Even though it is very difficult to distinguish with high accuracy the harmful from the nonharmful transients we shall attempt to do so. A transient is defined to be harmful if there is a high probability of it causing a bit slip at some nodes. A transient is defined to be potentially harmful if it increases the probability of a bit slip, enough such that a combination of several such transients could result in a high probability of a bit slip.

Frequency transients will have the most severe effects on the clock recovery loops in modems. The more narrow loop bandwidths will have more

difficulty tracking frequency transients. The largest frequency step which a second order loop can track without a cycle slip is equal to the lock-in range $\Delta\omega_L$ where

$$\Delta\omega_L = 2\zeta\omega_n \quad . \quad (1)$$

The principal reason why a clock recovery loop might be made narrow enough to cause a problem is to make the loop capable of "coasting" for a long period of time without a reference and avoid bit slips. The time constant associated with the coast mode is

$$\tau = \frac{1}{\omega_n (\zeta - (\zeta^2 - 1)^{1/2})} \quad (2)$$

for $\zeta \geq 1$. This equation can also be written as

$$\omega_0 \tau = \frac{1}{\frac{\zeta\omega_n}{\omega_0} - \frac{\omega_n}{\omega_0} (\zeta^2 - 1)^{1/2}} \quad , \quad (3)$$

where ω_0 is the clock rate. Equations (1) and (3) can be used to plot curves of $\omega_0 \tau$ versus $\frac{\Delta\omega_L}{\omega_0}$ as a function of ζ . These are shown in Figures D-1 and D-2.

This indicates, of course, that the acceptable fractional frequency step $\Delta\omega_L/\omega_0$ is a function of $\omega_0 \tau$ (the product of the loop time constant and the clock rate) and ζ . Note also that for any desired value of $\omega_0 \tau$ the acceptable magnitude of the frequency transient can be increased by increasing ζ (the effect of increasing ζ while holding τ constant is to shorten the "short" time constant of the second order loop). This indicates that under certain conditions there exists a value of ζ which allows the values $\omega_0 \tau$ and $\frac{\Delta\omega_L}{\omega_0}$ to be achieved.

To compute this value of ζ , let

$$\beta = \frac{\Delta\omega L}{\omega_0} \quad (4)$$

and

$$\alpha = \omega_0 \tau \quad (5)$$

Then $\zeta \geq 1$ implies that $\alpha\beta \geq 2$. By combining Equations (3) - (5) we find that for any desired value of α and β where $\alpha\beta \geq 2$

$$\zeta = \frac{1}{\left\{1 - \left(1 - \frac{2}{\alpha\beta}\right)^2\right\}^{1/2}} \quad (6)$$

The required value of ζ as a function of $\alpha\beta$ is shown in Figure D-3. As expected as $\alpha\beta$ increases the minimum acceptable value of ζ in order to avoid bit slip increases.

To get an indication of the order of magnitude of these parameters we note that there exist tropo modems that have data rates of several Mb/s and a long time constant of several seconds. These parameters produce a $\omega_0\tau$ product of about 10^8 . Figure D-1 indicates that if $\zeta = 1$ any step in frequency greater than 2×10^{-8} would cause a slip. However, larger frequency steps can be accommodated for larger values of ζ . This can be seen from Figure D-3 where we see that ζ 's of 1.6, 5, and 16 allow accommodation of frequency steps of 10^{-7} , 10^{-6} , and 10^{-5} , respectively. Though we do not know the loop parameters of all existing tropo modems that may be used, these results indicate that potential problems may be caused by frequency transients as large as 2×10^{-8} and that problems probably will be caused by transients larger than 10^{-7} . There certainly exist modems in the current inventory (for example some SATCOM PSK modems) which have much larger loop bandwidths than these. In this case frequency transients of this order of magnitude would cause no problem. There may also exist in inventory, modems with larger $\omega_0\tau$ products, though we do not know of

specific examples. Of course, in this case the requirements would be more severe than we have postulated.

For equipment that has not yet been procured one should be able to avoid undesirable effects from transients provided the loop parameters are chosen in accordance with Figures D-1 through D-3. It is likely that both data rates and coasting times in future procurements may be considerably higher than those of the example in the previous paragraph. Thus, the $\omega_0 \tau$ products may be several orders of magnitude higher than 10^8 . For a given size transient that is expected, this simply has the effect of increasing the minimum value of ζ that can be used. Needless to say, any decrease in the magnitude of such transients will reduce this minimum ζ thereby increasing the flexibility in choosing parameters for modem clock recovery loops.

We now make the following observations (trying to be somewhat conservative) about the deleterious effects of nodal frequency steps of various sizes:

$\left| \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega_0} \right| \geq 10^{-7}$	- Definitely harmful
$10^{-9} \leq \left| \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega_0} \right| < 10^{-7}$	- Potentially harmful and it causes a signal-to-noise ratio degradation
$10^{-10} \leq \left| \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega_0} \right| < 10^{-9}$	- Unlikely to cause observable problems
$\left| \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega_0} \right| < 10^{-10}$	- No effects on slip rate or SNR

The numbers given above are "best guesses" and do not have a high degree of accuracy. We are limited in our knowledge of the loop parameters of all current equipment that will be used on the digital DCS. What DCA needs to do to

improve these estimates is to collect this data for all equipment that will be used and determine from Figures D-1 and D-2 what the maximum acceptable transient will be. In addition, in any specifications for new equipment the clock recovery loops should be specified to handle frequency transients of a certain magnitude without experiencing bit slips.

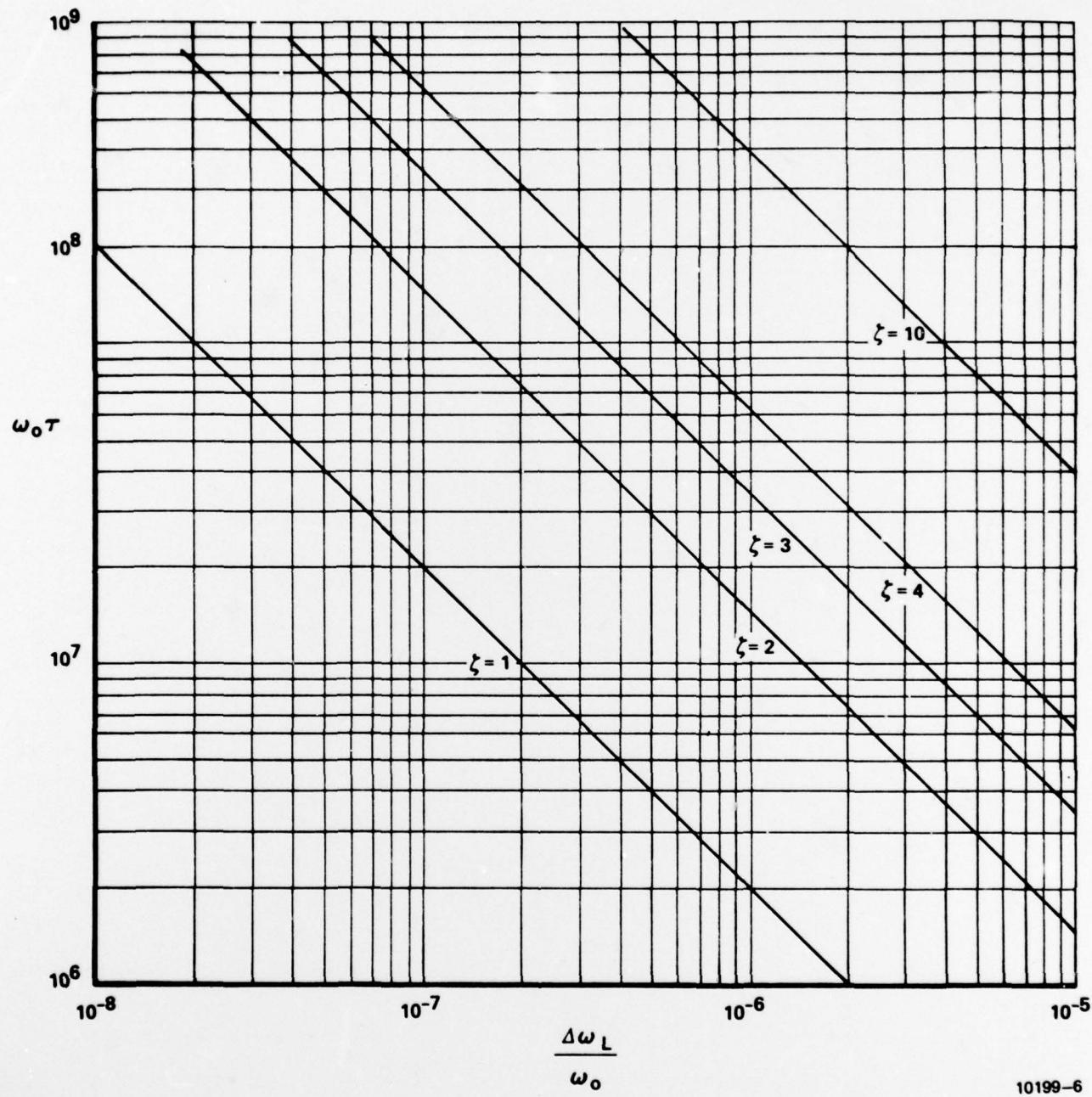


Figure D-1. Acceptable Fractional Frequency Step, $\frac{\Delta\omega_L}{\omega_0}$, for a Bit Sync With Loop Time Constant τ

10199-6

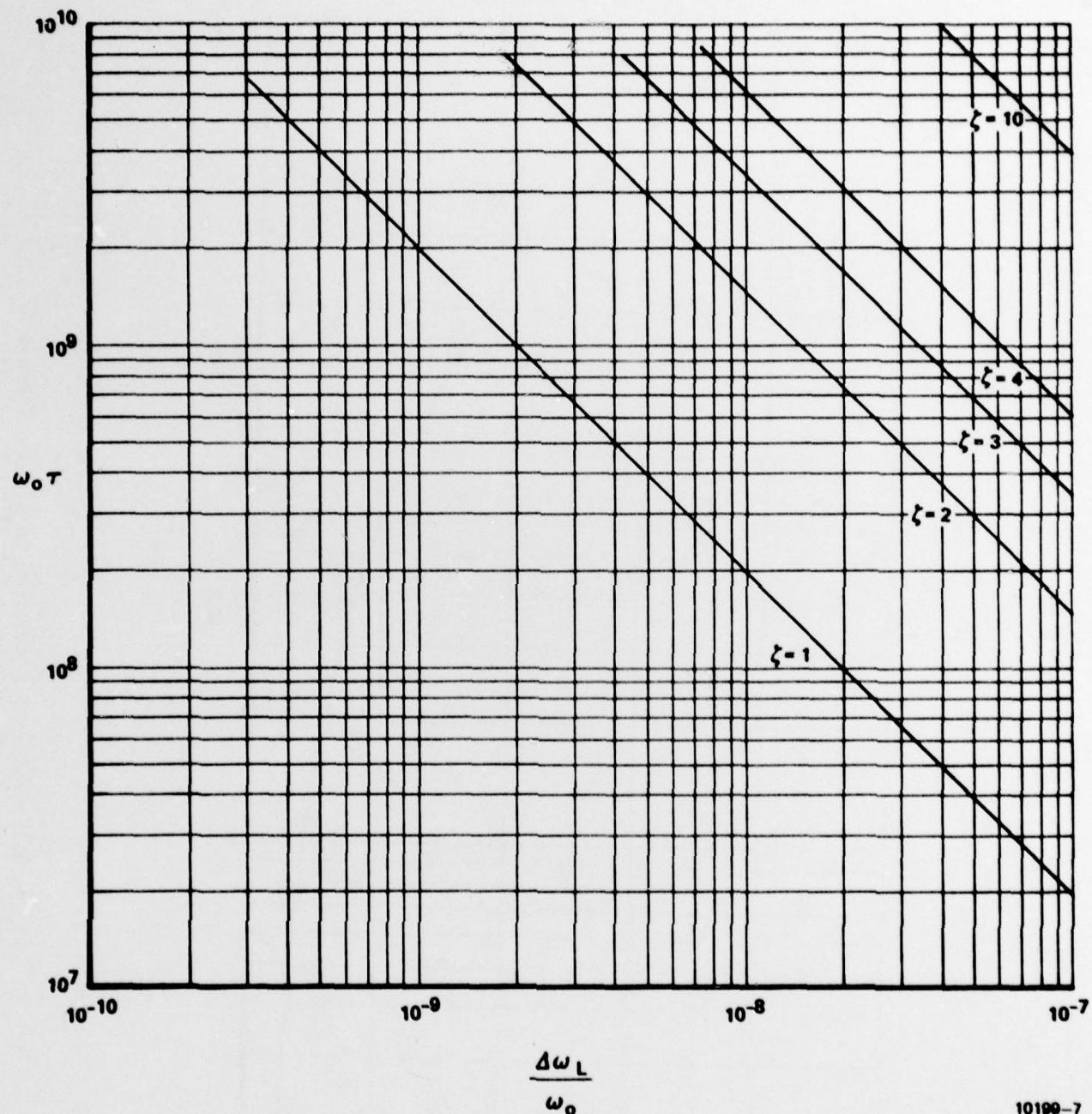


Figure D-2. Acceptable Fractional Frequency Step, $\frac{\Delta\omega_L}{\omega_0}$, for a Bit sync With Loop Time Constant τ

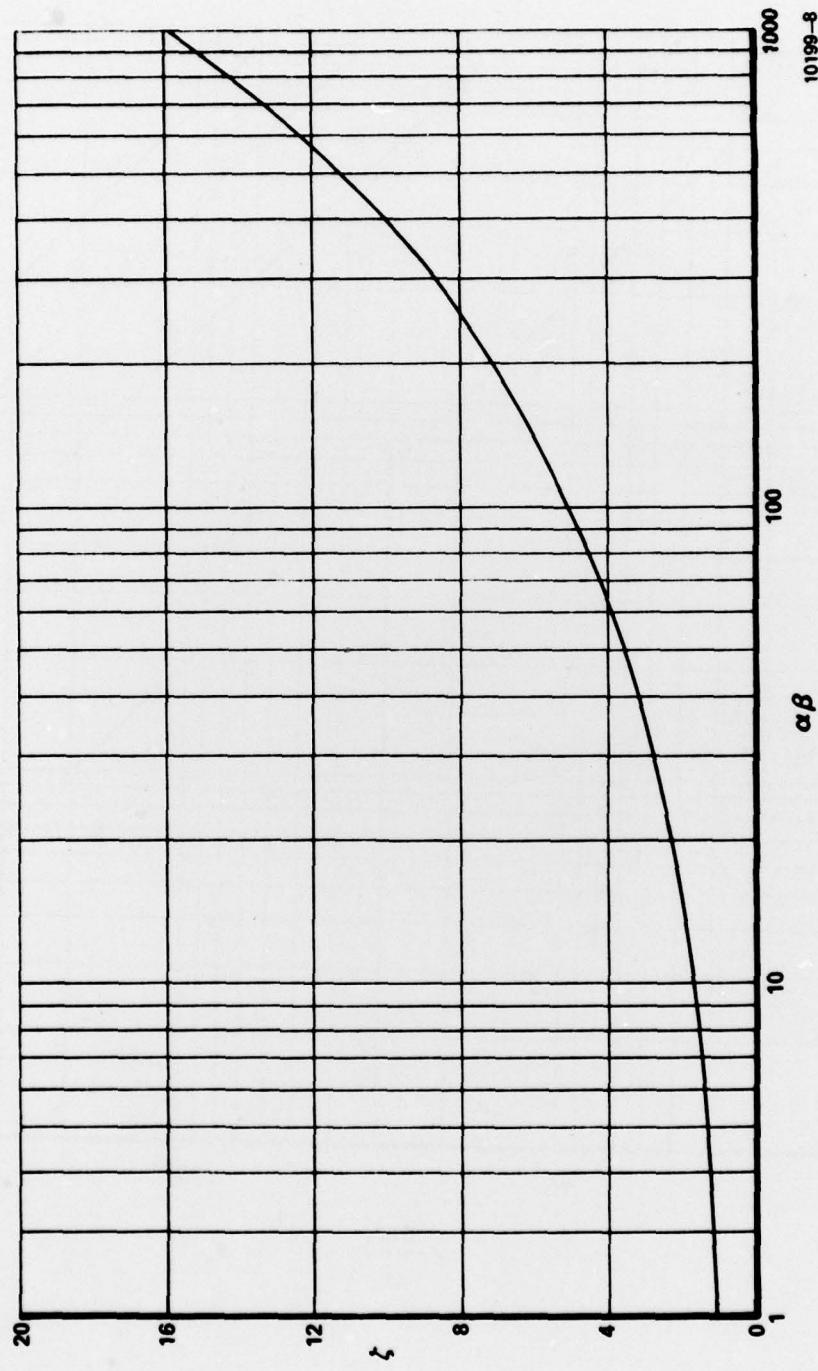


Figure D-3. Value of ξ Required to Allow a Transient $\Delta\omega_L T$ Without a Bit Slip